



EQS

Owner's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz





# Did you know?

In order to meet all needs, your operator's manual is available to you in various formats.  
In addition to this PDF, the following options are open to you:



## Digital - in the vehicle

Discover the Owner's Manual in the multimedia system under Preferences. Begin with Quick Start and discover useful tips.



## Printed in the vehicle

Here you will find printed information on operating your vehicle. Depending on the country, additional printed information may be included.



## Digital - on the Internet

You can access the Owner's Manual on your Mercedes-Benz homepage <https://om.mb4.me/WebOMs>



## Digital - as an App

The Owner's Manual is available free-of-charge from the common app stores.



Apple® iOS



Android™



# Front passenger airbag warning



Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

## **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

- ▶ NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.



# Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan for the vehicle, follow the instructions and warnings in this Owner's Manual. Failure to do so may lead to personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

**THE EQUIPMENT FEATURES OR PRODUCT DESIGNATIONS OF YOUR VEHICLE  
MAY DIFFER FROM THE CONTENT DESCRIBED IN THE OWNER'S MANUAL.  
THE OWNER'S MANUAL DESCRIBES THE FOLLOWING CONTENT:**

- The models and the standard and special equipment available at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press.
- The models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries.
- The models and the standard and special equipment which will only become available at a later date.

Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. In individual cases, your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

**MERCEDES-BENZ KEEPS ADVANCING ITS VEHICLES CONSTANTLY AND  
THEREFORE RESERVES THE RIGHT TO INTRODUCE CHANGES IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS:**

- Design
- Equipment

- Technical features

The latest and complete information about your vehicle and the description of any subsequently uploaded functions are contained in the Digital Owner's Manual in the multimedia system.

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. For right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle parts and control elements differs accordingly.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle includes a list of the equipment features in your vehicle at the time of delivery.

**THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE COMPONENTS OF THE VEHICLE:**

- Digital Owner's Manual in the multimedia system
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service booklet
- Supplementary manuals relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

For questions concerning equipment and operation, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

**Disclaimer**

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all standard and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific deviations are possible among the various languages. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions.

Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer in order to receive a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The Online Owner's Manual is the current version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

**COPYRIGHT**

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright law and other laws protecting intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.



# Contents

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.  
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Symbols	>	Opening and closing	>	MBUX multimedia system	>
Quick start and Tips	>	Seats and stowing	>	Maintenance and care	>
At a glance	>	Light and sight	>	Breakdown assistance	>
Digital Owner's Manual	>	Climate control	>	Wheels and tyres	>
General notes	>	Driving and parking	>	Technical data	>
Occupant safety	>	Driver display	>	Display messages and warning/indicator lamps	>
Children in the vehicle	>	MBUX Voice Assistant	>	Index	>



# < Symbols

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.  
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.



In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

**⚠ WARNING**

Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

- ▶ Observe the warning notices.

**🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE**

Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

- ▶ Observe environmental notes.

**❗ NOTE**

Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

- ▶ Observe notes on material damage.

- ⓘ These symbols indicate useful instructions or additional information that could prove helpful.



Instruction

(→ Page)

Additional information on a topic

Display

Display on the central display



Highest menu level which is to be selected in the multimedia system



Relevant submenus which are to be selected in the multimedia system

\*

Identifies a cause





# < Quick start and Tips

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.  
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Seats	>	MBUX Interior Assistant	>	Destination entry navigation	>
Children in the vehicle	>	MBUX Voice Assistant	>	New multimedia system features	>
DIGITAL LIGHT	>	ENERGIZING Packages	>	At the filling station	>
Touch-sensitive controls	>	Driving Assistance package	>	Preparing for a holiday	>
Radio	>	Parking Package	>	Luggage and loading	>
Wi-Fi hotspot	>	High-voltage battery AC charging (mode 2 or 3)	>	Ice and snow	>
Connecting a mobile phone	>	High-voltage battery direct current charging (mode 4)	>	Help in the event of a breakdown	>



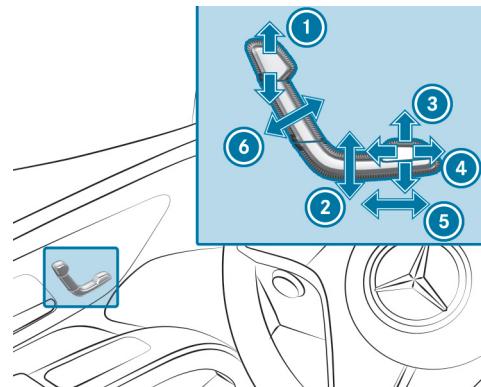
Expert knowledge





## < Seats

### Adjusting the seats



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion inclination
- ④ Seat cushion length
- ⑤ Seat fore-and-aft position
- ⑥ Seat backrest inclination

► Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 250).





# < Children in the vehicle

## Safely transporting children in the vehicle

- ▶ When children are travelling in the vehicle, always observe the following  
(→ page 147)
- ▶ Important warning stickers (→ page 148)
- ▶ Recommended child restraint systems (→ page 156)
- ▶ Suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system  
(→ page 145)
- ▶ Approval categories for child restraint systems (→ page 155)
- ▶ Suitability of seats for securing ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems  
(→ page 160)
  - Fitting the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the rear seat  
(→ page 166)
- ▶ Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems  
(→ page 161).
  - Fitting the i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat  
(→ page 166)
- ▶ Securing a Top Tether belt (→ page 168)
- ▶ Suitability of seats for fastening belt-secured child restraint systems  
(→ page 161)
  - Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff  
(→ page 153)
  - Notes on rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 151)
  - Fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt  
(→ page 170)
- ▶ Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 151)
- ▶ Child safety locks for the rear side windows (→ page 172)
- ▶ Child safety locks for the rear doors (→ page 171)





# < DIGITAL LIGHT

## Adaptive functions of DIGITAL LIGHT

With this system, the headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation. It also provides extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

### THE SYSTEM COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING ADAPTIVE FUNCTIONS:

- Active headlamps (→ page 291)
- Cornering light (→ page 291)
- Motorway mode (→ page 291)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 292)
- Bad weather light (→ page 292)
- City lighting (→ page 292)
- Topographical compensation (→ page 292)

### ► To activate or deactivate Digital Light:

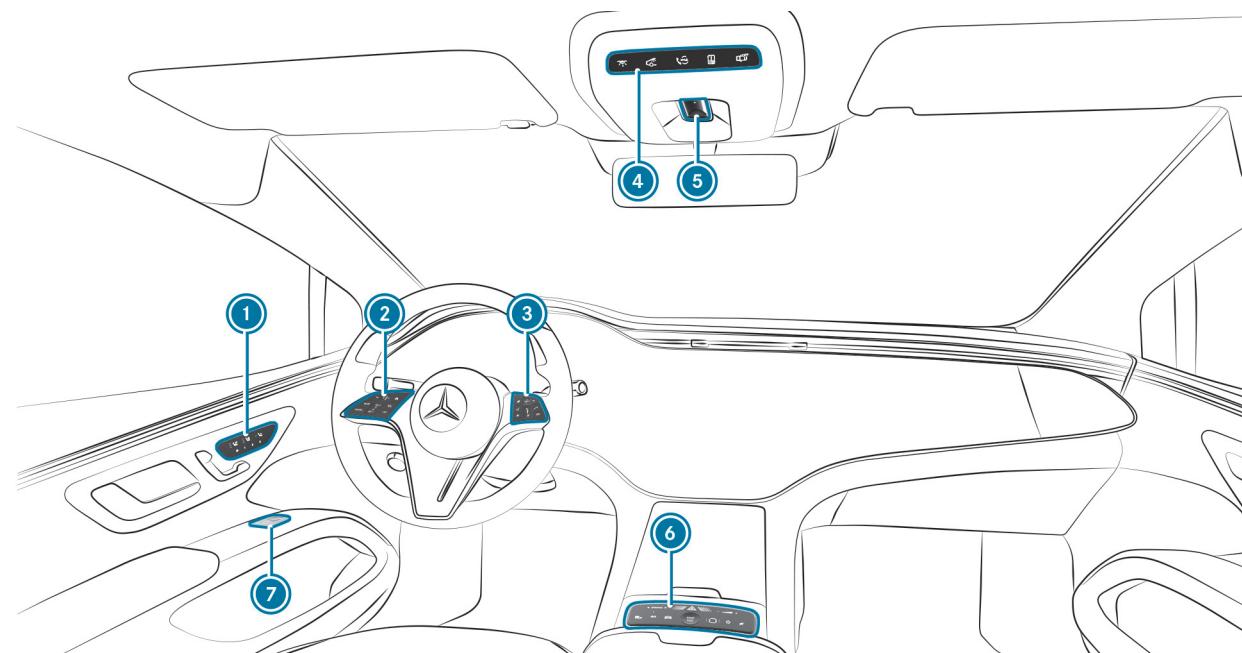
- Briefly press  on the multimedia system display.
- Select **Settings**.
- Select **Lights**.
- Select **DIGITAL LIGHT**.
- Activate or deactivate **Dynamic low beam**.





## < Touch-sensitive controls

### Overview of touch-sensitive controls



① Control panel:

Switches the seat heating on/off

Switches the seat ventilation on/off

Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat

Operates the memory function

② Control panel:

Driver's display

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and variable limiter

③ Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system

④ Control panel:

Switches the front interior lighting on/off

Switches the rear interior lighting on/off

me button





-  Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off
  - ⑤  Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof
  -  Opens/closes the roller sunblind
  - ⑥ Control panel:
    -  DYNAMIC SELECT
    -  Active Parking Assist
    -  Calls up the EQ menu
    -  Quick vehicle access
    -  Fingerprint sensor
    -  Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off
    -  Switches sound on/off
    -  Adjusts the volume
  - ⑦  Operates the outside mirrors
- Observe the notes on the touch-sensitive controls (→ page 102).





# < Radio

## Operating radio

### ► To switch to radio:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .

### ► To set the frequency band:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select a frequency band or a favourite.

### ► To set a radio station:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

### ► To call up the radio station list:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select .

### ► To search for radio stations using station names or frequency entry:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .

- Select .

- Enter a station name or frequency.

- Select a station.

### ► To store radio stations:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select .

### ► To set the traffic information service volume increase:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select [System](#).
- Select [Audio](#).
- Select [Navigation & traffic announcements](#).
- Set a value for [Traffic announc. vol. increase](#).





## < Wi-Fi hotspot

### Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

**GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:**

- Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.  
The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.  
Data volume must be purchased for a fee via the Mercedes-Benz Portal.  
The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.
- Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system.  
The data tariff of the mobile communication device via [Data package](#) is used for the data connection.

**OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP A CONNECTION:**

- QR code

The connection is set up by scanning the QR code shown on the multimedia system.
- Security key

The connection is established by entering the security key displayed on the multimedia system.





## < Connecting a mobile phone

### Connecting a mobile phone

► **Activating Bluetooth®:**

- Make sure that the mobile phone Bluetooth® is switched on.
- Tap on  the central display or media display.
- Select **Settings**.
- Select **System**.
- Select **Internet and Bluetooth**.
- Activate Bluetooth®.

► **Searching for a mobile phone:**

- Tap on  the central display or media display.
- Select **Phone**.
- Select .
- Select **Devices**.
- Select **Devices**.
- Select **Connect new device**.

► **Authorising a mobile phone:**

- Select a mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

► If the codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.





# < MBUX Interior Assistant

## Using the MBUX Interior Assistant

The MBUX Interior Assistant is equipped with front and rear cameras. Alternatively, a configuration with front camera only is also available.

The MBUX Interior Assistant records the vehicle occupants via 3D laser cameras. The cameras of the front camera are located in the overhead control panel. The cameras of the rear camera are located in the roof bow.

The Assistant detects interactions of the vehicle occupants via the cameras. It interprets the natural hand, head and body movements of the vehicle occupants either in context or at their explicit request. The Assistant can thus automatically trigger vehicle interior functions and assist appropriately to the situation.

### THE ASSISTANT SUPPORTS VEHICLE AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS AT THREE INTERACTION LEVELS:

- INTELLIGENT  
The Assistant recognises vehicle occupants and objects automatically and activates functions.
- REACTIVE  
The Assistant recognises the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.
- CONTACTLESS  
The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement or pose.

### THE ASSISTANT OFFERS FUNCTIONS FOR THE FOLLOWING:

- SAFETY  
The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.
- COMFORT  
The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.
- INFOTAINMENT  
The Assistant facilitates operation of the Infotainment functions.

One application example is switching the reading light on or off.



Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger

- ▶ Move your hand up and down under the inside mirror.  
The reading light is switched on or off.





# < MBUX Voice Assistant

## Operating the MBUX Voice Assistant

**YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:**

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

### EXAMPLES OF POSSIBLE VOICE COMMANDS:

- To operate the phone: Call my father.
- To manage e-mails: Show me my new e-mails.
- To operate the navigation: Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.
- To operate the radio: Which station am I currently listening to?
- To operate media: Play a similar track.
- To operate climate control: My feet are cold.
- To operate vehicle functions: Open the window.
- To call up the weather: Will it be sunny tomorrow?
- To ask a general knowledge question: Who painted the picture "The Scream"?





# < ENERGIZING Packages

## Operating ENERGIZING COMFORT

### ► To start an ENERGIZING programme:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Select **Comfort**.
- Select **ENERGIZING COMFORT**.
- Select a programme and start with .

### ► To configure an ENERGIZING programme:

- Select a programme.
- Select **Settings**.
- Switch the functions included in the programme on or off.

### ► To start Power Nap:

- Select **Power Nap**.
- Select  for the desired seat.

### ► To start a training programme:

- Select **Training**.
- Select a programme and start with .
- To activate fragrancing for training, select **Air freshener**.

### ► To start Tips:

- Select **Tips**.
- Select an area of the body and start with .





## < Driving Assistance package

### Driving Assistance Package functions

Depending on availability for the respective country of use, the vehicle may be equipped with various functions which are provided to assist the driver. The vehicle is therefore fitted with cameras and sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

- ▶ **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC** (→ page 411)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- ▶ **Route-based speed adaptation** (→ page 417)
- ▶ **Active Brake Assist** (→ page 423)
- ▶ **Active Steering Assist** (→ page 419)
- ▶ **Active Emergency Stop Assist** (→ page 421)
- ▶ **Active Stop-and-Go Assist** (→ page 418)
- ▶ **Blind Spot Assist with exit warning** (→ page 433)
- ▶ **Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning** (→ page 435)
- ▶ **Active Lane Keeping Assist** (→ page 437)





# < Parking Package

## Functions of the Parking Package

Depending on availability for the respective country of use, the vehicle may be equipped with various functions which are provided to assist the driver with parking and manoeuvring. The vehicle is therefore fitted with cameras and sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

Depending on the equipment version, the following systems and functions are part of your Parking Package:

- ▶ **Reversing camera:** monitors the area behind the vehicle and relays an image of this area on the driver display (→ page 446).
- ▶ **360° camera:** a system comprising four cameras which record the immediate vehicle surroundings and relay an image to the driver display (→ page 448).
- ▶ **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:** an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and the distance to obstacles in the vicinity using ultrasound (→ page 453).
- ▶ **Active Parking Assist:** an electronic parking assistance system which assists you when parking or exiting a parking space by changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle (→ page 457).
- ▶ **Remote Parking Assist:** can park your vehicle and exit a parking space while you are outside your vehicle (→ page 464).

- ▶ **Memory Parking Assist:** can park your vehicle in, or exit a previously recorded and stored parking space (→ page 472).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:





## < High-voltage battery AC charging (mode 2 or 3)

### AC charging (mode 2 or 3)

Starting and ending the charging process (combo 2 socket)

Starting and ending the charging process (combo 1 socket)

- ▶ More notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 360)
- ▶ Overview of the charging cable control panel (→ page 367)





## < High-voltage battery direct current charging (mode 4)

### DC charging (mode 4)

Starting and ending the charging process (combo 2 socket)

Starting and ending the charging process (combo 1 socket)

- ▶ More notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 360)
- ▶ Overview of the charging cable control panel (→ page 367)





# < Destination entry navigation

## Entering a navigation destination

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.

The zero layer is shown.

The zero layer is your own personalised user interface with the digital map in the foreground and the applications that you use the most. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

- ▶ Select  **Where to?**.

### **SELECT THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR DESTINATION ENTRY:**

- Enter a POI or address in the input line.

Online search results for POIs (if available) may contain additional information, for example opening times and prices. The information is provided by an online map service.

- Select a destination suggestion directly on the zero layer.

Requirements:

The **Navigation** option is switched on in the user settings for **Suggestions**.

The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

- Select **Previous destinations**.

Select a previous destination.

You can save the destination as a favourite.

- Select **POIs**.

Select a POI category, e.g. **P** or enter a POI name or POI category in the input line.

If search results are displayed, limit them with **Filter**, for example by search position or the desired travel time.

- Select **Contacts**.

Requirements:

A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system and contacts have been downloaded.

The contact contains a navigable address.

- Enter the geocoordinates as latitude and longitude in the input line.

Example 1: 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes, seconds and compass direction)

Example 2: 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)

- Select a destination on the map.

- Select **Favourites**.

Requirements:

The destinations have been saved as favourites.

- Select **Received destinations**.

Requirements:

There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.

The destinations have been sent to the vehicle.





# < New multimedia system features

## Information about the telephone menu



- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
- ② Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
- ③ Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- ④ Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- ⑤ Options
- ⑥ Messages
- ⑦ Calls up my devices
- ⑧ Numerical pad
- ⑨ Starts contact search

### TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW

Via the telephone menu you can use the functions in connection with your mobile phone.

#### THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED:

- Call lists
- Contacts
- Messages
- Device manager

#### USING CALL LISTS

If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

#### THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Making calls from the call list
- Opening contacts on the call list

#### MESSAGES

In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant. In addition, you can conveniently use the read-aloud function during the journey.

#### DEVICE MANAGER

In the device manager, you can connect your mobile phone with the multimedia system.



You have the option of using your mobile phone alone in single telephone mode or together with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

## USING CONTACTS

If you permit the multimedia system to access the contacts in your mobile phone, you can use these in the vehicle. You can store up to 8,000 contacts.

## THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THE CONTACTS MENU:

- Making telephone calls (calling a contact)
- Navigation
- Composing messages with the help of the MBUX voice assistant
- Additional options

The contacts from your mobile phone can be downloaded automatically or manually.

## CONDUCTING A CALL

When conducting a call, additional functions are available apart from making, accepting or rejecting a call. For example, you can switch between calls, conduct a call with several participants or conference calls.

It is also possible to accept or reject waiting calls. If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

## DURING A CALL YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Microphone off
- Fade in the numerical pad to send DTMF tones
- Add a call
- Hands-free mode to transfer the call to the front or rear passenger compartment

- Privacy mode to transfer the call to the telephone or headphones

## Information about navigation

### DIGITAL MAP AND USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS



- ① Navigation module (reduced view) or EQ module (reduced view)  
Route guidance active:  
Reduced view of the navigation module shows information relevant to the route, e.g. the next charging stop, the destination and a traffic delay  
☒ Ends the current route guidance  
Tapping opens the navigation module in the expanded view with the [Route](#)
- Route guidance not active:  
EQ module is shown in the reduced view  
Tapping opens the EQ module in the expanded view with the charging functions
- ② Enters a destination
- ③ Calls up the Control Centre in the status line
- ④ Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
- ⑤ Display area with entertainment sources, phone, active applications and suggestions
- ⑥ Searches for POIs, e.g. charging stations and parking facilities , as well as setting map orientation and map type





- ⑦ Navigation window shows the next manoeuvre (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)

For example, with active route guidance, route sections of the route list, representations of upcoming driving manoeuvres, lane recommendations

Switches off navigation announcements

Switches on navigation announcements

## NAVIGATION MODULE (EXPANDED VIEW)



- ① Arrival time at charging stop, type of charging station
- ② Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time
- ③ Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
- ④ Searches for an additional charging station

After calling up the digital map appears on the Zero Layer.

- The zero layer is your own personalised user interface with the digital map in the foreground and the applications that you use

the most. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

The navigation system offers many options for destination entry, route planning and route guidance. The traffic situation is taken into account during route guidance. When using route guidance with augmented reality, additional information can be shown in a camera image before a turning manoeuvre. Services and apps help you reach the destination quickly, safely and in comfort.

You start the destination entry with **Where to?** or in the home screen using the quick-access beneath the application. You can enter the POI, address or contact as the destination on-board or search online using a map service. Or you select a previous destination. The destination can be stored here as a favourite or be saved as an address for home and work. If the **Allow destination suggestions** option is active, destination suggestions are available. These are determined based on your driving habits and offer a convenient selection of destinations. If external destinations and routes are received from apps or services, these are also available.

A destination can be shared by scanning it using the displayed QR code.

## THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR ROUTE PLANNING, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route options:  
e.g. avoid or use toll roads, tunnels, unpaved roads or areas
- Intermediate destinations
- Alternative routes
- Commuter route
- Automatic service station search



You can record and save routes then select or share them with a USB device.

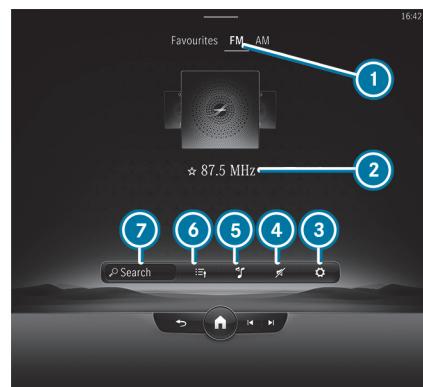
Lane recommendations are shown during route guidance on multi-lane roads. When driving on a motorway, service facilities on the route ahead can be shown and used for route guidance.

The map shows map data from the database or content from an online map service. In small map scales, buildings are shown as realistic images.

Weather information and data from other services can be integrated in the map. Multi-storey car parks with the corresponding equipment, deliver data about the current occupancy and about parking charges, for example. The online map update service makes possible the updating of the map data.

The options offered vary depending on the country, vehicle equipment and available services.

## Information on radio



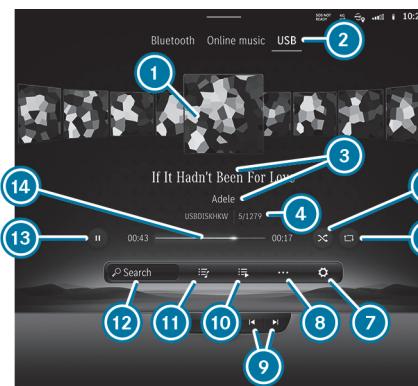
- ① Active frequency band
- ② Sets frequency and station name (if available)
- ③ Settings

- ④ Mutes volume
- ⑤ Sound settings
- ⑥ Channel list
- ⑦ Search

Using the radio menu you can play a multitude of radio stations and use the Internet Radio TuneIn. Search for your preferred stations and save these as favourites or in station lists.

**i** The function of TuneIn Internet radio is country-dependent.

## Information on media



- ① Album cover
- ② Active media source
- ③ Track and artist
- ④ Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
- ⑤ Random playback



- ⑥ Repeat
- ⑦ Settings
- ⑧ Additional options
- ⑨ Previous or next track and fast rewind or fast forward
- ⑩ Additional categories
- ⑪ Playlists and categories
- ⑫ Media search
- ⑬ Controls playback
- ⑭ Timeline

Using the **Media** application, you can set and use the audio and video functions of your multimedia system. You can listen to music or look at videos, for example.

**USB:** Using the **USB** menu, you can play back your own audio or video data from a data storage medium connected by USB.

**Bluetooth<sup>®</sup>:** using the **Bluetooth** menu, you can connect a Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> audio device with the multimedia system and play back the available tracks on the audio device. Connecting the device can be conveniently handled in the device manager, so you can complete all settings with just a few clicks.

**Online music:** the **Online music** menu allows you to access music streaming services.

## Notes on comfort

The **Comfort** menu makes all the functions available that contribute to your comfort when driving or taking a break.

### SEAT COMFORT

The **Seat** menu allows you to flexibly adjust the contours of the seats to your needs by adjusting the side bolsters and lumbar support independently.

You can save these settings in your Mercedes me profile, so they can be called up each time you drive. With the **Seat kinetics** function, you can start a programme that causes slight modifications of the seat position when you are driving. These modifications promote a healthy back.

### MASSAGE

In the **Massage** menu you will find the massage programmes that are available for your vehicle. By selecting the desired programme you start it directly and it runs for a period of approximately ten minutes, depending on the programme selected. With the **High intensity** function you can increase the effect of the massage programme.

### AMBIENT LIGHT

In the **Ambient light** menu you can set the colour and brightness for your ambient lighting. Using the **Link zones** function, the ambience, accent and impression zones can be regulated separately so that you can set the lighting of your vehicle individually.

## Information about smartphone integration

Using the **Smartphone Integration** menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can be carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay<sup>®</sup> with your iPhone<sup>®</sup>. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay<sup>®</sup> is only possible with an Internet connection.





## Information on AMG Performance

Using the [AMG Performance](#) menu, you can call up information about the performance of your vehicle.

### DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE THE FOLLOWING MENUS ARE AVAILABLE:

- [Energy flow](#)  
Visualisation of the energy flow in the vehicle
- [Consumption](#)  
Display of the current and average consumption values of the vehicle
- [Vehicle](#)  
Display of vehicle data
- [Engine](#)  
Display of engine data such as current power and torque
- [Drive](#)  
Display of current data of various drive elements such as current, voltage and temperature

- Wheel angle
- G-force display for the linear and lateral acceleration

### ENGINE DATA

#### THE FOLLOWING DATA IS SHOWN:

- Transmission oil temperature
- Engine/coolant temperature
- Performance
- Torque
- Boost pressure

### CONSUMPTION DATA

Depending on your driving style, this display shows the current and average fuel consumption. Together with the displays of vehicle and engine data, you can adapt your driving style to be as efficient and economical as possible.

## Information on MB Apps (Digital Extras)

### VARIOUS SERVICES AND ONLINE FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE VIA THE MB APPS MENU:

- Managing Digital Extras
- Using the dashcam
- Using the web browser to surf the Internet

You require a Mercedes me ID user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.

-  If the Mercedes-Benz App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

## Information about vehicle info

You can have important vehicle information displayed in the [Info](#) menu. At a glance you will have an overview of vehicle and engine data or current consumption values, for example. In addition, you can call up the Digital Owner's Manual via the [Owner's Manual](#) menu item.

### VEHICLE DATA

#### THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE SHOWN, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Activity of the acceleration and brake pedal
- Activity of the suspension strut



Please note that the available features are country-dependent.

## Information on settings

In the [Settings](#) you can set the basic configuration for your multimedia system and the vehicle. You have access to all functions in this menu, from switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings.

### THE SETTINGS ARE STRUCTURED IN THE FOLLOWING MENUS:

- [Assistance](#)
- [Vehicle](#)
- [Lights](#)
- [System](#)

### ASSISTANCE MENU

With the [Assistance](#) menu you have direct access to the driver assistance systems which are installed in your vehicle and can either switch these on or off, or configure according to your wishes.

### VEHICLE MENU

#### HERE YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Automatic folding in of the outside mirrors when parking the vehicle
- Automatic adjustment of the seat and steering wheel, for comfortable entry and exit from the vehicle
- Automatic activation of the 360° camera when selecting reverse gear

### LIGHT MENU

All the light settings can be carried out in the [Lights](#) menu. You can activate or deactivate the Intelligent Light System here, set for how long your vehicle should remain lit after parking or unlocking or switch the function off.

### SYSTEM MENU

All important settings for the multimedia system can be carried out in the [System](#) menu.

#### YOU CAN CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Setting the system language
- The configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- Setting of time and date





## < At the filling station

### Topping up the windscreen washer system

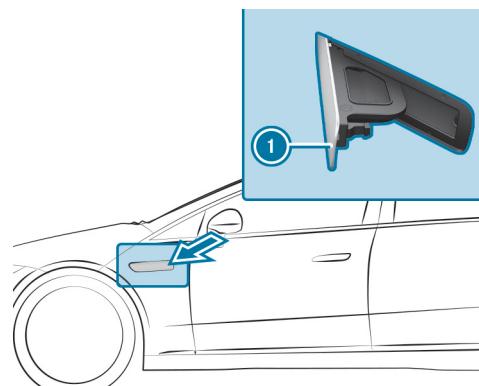
#### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate  
Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.

#### Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked.



- ▶ Press on the rear area of washer fluid filler flap ①.  
Washer fluid filler flap ① will open.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.
- ▶ Close washer fluid filler flap ①.

### Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

#### MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

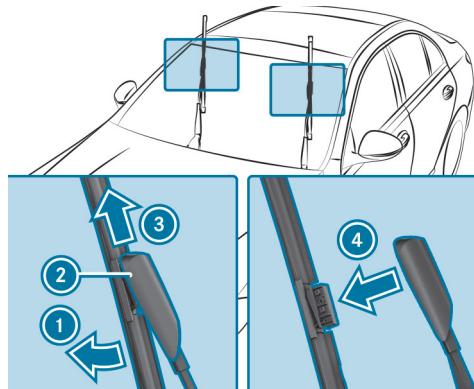
- ▶ Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- ▶ Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 301).  
The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.





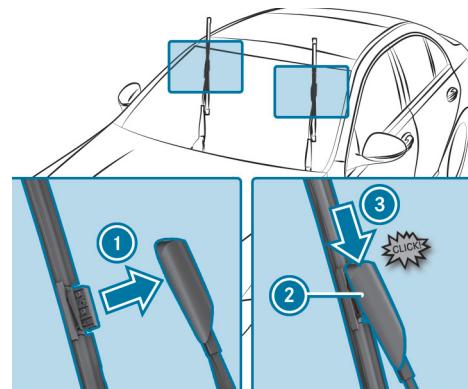
## REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreens.



- ▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow ① as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide the catch ② in the direction indicated by the arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow ④.

## FITTING THE WIPER BLADES

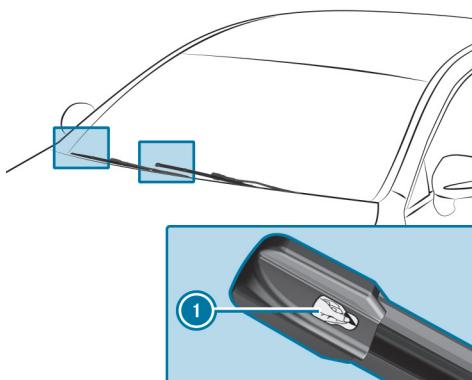


- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow ①.
- ▶ Slide the catch ② in the direction indicated by the arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- ▶ Ensure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreens.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the button on the combination switch.  
The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

## SERVICE INDICATOR

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly fitted wiper blades.





- ▶ Remove the protective film ① from the service indicator.

When the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

## Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

### ! NOTICE

Damage from automatic braking

#### WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE AUTOMATICALLY APPLIES THE BRAKES IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems, for example, while towing or during a car wash.

### ! NOTE

Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

#### TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched off.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.





- The vehicle is locked and the door handles retracted.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are retracted.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.
- The key is at least 6 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - Neutral **N** is engaged.
  - The vehicle is locked from the inside.
- Do not make any hand movements in the area of the overhead control panel or deactivate the **Sliding sunroof and roller sunblind** option in the settings for the MBUX interior assistant (→ page 553).

 Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle will help to avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.





# < Preparing for a holiday

## Notes on adjusting the lights when you are driving abroad

**Vehicles with static LED headlamps:** it is not necessary to convert the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

**Vehicles with DIGITAL LIGHT:** as a convenience function, the headlamps will automatically adjust when you cross the border into countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road. If necessary, the headlamps can also be adjusted manually on the [Low beam](#) menu (→ page 297).

### THE AUTOMATIC LIGHT ADJUSTMENT FUNCTION IS AVAILABLE:

- If automatic is selected on the [Low beam](#) menu
- If navigation and the navigation position are available

### IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, CHECK THE HEADLAMP SETTING AND CHANGE IT MANUALLY IF NECESSARY:

- If the [Low beam setting \(left/right-side traffic\) Manual adjustment only](#) display message is shown.
- If the [Check low beam setting \(left/right-side traffic\)](#) display message is shown.

### ONCE THE HEADLAMPS HAVE BEEN CONVERTED:

- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available.

## Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

### WARNING

Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

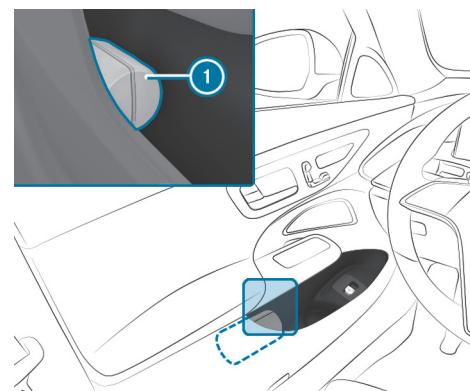
**MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR**

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm
  
- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.
- ▶ Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

**CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:**

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 743)
- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

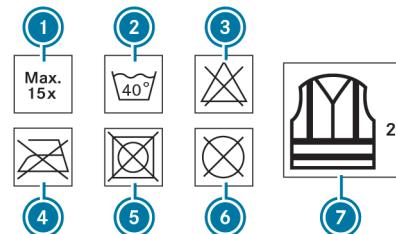
The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

**Removing the safety vest**

Safety vests can be stored in the door stowage compartments of all doors.

- ▶ To remove: open the safety vest bag ① and take out the safety vest.
- ▶ To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag ①.
- ▶ Then place the safety vest bag ① back into the door stowage compartment.





- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry clean
- ⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

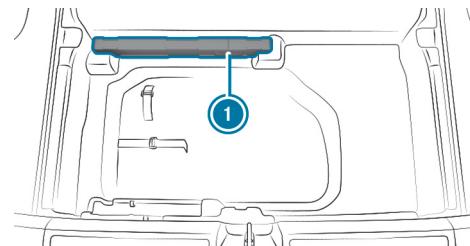
#### REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property diminishes, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

#### DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY WAY:

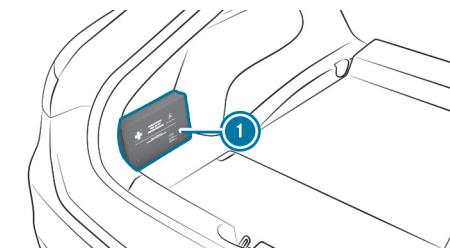
- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

## Removing the warning triangle



- ▶ Open the load compartment floor.
- ▶ Remove the warning triangle ①.

## First-aid bag



The first-aid bag ① is located on the left-hand side of the load compartment when delivered.

## Map data update overview

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.



## THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:

- Online map update
  - Updates via the Mercedes-Benz Portal
  - Update at a Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

### UPDATES VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ PORTAL

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes-Benz user account at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/>

Click on your account at the top right and follow the menu path [My dashboard](#) > [Manage vehicle](#) > [Manage Digital Extras](#) > [Online Map Update](#). Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

## Entering a POI or address

### Requirements:

Observe the notes on destination entry (→ page 580).

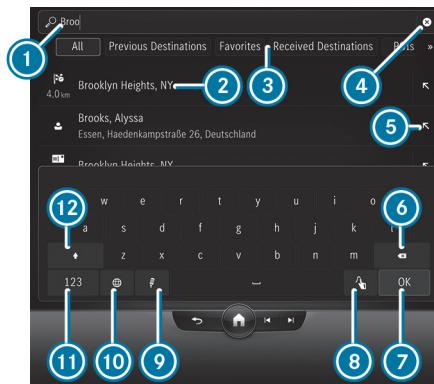
#### • For the online search:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Digital Extras are available.
- You have created a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.

- Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
- The Digital Extra is available.
- The Digital Extra has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

**i** If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

- ① Input line with current entry
- ② Search result
- ③ Selects destination search, displays further destination searches with double arrow
- ④ Deletes an entry
- ⑤ Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
- ⑥ Deletes the last character entered



- ⑦ Hides the keypad
- ⑧ Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 544)
- ⑨ Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 505)
- ⑩ Sets the written language
- ⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
- ⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

 Observe the notes on destination entry (→ page 580).

- ▶ Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.  
The search results are displayed in a list.

 Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.

- ▶ Select the destination in the list.  
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.  
The menu enables the route to be calculated.

## Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Enter a station name or frequency.
- ▶ Select a station.

### THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN :

- Town, street, house number or street, town
  - Postcode
  - POI name or POI category, e.g. **Restaurants**
  - Town, POI name
  - Contact name
  - Geo-coordinates (→ page 584)
- 
- ▶ Hide the keyboard with .





# < Luggage and loading

## Attaching a roof luggage rack

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.



### **NOTE**

Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.



**! NOTE**

Vehicle damage from non-approved roof luggage racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof luggage racks that have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

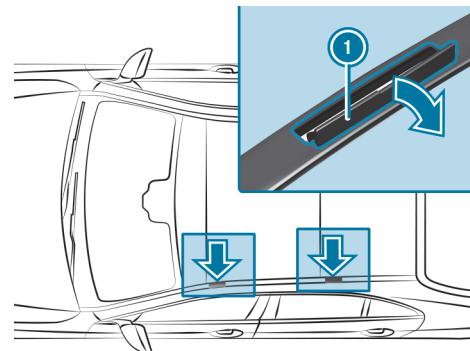
- ▶ Only use roof luggage racks tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof luggage rack is fitted, the tailgate can be fully opened.
- ▶ Position the load on the roof luggage rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

**! NOTE**

Damage to panorama sliding sunroof caused by roof luggage rack

If the panorama sliding sunroof is opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted, the panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack.

- ▶ Do not open the panorama sliding sunroof if a roof luggage rack is fitted.

**! NOTE**

Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- ▶ Do not use metallic or hard objects.
- ▶ Fold covers ① carefully upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Secure the roof luggage rack to the fastening points beneath covers ①.
- ▶ Comply with the installation instructions of the roof luggage rack manufacturer.
- ▶ Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.





## Folding the rear seat backrests forwards

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

### **THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:**

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfil its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the boot or load compartment.

### **ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:**

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest will not be locked.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

### **Requirements:**

- The rear seat backrest head restraints are fully inserted.
- Vehicles with a folding rear armrest: the rear armrest has been folded up.

### **FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARDS MANUALLY**

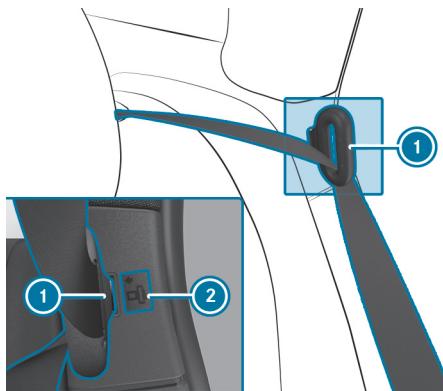
You can fold the centre and right seat backrests forwards separately.

The left seat backrest can be folded forwards only together with the centre seat backrest.

Vehicles with the "Premium rear passenger compartment" equipment do not have centre seat backrests.

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

- ▶ Ensure that the centre seat backrest is in an upright position and locked to the left seat backrest .



- ▶ Press the seat belt tongue of seat belt ① into marked position ②.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



- ▶ Pull release lever ①.
- ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

#### FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARDS ELECTRICALLY

Depending on the selected equipment, the rear seat backrest can be folded forwards electrically.

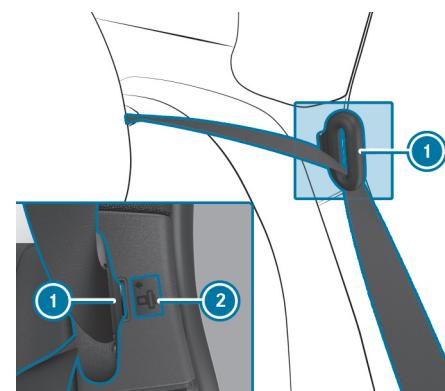
You can fold the centre and right seat backrests forwards separately.

The left seat backrest can be folded forwards only together with the centre seat backrest.

Vehicles with the "Premium rear passenger compartment" equipment do not have centre seat backrests.

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

- ▶ Ensure that the centre seat backrest is in an upright position and locked to the left seat backrest .



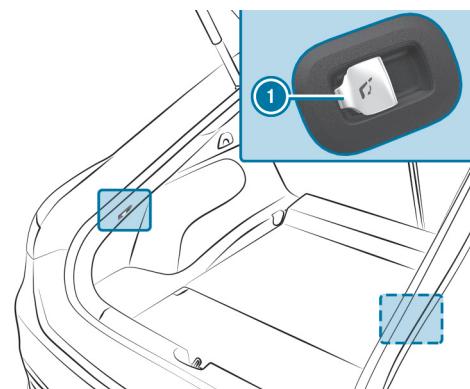
- ▶ Press the seat belt tongue of seat belt ① into marked position ②.

If at least one section of the rear seat backrest is folded forwards, the corresponding front seat will move forwards slightly, if necessary, to avoid a collision. The rear head restraints will be lowered as required.





- ▶ In the rear passenger compartment: pull release lever ①.

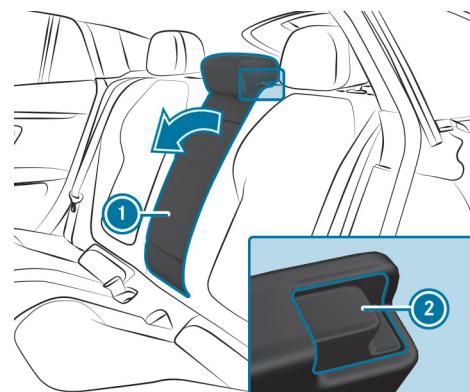


- ▶ In the load compartment: briefly pull one of buttons ①.  
The corresponding seat backrest will be unlocked.  
If the left seat backrest is not locked with the centre seat backrest, this will be shown on the driver display.
- ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

## FOLDING THE CENTRE REAR SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS SEPARATELY

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a loading area, fold the backrest back into place.

Vehicles with the "Premium rear passenger compartment" equipment do not have centre seat backrests.



- ▶ Press release catch ②.
- ▶ Fold seat backrest ① forwards.

## Folding back the rear seat backrest

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged  
The seat backrest may fold forwards.

**THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:**

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfil its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the boot or load compartment.

**ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:**

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

**Vehicles with folding seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment:**

make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest will not be locked.

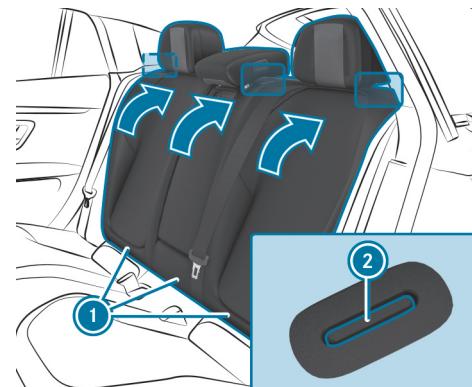
Ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

**! NOTE**

Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.



- ▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- ▶ Swivel seat backrest ① back until it engages.  
Red lock verification indicator ② will no longer be visible. The seat backrest will now be engaged.



**Vehicles with folding seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment:** if red lock verification indicator ② is visible, the seat backrest is not engaged.





## Opening or closing the stowage space under the load compartment floor

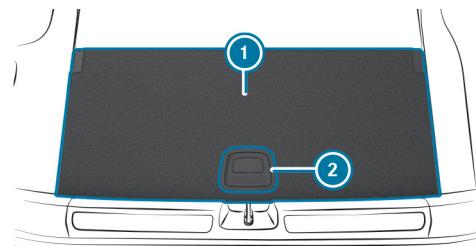
### **WARNING**

Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

If you drive with the load compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.

### OPENING



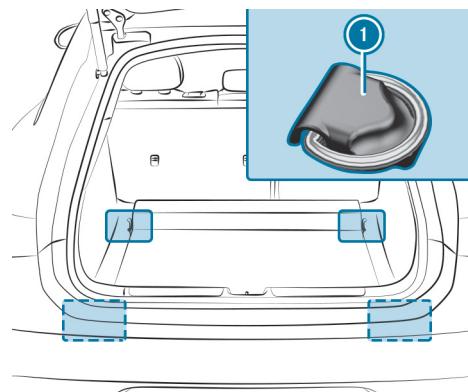
- ▶ Pull handle ② upwards.
- ▶ Lift load compartment floor ① up using handle ②.

### CLOSING

- ▶ Fold the load compartment floor down and then press handle ② down until it engages.

## Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 252).



① Tie-down eyes



## Overview of the front storage compartments

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.

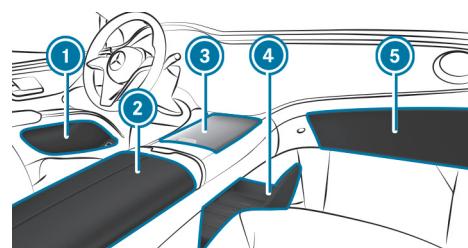
### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- ▶ Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- ① Stowage spaces in the doors
- ② Stowage and telephone compartment beneath the armrest with charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones, multimedia and USB ports, as well as a stowage space, e.g. for an MP3 player
- ③ Storage compartment in the front centre console, with cup holders, USB ports and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones depending on the respective vehicle version





- ④ Stowage tray below the central display of the multimedia system with USB ports
- ⑤ Glove box

- i** The rubber mats can be removed from the storage compartment in the front centre console ③ and from the cup holder for cleaning with clean, lukewarm water. Observe the notes on care of the interior (→ page 707).
- i** Use the rubber strap to securely store objects in the stowage tray under the central display.

## Opening and closing the glove compartment

### **WARNING**

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

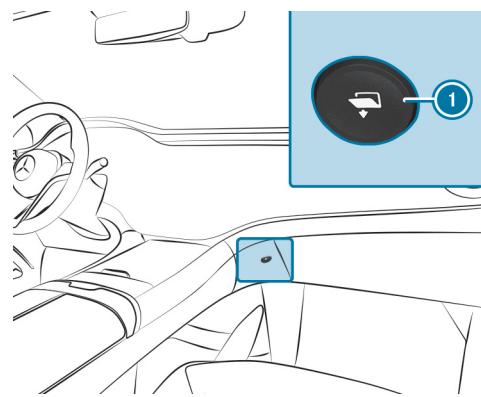
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.





- ▶ **To open:** press button ①.  
The glove compartment will open.
- ▶ **To close:** fold the glove compartment upwards.  
The glove compartment will close.

## Opening the stowage compartment in the rear armrest

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

### ! NOTE

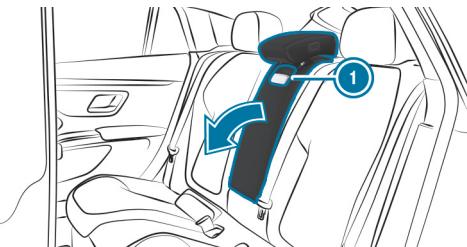
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

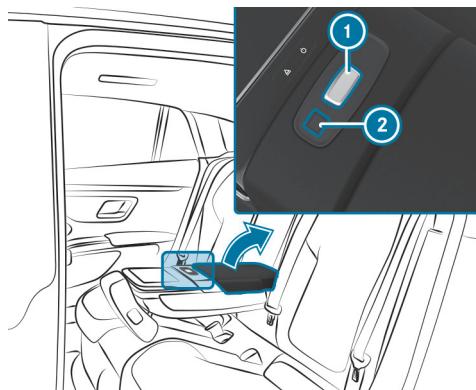
- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.



The available rear armrests and stowage compartments vary depending on the vehicle equipment.



- ▶ Pull handle ① and fold down the rear armrest.



- ① Release catch
- ② Cover trim locking bar

- ▶ **To open:** press release catch ① and swing the cover of the armrest upwards.





## < Ice and snow

### Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

#### **WARNING**

Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

#### **WARNING**

Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

#### **MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR**

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm
- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.
- ▶ Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

#### **CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:**

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 743)





- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

## Setting the speed limit for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

▶ ► Settings ► Vehicle ► Driving ► Winter tyre limit

- ▶ Activate or deactivate *Winter tyre limit*.

### SETTING A SPEED

- ▶ Select *Winter tyre limit*.
- ▶ Select a speed.

## Notes on snow chains

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains to the front wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

### ! NOTE

Damage to body or suspension parts caused by fitted snow chains  
Fitting snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC models can damage body or suspension parts.

- ▶ Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC models.

### ! NOTE

Damage to wheel trims caused by fitted snow chains  
Fitting snow chains to aluminium wheels can damage the wheel trims.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims from the aluminium wheels before fitting snow chains.

### OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** If snow chains are fitted, only drive at raised vehicle level (→ page 440).





- **Vehicles with rear axle steering:** If snow chains are fitted, only drive with Snow Chain mode active (→ page 741).

(i) You can permanently limit the speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 410).

(i) You can deactivate ESP® to start off (→ page 400). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.

## Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 837).

### **WARNING**

Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

### **NOTE**

Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

### **NOTE**

Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be actuated erroneously.

### **RECOMMENDED WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID:**

- above freezing point:MB SummerFit, for example
- below freezing point:MB WinterFit, for example

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.





## Topping up the windscreen washer system

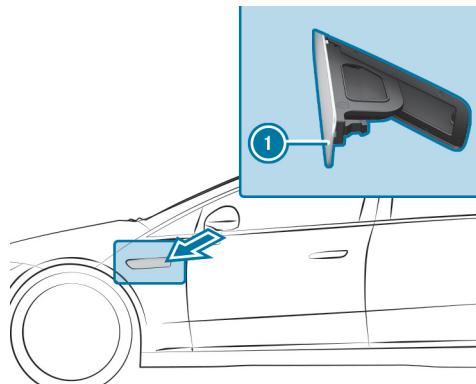
### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate  
Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.

### Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked.



- ▶ Press on the rear area of washer fluid filler flap ①.  
Washer fluid filler flap ① will open.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.
- ▶ Close washer fluid filler flap ①.

## Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

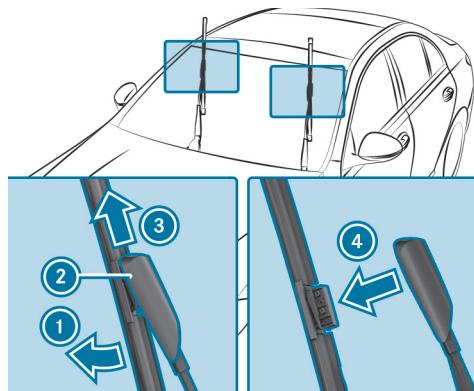
### MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- ▶ Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- ▶ Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 301).  
The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

### REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

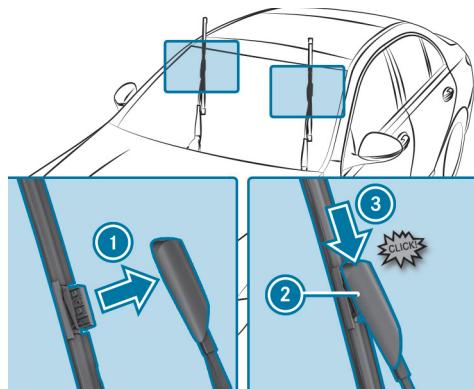
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.





- ▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow ① as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide the catch ② in the direction indicated by the arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow ④.

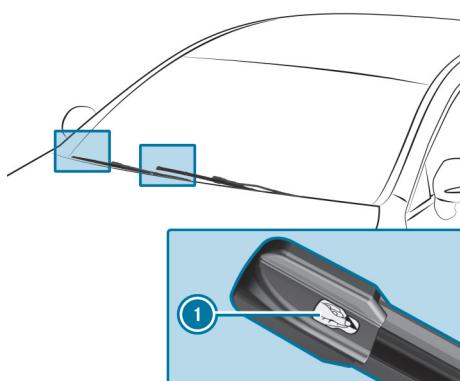
## FITTING THE WIPER BLADES



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow ①.
- ▶ Slide the catch ② in the direction indicated by the arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- ▶ Ensure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreens.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the  button on the combination switch. The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

## SERVICE INDICATOR

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly fitted wiper blades.



- ▶ Remove the protective film ① from the service indicator.

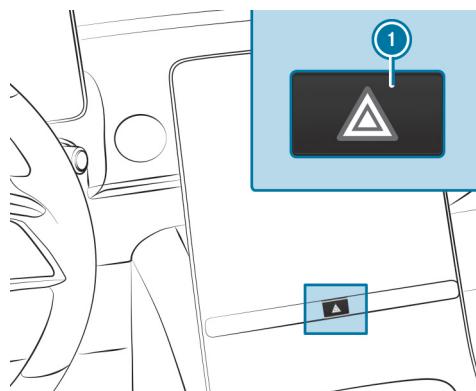
When the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.



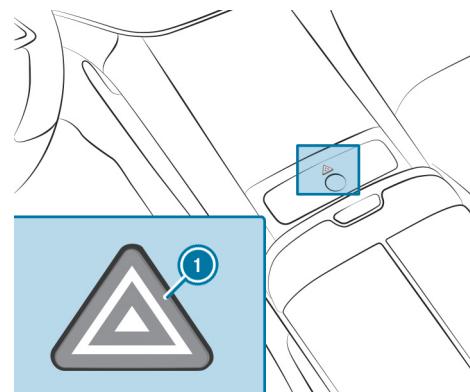


## < Help in the event of a breakdown

### Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



Vehicles without MBUX Hyperscreen



Vehicles with an MBUX Hyperscreen

- ▶ Press button ①.

#### **IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY:**

- An airbag was deployed.
- An emergency stop has been initiated (→ page 421)
- The vehicle brakes are applied heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using the warning lamp button.



## Removing the fire extinguisher

### **⚠ WARNING**

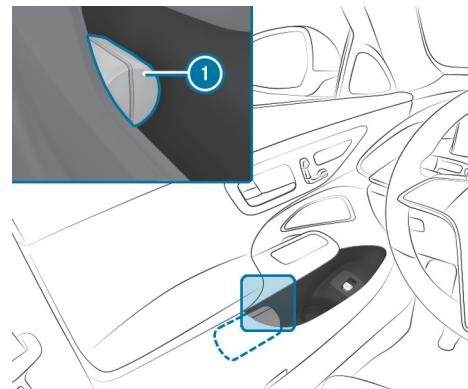
Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

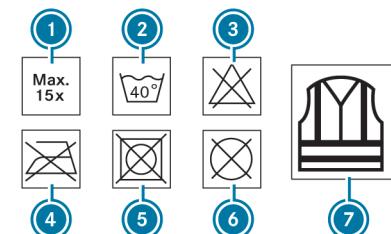
The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- ▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.

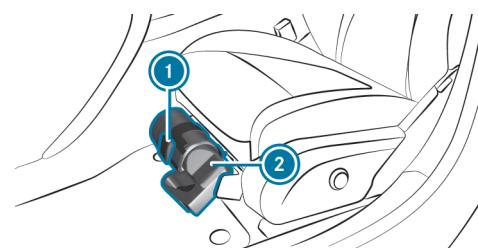


Safety vests can be stored in the door stowage compartments of all doors.

- ▶ To remove: open the safety vest bag ① and take out the safety vest.
- ▶ To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag ①.
- ▶ Then place the safety vest bag ① back into the door stowage compartment.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry



- ▶ Pull the tab ① upwards.
- ▶ Fold the tab ① down.
- ▶ Remove the fire extinguisher ②.

## Removing the safety vest





⑥ Do not dry clean

⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

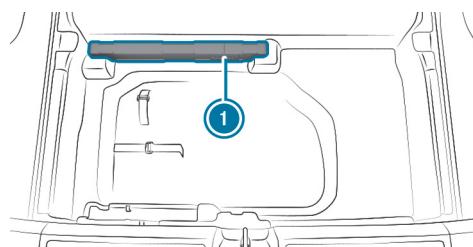
#### REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property diminishes, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

#### DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY WAY:

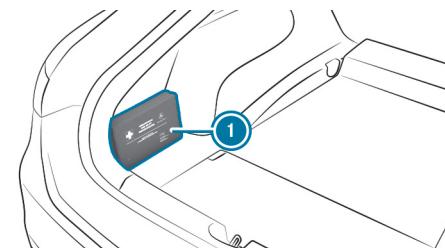
- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

### Removing the warning triangle



- ▶ Open the load compartment floor.
- ▶ Remove the warning triangle ①.

### First-aid bag



The first-aid bag ① is located on the left-hand side of the load compartment when delivered.

### QR codes for the rescue card

QR codes are attached inside the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information pertaining to your vehicle (e.g. routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Additional information can be obtained at: <https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/>

### Starting assistance and charging the 12-V-battery

- ▶ Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- ▶ Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



## Notes on electrical fuses

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

### **NOTE**

Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- ▶ Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their colour and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

**Fuse assignment diagram:** on the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 734).

### **NOTE**

Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

### **ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:**

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

### **THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:**

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 734)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 734)
- Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 734)





## Notes on flat tyres

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

#### **tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:**

- ▶ Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### **Run-flat tyres:**

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

### **IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:**

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 716).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 717).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes-Benz Support:** in the event of a breakdown, you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel (→ page 633).

- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 752).

- i** The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (→ page 760).

## Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which tyre-change tool kit is necessary and approved for a wheel change on your vehicle.

### **YOU REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING TOOLS, FOR EXAMPLE, TO CHANGE A WHEEL:**

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

- i** The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

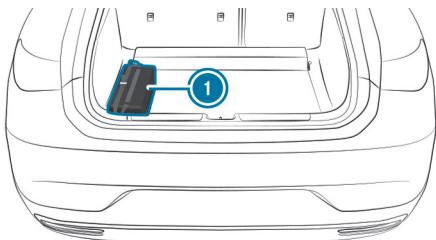
The tyre-change tool kit is located in the tool bag ① in the boot.





Depending on the respective vehicle model, the tool bag may also be located in other positions in the boot.

When stowing the tool bag, ensure that it is adequately secured.

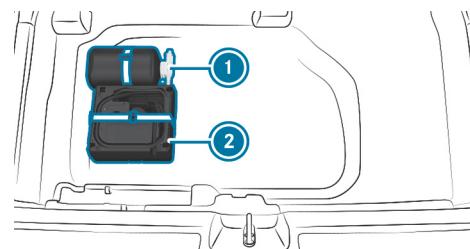


#### THE TOOL BAG CONTAINS:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench for jack

#### TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor.



① Tyre sealant bottle

② Tyre inflation compressor

YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON THE POWER CATEGORY (LK) AND/OR ELECTRICAL DATA ON THE BACK OF THE TYRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR:

- LK3 – 12 V/20 A, 240 W, 1 kg

AT A DISTANCE OF APPROXIMATELY 1 M TO THE TYRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR AND APPROXIMATELY 1.6 M ABOVE THE GROUND, THE FOLLOWING SOUND PRESSURE LEVELS APPLY:

- Emission sound pressure level  $L_{PA}$  84 dB(A)
- Sound power level  $L_{WA}$  92 dB(A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.





## Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 725).
- ▶ Make sure that the 12 V battery is connected and charged.

### OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN THE 12 V BATTERY IS DISCONNECTED OR DISCHARGED:

- The drive system cannot be started.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.
- The selector lever cannot be put into position **N** or **P**.

### IF AT LEAST ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS APPLIES, TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE IS THE ONLY POSSIBLE OPTION:

- If the selector lever cannot be put into position **N**.
- If the 12 V battery is disconnected or discharged.
- If the driver display has failed.
- If the **Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual** display message is shown.

**Exception:** If the vehicle is located in a danger zone, it can be recovered from the danger zone despite the display message being shown.

It must not be towed further than 100 m with both axles on the ground. A towing speed of 10 km/h must not be exceeded. Beyond these limits, only transporting is permitted.

- If the **Top up coolant See Owner's Manual** display message is shown.
- If the **Stop Switch off the vehicle** display message is shown.

- ▶ In such cases, transport the vehicle (→ page 728).

#### ! NOTE

Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

#### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident when towing a vehicle with too much weight

### IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN ARISE:

- The towing eye breaks off.
- The combination oscillates and can capsize.
- ▶ Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle is to be towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 835).





## TOWING THE VEHICLE

- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 731).
- ▶ Fasten the towing device.

### ! NOTE

Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 191).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function (→ page 402).
- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 216).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 428).
- ▶ Put the selector lever into position **[N]**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Remain in the cockpit during towing and observe the display messages.
- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while it is being towed. Do not operate the start/stop button after moving the selector lever to the **[N]** position.
- ▶ Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, because otherwise the selector lever automatically switches to position **[P]**.

### ! WARNING

Risk of accident due to restricted safety-relevant functions during towing

## SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The start-stop button was pressed after the selector lever was moved to the **[N]** position.
- The brake system or the power steering is faulty.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is faulty.
- ▶ Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

- ▶ Transport the vehicle (→ page 728).

### ! NOTE

Damage to the drive system owing to incorrect towing

## DO NOT TOW THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The start/stop button has been operated after the selector lever was moved to position **[N]**.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.
- ▶ Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.



**!** **NOTE**

Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.





## < Expert knowledge

### Additional functions of buttons

#### **OPENING AND CLOSING THE WINDOWS USING THE AIR-RECIRCULATION BUTTON (CONVENIENCE CLOSING/OPENING)**

When the air-recirculation mode is activated, the side windows can be closed automatically, e.g. before entering a tunnel. When the air-recirculation mode is deactivated, the side windows can be moved back to their original position.

##### **WARNING**

Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- ▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

##### **WARNING**

Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- ▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- ▶ **To close windows:** press and hold the button  in the climate bar in the central display or the air conditioning control panel until the windows move.

The windows close and air-recirculation mode switches on.





### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of entrapment from the convenience opening feature

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side windows.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the  button in the door to open the side windows.  
The side windows stop.
- ▶ To continue closing the side windows, pull on the  button.

- ▶ **To reopen closed windows:** press and hold  the button in the climate bar in the central display or the air conditioning control panel until the windows move.

The windows move back to their original position and air-recirculation mode switches off.

**Vehicles with a sliding sunroof:** the sliding sunroof closes or opens simultaneously.

### **IF BODY PARTS BECOME ENTRAPPED IN THE SLIDING SUNROOF:**

- ▶ **To stop:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To open:** pull the button  back.

### **RESETTING THE CLIMATE CONTROL SETTINGS**

- ▶ Press and hold the **Climate menu** entry on the climate bar of the multimedia system for five seconds.

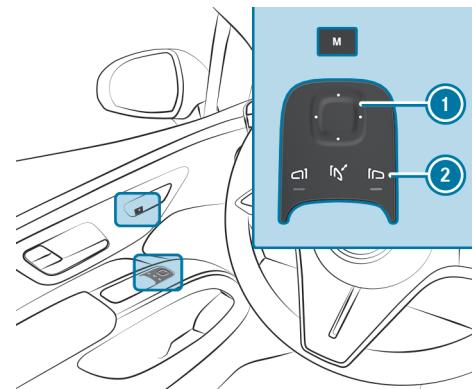
The climate control settings will be reset to the basic settings.

## Useful vehicle functions

### **STORING THE PARKING POSITION OF THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR USING THE MEMORY BUTTON**

#### **Requirements**

- Reverse gear has not been engaged.



- ▶ Use button ② to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ①.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Confirm immediately using button ① to store the setting.

- No more than three seconds may pass between the  button and button ① being pressed. The mirror adjustment will be cancelled after three seconds.



## Deactivating the key's function

**Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you deactivate the key's function, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorisation via KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that key. Activate the function of the key so that all functions are available once again with this key.

You can also deactivate the key's function to reduce the key's energy consumption if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

- ▶ Press and hold the key button.
- ▶ With the button pressed, immediately press the key button twice in quick succession.

The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

**YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO REACTIVATE THE KEY:**

- Press any button on the key.
- Start the vehicle with the key in the marked space in the centre console (→ page 334).

## Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

An emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 643) or manually (→ page 644). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

You can find out about the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

### INFORMATION ON THE DISPLAY:

#### THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR IN THE DISPLAY:

- **SOS NOT READY:** the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.  
The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.  
The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the **SOS NOT READY** display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.
- : the icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.

- In case of a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

#### YOU CAN RECOGNISE A FAULT IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- A corresponding message appears on the driver and media display .



- The SOS button lights up red continuously.



Back to Contents



# < At a glance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.  
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Cockpit (central display)



Emergencies and breakdowns



Cockpit (MBUX Hyperscreen)



Indicator lamps and warning lamps (standard)



Indicator lamps and warning lamps (with driver camera)



Overhead control panel



Door operating unit and seat adjustment

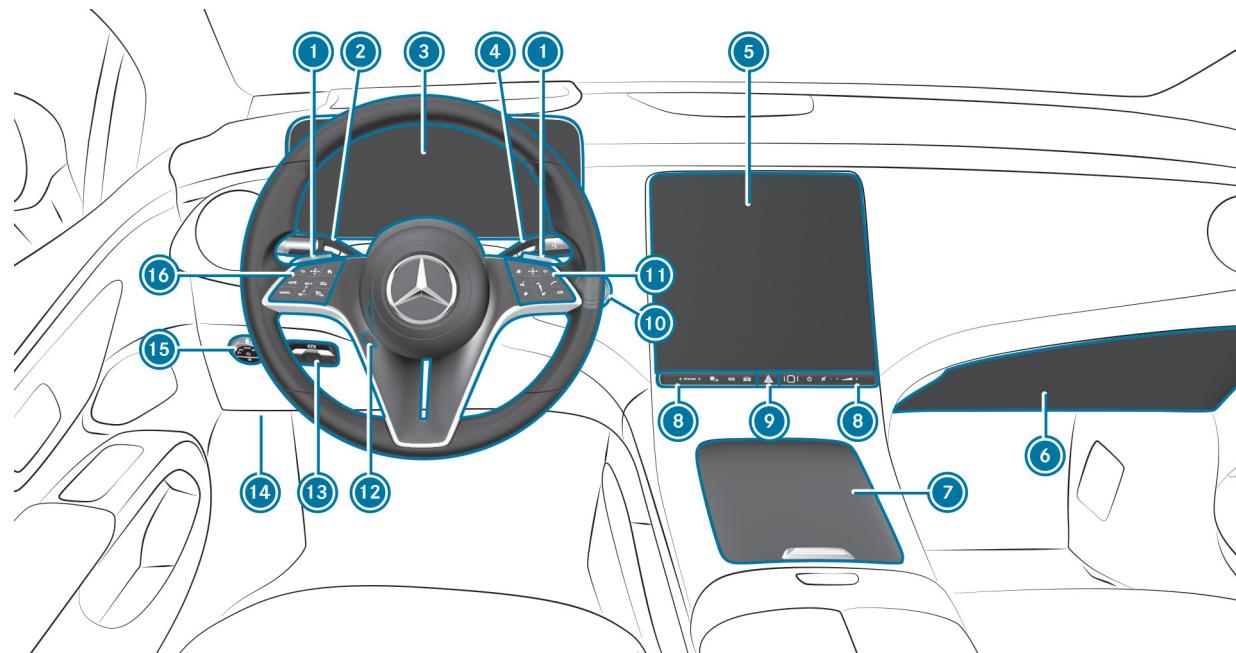


Control settings in the rear





## < Cockpit (central display)



Left-hand-drive vehicles (with central display)





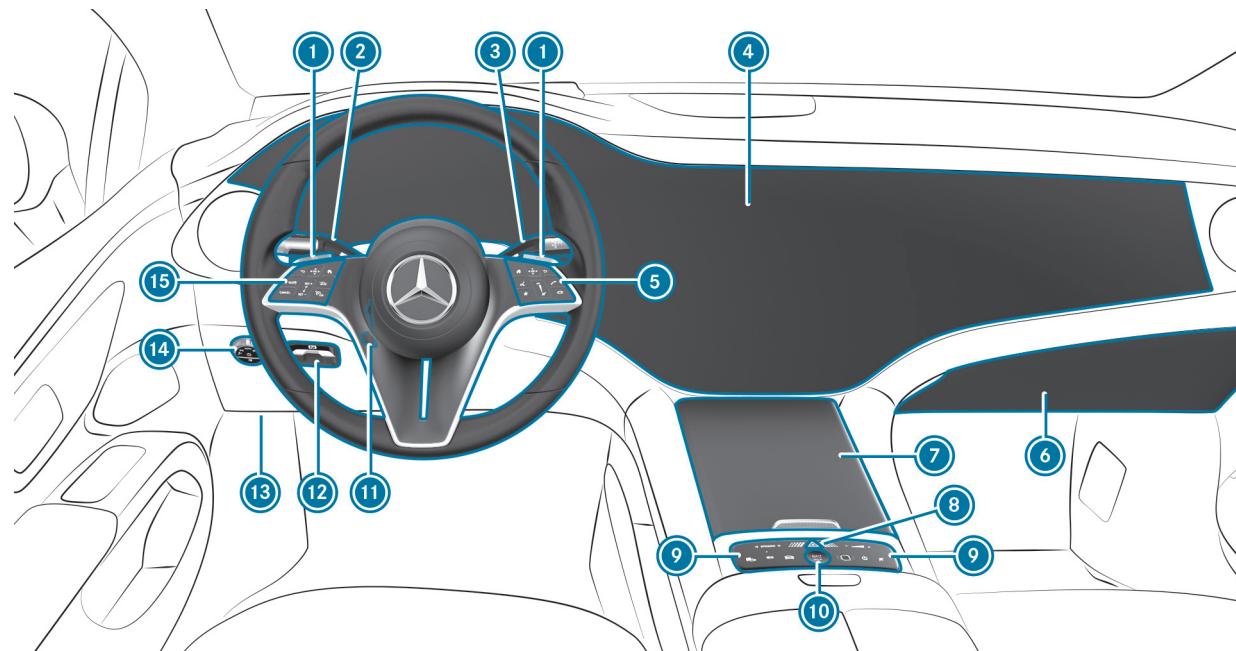


- |   |   |   |   |  |   |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| <b>①</b> Increases recuperation                         | > | <b>⑪</b> Active Parking Assist                      | > | <b>⑯</b> Control panel for the MBUX multi-media system         | > |
| Reduces recuperation                                    | > | <b>⑫</b> Calls up the EQ menu                       | > | <b>⑰</b> Adjusts the steering wheel                            | > |
| <b>②</b> Combination switch                             | > | <b>⑬</b> Quick vehicle access                       | > | <b>⑭</b> Electric parking brake                                | > |
| <b>③</b> Driver's display                               | > | <b>⑭</b> Fingerprint sensor                         | > | <b>⑮</b> Diagnostics connection                                | > |
| <b>④</b> DIRECT SELECT lever                            | > | <b>⑮</b> Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off | > | <b>⑯</b> Light switch  | > |
| <b>⑤</b> Central display                                | > | <b>⑯</b> Switches sound on/off                      | > | <b>⑰</b> Control panel:  |   |
| <b>⑥</b> Glove compartment                              | > | <b>⑰</b> Adjusts the volume                         | > | Driver's display   | > |
| <b>⑦</b> Stowage compartment                            | > | <b>⑱</b> Hazard warning light system                | > | <b>⑲</b> Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and variable limiter | > |
| <b>⑧</b> Switch panel for:<br><br>DYNAMIC SELECT button | > | <b>⑲</b> Start/stop button                          | > |  |   |





## < Cockpit (MBUX Hyperscreen)



Left-hand-drive vehicles (with MBUX hyperscreen)





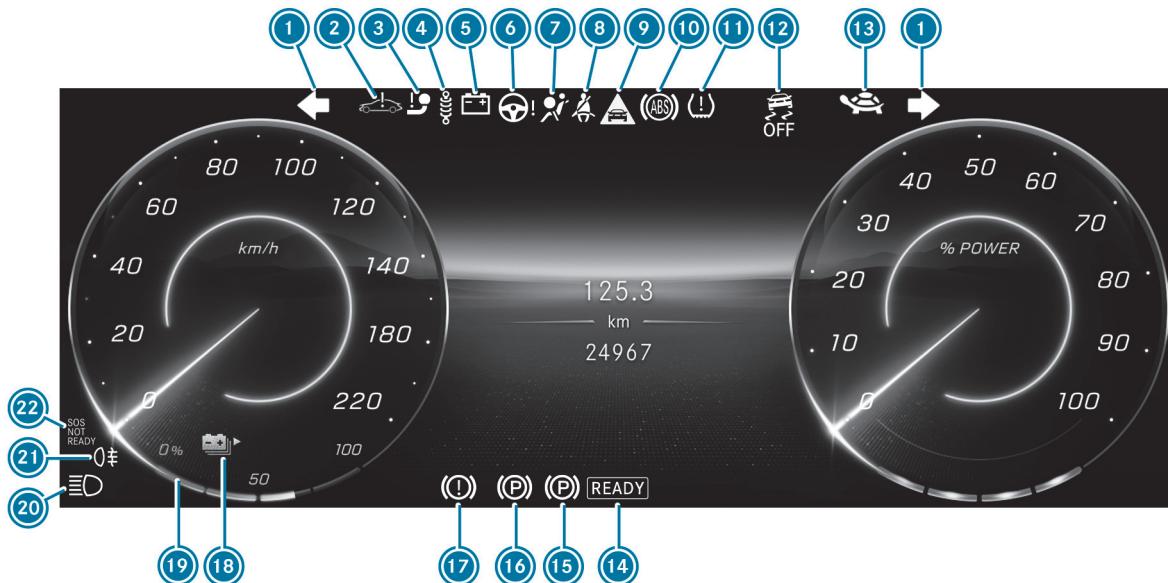


- |  |   |   |   |   |   |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|
| <b>①</b> [-] Increases recuperation                    | > | <b>⑦</b> Stowage compartment                              | > | <b>[- +]</b> Adjusts the volume                                     | > |
| <b>[+]</b> Reduces recuperation                        | > | <b>⑧</b> [⚠] Hazard warning light system                  | > | <b>⑩</b> Start/stop button  | > |
| <b>②</b> Combination switch                            | > | <b>⑨</b> Switch panel for:                                |   | <b>⑪</b> Adjusts the steering wheel                                 | > |
| <b>③</b> DIRECT SELECT lever                           | > | <b>[DYNAMIC]</b> DYNAMIC SELECT button                    | > | <b>⑫</b> [P] Electric parking brake                                 | > |
| <b>④</b> MBUX hyperscreen with:                        |   | <b>[P]</b> Active Parking Assist                          | > | <b>⑬</b> Diagnostics connection                                     | > |
| Driver's display                                       | > | <b>[EQ]</b> Calls up the EQ menu                          | > | <b>⑭</b> Light switch   | > |
| Central display  | > | <b>[CAR]</b> Quick vehicle access                         |   | <b>⑮</b> Control panel:   |   |
| Front passenger display                                | > | <b>[FINGERPRINT]</b> Fingerprint sensor                   | > | Driver's display  | > |
| <b>⑤</b> Control panel for the MBUX multi-media system | > | <b>[POWER]</b> Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off | > | <b>[ADAS]</b> Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and variable limiter | > |
| <b>⑥</b> Glove compartment                             | > | <b>[SOUND]</b> Switches sound on/off                      | > |   |   |





## < Indicator lamps and warning lamps (standard)



Standard driver display



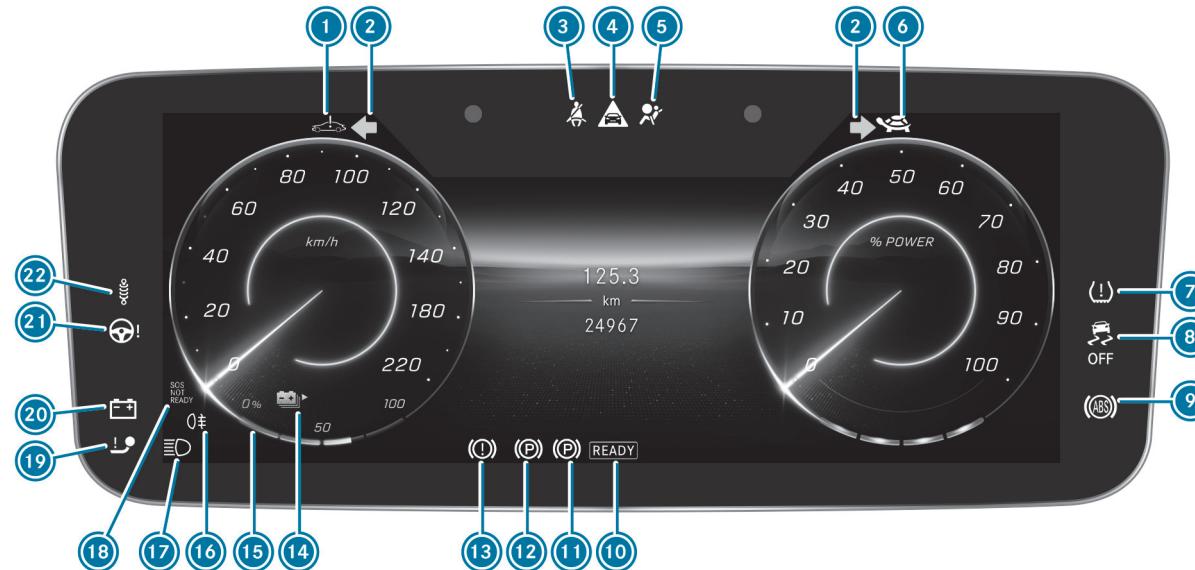


- |                                     |   |   |   |   |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| <b>①</b> Turn signal light          | > | <b>⑧</b> Seat belt                              | > | <b>⑯</b> Electric parking brake (red)   | > |
| <b>②</b> System error               | > | <b>⑨</b> Distance warning                       | > | <b>⑰</b> Brakes (red)                   | > |
| <b>③</b> Indicator lamp inoperative |   | <b>⑩</b> ABS                                    | > | <b>⑱</b> Brakes (yellow)                | > |
| <b>④</b> Suspension (red)           | > | <b>⑪</b> Tyre pressure monitoring system        | > | <b>⑲</b> Charging flap display or range | > |
|                                     | > | <b>⑫</b> ESP® OFF                               | > | <b>⑳</b> Charge level display           | > |
| <b>⑤</b> Electrical fault           | > | ESP®  | > | <b>㉑</b> High beam                      | > |
| <b>⑥</b> Power steering (red)       | > | <b>⑬</b> Reduced power                          | > | Low beam                                | > |
|                                     | > | <b>⑭</b> Operational readiness for drive system | > | Standing lights                         | > |
|                                     | > | <b>⑮</b> Electric parking brake (yellow)        | > | <b>㉒</b> Rear fog light                 | > |
| <b>⑦</b> Restraint system           | > |   |   | Mercedes-Benz emergency call system     | > |





## < Indicator lamps and warning lamps (with driver camera)



Driver display with driver camera



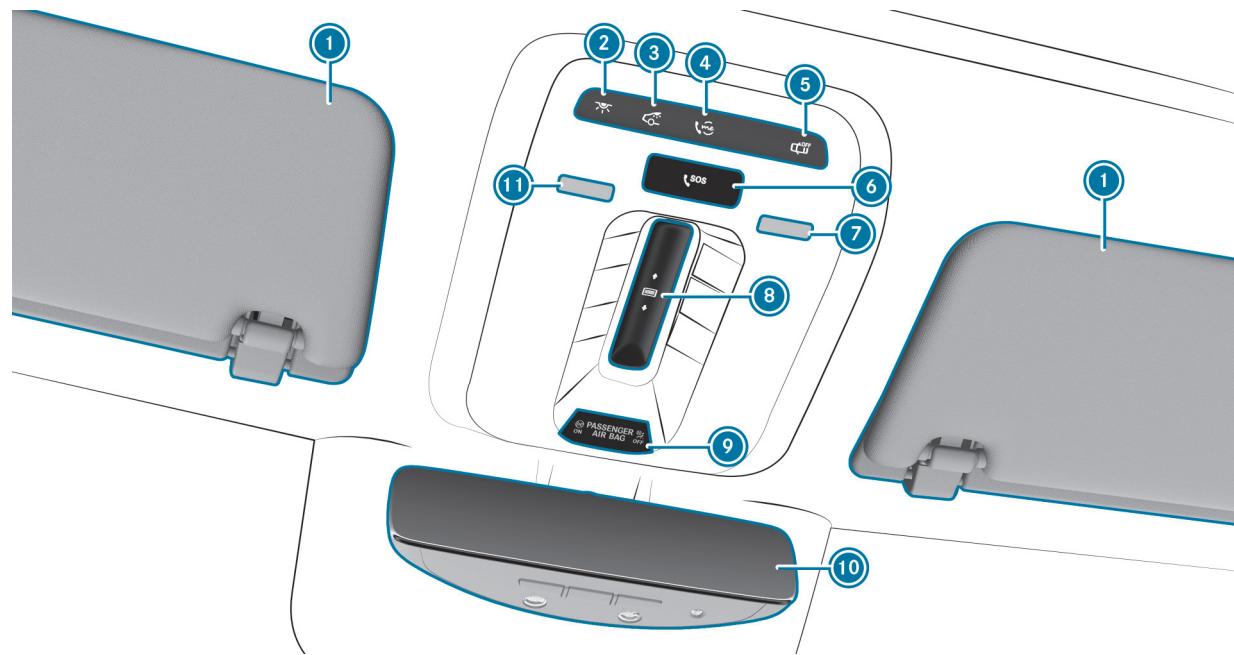




- |  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
|  | ① System error                           | > |
|  | ② Turn signal lights                     | > |
|  | ③ Seat belt                              | > |
|  | ④ Distance warning                       | > |
|  | ⑤ Restraint system                       | > |
|  | ⑥ Reduced power                          | > |
|  | ⑦ Tyre pressure monitoring system        | > |
|  | ⑧ ESP® OFF                               | > |
|  | ⑨ ESP®                                   | > |
|  | ⑩ ABS                                    | > |
|  | ⑪ Operational readiness for drive system | > |
|  | ⑫ Electric parking brake (yellow)        | > |
|  | ⑬ Electric parking brake (red)           | > |
|  | ⑭ Brakes (red)                           | > |
|  | ⑮ Brakes (yellow)                        | > |
|  | ⑯ Charging flap display or range         | > |
|  | ⑰ Charge level display                   | > |
|  | ⑱ Rear fog light                         | > |
|  | ⑲ High beam                              | > |
|  | ⑳ Low beam                               | > |
|  | ㉑ Standing lights                        | > |
|  | ㉒ Mercedes-Benz emergency call system    | > |
|  | ㉓ Indicator lamp inoperative             | > |
|  | ㉔ Electrical fault                       | > |
|  | ㉕ Power steering (red)                   | > |
|  | ㉖ Power steering (yellow)                | > |
|  | ㉗ Rear axle steering (red)               | > |
|  | ㉘ Rear axle steering (yellow)            | > |
|  | ㉙ Suspension (red)                       | > |
|  | ㉚ Suspension (yellow)                    | > |



## < Overhead control panel



**① Sun visors**

Switches the front interior lighting on/off



Switches the rear interior lighting on/off



me button



Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off

**⑥ SOS button**

Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off



Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof



Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof roller sunblind



PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps



Inside mirror

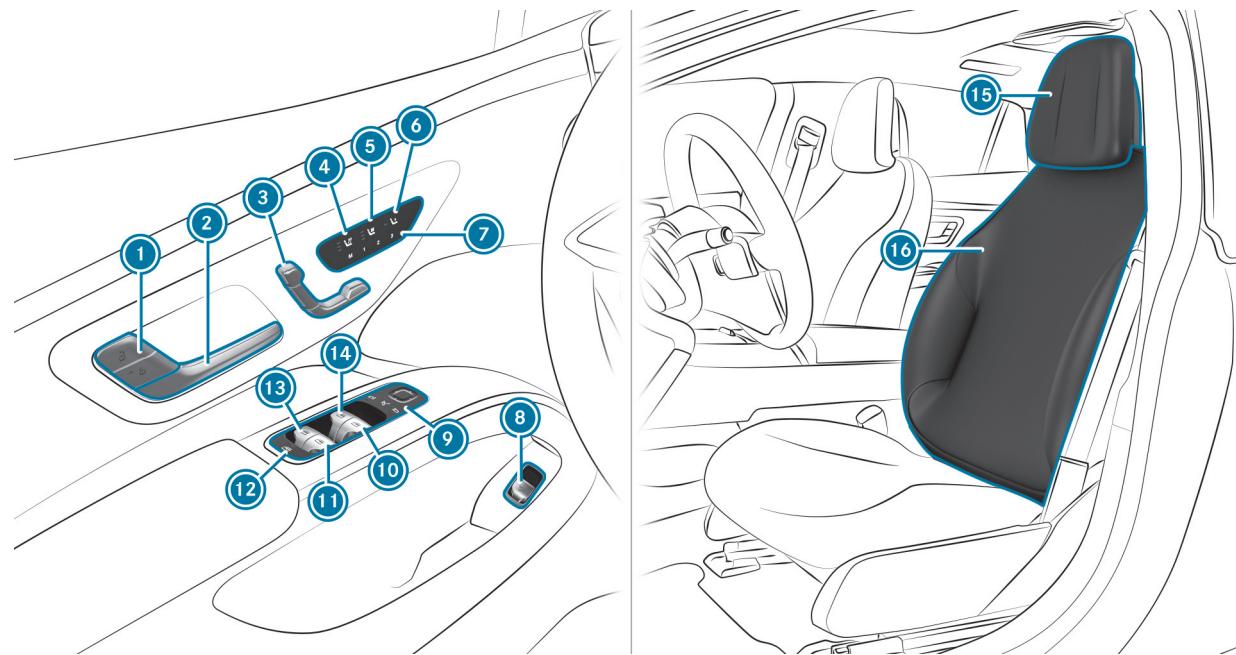


Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off





## < Door operating unit and seat adjustment





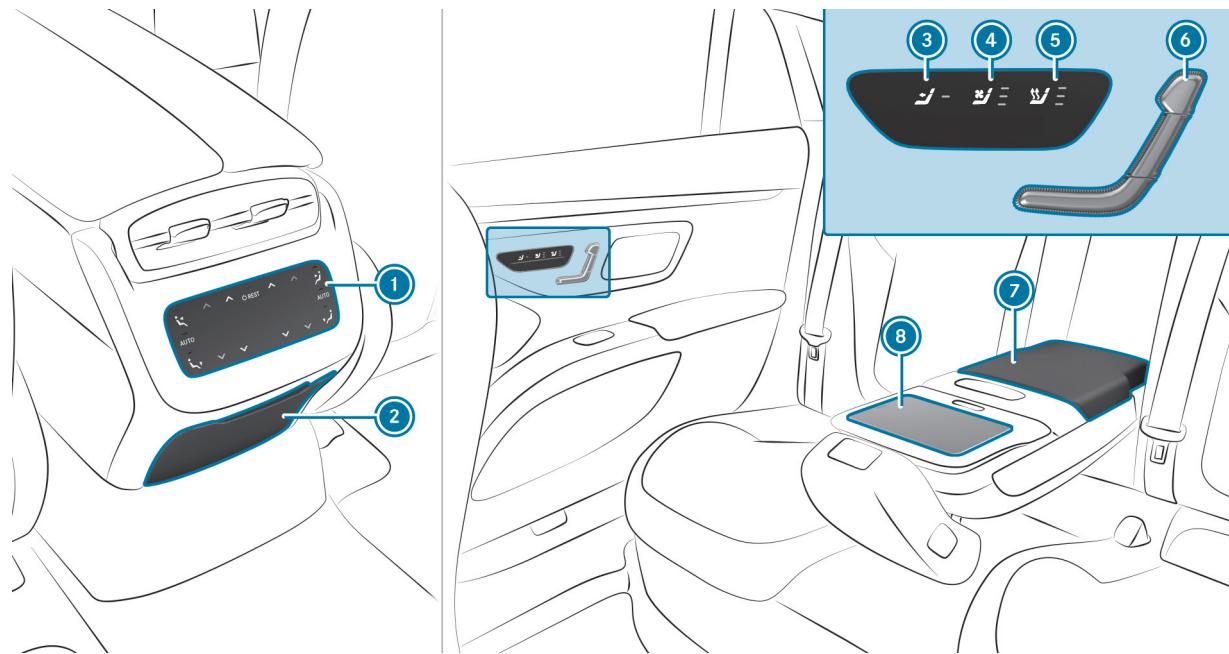


- |   |   |
|---|---|
|   ① Locks/unlocks the vehicle | > |
|  ② Opens the door  | > |
|  ③ Adjusts the seats electrically  | > |
|  ④ Switches the seat heating on/off  | > |
|  ⑤ Switches the seat ventilation on/off  | > |
|  ⑥ Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat   | > |
|   |   |
|  ⑦ Operates the memory function  | > |
|  ⑧ Opens/closes the tailgate   | > |
|  ⑨ Operates the outside mirrors  | > |
|  ⑩ Opens/closes the right side window  | > |
|  ⑪ Opens/closes the rear right side window   | > |
|  ⑫ Child safety lock for the rear side windows   | > |
|   |   |
|  ⑬ Opens/closes the rear left side window  | > |
|  ⑭ Opens/closes the left side window   | > |
|  ⑮ Adjusts the head restraints   | > |
|  ⑯ Seat adjustment using the multimedia system   | > |





## < Control settings in the rear







① Climate control rear operating unit >

② Electronics compartment in the centre console >

③ Selects the front passenger seat >

④ Switches the rear seat ventilation on/off >

⑤ Switches the rear seat heating on/off >

⑥ Adjusts the rear seat electrically >

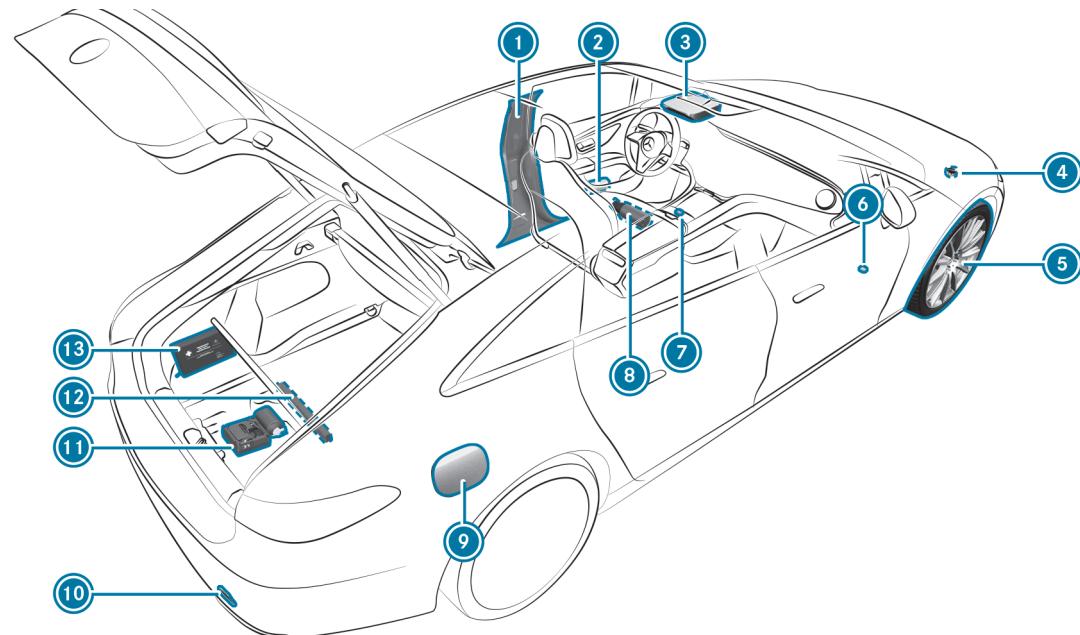
⑦ Storage compartment in the rear armrest >

⑧ Wireless charging of a mobile phone >





## < Emergencies and breakdowns



**①** B-pillar with:

QR code for accessing the rescue card



Information label on tyre pressure

**②** Safety vests**③** me button

SOS button

**④** Towing away**⑤** Flat tyre

⑥ Operating the high-voltage disconnect device



⑦ Hazard warning light system



⑧ Fire extinguisher

**⑨** Socket flap with:

QR code for accessing the rescue card

**⑩** Towing away**⑪** TIREFIT kit**⑫** Warning triangle**⑬** First-aid kit (soft sided)

Back to Contents



# < Digital Owner's Manual

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.

You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Accessing the Digital Owner's Manual





# < Accessing the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

➡ ➡ **Info** ➡ **Owner's Manual** ➡ **Open Digital Owner's Manual**

The Digital Owner's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Owner's Manual:
  - **Quick start:** first steps for adjusting your seat (driver's side).
  - **Tips:** information to prepare you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
  - **Videos:** watch animations illustrating the vehicle functions here.
  - **Messages:** obtain additional information regarding messages on the driver display here.
  - **Language:** select the language for the Digital Owner's Manual here.

Find quick answers to queries regarding operation of the vehicle by entering keywords in the **Search** entry field.



- ① Menu
- ② Search
- ③ Back
- ④ Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Owner's Manual, such as warning information, can be expanded and collapsed.

## Additional options for accessing the Digital Owner's Manual:

**Driver display:** call up concise information regarding display messages on the driver display. Pressing will show brief information on the central display.

**MBUX Voice Assistant:** call-up via the voice control system

**Global search:** call up search results for contents of the Digital Owner's Manual on the home screen





-  For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.

[Back to Contents](#)



# < General notes

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.  
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Protection of the environment	>	Diagnostics connection	>	Data storage	>
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts	>	Qualified specialist workshop	>	Copyright	>
Touch-sensitive control elements	>	Vehicle registration	>		
Mercedes-Benz app	>	Correct use of the vehicle	>		
Operating safety	>	Notes for persons with electronic medical aids	>		
Mounting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket	>	Liability for material defects	>		
Declarations of conformity and country-specific information	>	QR codes for the rescue card	>		



# < Protection of the environment

## ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

### **Operating conditions:**

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Monitor energy consumption.
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals.  
A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### **Personal driving style:**

- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Drive in a way that conserves energy. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

## ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of faulty high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.





# < Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

## ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

## NOTE

Impairment of the operating efficiency of restraint systems due to the installation of accessory parts or repairs or welding

### **AIRBAGS AND SEAT BELT TENSIONERS, AS WELL AS CONTROL UNITS AND SENSORS CAN BE INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF THE VEHICLE FOR RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:**

- Doors
  - Door pillars
  - Door sill
  - Seats
  - Cockpit
  - Driver display
  - Centre console
  - Lateral roof frames
- 
- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
  - ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
  - ▶ Have accessory parts retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels or accessories relevant to safety that have not been





approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts, as well as conversion parts and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess alternative parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal specifications. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's operating permit.

**THIS WILL APPLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- The vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's operating permit was granted.
- Other road users could be at risk.
- The noise level worsens.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts (→ page 835).





# < Touch-sensitive control elements

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive control elements.

## **THESE ARE LOCATED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF YOUR VEHICLE:**

- Roof and door operating unit
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The control elements feature touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. These surfaces are controlled by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or trigger functions, for example.

In the touchscreen area, haptic acknowledgement is relayed through the touch-sensitive surface, for example in the form of a pulse or a vibration, or a change in user interface surface structure.

## **HAPTIC ACKNOWLEDGEMENT IS RELAYED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- When pressing a button on the user interface surface
- When scrolling in a list or table
- When reaching a new area on the user interface surface, e.g. a pop-up window

## **WHEN USING TOUCH-SENSITIVE USER INTERFACE SURFACES, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS TO AVOID OPERATIONAL PROBLEMS:**

- Do not affix stickers or similar objects on the surfaces
- Do not attach a smartphone- or other holders to the surface of the central display.
- Protect the surfaces against moisture and wet conditions.
- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (→ page 707).

In addition to a symbol, some touch-sensitive control elements also feature integrated indicator lamps. Ensure that the symbol of the control element is pressed during use.





# < Mercedes-Benz app

## Notes on Digital Extras

Various functions (Digital Extras) can also be subsequently activated through Mercedes-Benz following purchase of your vehicle.

Should you have any queries in this regard, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle. The Digital Extra will be activated. For some features, a notification will also appear in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If activation was not successful, repeat the process.

## Ordering and activating Digital Extras

### Requirements:

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the user's Mercedes-Benz account.

### ORDERING AND ACTIVATING DIGITAL EXTRAS

- ▶ Place the Digital Extra that you would like to purchase for your vehicle in your shopping basket in the Mercedes-Benz Store.
- ▶ Complete the order.  
The Digital Extra will be activated while you are using the vehicle.

### SPEEDING UP ACTIVATION

- ▶ Switch off and lock the vehicle.





# < Operating safety

## **WARNING**

Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

## **WARNING**

Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- ▶ You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- ▶ Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

## **NOTE**

Impairment of the operating efficiency of the vehicle or individual components due to tampering with the on-board electronics

The vehicle is equipped by the manufacturer with various safety mechanisms that interact with each other.

## **IF THE SYSTEM DETECTS TAMPERING WITH THE ON-BOARD ELECTRONICS DUE TO AN UNAUTHORISED MODIFICATION OF CONTROL UNITS AND/OR THEIR SOFTWARE/DATA, THIS MAY HAVE THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:**

- Individual vehicle functions are (temporarily) no longer operational.
- The overall vehicle is (temporarily) no longer operational.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop and, if necessary, reset to factory settings.



**! NOTE**

Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the underbody and suspension components

**IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR, THERE IS A RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE VEHICLE:**

- the vehicle bottoms out, for example, on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In these or similar situations, the vehicle body, the underbody, parts of the acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS), suspension components, wheels or tyres and components of the high-voltage battery could incur damage, even if this is not visible. Components damaged in this way can fail unexpectedly, may no longer correctly provide audible warning to the vehicle surroundings, may increase the risk of fire or, in the event of an accident, no longer be able to withstand the stresses arising as intended.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, with due attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Electric vehicles have an electric motor. The energy supply for the electric motor comes from the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

**! DANGER**

Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

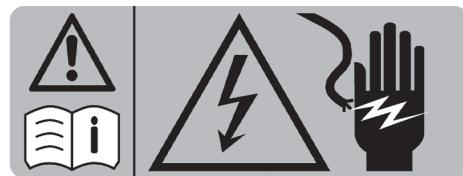
The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ▶ Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.



The components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are orange.



#### Example

High-voltage components that can become very hot are marked with a separate warning sticker:



Vehicles with an electric motor generate significantly less driving noise than vehicles with combustion engines.

This means that other road users may fail to hear the vehicle owing to its significantly lower driving noise.

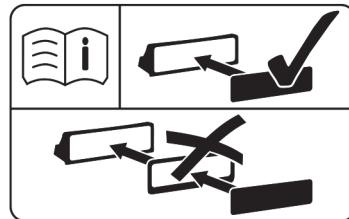
It is for this reason that the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This protective measure is prescribed by law.

This exterior noise by the sound generator (AVAS) is audible in the vehicle interior at low speeds, and is not a malfunction.





## < Mounting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket



The information label can be found on the licence plate bracket, either embossed or in sticker form.

### ! NOTE

Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect assembly of the licence plate on the front licence plate holder

If the licence plate is incorrectly assembled on the front licence plate holder, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when assembling the licence plate on the front licence plate holder:

- ▶ Assemble the licence plate directly on the licence plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- ▶ Assemble the licence plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the licence plate adapter.





# < Declarations of conformity and country-specific information

## Country-specific information for regulatory radio components

### INFORMATION REGARDING MODIFICATIONS TO RADIO COMPONENTS

Modifications to radio components may invalidate the general operating permit for the radio component in question. The radio component manufacturer shall accept no responsibility for such modifications.

### INFORMATION REGARDING CROSSING NATIONAL BORDERS

You must observe the radio regulatory provisions for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

### WIRELESS VEHICLE COMPONENTS

#### For Thailand only:

1. Telecommunications equipment in this vehicle is in compliance with the requirements of the National Broadcasting and Telecommunications Commission (NBTC).

2. Radiocommunication equipment in this vehicle has the electromagnetic field strength in compliance with the Safety Standard for the Use of Radiocommunication Equipment on Human Health announced by the National Telecommunications Commission.





## < Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, within the scope of repair and maintenance work, or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected at a qualified specialist workshop.

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident as a result of connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the vehicle's diagnostics connection, functioning of vehicle systems and operational safety can become impaired.

- ▶ It is recommended for safety reasons that only products which have been approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre be used and connected.

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

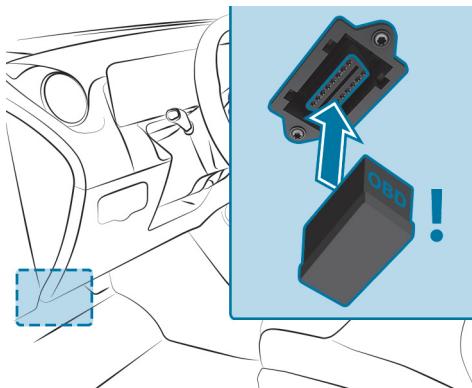


**! NOTE**

Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

**CONNECTING AND USING ANOTHER DEVICE WITH THE DIAGNOSTICS CONNECTION CAN HAVE THE FOLLOWING CONSEQUENCES:**

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions in this regard.





## < Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-critical work.

**ALWAYS HAVE THE FOLLOWING WORK CARRIED OUT ON YOUR VEHICLE  
AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:**

- Safety-critical work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- Work on high-voltage components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.





## < Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle will be improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle inspections if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

**IT IS POSSIBLE THAT YOUR VEHICLE HAS NOT YET BEEN REGISTERED IN YOUR NAME IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- if your vehicle was not purchased from an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Notify Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible of any change of address and/or change of vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.





## < Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise potential dangers. Leave all warning stickers in their designated positions.

**OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IN PARTICULAR WHEN DRIVING YOUR VEHICLE:**

- The safety notes in this Owner's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- Technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and -regulations of the country you are currently in
- Motor vehicle laws and safety standards of the country you are currently in
- Radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently in





# < Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Despite meticulous development of their vehicle systems, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids, such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle. These fields may occur in the area around the multimedia system and sound system, for example, or in the area around the seats, depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

## **IN SOME CASES, THIS COULD RESULT IN THE FOLLOWING, DEPENDING ON THE AIDS USED:**

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Note the information and warnings from the manufacturer of the auxiliary equipment, and in case of uncertainty, please consult the manufacturer of the auxiliary equipment and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using fewer electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

## **WHEN CHARGING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY, KEEP A DISTANCE OF AT LEAST AN ARM'S LENGTH BETWEEN THE MEDICAL AID AND THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:**

- the power supply equipment

This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.

- vehicle components carrying live voltage

This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

## **ALWAYS HAVE REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE WORK IN THE AREA OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS CARRIED OUT AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:**

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.





## < Liability for material defects

**!** **NOTE**

Damage to the vehicle due to failure to follow instructions in this Owner's Manual.

Damage to the vehicle can arise due to failure to follow instructions in this Owner's Manual.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz liability for material defects or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

- ▶ Observe the notes on correct operation of the vehicle as well as possible vehicle damage in this Owner's Manual.





## < QR codes for the rescue card

QR codes are attached inside the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information pertaining to your vehicle (e.g.routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Additional information can be obtained at: <https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/>





# < Data storage

## Data processing in the vehicle

### ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data which, for example, they receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are essential for safe functioning of your vehicle, some provide support for driving operation, e.g. driving assistance systems, and others facilitate comfort or infotainment functions.

The following section provides general information about data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding which vehicle data is collected, saved and transmitted to third parties and for what purpose can be found in the information directly related to the relevant functional characteristics in the respective Owner's Manual. This information is available online and digitally, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

### PERSONAL DATA

A unique vehicle identification number identifies every vehicle. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can also be used to determine the identity of the vehicle keeper, for example by the authorities. There are also other ways of tracing data collected from the vehicle back to the keeper or driver, such as the licence plate number.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be attributable to a person or, in certain circumstances, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data is available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behaviour, location, route or use patterns.

### LEGAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING THE DISCLOSURE OF DATA

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are generally obliged to provide the authorities with data stored by the manufacturer upon request and to the extent required. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

State authorities are themselves authorised to read out data from the vehicle in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

### OPERATIONAL DATA IN THE VEHICLE

To operate the vehicle, control units process data.

### THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, this data is volatile and will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, for example, vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.





## DEPENDING ON THE TECHNICAL EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS STORED:

- Operating status of system components, suchas fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components, suchas lights or brakes
- System reactions in special driving situations, suchas an airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage
- State of charge of the high-voltage battery, estimated range

In certain cases, storing data that would have otherwise been temporary may be required. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, foreexample.

If you make use of services, e.g.repair services or maintenance work,- the stored operating data can be read out and used together with the vehicle identification number – if necessary.

Service network employees suchas workshops and manufacturers, and third parties suchas breakdown services can read out the data. The same is true in the event of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The selected operating data documents the vehicle's or individual components' technical conditions, helps with fault diagnosis, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, this data, particularly information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults, may be transmitted to the manufacturer along with the vehicle identification number. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses

operational data from the vehicle, e.g.for recalls. This data can also be used to review the customer's legal guarantee and warranty claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

## COMFORT AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS

You can store the vehicle's comfort and individual settings and change or reset them at any time.

## DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOREXAMPLE:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Individual settings, suchas interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

## DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE:

- Multimedia data, suchas music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- Address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Entered navigation destinations
- Data about the use of Internet services

This data for comfort and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or on a device connected to the vehicle, suchas a smartphone, USB





flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered this data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

This data is only transmitted from the vehicle to third parties at your request. This applies in particular for the use of online services based on the settings you have selected yourself.

#### **SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (E.G. ANDROID AUTO OR APPLE CARPLAY®)**

If your vehicle is equipped accordingly, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them using the control elements integrated into the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle states. For more information, please consult the vehicle's Owner's Manual/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. The settings you can configure, if any, depend on the specific app and your smartphone's operating system.

## Online services

#### **WIRELESS NETWORK CONNECTION**

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

#### **MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES**

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Owner's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data are exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

#### **THIRD PARTY SERVICES**

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

## Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services





and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.





## < Copyright

**INFORMATION PERTAINING TO LICENCES FOR FREE AND OPEN SOURCE SOFTWARE APPLICABLE FOR YOUR VEHICLE CAN BE OBTAINED AS FOLLOWS:**

- on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet
- by performing an update online at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

[Back to Contents](#)



# < Occupant safety

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.

You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Brief overview of most important points



---

Automatic functions of the restraint system



---

Purpose and function of the restraint system



---

Seat belts



---

Airbags





# < Brief overview of most important points

## Basic information

### IN PARTICULAR ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO UNFOLD THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:

- Sit correctly (→ page 124).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 125).
  - Function of the  seat belt warning lamp (→ page 128).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 129).
- The  restraint system warning lamp has gone out after the self-test (→ page 128).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 129).

### FOR CLEAR UNDERSTANDING

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviours that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

### THE INFORMATION IS STRUCTURED AS FOLLOWS:

- **The most important information in brief:** this chapter provides an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behaviour of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** further sections in the chapter "Occupant safety" provide specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.

- **Keyword search:** You can also find specific topics using the search field in the Digital Owner's Manual.

### INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING SUBJECTS, AMONG OTHERS, IS NOT PROVIDED IN THE CHAPTER "OCCUPANT SAFETY":

- Children in the vehicle (→ page 145)
- Driving systems and driving safety systems (→ page 393)
- Stowage options (→ page 252)

### DEFINING GENERIC TERMS CLEARLY

### IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL, THE FOLLOWING GENERIC TERMS ARE USED:

- **Occupant safety:** includes the following concurring factors which help keep the loads and consequences of an accident as low as possible for vehicle occupants.
  - the protective effect of the vehicle structure
  - the components of the restraint system and their correct handling
  - correct and risk-minimising behaviour of vehicle occupants

For the safety of all vehicle occupants, always follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. If necessary, share this with your passengers.

- **Restraint system:** includes those components which help avoid potential contact between vehicle occupants and parts of the vehicle interior.





The seat belts and airbags, for example, are components of the restraint system.

- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 145).

## BE DILIGENT

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that your posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Carelessness regarding the seating position and putting on the seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (→ page 124).

## Correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is nearly perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.

Keep in mind space considerations when choosing a seat. With the seat in the correct, nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

### **WARNING**

Risk of injury- or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ▶ Put the seat in the correct position.
- ▶ Fasten seat belts correctly.
- ▶ Observe the following information.

### **IN ORDER FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (→ page 219). At the same time check that the seat belt can be correctly fastened. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the airbags, especially the front airbags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain an sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (→ page 219).

Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.





During pregnancy in particular, it is important to ensure the greatest possible distance from the steering wheel due to the change in stature and the unborn child.

- Sit in an almost upright position with your buttocks as far back as possible into the contour of the seat.  
Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. Otherwise the person is in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are supported slightly by the seat cushion.  
Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 125).

## Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

### **WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

### **WARNING**

Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and posture (→ page 124).

### **EACH VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IN PARTICULAR:**

- The seat belt must not be twisted.
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.





- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible. In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body.
- Particularly during pregnancy, the instructions for wearing the seat belt correctly must be followed consistently due to the change in stature and the unborn child (→ page 126).
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.  
Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 145).

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 252).

## Wearing a seat belt during pregnancy

### BE DILIGENT

#### PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS DURING PREGNANCY DUE TO THE CHANGE IN STATURE AND THE UNBORN CHILD:

- Correct sitting position and posture
- Wearing the seat belt correctly

The correct sitting position with a nearly upright sitting posture and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks for the mother and unborn child in the event of an accident.

Particularly during pregnancy, due to the change in stature and the unborn child, maintain as much distance as possible between your abdomen (baby bump) and the steering wheel.

If it is not possible to maintain a sufficient distance to the steering wheel whilst simultaneously ensuring safe operation of the vehicle, another person should drive the vehicle.

 Mercedes-Benz recommends that you seek professional advice, e.g. from a doctor, about the possible risks involved in driving in a vehicle when pregnant.





## WEARING THE SEAT BELT



### PARTICULARLY DURING PREGNANCY, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen (baby bump).
- The shoulder strap should run along the side of the abdomen (baby bump).
- Never position any objects between the person and the seat belt, not even cushions for example.



- Always engage seat belt tongue ① of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ② of the corresponding seat.
- To adjust the seat belt height:** press button ③ on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button ③ and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

#### ! NOTE

Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

- Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

## Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.

**Vehicles with illuminated design seat belt buckles:** the illumination on the seat belt buckle does not indicate that the seat belt buckle is functioning correctly.





## Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

### A MALFUNCTION HAS OCCURRED IN THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM IF:

- the restraint system warning lamp  does not light up or is lit continuously when the vehicle is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp  lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.

### WARNING

Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, the automatic high-voltage emergency shut-off may not function.

### DANGER

Risk of fatal injury due to malfunctioning automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff

In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

## Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The  seat belt warning lamp on the driver display is a reminder that the driver and/or front passenger are not wearing their seat belts.

All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly (→ page 125).

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

When the driver and the front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt reminder goes out.





## Function of the rear seat belt status display

### INDICATORS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



The colour of the symbol is intended to help you quickly identify the status of the rear seat belt.

The rear seat belt status display in the driver display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

Every time the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

### POSSIBLE COLOUR OF THE SYMBOL:

- Grey: the rear seat belt is not fastened.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the displayed seat.
- Red: the person in the rear seat has unfastened their seatbelt.

If a person unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

## Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger airbag shutoff)



Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 150). Indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF have no function in this case and are not an indication of automatic front passenger airbag deactivation.

On vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation, the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is installed on it, make sure both before and during the journey that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the situation.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

**Self-test:** when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

**AFTER THE SELF-TEST, YOU CAN DETERMINE THE STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AS FOLLOWS:**

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.  
The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.  
If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds. Both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF are then off.

The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.



- i If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 145).

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

**IF THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS OCCUPIED, ALWAYS ENSURE THAT:**

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
  - the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
  - the person is seated correctly.
- 
- ▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 124).



## MALFUNCTION OF THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG SHUTOFF

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Disabling or enabling the front passenger airbag

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger airbag.

## Information on the child restraint system

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 145).

## NOTES ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

### WARNING

Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

- ▶ NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 151).

## NOTES FOR VEHICLES WITH BELT AIRBAG

If you fit a child restraint system on the left or right rear seat, pay particular attention to the information on the belt airbag in the rear seat belt: (→ page 142).





# < Automatic functions of the restraint system

## Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

### A PERSON ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- Sit correctly (→ page 124).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 125).

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag according to the situation.

### SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG SHUT-OFF

#### THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG MAY BE DISABLED BY MISTAKE, E.G. IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that they unload the seat surface.



#### NOTE

Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

#### IN AN ACCIDENT, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM MAY DEPLOY UNNECESSARILY ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SIDE IF:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.
- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.
- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

#### MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- The status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG" (→ page 129).
- When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 151).





#### STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG IN RELATION TO THE SEAT OCCUPANCY:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.  
The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds. Both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF are then off.

The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (→ page 124).

If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

## Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

### PRE-SAFE® CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the lateral support by inflating the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

#### NOTE

Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.



## Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

- ▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest slightly backwards.  
The seat belt pre-tensioning releases.

## Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection Plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

### **PRE-SAFE® PLUS CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:**

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

### **SYSTEM LIMITS**

#### **THE SYSTEM WILL NOT INITIATE ANY ACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- when reversing

#### **THE SYSTEM WILL NOT INITIATE ANY BRAKING APPLICATION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- whilst driving  
or
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

## Function of PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the upper body of the vehicle occupant in the front seat towards the centre of the vehicle.

It does this by rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side on which the impact is anticipated. This increases the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is faulty, the [PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual](#) display message appears.

## Seat belt adjustment function

**Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** After you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.





Activating or deactivating the seat belt adjustment using the multimedia system (→ page 135).

## Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

    Settings ► Vehicle ► Occupant protection

- ▶ Activate or deactivate *Belt adjustment*.

## Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

**DEPENDING ON THE TYPE AND SEVERITY OF THE ACCIDENT, AND  
DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES  
CAN BE IMPLEMENTED, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- automatic braking (post-collision brake) (→ page 135)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 70)
- Shutting off the drive system and high-voltage on-board electrical system

To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and back on (→ page 333). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, the vehicle might no longer start.

- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide on the central display (→ page 634)
- switching on the interior lighting

## Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can implement automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

### **AUTOMATIC BRAKING CAN BE INTERRUPTED USING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:**

- braking more strongly than automatic braking.
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force.





# < Purpose and function of the restraint system

## Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

### **IN PARTICULAR ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO UNFOLD THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:**

- Sit correctly (→ page 124).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 125).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (→ page 128).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 129).
- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up after the self-check (→ page 128).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 129).

### **DEPENDING ON THE DETECTED DEPLOYMENT SITUATION, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEPLOYED INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:**

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Centre airbag in the driver's seat backrest: side impact, rollover

- Window airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact
- Belt airbag in the rear seat belt: frontal impact
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side: side impact

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG (→ page 143) symbol.

Observe the information on how the restraint system works (→ page 136).

## Information on how the restraint system works

The function of the restraint system depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 136).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the impact.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. They also do not provide an indication of airbag deployment.





The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If, e.g. very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in the vehicle deceleration detected by the sensors being sufficiently high.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

#### POTENTIAL PROTECTION PROVIDED BY EACH AIRBAG:

- Knee airbag: thighs, knees and lower legs
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants
- Centre airbag: head and ribcage

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner has been triggered or an airbag deployed.

#### IF THE SEAT BELT TENSIONERS ARE TRIGGERED OR AN AIRBAG IS DEPLOYED, YOU WILL HEAR A BANG, AND A SMALL AMOUNT OF FINE POWDER MAY ALSO BE RELEASED:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the fine powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other respiratory problems.  
Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

#### Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

#### RISK DUE TO THE INCORRECT BEHAVIOUR OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 124).
- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such objects in a suitable place.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**RISK DUE TO OBJECTS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR****EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:**

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 124).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. clothes hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such objects in a suitable place.

To secure objects, luggage or cargo, observe the instructions for loading the vehicle (→ page 252).

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the seat belt tensioners.

- ▶ Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG (→ page 143).

**OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- Notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 252)





- Information on the centre airbag in the driver's seat backrest  
→ page 143

### RISK DUE TO FITTING ACCESSORIES

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

#### **WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Due to unsuitable protective covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ You should only use protective covers that have been approved for the corresponding seat by Mercedes-Benz.

In addition, the function of the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 129).

### RISK DUE TO PETS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

#### **WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

#### **AN ANIMAL MAY:**

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.





## RISK DUE TO MODIFICATION, DAMAGE OR WEAR TO THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM

### **WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

### **WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belt system

### **THE SEAT BELT SYSTEM CANNOT PROVIDE PROTECTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, for example, due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belt system checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- ▶ Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol  
(→ page 143).

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**RISK DUE TO COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM WHICH HAVE ALREADY BEEN DEPLOYED**

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



## < Seat belts

### Information on the belt airbag in the rear seat belt

The BELTBAG identification indicates that a rear seat belt is equipped with a belt airbag.

When activated, the belt airbag increases the protected area of the vehicle occupant's ribcage.

When securing a child in a child restraint system on an outer rear seat with a belt airbag, it is essential to observe the instructions in the "Children in the vehicle" section (→ page 153).

Information on recommended child restraint systems (→ page 156).

### Straightening out a twisted rear seat belt with a belt airbag

If the rear seat belt with a belt airbag is twisted, you must straighten it out before fastening the seat belt tongue.

- ▶ Slide the seat belt tongue upward to the seat belt outlet and hold it.
- ▶ Pull out the seat belt completely and hold it.

The seat belt tongue is now at the more narrow part of the seat belt strap.

- ▶ Turn the seat belt strap in the seat belt tongue slit until it is in the correct position.
- ▶ Slide the seat belt tongue downward and allow the seat belt to retract completely.

### Releasing the seat belts

- ▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

**!** **NOTE**

Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

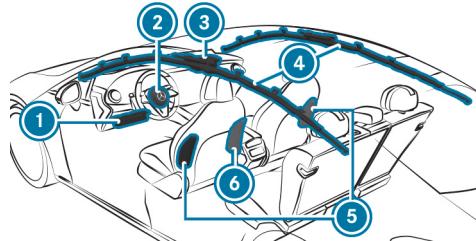
- ▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.





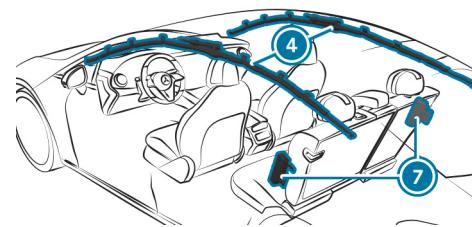
# < Airbags

## Overview of airbags



Driver's/front passenger seat:

- ① Knee airbag
- ② Driver's airbag
- ③ Front passenger airbag
- ④ Window airbag
- ⑤ Side airbag
- ⑥ Centre airbag



Rear seats:

- ④ Window airbag
- ⑦ Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG. An additional arrow symbol ► indicates the installation location for certain airbags.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 136).

## Centre airbag in the driver's seat backrest

When triggered, the centre airbag deploys between the front seats.

Do not stow any objects in the deployment area of the centre airbag.

Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 252).



[Back to Contents](#)



# < Children in the vehicle

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.  
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

---

Key points in brief



---

Important safety notes



---

Suitable child restraint systems for the  
transport of children



---

Compatible seats for attaching child  
restraint systems



---

Securing the child restraint system



---

Child safety locks



---

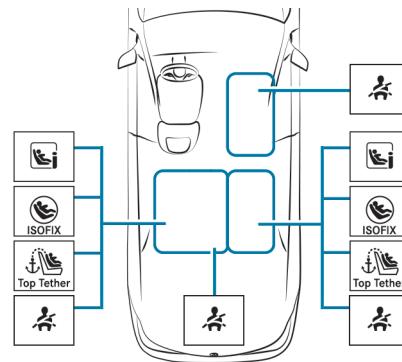
Passive occupant presence reminder





## < Key points in brief

### Safely transporting children in the vehicle



#### ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN TRANSPORTING CHILDREN:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (→ page 148).
- Secure children younger than twelve or of a height up to 1.50 m on the seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system (→ page 155) and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

#### LEFT/RIGHT REAR SEAT (PREFERRED SEATS)

##### PREFERRED FASTENING SYSTEM:

ISOFIX mounting brackets (→ page 160)

or i-Size mounting brackets (→ page 161)

and additionally fasten Top Tether if available (→ page 168).

##### ALTERNATIVE ATTACHMENT SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 170)

Additionally fasten Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 168).

The following child restraint systems of the Universal category are approved: U, UF, i-U, IUF. Please see the other alternatives for use (→ page 160).

#### FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

##### FASTENING SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 170)

**BE SURE TO OBSERVE:**

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, before starting the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 132).

The following child restraint systems of the Universal category are approved:  
U<sup>(\*)</sup>, UF. Please see the other alternatives for use (→ page 161).

(\*) rearward-facing child restraint systems only in conjunction with automatic airbag shutoff

**REAR CENTRE SEAT****FASTENING SYSTEM:**

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 170)

The following belt-secured child restraint systems of the Universal category are approved: U, UF. Please see the other alternatives for use (→ page 161).





# < Important safety notes

## Basic information

### **BE DILIGENT**

Negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Secure the child carefully before each journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

### **TO IMPROVE PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN YOUNGER THAN TWELVE YEARS OR UNDER 1.50 M IN HEIGHT, MERCEDES-BENZ URGENTLY RECOMMENDS THAT YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:**

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be fitted:
  - ISOFIX mounting bracket: (→ page 160)
  - i-Size mounting bracket: (→ page 161)
  - Securing with the vehicle seat belt: (→ page 161)

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that the child restraint system is fitted on a rear seat.

### **THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM**

**THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS USED IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL. A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a seat backrest and seat belt guide.

### **OBSERVE LAWS AND LEGAL REQUIREMENTS**

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

### **SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS IN THE VEHICLE ONLY USE THE FOLLOWING SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:**

- the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting brackets
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages



Simply attaching to the ISOFIX mounting brackets or i-Size mounting brackets on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 166).

## Important warning stickers

### ALWAYS SECURE A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM CORRECTLY

#### **WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Fitting an ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 166).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 170).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

#### **WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.





## DO NOT MODIFY THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

## ONLY USE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS WHICH ARE IN PROPER WORKING CONDITION

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

## AVOID DIRECT SUNLIGHT

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

## OBSERVE WHEN STOPPING OR PARKING

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

- ▶ Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident- and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

**WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO**

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

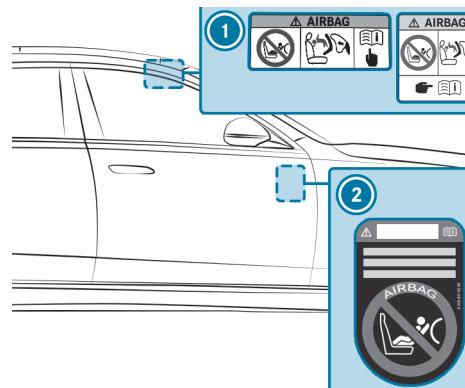
**IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:**

- releasing the parking brake.
  - changing the drive range.
  - starting the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

**NOTES FOR VEHICLES WITH THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT****ALSO NOTE THE ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT:**

- If the child restraint system is not fastened, a corresponding message appears in the driver display (→ page 549).

**Warning sticker in the vehicle**

- ① Front passenger airbag warning (on the front passenger sun visor)  
(→ page 151)
- ② Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff warning (visible when the front passenger door is open) (→ page 153)



## Forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

### **WARNING**

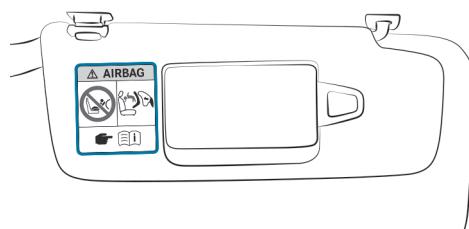
Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The airbag could hit the child.

- ▶ Always make sure the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY of the CHILD.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 165).



Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

### **WHEN FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS UNAVOIDABLE, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- The notes on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 131).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 129).
- The front passenger airbag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not on. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. In this case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

### Information on the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system is always resting on the seat surface of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ It is essential to comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 151).

**REARWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT**

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must be deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously (→ page 129).

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The airbag could hit the child.

- ▶ Always make sure the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY of the CHILD.

If indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF does not light up, fit the rear-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

**FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT**

If a forward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag may be enabled or disabled automatically. The status of the front passenger airbag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously, or it is not lit (→ page 129). Always observe the following information.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

**IF YOU SECURE A CHILD IN A FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE CO-DRIVER SEAT AND YOU POSITION THE CO-DRIVER SEAT TOO CLOSE TO THE DASHBOARD, IN THE EVENT OF AN ACCIDENT, THE CHILD COULD:**

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off
- ▶ Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

## Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker which is visible when the front passenger door is opened (→ page 150).

**MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.
- Notes on rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 151)

## Notes for vehicles with belt airbag

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to use of a non-approved child restraint system

In an accident, the belt airbag may damage a non-approved child restraint system or a child restraint system which has not been approved for use in conjunction with the belt airbag.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz in combination with a belt airbag.

**WHEN SECURING A CHILD IN A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON AN OUTER REAR SEAT WITH A BELT AIRBAG, IT IS ESSENTIAL TO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:**

- Do not use belt-secured child restraint systems other than the approved KIDFIX XP and AMG KIDFIX XP.
- Secure a rearward-facing child restraint system using the LATCH type (ISOFIX) securing rings or i-Size securing rings.





- Secure a forward-facing child restraint system using the LATCH type (ISOFIX) securing rings or i-Size securing rings and, if present, the Top Tether anchorage.
- Observe the notes in "Belt airbag in rear seat belt" (→ page 142).





# < Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

## Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

## Approval categories for child restraint systems

### **ONLY CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS THAT MEET THE FOLLOWING UNECE STANDARDS ARE APPROVED FOR USE IN THE VEHICLE:**

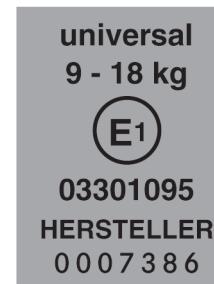
- UN-R44
- UN-R129

### **IDENTIFICATION OF THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM**

#### **THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION, FOR EXAMPLE, IS PROVIDED ON THE APPROVAL LABEL ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:**

- Approval category
- Child weight category

- Authorisation number
- Child restraint system size class



Approval label under UN-R44 (example)

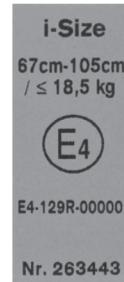
### **APPROVAL CATEGORIES UNDER UN-R44**

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. Following overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, they can be used on seats labelled U, UF or IUF. The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must be additionally secured with a top tether.
- **Semi-universal or vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems of the "semi-universal" or "vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the





vehicle and the seating position are listed in the manufacturer's vehicle type list for the child restraint system.



Approval label under UN-R129 (example)

#### APPROVAL CATEGORY UNDER UN-R129

- **i-Size** child restraint systems and booster seats with backrest: suitable for attachment to i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used on seats labelled i-U.  
Child restraint systems in this category can also be attached to ISOFIX bars if approved by the child restraint system manufacturer. i-Size booster seats with backrest can be used on seats marked U if the seat is approved for category B2/B3.
- Belted child restraint systems and belted booster seats without backrest in the **Universal** category: suitable for attachment to seats labelled U.
- **Vehicle-specific** child restraint systems (ISOFIX or belted attachment as well as child booster seats with and without backrest): suitable for attachment to seats marked i-U or U if approved by the child restraint system manufacturer.

#### PLEASE OBSERVE SUITABILITY OF THE VEHICLE SEATS

- Suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems (→ page 160)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 161)
- Suitability of seats for securing belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 161)

#### Recommended child restraint systems

- i** Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

#### ATTACHMENT WITH ISOFIX

#### WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND UP TO APPROXIMATELY 15 MONTHS)

Type <sup>1</sup>	BABY SAFE plus (including base station)
Size category	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number <sup>2</sup>	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95



## WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Type <sup>1</sup>	DUO plus
Size category	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number <sup>2</sup>	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95

### ATTACHMENT WITH I-SIZE (R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS)

Observe the notes on vehicles with belt airbag: (→ page 153).

## WEIGHT UP TO 13 KG, SIZE 40 TO 83 CM AND AGE FROM BIRTH TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS

Type <sup>1</sup>	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size category	R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 68 02
Order number	A 000 970 73 02
FlexBase iSense	
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

## WEIGHT UP TO 18 KG, SIZE 61 TO 105 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS

Type <sup>1</sup>	Dualfix 3 i-Size
Size category	F2X/R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 93 02
Order number	A 000 970 73 02
FlexBase iSense	

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

## WEIGHT 15 TO 36 KG, SIZE 100 TO 150 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3.5 TO 12 YEARS (KIDFIX M I-SIZE)

Type <sup>1</sup>	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

## WEIGHT 15 TO 36 KG, SIZE 100 TO 150 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3.5 TO 12 YEARS (AMG KIDFIX M I-SIZE)

Type <sup>1</sup>	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02



**Type<sup>1</sup>****AMG KIDFIX M i-Size**

Order number

A 000 970 91 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

**ATTACHMENT WITH THE SEAT BELT OF THE VEHICLE SEAT**

Observe the notes on vehicles with belt airbag: (→ page 153).

**WEIGHT CATEGORY 0 (UP TO 10 KG AND APPROX. 6 MONTHS) AND  
WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND APPROX. 15 MONTHS)****Type<sup>1</sup>****BABY SAFE plus II**

Approval

E1 04 301 146

Order number<sup>2</sup>

A 000 970 38 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

2 with colour code 9H95

**R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT UP TO 13 KG, SIZE 40 TO  
83 CM AND AGE FROM BIRTH TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS)****Type<sup>1</sup>****Baby Safe 3 i-Size**

Size category

R2

Approval

E1\*129R03/04\*0060\*02

Order number

A 000 970 68 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

**WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO  
4 YEARS)****Type<sup>1</sup>****DUO plus**

Approval

E1 04 301 133

Order number<sup>2</sup>

A 000 970 43 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

2 with colour code 9H95

**WEIGHT CATEGORY II/III (15 TO 36 KG AND FROM APPROX. 3 TO  
12 YEARS) (KIDFIX XP)****Type<sup>1</sup>****KIDFIX XP**

Approval

E1 04 301 304

Order number<sup>2</sup>

A 000 970 49 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

2 with colour code 9H95

**WEIGHT CATEGORY II/III (15 TO 36 KG AND FROM APPROX. 3 TO  
12 YEARS) (AMG KIDFIX XP)****Type<sup>1</sup>****AMG KIDFIX XP**

Approval

E1 04 301 304

Order number<sup>2</sup>

A 000 970 33 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

2 with colour code 9H95

**R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT 15 TO 36 KG, SIZE 100 TO 150 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3.5 TO 12 YEARS) (KIDFIX M I-SIZE)**

Type <sup>1</sup>	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

**R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT 15 TO 36 KG, SIZE 100 TO 150 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3.5 TO 12 YEARS) (AMG KIDFIX M I-SIZE)**

Type <sup>1</sup>	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 91 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer





# < Compatible seats for attaching child restraint systems

## Suitability of seats for attaching ISO-FIX/LATCH child restraint systems

**ISOFIX/LATCH IS A STANDARDISED SECURING SYSTEM FOR SPECIALLY DESIGNED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS.**

-  The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 155).
-  ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems can also be installed on seats with i-Size labelling (→ page 161).

Only attach ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX/LATCH tables.

### CARRY COT

Size class - Equipment	Left/right rear seat
F – ISO/L1	X
G – ISO/L2	X

X Not suitable for an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system in this weight category and/or size class.

### WEIGHT CATEGORY 0 (UP TO 10 KG AND UP TO APPROXIMATELY 6 MONTHS)

Size class - Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL

IL Suitable for ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

### WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND UP TO APPROXIMATELY 15 MONTHS)

Size class - Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)

IL Suitable for ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.



## WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 – 18 KG AND APPROXIMATELY 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)
B – ISO/F2	IUF
B1 – ISO/F2X	IUF
A – ISO/F3	IUF
IL Suitable for ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category. (1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.	

## Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems

### I-SIZE IS A STANDARDISED SECURING SYSTEM FOR SPECIALLY DESIGNED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS.



i-Size child restraint systems can be attached to a seat with the i-Size marking (→ page 155).

Child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with the following i-Size table may be attached.

### Rear seats

#### LEFT AND RIGHT REAR SEAT

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R1, ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2)

i-U

i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

#### REAR CENTRE SEAT

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R1, ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2)

X

i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

#### FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R1, ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2)

X

X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.

## Overview on the suitability of seats for fastening belt-secured child restraint systems

Suitability of seats for fastening belt-secured child restraint systems

### REAR SEATS WITHOUT A BELT AIRBAG

#### Weight category 0: to 10 kg

Left/right rear seat

U, L

Rear centre seat<sup>1</sup>

U, L



#### Weight category 0+: to 13 kg

Left/right rear seat U, L

Rear centre seat<sup>1</sup> U, L

#### Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg

Left/right rear seat U, L

Rear centre seat<sup>1</sup> U, L

#### Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg

Left/right rear seat U, L

Rear centre seat<sup>1</sup> U, L

#### Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg

Left/right rear seat U, L

Rear centre seat<sup>1</sup> U, L

#### UN-R129 child restraint systems

Left/right rear seat U, L, B2, B3

Rear centre seat<sup>1</sup> U, L, B2, B3

<sup>1</sup> Child restraint systems with a support leg are not suitable for this seat.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

B2, B3 Suitable for the installation of child restraint systems complying with ISO/B2 and ISO/B3 child seat cushion test equipment.

## REAR SEATS WITH A BELT AIRBAG

#### Weight category 0: to 10 kg

Left/right rear seat X

#### Weight category 0+: to 13 kg

Left/right rear seat X

#### Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg

Left/right rear seat X

#### Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg

Left/right rear seat L<sup>1</sup>

#### Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg

Left/right rear seat L<sup>1</sup>

#### UN-R129 child restraint systems

Left/right rear seat L<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Only use the approved child seats KIDFIX XP and AMG KIDFIX XP.

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.





L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

B2, B3 Suitable for the installation of child restraint systems complying with ISO/B2 and ISO/B3 child seat cushion test equipment.

**Vehicles with belt airbags:** when securing a child in a child restraint system on an outer rear seat, it is essential to observe the following instructions:

- Only use a child restraint system approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Observe the notes in "Overview of recommended child restraint systems" (→ page 156).
- Secure a rearward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX or the i-Size child seat anchor.
- Secure a forward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX or the i-Size child seat anchor and, if present, the Top Tether anchorage.

#### NOTES ON CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 151).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 129).

#### FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

##### Weight category 0: to 10 kg

Front passenger airbag enabled <sup>1</sup>	X
Front passenger airbag disabled <sup>1, 2</sup>	U, L

##### Weight category 0+: to 13 kg

Front passenger airbag enabled <sup>1</sup>	X
Front passenger airbag disabled <sup>1, 2</sup>	U, L

##### Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg

Front passenger airbag enabled <sup>1</sup>	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled <sup>1, 2</sup>	U, L

##### Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg

Front passenger airbag enabled <sup>1</sup>	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled <sup>1, 2</sup>	U, L

##### Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg

Front passenger airbag enabled <sup>1</sup>	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled <sup>1, 2</sup>	U, L

##### UN-R129 child restraint systems

Front passenger airbag enabled <sup>1</sup>	UF, L, B2, B3
Front passenger airbag disabled <sup>1, 2</sup>	U, L, B2, B3

1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be on.

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.



U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

B2, B3 Suitable for the installation of child restraint systems complying with ISO/B2 and ISO/B3 child seat cushion test equipment.





# < Securing the child restraint system

## Adjusting the seat correctly

### **WHEN FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT REAR SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:**

- ▶ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

The head restraint of the child restraint system may not be able to be fully extended when installed in the vehicle. This then leads to a restriction of the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. In this case observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

-  Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

### ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN FITTING AN ISO-FIX/LATCH OR I-SIZE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- ▶ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.

removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.

- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

### **WHEN FITTING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:**

- ▶ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.





- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- ▶ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

 **DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN FITTING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:**

- ▶ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 151).
- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the front passenger seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust it correctly.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder

belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.

- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

## Fitting an ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system

 **WARNING**

Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

**The rear passenger compartment seat backrests can be folded forward:**

if the seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible. A message to this effect is shown on the driver display.

**The rear seat backrests cannot be folded forward:** If the seat backrest in the rear is not engaged and locked, this is shown on the driver display.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child is secured in an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belts, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 33 kg.

**ALWAYS OBSERVE THE INFORMATION ON THE WEIGHT OF THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:**

- in the installation and operating instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible total mass of the child and child restraint system is still being adhered to.

**Requirements:****WHEN FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:**

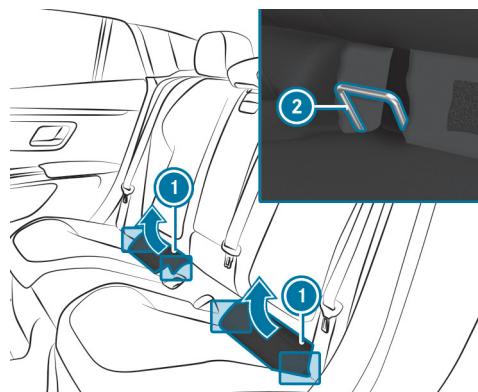
- Always observe the area of use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.
  - ISOFIX mounting brackets (→ page 160)
  - or
  - i-Size mounting brackets (→ page 161)
- ▶ Before every journey always ensure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged in both mounting brackets on the vehicle.

**! NOTE**

Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.





- ▶ Fold upholstered trim ① upwards.
- ▶ Twist the support bar and set it on the seat surface.  
Upholstered trim ① remains folded upwards.
- ▶ Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets ② in the vehicle.
- ▶ To close, twist the support bar and flip down upholstered trim ①.

## Fastening a top tether

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are fitted

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

- ▶ Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.
- ▶ Observe the lock verification indicator.

**The rear seat backrests can be folded forward:** if the seat backrest in the rear is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible. A message to this effect is shown on the driver display.

**The rear seat backrests cannot be folded forward:** if the seat backrest in the rear is not engaged or locked, this is shown in the driver display.



**WARNING**

Risk of injury or death from adjusting the seat after fitting a child restraint system

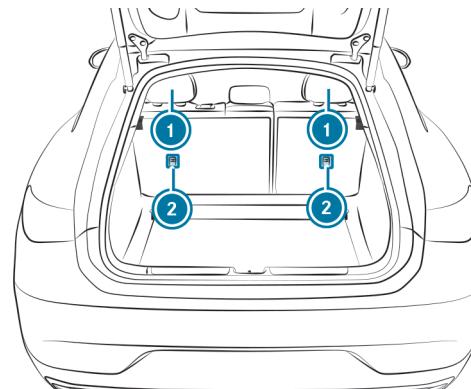
Vehicles with electrically adjustable rear bench seats:

**THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:**

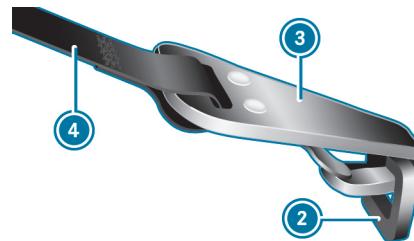
- The Top Tether belt may sit either too loose or too tight
- The child restraint system may be loose, incorrectly positioned or damaged and then not perform its intended protective function.
- ▶ Never adjust the seat after the child restraint system has been installed.

 The child restraint system is equipped with a top tether belt. A top tether is designed to reduce the risk of injury.

A top tether is designed to reduce the risk of injury. The top tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size and the vehicle.



- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system with a top tether. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- ▶ Feed the top tether belt (4) under the head restraint (1) between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Attach the top tether hook (3) to the top tether anchorage (2) without twisting.
- ▶ Apply tension to the top tether belt (4). Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Ensure that correct routing of the top tether belt (4) is not compromised.





## Fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

**The rear seat backrests can be folded forward:** If the seat backrest in the rear is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible. A message to this effect is shown on the driver display.

**The rear seat backrests cannot fold:** if the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, this will be indicated on the driver display.

- ▶ For a child restraint system of the category "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" ensure that this is approved for the vehicle seat.
- ▶ Fit the child restraint system.

The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.

- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.

The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.

- ▶ **When fitting on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether, if present (→ page 168).
- ▶ **When fitting on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat appropriately.





## < Child safety locks

### Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

#### **WARNING**

Risk of accident- and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

#### **WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO**

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

#### **IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:**

- releasing the parking brake.
  - changing the drive range.
  - starting the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

- Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

#### **WARNING**

Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

- Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.



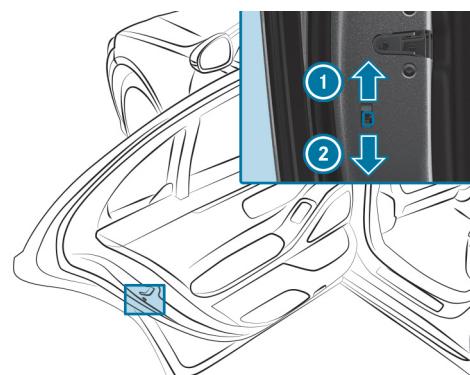
**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

**IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELLING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:**

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
  - ▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.
  - ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
  - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows. The child safety locks on the rear doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- ▶ Press the lever in direction ① (activate) or ② (deactivate).
- ▶ Check the functionality of the child safety lock.

**Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows****⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident- and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

**WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO**

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

**IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:**

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the drive range.
- starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

- ▶ Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

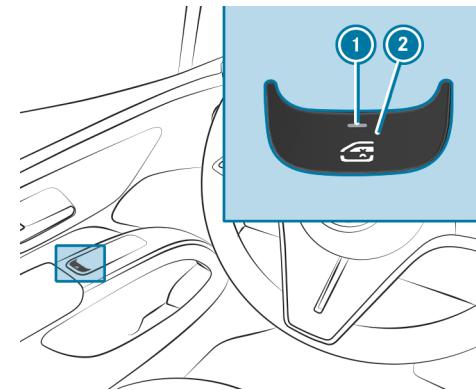
**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

**IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELLING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:**

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- ▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the button ②.

**THE REAR SIDE WINDOW CAN BE OPENED OR CLOSED AS FOLLOWS:**

- Indicator lamp ① on: via the switch on the driver's door
- Indicator lamp ① off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

**WHEN THE CHILD SAFETY LOCK IS ACTIVATED, THE CONTROLS IN THE REAR COMPARTMENT ARE DISABLED FOR:**

- the rear side windows
- adjustment of the front passenger seat from the rear passenger compartment
- the roller sunblinds in the roof



## < Passive occupant presence reminder

### Function of the passive occupant presence reminder

The passive occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear compartment of the vehicle. It activates automatically if it can be assumed that small children could get in or out of the vehicle if a rear door is opened for a longer period of time before or while the vehicle is switched on.

When the vehicle is switched off, the **Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle** message appears on the driver display if the system was already automatically activated.

#### **THE SYSTEM DEACTIVATES AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- When the rear door is opened after a journey.
- Two minutes after the end of the journey.
- When the vehicle is locked from the outside.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system (→ page 174). When the system is deactivated, the  indicator lamp in the driver display lights up.

### Switching the passive occupant presence reminder on or off in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

-   ►► **Settings** ►► **Vehicle** ►► **Occupant protection**
- Activate or deactivate the function.

 The function is permanently switched on or off.





# < Opening and closing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.

You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key >

---

Digital Vehicle Key >

---

Doors >

---

Load compartment >

---

Side windows >

---

Sliding sunroof >

---

Anti-theft protection >

---



# Key

## Overview of the key's function

### **WARNING**

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

### **IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR**

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

### **IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:**

- releasing the parking brake.
  - change the gearbox setting.
  - start the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

### **! NOTE**

Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.

- ⓘ A personalised user profile can be stored for each vehicle key. When the vehicle is unlocked with the key, the lighting, mirror and seat settings for the user profile are preactivated. Information on programming the key for profile selection (→ page 531).



Vehicle key

- ① Indicator lamp
- ② Locks
- ③ Unlocks (with embossed surface)
- ④ Opens/closes the tailgate



-  If the indicator lamp  ① does not light up after pressing the button  or , the battery charge level is low or possibly completely discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 179).

-  **Vehicles with comfort doors:** if you have switched on the [Comfort doors](#) function in the multimedia system (→ page 195), you can open or close the driver's door or front passenger door by pressing the button  or . Additional information on comfort doors (→ page 191).

#### THE KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Doors
- Socket flap
- Tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, the vehicle is locked again. Anti-theft protection is activated again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This could impair the key's functionality.

## Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

-      
 ► Switch the [Acoustic lock](#) on or off.

## Changing the unlocking settings

### POSSIBLE UNLOCKING FUNCTIONS OF THE KEY:

- Central unlocking
  - Unlocking the driver's door and socket flap
  
  - **To switch between settings:** press the buttons  and  simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.
- OPTIONS IF THE UNLOCKING FUNCTION FOR THE DRIVER'S DOOR AND SOCKET FLAP HAS BEEN SELECTED:**
- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the button  twice.
  - **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the socket flap are unlocked.

## Deactivating the key's function

**Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you deactivate the key's function, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorisation





via KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that key. Activate the function of the key so that all functions are available once again with this key.

You can also deactivate the key's function to reduce the key's energy consumption if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

- ▶ Press and hold the  key button.
- ▶ With the  button pressed, immediately press the  key button twice in quick succession.

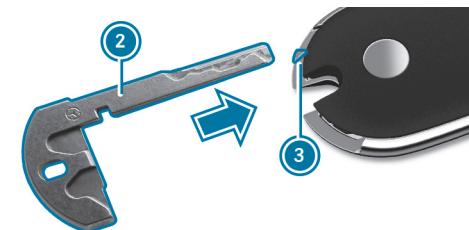
The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

 **YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO REACTIVATE THE KEY:**

- Press any button on the key.
- Start the vehicle with the key in the marked space in the centre console (→ page 334).

- ▶ Press the release knob .
- ▶ The emergency key  is pushed out slightly.
- ▶ Fully remove the emergency key .

### INSERTING THE EMERGENCY KEY

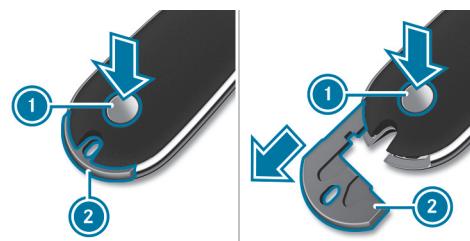


- ▶ Insert the emergency key  up to the marking  until it engages.

-  You can use the emergency key  to attach the key to a key ring.

## Removing/inserting the emergency key

### REMOVING THE EMERGENCY KEY





## Replacing the key battery

### **DANGER**

Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the battery compartment cover and/or lid do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

### **WARNING**

Risk of battery explosion due to high temperatures

Flammable gases can escape when batteries are exposed to high temperatures, e.g. due to prolonged exposure to sunlight. There is a risk of explosion!

- ▶ Do not expose batteries to high temperatures.

### ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- ▶ Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

### Requirements:

- You need a CR 2032 lithium cell battery (3 V).

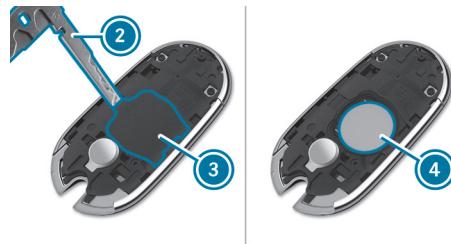
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 178).



- ▶ Press the emergency key ② into the opening in the key in the direction indicated by the arrow until the cover ① opens. When doing so, do not press down on the cover ①.





- ▶ Insert the emergency key ② into the opening and unclip and remove the cover ③.
- ▶ Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until the battery ④ is ejected from the key.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth.
- ▶ Ensure that the surface of the battery is free from lint, grease and other impurities.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of the cover ③ into the housing and then press down on both sides.
- ▶ Ensure that the cover ③ is completely closed.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of the cover ① into the housing and then press down until it is completely closed.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key again (→ page 178).

## Troubleshooting problems with the key

### YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK OR UNLOCK THE VEHICLE

#### POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.
- ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (→ page 176).
- ▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (→ page 179).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 196).
- ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

### INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

#### POSSIBLE CAUSES FOR IMPAIRMENT OF THE KEY'S FUNCTION:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metallic objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers
- charging stations
- ▶ Ensure sufficient distance between the key and potential sources of interference.

### YOU HAVE LOST A KEY

- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.



# < Digital Vehicle Key

## Function of the Digital Vehicle Key

Once you have activated a compatible, mobile end device as a Digital Vehicle Key, e.g. a smartphone, this can then be used in the same way as a conventional vehicle key.

-  Information on setting up a user account and activating the "Digital Vehicle Key" service can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes.me>.

### THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY CAN THEN BE USED FOR THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 188)
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS function (→ page 201)
- Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside) (→ page 207)
- Anti-theft protection (→ page 215)
- Starting (→ page 333) or switching off (→ page 386) the vehicle
- Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (emergency unlocking) (→ page 185)
- Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 334)

### PLEASE NOTE THAT THE FOLLOWING ACCESSORIES, FOR EXAMPLE, MAY IMPAIR FUNCTIONING OF THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Accessories that are used to encase the smartphone, e.g.a protective cover
- a wireless power bank

### SETTING UP AND MANAGING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 181)
- Managing the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 183)
- Removing the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 184)
- Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 185)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 185)
- Troubleshooting problems with the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 186)

## Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key

### Requirements:

- A Mercedes me user account has been set up: <https://www.mercedes.me>
- A compatible end device with the latest operating system version.
- The Mercedes-Benz app is installed on the end device (optional).
- A Wallet app is installed on the end device.



- You have received an email from Digital Extras.  
If you have selected the "Digital Vehicle Key" equipment, you will receive an email with information on how to set up the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device.
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

#### YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP AN END DEVICE AS A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- using the Mercedes-Benz app
- via email
- via MBUX multimedia system

 The power supply must be switched on to set up the end device. A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected within the vehicle.

#### SETUP USING THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

- ▶ Open the Mercedes-Benz app.
- ▶ Select the "Digital Vehicle Key" menu.
- ▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz app.

#### When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

- ▶ Place the end device in the marked space (→ page 334).
- ▶ Follow the steps on the end device.  
Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

#### SETUP VIA EMAIL

- ▶ Open the email from Digital Extras.
- ▶ Follow the displayed steps as described in the email.  
Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

or

- ▶ Open the link in the email with the end device you want to use as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- ▶ Follow the steps on the end device.  
**When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:**
- ▶ Place the end device in the marked space (→ page 334).
- ▶ Follow the steps on the end device.  
Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

or

- ▶ Set up the end device in the vehicle.
- ▶ Place the end device in the marked space (→ page 334).  
"Mercedes-Benz Digital Vehicle Key" is displayed on the end device.
- ▶ Press "Enter code".  
The display for entering the code appears.

- ▶ Enter the 8-digit code provided in the email.

#### When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

- ▶ Follow the steps on the end device.  
Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.





## SETUP VIA MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- ▶ Select the menus [Settings](#), [Vehicle](#), [Open/close](#) in the multimedia system.
- ▶ Select the menu [Digital Vehicle Key](#).
- ▶ Follow the steps in the multimedia system.  
Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

 You can now use the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as the conventional vehicle key (→ page 185).

 Setting up and managing the Digital Vehicle Key:

- Function (→ page 181)
- Management (→ page 183)
- Removal (→ page 184)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 185)

## YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR MANAGING A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Switch Express mode (comfort mode) off or on  
Availability of this function is dependent upon the respective end device.
- Setting up other devices of family members or friends as Digital Vehicle Keys

### SWITCHING EXPRESS MODE OFF OR ON

- ▶ Open the Wallet app on the end device.
- ▶ Switch Express mode off or on.

 Express mode is switched on by default. This setting provides the best possible option for using the Digital Vehicle Key.

**If the express mode is switched off and the rechargeable battery of the end device is at very low capacity, you can no longer unlock the vehicle via the NFC function.**

Only switch off the express mode if you do not want to use the Digital Vehicle Key function.

## SETTING UP ADDITIONAL END DEVICES AS DIGITAL VEHICLE KEYS

- ▶ Open the Wallet app on the end device.
- ▶ Select the "Share" symbol.
- ▶ Follow the steps on the end device.

 Mercedes-Benz recommends that the shared key be activated immediately after sharing by using it on the vehicle.

# Managing the Digital Vehicle Key

## Requirements:

- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The end device is sufficiently charged.



# Removing the Digital Vehicle Key

## Requirements:

- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

## YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR REMOVING A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- via the Wallet app
- using the Mercedes-Benz user account
- via MBUX multimedia system

 You can remove individual users or your own Digital Vehicle Key from the end device.

## REMOVAL VIA THE WALLET APP

- Open the Wallet app on the end device.

The following steps are provided as an example, and may differ from those on the respective Wallet app being used.

- Select the detail view for the Digital Vehicle Key.  
► Tap on the Digital Vehicle Key which is to be removed.  
► Select Delete or remove key.

The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

## REMOVAL USING THE MERCEDES-BENZ USER ACCOUNT

### THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Remove the paired vehicle
  - Decline the terms of use and consents
  - Delete the user account
- Log in to your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- Select one of the above options.

The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

## REMOVAL VIA MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

### THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Disconnect all Digital Vehicle Keys
  - Change the Digital Vehicle Key of the main owner
  - Disconnect the owner's Digital Vehicle Key
  - Remove a Digital Vehicle Key
- Select the menus [Settings](#), [Vehicle](#), [Open/close](#) in the multimedia system.
- Select the menu [Digital Vehicle Key](#).
- Select one of the above options.
- Follow the steps in the multimedia system.

The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

 Further information on the Digital Vehicle Key:

- Function (→ page 181)
- Setting up (→ page 181)





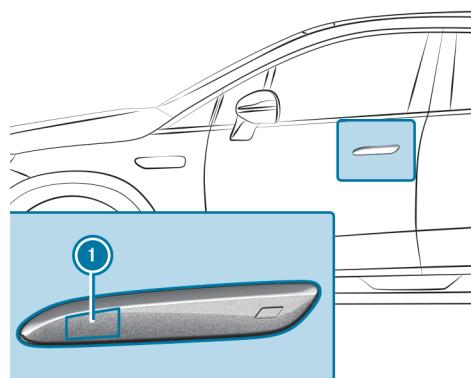
- Management (→ page 183)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 185)

## Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key

### Requirements:

- The "Digital Vehicle Key" service is activated through Mercedes-Benz:  
<https://www.mercedes-benz.de>
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

If the vehicle battery is at low capacity, the vehicle can be locked and unlocked with the NFC function (emergency unlocking).



- **To lock and unlock the vehicle with the NFC function:** hold the Digital Vehicle Key steady against the door handle in close proximity to the NFC aerial ① for up to ten seconds, from a distance of no more than 1 cm.

ⓘ If the Bluetooth® connection is faulty, or if the vehicle battery is at low capacity, the vehicle can also be started with the NFC function (→ page 334). Depending on the respective end device, you can also continue to use the KEYLESS-GO function for a certain amount of time, even if the rechargeable battery in the Digital Vehicle Key is at very low capacity.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends carrying the key with you as a security measure against functional restrictions (→ page 178).

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends placing the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space while driving (→ page 334).

## Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key

Multimedia system:

▶ ➡ ➡ **Settings** ➡ **Vehicle** ➡ **Open/close**

### SETTING SELECTIVE OR GLOBAL UNLOCKING

- Activate **Unlock driver's door only**.

Selective unlocking is activated. If this function is deactivated, the owner key unlocks the entire vehicle.



-  Additional information on locking and unlocking with the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 185).

## Troubleshooting problems with the Digital Vehicle Key

### GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS AND NOTES

- ▶ Ensure that the most up-to-date software version is installed on the Digital Vehicle Key at all times.  
Software updates ensure optimum, state-of-the-art functioning of the system.
- ▶ Wearing a smartwatch on your wrist will guarantee the best results.
- ▶ Please note that some end devices must be disabled in order for the Digital Vehicle Key to function properly.

### YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK AND UNLOCK THE VEHICLE WITH THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY.

#### POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- Bluetooth® is deactivated on the Digital Vehicle Key.
  - The rechargeable battery for the Digital Vehicle Key is at low capacity or is flat.
- 
- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® on the Digital Vehicle Key.
  - ▶ Check the state of charge for the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery.
  - ▶ If necessary, charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key.

- ▶ Using the NFC function of the Digital Vehicle Key for locking or unlocking the vehicle (emergency unlocking) (→ page 185).
- ▶ Use the vehicle key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 196).
- ▶ Have the vehicle and the Digital Vehicle Key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

### INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

#### POTENTIAL CAUSES THAT MAY LEAD TO IMPAIRMENT:

- high-voltage power lines
  - mobile phones
  - electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
  - shielding due to metallic objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers
  - charging stations
- 
- ▶ Ensure sufficient distance between the Digital Vehicle Key and a potential source of interference.

### YOU HAVE LOST A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY

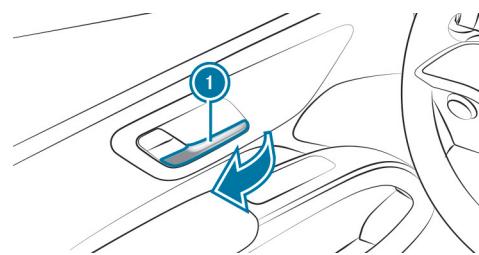
- ▶ Remove the Digital Vehicle Key from the user account (→ page 184).





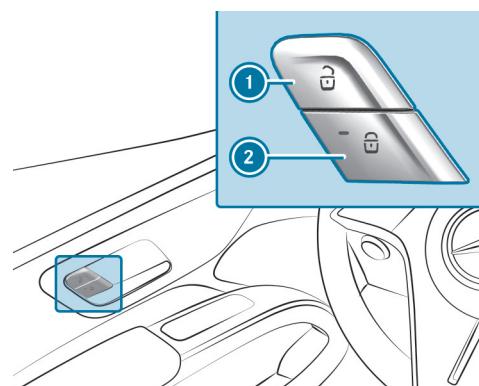
## < Doors

### Unlocking and opening the doors from the inside



- ▶ Pull the door handle ①.

### Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



- ▶ **To unlock:** press the button ①.

- ▶ **To lock:** press the button ②.

The red indicator lamp on the button ② lights up when the vehicle is locked.

**i** The buttons are also located on the front passenger door.

The socket flap is also locked and unlocked. The socket flap can be opened even if a key is detected in the vehicle.

#### **THE VEHICLE IS NOT UNLOCKED WHEN THE BUTTON ① IS PRESSED:**

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**)

### Extending/retracting recessed door handles

#### **THE DOOR HANDLES EXTEND AUTOMATICALLY:**

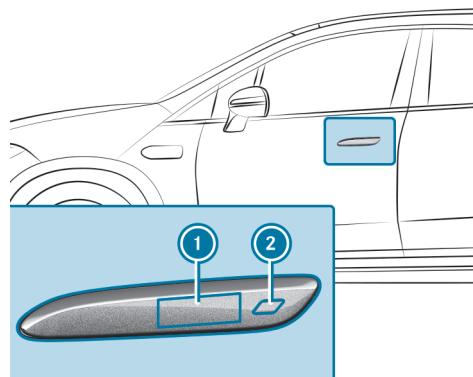
- when you unlock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces on the door handle (when the vehicle is unlocked)





## THE DOOR HANDLES RETRACT AUTOMATICALLY:

- when you lock the vehicle with the key
- when pulling away
- after a short delay



- ▶ **To extend the door handle:** Touch the outer sensor surface ① or ②.
- ▶ **If the vehicle has been locked automatically and another person wants to get in:** To unlock the vehicle, press the button on the driver's door (→ page 187).  
The door handles extend.

- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is actuated are closed.

**i Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** you can use the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as the conventional vehicle key.

## THE DOOR HANDLES EXTEND AUTOMATICALLY:

- when a vehicle key is detected (the vehicle is not yet unlocked at this point)
- when you unlock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces of the door handle to unlock it

## THE DOOR HANDLES RETRACT AUTOMATICALLY:

- when you lock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces on the door handle to lock it
- after convenience closing (→ page 207)
- when pulling away
- after a short delay

## Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

### Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.



**! NOTE**

Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner
- ▶ Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

- ▶ Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

**Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:****! NOTE**

Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

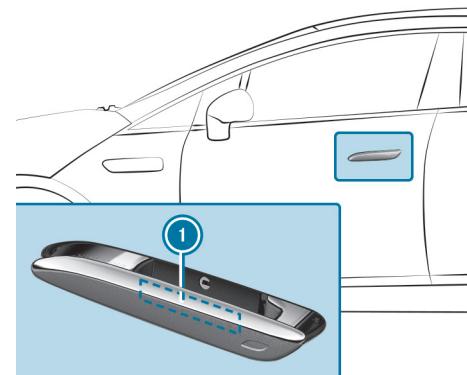
- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner
- ▶ In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

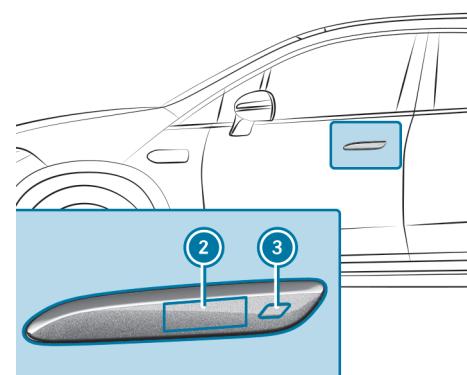
- ▶ Make sure that the digital vehicle key is at least 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (car wash) away from the vehicle.

**OBSERVE THE INFORMATION:**

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 36)
- on using a high-pressure cleaner (→ page 703)



- ▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** with the door handle extended, touch the inside surface of the door handle ①.





- ▶ **If the vehicle is unlocked:** touch sensor surface ② or ③ to extend the door handle.
- ▶ **If the vehicle is locked:** touch sensor surface ② or ③ to unlock with the door handle retracted.
- ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch the recessed sensor surface ③.
- ▶ **Convenience closing:** touch the recessed sensor surface ③ for a prolonged period.

 Additional information on convenience closing (→ page 207).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

## Troubleshooting problems with KEYLESS-GO

### THE VEHICLE CAN NO LONGER BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED WITH KEYLESS-GO

#### POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key's function has been deactivated.  
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.

**Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** depending on the end device, you can continue to use the KEYLESS-GO function for a certain amount of time even when the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery charge level is extremely low.

- ▶ Activate the function of the key (→ page 70).

- ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (→ page 176).
- ▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (→ page 179).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock the vehicle (→ page 196).
- ▶ Have the vehicle and the KEYLESS-GO function checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

### INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

#### POTENTIAL CAUSES THAT MAY LEAD TO IMPAIRMENT:

- high-voltage power lines
  - mobile phones
  - electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
  - shielding caused by metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate or barrier systems
  - charging stations
- 
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and potential sources of interference.





## Activating/deactivating automatic locking in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

 ► Settings ► Vehicle ► Open/close

-  The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

- Activate or deactivate [Automatic locking](#).

### IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THERE IS A DANGER OF BEING LOCKED OUT WHEN THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

## Opening and closing the comfort doors

### WARNING

Risk of entrapment when automatically closing the comfort doors

Parts of the body could get trapped. People or animals may be in the locking area.

- Make sure that no one is near the closing area.
- Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
  - Driver or passenger door: Press the  or  button on the key.
  - Driver's door: Step on the brake pedal.
  - All doors: Pull on the inner or outer door handles.
  - All doors: Touch the recessed sensor surface on the door handle.
  - All doors: Push against the door or pull on the door.
  - All doors (except driver's door): Move the hand briefly from the inside towards the door and stop the hand movement.
  - All doors: In the Comfort menu in the multimedia system, select the Cancel operation display.



**! NOTE**

Risk of accidents when automatically opening and closing the comfort doors

The view of the surroundings may be limited.

- ▶ Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the swivel range of the comfort doors when opening or closing them.
- ▶ When opening, pay particular attention to low objects and obstacles in the swing range of the comfort doors.
- ▶ When opening, pay particular attention to objects and obstacles in the area of the side windows.

## OPENING OR CLOSING THE COMFORT DOORS

### THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE REQUIRED TO AUTOMATICALLY OPEN AND CLOSE THE COMFORT DOORS:

- KEYLESS-GO (→ page 188)
- Power closing function (→ page 196)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 433)

The comfort doors can then be opened or closed automatically.

The vehicle occupants are always responsible for opening and closing the doors safely.

- (i)** If Active Blind Spot Assist is deactivated or unavailable, the function of the comfort doors is still available.

### THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR OPENING OR CLOSING THE COMFORT DOORS:

- the key (to open and close the driver's door and front passenger door)
- depressing the brake pedal (to close the driver's door)
- the inner door handles (to close the doors)
- the outer door handles (to close the doors)
- gesture control (to close doors from inside, except driver's door) (→ page 546)
- the multimedia system (→ page 195)

- (i)** You cannot open a rear door with the door handle from inside the vehicle if it is secured by the child safety lock. Further information on the child safety lock for the rear doors (→ page 171). You can still open the rear doors from the inside via the multimedia system (→ page 195).

### SPECIAL FEATURES OF THE COMFORT DOORS:

- If the door has reached the first detent position when closing, the power closing function (→ page 196) will automatically draw the door into the lock.
  - When the doors are closed via the comfort function, they are not automatically locked.
  - A door arrested in the intermediate position can be opened or closed manually.
- ▶ **To open the driver's door or front passenger door with the key:** press and hold the button  on the key.





ⓘ In the multimedia system, you can set whether the driver's door, the front passenger door or no doors open when you press the button  on the key (→ page 195).

The convenience opening function is carried out if no doors open when the button  is pressed. Convenience opening can involve opening of the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof, for example. Further information on convenience opening (→ page 207).

▶ **To close the driver's door or front passenger door with the key:** press and hold the button  on the key until the door starts to close.  
All open doors close.

▶ **Convenience closing with the key:** press and hold the button  on the key.  
All open doors, side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof close.

ⓘ Press the button  on the key again to lock the vehicle.

#### To close the driver's door with the brake pedal:

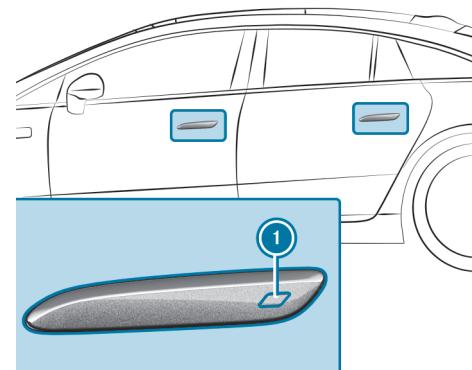
▶ Depress the brake pedal until the door starts to close.

#### To close the comfort doors from inside:

▶ Pull and hold the door handle until the door starts to open (→ page 187).

ⓘ The closing procedure stops if the door handle is pulled during the automatic process. Pulling on the door handle again will resume the closing procedure.

#### To close the comfort doors from outside:



▶ Touch the recessed sensor surface  on the door handle.

#### EXIT WARNING WHEN OPENING THE DOORS FROM INSIDE

The exit warning of Active Blind Spot Assist is used as an additional safeguard. If an obstacle is detected, the comfort function is deactivated and the moving door will be stopped.

▶ Manually open a door stopped in an intermediate position.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- ▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

The exit warning serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for attentiveness of the vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening the doors and exiting the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants at all times.

-  Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning  
→ page 433.

**BLOCKAGE DETECTION WHEN OPENING THE DOORS**

Blockage detection will stop a door obstructed by an obstacle during the automatic opening process. The automatic blockage detection function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ Manually open a door stopped in an intermediate position.

**! NOTE**

Damage to the convenience doors despite blockage detection

Blockage detection may not be able to stop the automatic opening process of the doors in all cases. This can be the case in particular with light, soft objects.

- ▶ Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance next to the vehicle.

**AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION WHEN CLOSING THE DOORS**

The doors are equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle stops a door during the automatic closing process, the door will automatically open again. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, ensure that no body parts remain within the closing area.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

**THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:**

- on soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- towards the end of the closing process

In particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone from being trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, use one of the following options:
  - Driver or passenger door: Press the or button on the key..
  - Driver's door: Step on the brake pedal.
  - All doors: Pull the inner or outer door handles.
  - All doors: Push against the door or pull on the door.
  - All doors: In the Comfort menu in the multimedia system, select the Cancel display.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

## Setting comfort doors

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Comfort doors**.

### OPERATING COMFORT DOORS

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Open door control**.

The menu for operating the doors opens. The doors can be opened or closed by sliding the control element on the central display.
- ▶ Select **Cancel process**.

The process is interrupted and the door remains in the position it has reached.
- ▶ Press and hold **Close all**.

All doors are closed simultaneously.

The comfort doors can also be closed using MBUX Interior Assistant.  
Further information on operating the comfort doors  
(→ page 552).

The comfort doors can also be opened and closed via Rear Seat Entertainment.  
Further information on operating the comfort doors in the Rear Seat Entertainment: (→ page 681).

Further information on function of the comfort doors  
(→ page 191).

### SETTING THE KEY FUNCTION FOR THE COMFORT DOORS

- ▶ Select .





- ▶ Select [Key assignment](#).

Open [Convenience opening, windows, Front door, right](#) or open [Front door, left](#) are separately adjustable for operation by key.

## Power closing function

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped when the doors close automatically  
Body parts or objects can become trapped, causing injuries.

- ▶ Ensure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.
- ▶ Automatic closing of the doors can be cancelled by pulling the outer or inner door handle.

If you push the door into the lock to the first detent position, the power closing function will automatically pull the door into the lock.

- ① If the vehicle is locked from the outside, or while pulling away, an automatic closing of the doors can be triggered.

## Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

### **UNLOCKING THE DRIVER'S DOOR WITH THE EMERGENCY KEY**

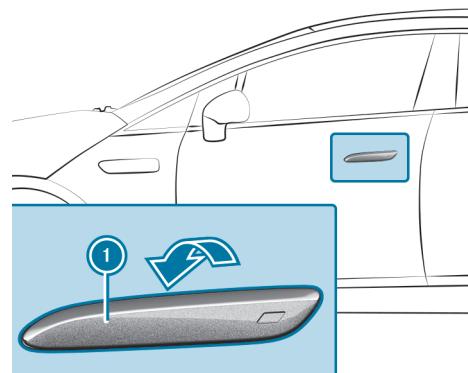
- ① If you unlock and open the driver's door with the emergency key, the anti-burglary warning system will be triggered.

- ① If you unlock the driver's door with the emergency key, the tailgate will not be unlocked.

- ① If the vehicle has been locked manually using the emergency key, it may no longer be possible to unlock it manually from the outside. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre in this regard.

- ① Information on starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 334).

- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 178).

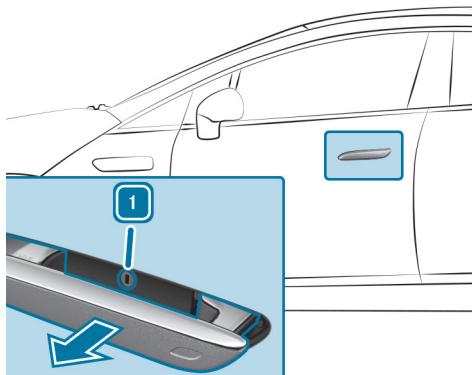


If the door handle is retracted:





- ▶ Insert a flat, non-metallic object behind the retracted door handle ① from above and pry it outwards slightly.
- ▶ Reach behind the door handle ① from below, pull it outwards until resistance is felt and hold it in position.

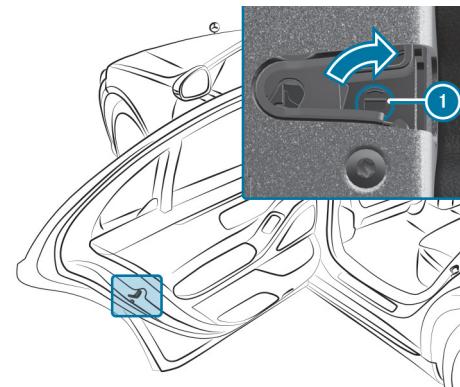


If the door handle is extended:

- ▶ Pull the door handle ① outwards until resistance is felt and hold it in position.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key into the lock cylinder.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position ①.
- ▶ Firmly pull the door handle ① outwards past the point of resistance.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key back to its starting position.
- ▶ Pull out the emergency key and release the door handle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

## LOCKING THE DOORS



- ▶ Insert a suitable object, e.g. the emergency key, into the recess ① on the door lock.
- ▶ **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then closed, it can no longer be opened from the outside.



## < Load compartment

### Opening the tailgate

**! NOTE**

Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle  
The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

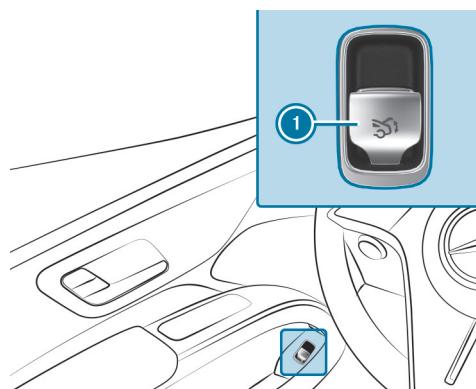
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.
  
- ▶ If the tailgate is unlocked, press the top of the Mercedes star located on the tailgate.
  
- ▶ **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** perform a kicking motion underneath the bumper (→ page 201).

- ▶ Pull remote operating switch ① until the tailgate opens.

or

- ▶ Press and hold the button ② on the key.
- ▶ If the tailgate has stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention.





## Closing the tailgate

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

**Notes on closing the tailgate:** your vehicle is equipped with automatic key recognition.

### **NOTE THAT THE TAILGATE WILL NOT BE LOCKED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATION:**

- You have locked the vehicle and closed the tailgate while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle and is detected.  
and
- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic key recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.
- ▶ **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

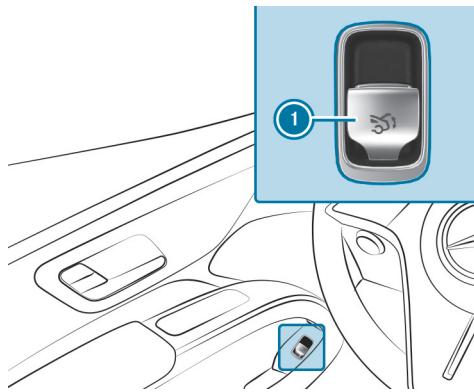
- ▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.

### **USE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO STOP THE CLOSING PROCESS:**

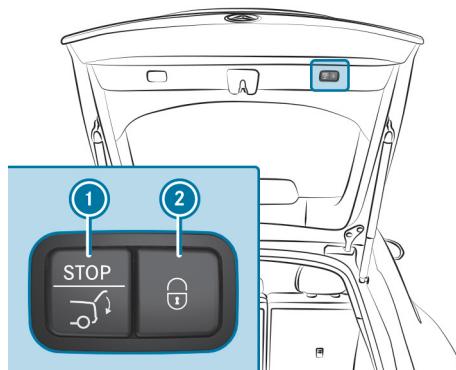
- Press the  button on the key.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

**Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking motion below the rear bumper.





- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- ▶ Push remote operating switch ① until the tailgate is fully closed.



- ▶ Press closing button ① on the tailgate.

#### VEHICLES WITH KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Press locking button ② on the tailgate.

If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.

**i Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** this also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the function is activated and the Digital Vehicle Key is connected to the vehicle.

- ▶ Press and hold the button on the key. The key must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

#### VEHICLES WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- ▶ Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 201).

#### AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION FOR THE TAILGATE

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with the reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, ensure that no body parts remain within the closing area.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

**THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:**

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- towards the end of the closing procedure.

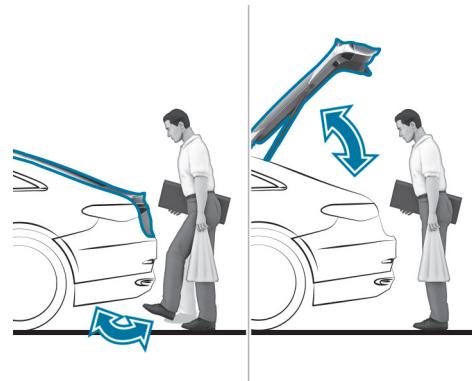
In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

**IF SOMEONE IS TRAPPED, EITHER:**

- Press the button on the key.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

## HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



HANDS-FREE ACCESS allows you to open and close the tailgate, or even stop the opening and closing process at any point, by performing a kicking motion under the bumper. The transmission must be in position **P** for this function.

**THE KICKING MOTION TRIGGERS THE OPENING OR CLOSING PROCESS ALTERNATELY.**

- If you stop the tailgate opening process with a kicking motion, the tailgate is closed with the next kicking motion
- If you stop the tailgate closing process with a kicking motion, the tailgate is opened with the next kicking motion

**IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE TAILGATE CAN ONLY BE CLOSED WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS:**

- If the vehicle is switched on and the key's unlocking function is set to unlock the driver's door only when unlocking the vehicle (→ page 177).
- If the vehicle has been centrally locked from the inside (→ page 187).

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 198) and closing (→ page 199) the tailgate.



Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.



**! NOTE**

Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner
- ▶ Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

- ▶ Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

**Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:****! NOTE**

Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner
- ▶ In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

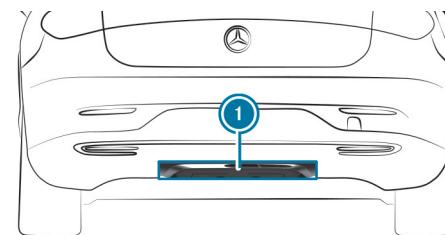
or

- ▶ Make sure that the digital vehicle key is at least 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (car wash) away from the vehicle.

Ensure that you are standing firmly on the ground when performing the kicking motion. Otherwise you could lose your balance, e.g.in icy conditions.

**OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:**

- The key is behind the vehicle.  
If the key is not recognised:
  - Take the key in your hand.
  - or
  - Ensure that the function of the key is activated (→ page 70).
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the Digital Vehicle Key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not carry out the kicking motion too slowly.
- The kicking motion must be towards the vehicle and back again.



- ① Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking motions are not successful, wait ten seconds.

**SYSTEM LIMITS****THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- The sensors are dirty, e.g.due to road salt or snow.



- The kicking motion is performed with a prosthetic leg.

#### THE TAILGATE CAN OPEN OR CLOSE UNINTENTIONALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- A person's arms or legs are moving within the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. a charging cable or luggage.
- Tension belts, tarps or other covers are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the loading sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.

Deactivate the function of the key (→ page 70) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

## Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

#### ACTIVATING THE OPENING ANGLE LIMITER

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range up to a point shortly before the end position.

- Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.
- Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short tone.

The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

#### FULLY OPENING THE TAILGATE AFTER IT HAS STOPPED AUTOMATICALLY

- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate again.

or

- Open the tailgate manually.

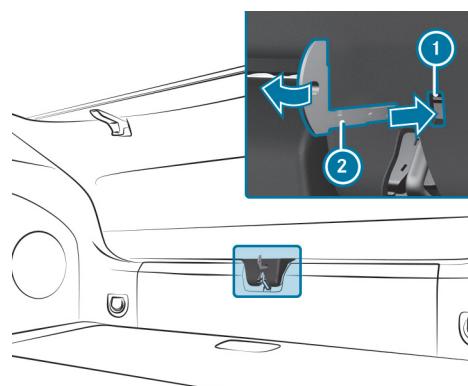
#### DEACTIVATING THE OPENING ANGLE LIMITER

- Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short tones sound.

## Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

#### Requirements

- The rear seat backrest has been folded forward.
- The load compartment cover has been removed.



- Remove the emergency key (→ page 178).





- ▶ Insert emergency key ② into opening ① in the trim and push it in the direction of the arrow.  
The tailgate will be unlocked.





# < Side windows

## Opens and closes the side windows

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side window

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

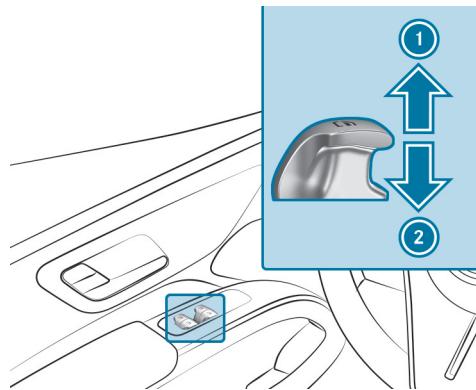
- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the side windows in the rear passenger compartment.
- ▶ When exiting the vehicle, always lock the vehicle and take the key with you.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

### **Requirements:**

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.





① Closing

② Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the button  beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button  again.

You can continue to operate the side windows with the vehicle switched off.

The function will also remain available until the doors are closed again.

#### AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SIDE WINDOWS

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, ensure that no body parts remain within the closing area.

#### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

#### THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

## Automatic function of the side windows

#### IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE SIDE WINDOWS WILL BE CLOSED AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE VEHICLE IS SWITCHED OFF:

- if it starts to rain  
Rain will be detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The side windows will be closed as far as the ventilation position.



**Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof:** the side windows will be closed completely if the sliding sunroof is open.

If the side windows are obstructed during automatic closing, the side window concerned will open again slightly. After another automatic closing process, the automatic function may be deactivated. The automatic function will be active again the next time the vehicle is started.

## Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

### **WARNING**

Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

### **Requirements:**

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.

### **THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:**

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows open.

- The panoramic sliding sunroof opens.
- The driver's seat ventilation is switched on.

 If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind is opened first.

- ▶ **Interrupt convenience opening:** Release the  button.
- ▶ **Continue convenience opening:** Press and hold the  button again.

## Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

### **WARNING**

Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- ▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

### **Requirements:**

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.





- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.

**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:**

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.
- ▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the  button again.

 Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO  
(→ page 188).

## Rectifying problems with the side windows

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

**A SIDE WINDOW CANNOT BE CLOSED AND THE REASON IS NOT IMMEDIATELY EVIDENT TO YOU**

- ▶ Check to ensure that no impeding items are in the window guide.
- ▶ Adjust the side windows.

**Adjusting the side windows**

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window closes, then hold the button for at least one second longer (readjustment).  
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window closes, then hold the button for at least one second longer (readjustment).  
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.
- ▶ If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**THE SIDE WINDOWS CANNOT BE OPENED OR CLOSED WITH CONVENIENCE OPENING****POSSIBLE CAUSES:**

- The key is not in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.
  - The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.
- 
- ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (→ page 176).



- ▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (→ page 179).





## < Sliding sunroof

### Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

- i** The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- ▶ During the opening and closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- ▶ Touch the control panel during automatic operation.  
The opening/closing process will be stopped.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of children becoming trapped if they operate the sliding sunroof

Children could become trapped if they operate the sliding sunroof, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always lock the vehicle and take the key with you.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- ▶ During the opening or closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
  - ▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.
- or
- ▶ Touch the control panel during automatic operation.  
The opening/closing process will be stopped.

**! NOTE**

Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- ▶ Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

**! NOTE**

Damage caused by moisture ingress

- ▶ Do not open the sliding sunroof if it has just rained.
- ▶ Do not open the sliding sunroof immediately after washing the vehicle in a car wash.

**! NOTE**

Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

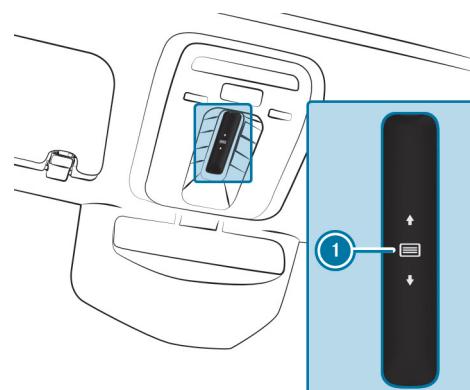
- ▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

**! NOTE**

Damage to panorama sliding sunroof caused by roof luggage rack

If the panorama sliding sunroof is opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted, the panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack.

- ▶ Do not open the panorama sliding sunroof if a roof luggage rack is fitted.



The sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind are operated using the control panel ①.



-  **Vehicles with Rear Comfort Package Plus:** a button for operating the roller sunblind is also featured on each of the rear doors.

The panoramic sliding sunroof can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open.

- ▶ **To open:** swipe backwards across the control panel  and hold pressed.
- ▶ **To close:** swipe forwards across the control panel  and hold pressed.
- ▶ **To raise or lower:** press on the control panel  briefly.
- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** swipe forwards or backwards across the control panel .
- ▶ **To cancel automatic operation:** press on the control panel  again.  
The opening/closing process will be stopped.

#### AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SLIDING SUNROOF

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ Keep the opening area and the guide rails free of debris (e.g. ice, snow or leaves).
- ▶ When closing the sliding sunroof, ensure that no body parts or objects are within the closing area.

 **WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

**THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:**

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
  - towards the end of the closing procedure.
  - during resetting.
  - ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
  - ▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.
- or
- ▶ Touch the control panel during automatic closing.  
The closing process will be stopped.

#### AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE ROLLER SUNBLIND

If an obstacle obstructs the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ Keep the opening area and the guide rails free of debris (e.g. ice, snow or leaves).
- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, ensure that no body parts or objects are within the range of movement.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- ▶ Touch the control panel during automatic closing.  
The closing process will be stopped.

The sliding sunroof will rise at the rear in order to continue ventilating the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during an automatic closing procedure, it will be opened again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows will then be deactivated.

**RAIN CLOSING FUNCTION WHEN DRIVING**

**Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof:** if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

**AUTOMATIC LOWERING FUNCTION**

**Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof:** if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, touch the control panel.

## Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

**(i)** The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

### THE SLIDING SUNROOF WILL BE CLOSED AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN SWITCHED OFF IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if it starts to rain  
Rain will be detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply





## Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

### **WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof will close with increased or maximum force.

There is a risk of becoming trapped or even of fatal injuries!

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
  - ▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.
- or
- ▶ Touch the control panel during automatic closing.  
The closing process will be stopped.

### **THE SLIDING SUNROOF CANNOT BE CLOSED AND THE REASON IS NOT IMMEDIATELY EVIDENT**

-  The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, swipe forwards across the control panel (→ page 210) and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.

The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- ▶ Repeat the previous step.  
The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

### **THE SLIDING SUNROOF OR THE ROLLER SUNBLIND ARE EXHIBITING JERKY MOVEMENTS DURING THE OPENING OR CLOSING PROCESS**

- ▶ Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

### **Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind**

- ▶ Swipe forwards across the control panel (→ page 210) and hold it repeatedly until the sliding sunroof is completely closed.
- ▶ Swipe across the control panel and hold it for another second.
- ▶ Swipe across and hold the control panel until the roller sunblind is completely closed.
- ▶ Swipe across the control panel and hold it for another second.
- ▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.





# < Anti-theft protection

## Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

## ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

### FUNCTION OF THE ABW SYSTEM

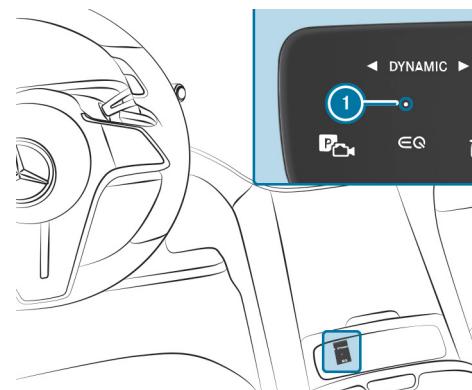
**IF THE ABW SYSTEM IS ACTIVATED, A VISUAL AND AUDIBLE ALARM IS ISSUED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- when a door is opened
- when the tailgate is opened
- when the interior protection is triggered (→ page 217)
- when the tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 216)

**(i) Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** The ABW system works with the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as with the conventional vehicle key.

**THE ABW SYSTEM IS ACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**)



Example with MBUX hyperscreen

The indicator lamp ① flashes when the ABW system is activated.

**THE ABW SYSTEM IS DEACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- After unlocking the vehicle with the key
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



- After unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- After pressing the start/stop button with the key in the marked space  
→ page 334)

#### DEACTIVATING THE ABW SYSTEM ALARM

- ▶ Press the button or on the key.

or

- ▶ Start the vehicle in emergency operation mode → page 334)

#### DEACTIVATING THE ALARM USING KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ With the key outside the vehicle, touch the inner surface of the door handle.  
The distance between key and vehicle here should not be greater than 1 m.  
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

## Function of tow-away protection

If a change in the vehicle's inclination is detected, a visual and audible alarm is issued. Tow-away protection must be switched on for this function.

#### TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY PRIMED AFTER ABOUT 60 SECONDS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key  
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO  
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

- After locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

#### TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ONLY PRIMED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Tailgate

#### TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- After pressing the button or on the key
- After starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode → page 334)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO  
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle → page 391).

## Activating/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

- ▶ ► ► ► Open/close ►
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Tow-away protection**.

#### THE TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.





- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.
- After unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

## Function of the interior protection

A visual and audible alarm is issued if motion is detected in the vehicle interior. Interior protection must be switched on for this function.

### INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key  
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO  
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

### INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ONLY ACTIVATED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Tailgate

### INTERIOR PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- After pressing the button  or  on the key
- After starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 334)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO  
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

### THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO A FALSE ALARM:

- When there are moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- If a side window is open
- If the panoramic sliding sunroof is open

## Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

-          
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Interior protection**.

### INTERIOR PROTECTION IS PRIMED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.





# < Seats and stowing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.  
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on correct positioning of the driver's seat >

Cup holders >

Notes on grab handles >

Sockets >

Seats >

Charging a mobile phone wirelessly >

Steering wheel >

Fitting and removing floor mats >

Easy entry and exit feature >

Memory function >

Stowage areas >



# < Notes on correct positioning of the driver's seat

## **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

### **YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:**

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are supported slightly by the seat cushion.
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can actuate all pedals with ease
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can easily see all notifications on the driver display.
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correct fastening of the seat belt (→ page 125).



### **ENSURE THE FOLLOWING WHEN ADJUSTING THE STEERING WHEEL ①, SEAT BELT ② AND DRIVER'S SEAT ③:**

- You are sitting as far away as possible from the driver's airbag, taking the following points into consideration:



## < Notes on grab handles

### **WARNING**

Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.





## < Seats

### Adjusting the front seat electrically

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children  
Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted  
When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

#### **YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:**

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly  
If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

**! NOTE**

Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

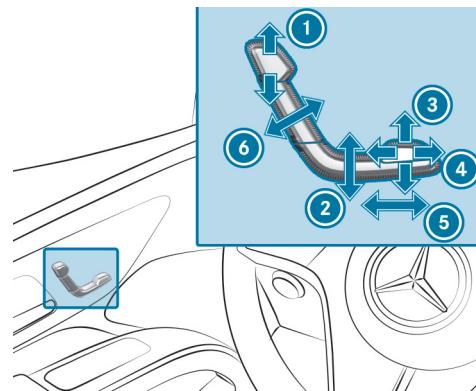
The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- ▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.





The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore not detect any direct response from the switch while pressing the switch. Manipulation of the switch is demonstrated only by respective movement of the seat.



- ① Head restraint height
  - ② Seat height
  - ③ Seat cushion inclination
  - ④ Seat cushion length
  - ⑤ Seat fore-and-aft position
  - ⑥ Seat backrest inclination
  - ▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 250).
- (i)** The head restraint height is preset automatically when you adjust the seat height or the seat fore-and-aft position.

## Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the driver's seat

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

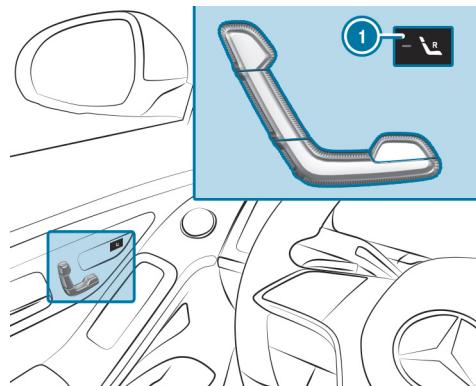
- ▶ Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- ▶ In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

**! NOTE**

Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- ▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

**YOU CAN CALL UP THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS FOR THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:**

- Seat adjustment
  - Seat heating
  - Seat ventilation
  - Memory function
- 
- ▶ **To select the front passenger seat:** press the button ①.  
When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.
  - ▶ Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the door operating unit on the driver's side.

## Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the rear

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

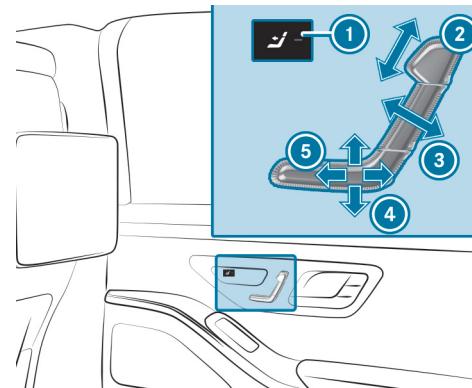
- ▶ Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- ▶ In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

**! NOTE**

Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- ▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



- ① Select front passenger seat
- ② Head restraint height
- ③ Seat backrest inclination
- ④ Seat height
- ⑤ Seat fore-and-aft position

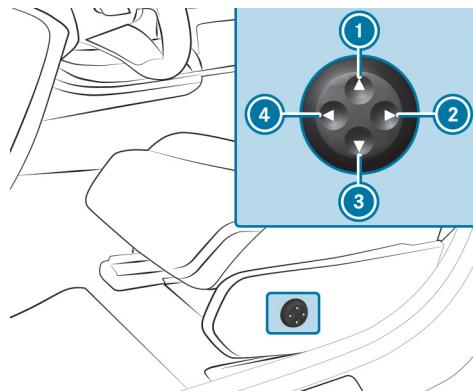
- ▶ **To select the front passenger seat:** press button ①.  
When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.
- ▶ Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the door operating unit in the rear.

- ⓘ You can use the rear-compartment child safety lock to disable this function (→ page 172).





## Adjusts the 4-way lumbar support



- ① Higher
- ② Softer
- ③ Lower
- ④ Firmer
- ▶ Use buttons ① to ④ to adjust the contour of the backrest.

## Adjusting the rear seat electrically

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children  
Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted  
When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly  
If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.  
Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly  
If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint height so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position  
The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

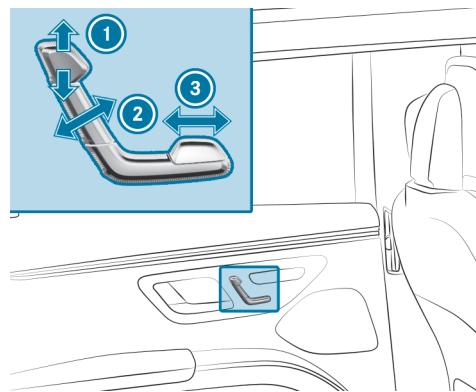
**! NOTE**

Damage to the head restraints due to contact with the partitioning net  
If the partitioning net is fitted, the rear seat head restraints may come into contact with the partitioning net when the rear seat backrest is tilted back sharply. The head restraints could be damaged as a result.

- ▶ Avoid the rear seat head restraints coming into contact with the partitioning net.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore not detect any direct response from the switch while pressing the switch. Manipulation of the switch is demonstrated only by respective movement of the seat.





- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat backrest inclination
- ③ Seat cushion depth adjustment
- ▶ Perform the respective adjustments.

## Setting the rest position in the rear

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children  
Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can set the rest position when the key has been removed.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

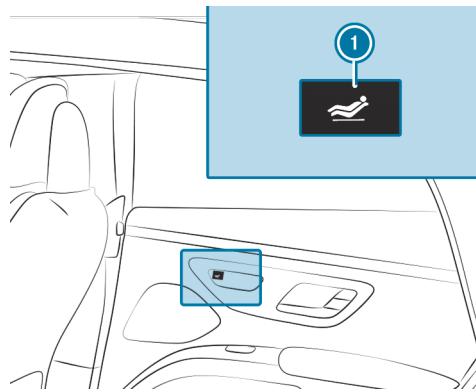
**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

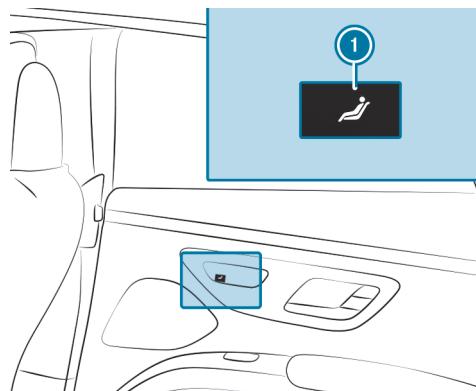
If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.





- **To set the rest position:** press the button ①.
- The front passenger seat will move into the position for chauffeur mode (→ page 230).



- **To restore the upright seat position:** press the button ①.
- ⓘ You can use the rear-compartment child safety lock to disable this function (→ page 172).

## Chauffeur mode

### INFORMATION ON CHAUFFEUR MODE

#### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

#### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.



**! NOTE**

Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- ▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore not detect any direct response from the switch while pressing the switch. Manipulation of the switch is demonstrated only by respective movement of the seat.

Adjust the front passenger seat for chauffeur mode before starting a journey.

The position of the front passenger seat for chauffeur mode can also be adjusted via the fully reclined position of the rear seat (→ page 228).

**FOR CHAUFFEUR MODE, THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS CAN BE CONFIGURED FOR THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:**

- Moving the seat forwards
- Tilting the seat backrest forwards

**THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT WILL AUTOMATICALLY MOVE FROM THE CHAUFFEUR- POSITION BACK INTO THE NORMAL POSITION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- The front passenger seat is adjusted using the buttons in the door operating unit on the front passenger side
- The front passenger seat belt buckle is fastened
- An occupant is detected on the front passenger seat

**POSITIONING THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT FOR CHAUFFEUR MODE****! WARNING**

Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

**! WARNING**

Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.



**! NOTE**

Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

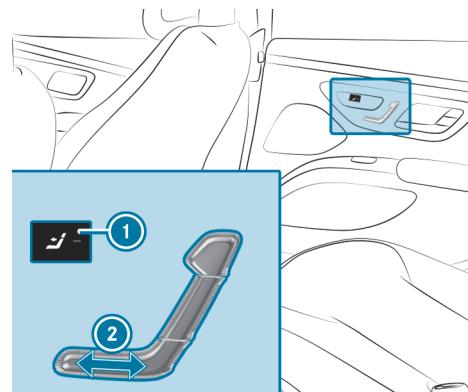
The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

**Requirements:**

- The front passenger seat is not occupied.
- The seat belt on the front passenger side is not inserted in the seat belt buckle.

- i** You can use the rear-compartment child safety lock to disable the function (→ page 172).



- ① Selects the front passenger seat  
② Adjusts the seat fore-and-aft position

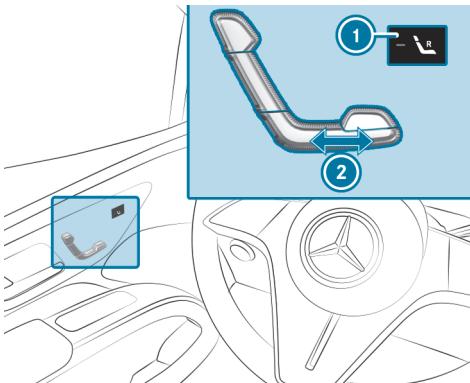
- **To select the front passenger seat:** press the button ①.

When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.

**SETTING THE POSITION FOR CHAUFFEUR MODE**

- Push the button ② forwards and hold it in this position.  
The front passenger seat will move forwards and stop at the threshold of the area for chauffeur mode.
- Release the button ②.
- Push the button ② forwards and hold it again until the front passenger seat is in the position for chauffeur mode.  
The front passenger seat will move forward.

- i** If the front passenger seat is already at the threshold of the area for chauffeur mode, the position for chauffeur mode will be set immediately.





- ▶ The settings can be saved via the memory function (→ page 250).

## MOVING THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT INTO THE NORMAL POSITION (CHAUFFEUR MODE)

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

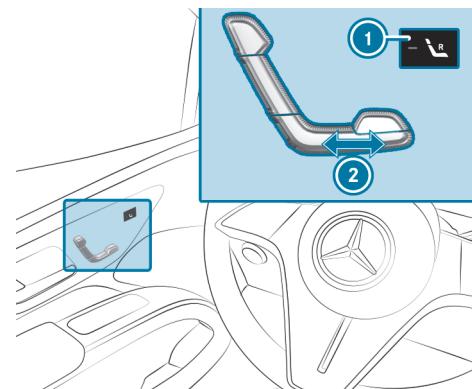
### ! NOTE

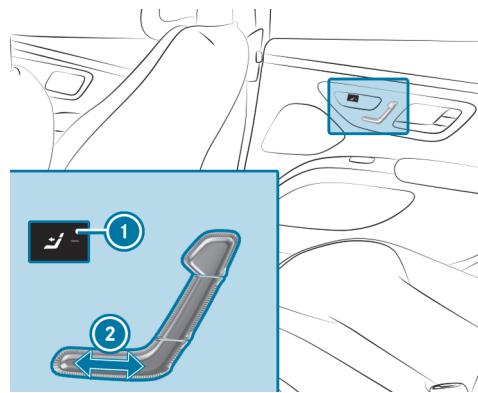
Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- ▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

- ⓘ You can use the rear-compartment child safety lock to disable this function (→ page 172).





► **To select the front passenger seat:** press button ①.

When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.

► Push button ② towards the rear and hold it in this position.

The front passenger seat moves towards the rear.

► The settings can be called up via the memory function .

**i** You can also set the normal position with the door control panel of the front passenger seat.

## Head restraints

### ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINTS ON THE FRONT SEATS

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

**YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:**

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

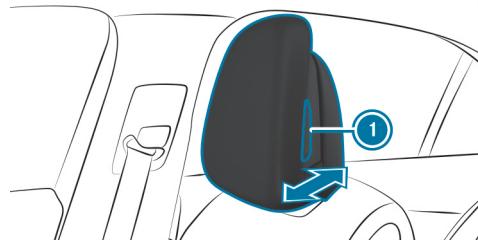
If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



## MOVING FORWARD OR BACK



- ▶ Take hold of the head restraint on both sides and press release knob ①.
- ▶ Pull the headrest forwards or push it backwards.
- ▶ Let go of release knob ①.
- ▶ **To raise or lower:** adjust the head restraint using the buttons on the door operating unit (→ page 221).

### ! NOTE

Damage to the electrical head restraint when adjusted manually

If the height of the electrically adjustable head restraint is adjusted manually, this can damage the mechanism of the head restraint.

- ▶ Adjust the height of the electrically adjustable head restraints using the buttons in the door trim.

## ADJUSTING THE LUXURY HEAD RESTRAINTS ON THE FRONT SEATS

### ! WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

### YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

### ! WARNING

Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

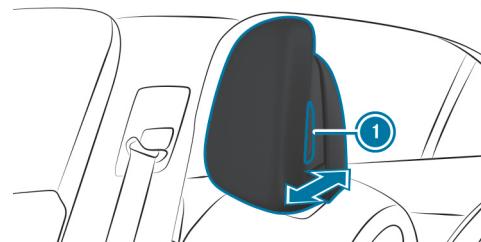
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.





## MOVING FORWARD OR BACK



- ▶ Take hold of the head restraint on both sides and press release knob ①.
- ▶ Pull the headrest forwards or push it backwards.
- ▶ Let go of release knob ①.
- ▶ **To raise or lower:** adjust the head restraint using the buttons on the door operating unit (→ page 221).

## ATTACHING AND REMOVING THE ADDITIONAL CUSHION OF THE HEAD RESTRAINT IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

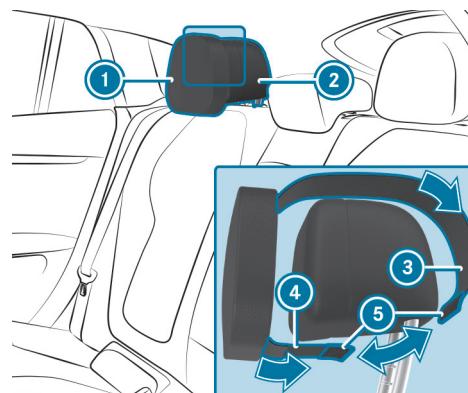
### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

## ATTACHING AN ADDITIONAL CUSHION



- ▶ Guide the long strap ③ of the additional cushion ① over the head restraint ②.
- ▶ Feed the short strap ④ of the additional cushion ① under the head restraint ② to the rear.
- ▶ Join both straps ③ and ④ together on the underside of the head restraint and affix the hook-and-loop fastening ⑤.

## REMOVING AN ADDITIONAL CUSHION

- ▶ Release the Velcro fastening ⑤.
- ▶ Remove additional cushion ①.





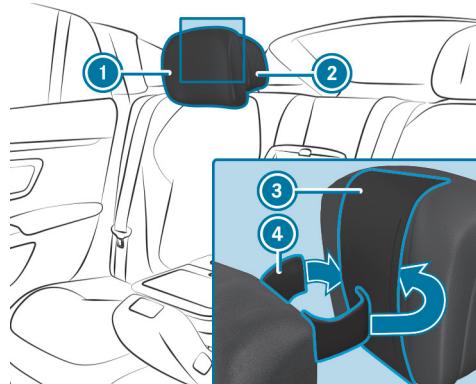
## ATTACHING AND REMOVING ADDITIONAL CUSHIONS ON THE REAR HEAD RESTRAINTS (PREMIUM SEATS)

### **WARNING**

Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.



- ▶ **To attach the additional cushion:** open the hook-and-loop tape (4) on the back of the additional cushion (1).
- ▶ Guide the Velcro strip (4) between the head restraint (2) and the strip (3).
- ▶ Close the Velcro strip (4).

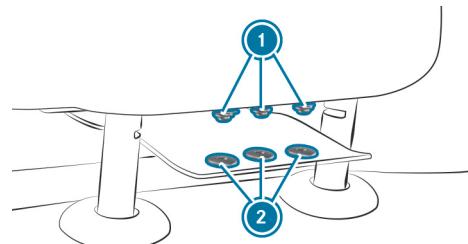
- ▶ **To change the position of the additional cushion:** move the additional cushion (1) up or down.

- ▶ **To remove the additional cushion:** open the Velcro strip (4) of the additional cushion (1).

- ▶ Remove the additional cushion (1).

## ATTACHING A HEATED ADDITIONAL CUSHION

- ▶ Attach the additional cushion to the head restraint as described.
- ▶ Move the head restraint to the very top.



- ▶ Push the snap fasteners (2) on the additional strap into the counterpart (1) on the head restraint.
- ▶ Move the head restraint to the desired height.

## SWITCHING THE NECK HEATING FOR THE ADDITIONAL CUSHION ON OR OFF

- ▶ Ensure that the snap fasteners (2) on the additional strap are pressed correctly into the counterpart (1) on the head restraint.
- ▶ Ensure that the "Couple neck heating to seat heating" function is active (→ page 238) in the multimedia system.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the seat heating (→ page 241).





## FOLDING THE CENTRE HEAD RESTRAINT INTO POSITION AND FOLDING IT DOWN MANUALLY (PREMIUM SEATS)

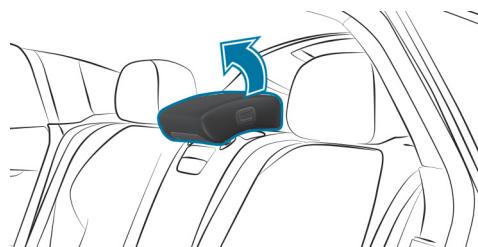
### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

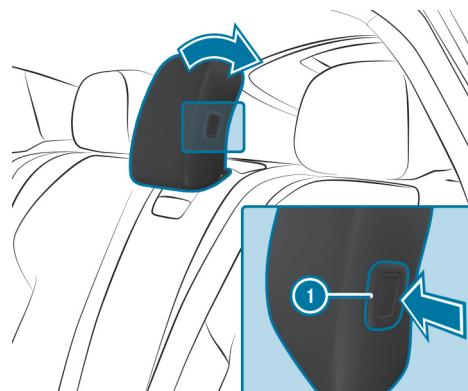
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

The centre head restraint has a usage position and a non-usage position. The usage position is the upright position in which the head restraint is locked; the non-usage position is the position in which the head restraint is folded downwards. When the centre seat is used, the head restraint must be in the upright, locked usage position.



- ▶ **To fold into position:** pull the head restraint upwards until it engages.

### FOLDING DOWN



- ▶ Press button ①.
- ▶ Fold down the head restraint completely.

## Configuring the seat adjustments

Multimedia system:



### ADJUSTING THE AIR CUSHIONS

- ▶ On the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for [Lumbar](#) or [Side bolsters](#).

### SETTING THE SEAT HEATING BALANCE

- ▶ Select [Heating settings](#).
- ▶ Select [Seat heating balance](#).
- ▶ Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.





-  The seat heating balance can be set in the [Seat climate control](#) menu in the rear.

#### LINKING THE NECK WARMER TO SEAT HEATING

- ▶ Select [Heating settings](#).
- ▶ Select [Switch on headroom heating](#).
- ▶ Switch the function for the desired seat on or off.

If the function is active, the neck warmer of the additional cushion has been linked to the seat heating.

## Setting automatic seat adjustment

### WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- ▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- ▶ Pressing the warning message on the central display.
  - or
  - ▶ Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
- The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:

                         <img alt="Blue double



- ▶ **To set the unit of measurement:** select [cm](#) or [ft/in.](#)
- ▶ Set the body size using the scale.
- ▶ Select [Start positioning](#).

The driver's seat and steering wheel positions will be adjusted to the body size that has been set.

 The setting for the body size can also be performed via the Mercedes-Benz user account for user profiles. This setting is adopted for the vehicle by synchronising the profiles in the vehicle and in the Mercedes-Benz app.  
Further information about synchronising user profiles  
(→ page 534).

 If the driver's seat and steering wheel positions calculated by the vehicle are not practical or comfortable, they can be manually adapted at any time via the control buttons.  
The outside mirrors are not set via this function. Instead, they have to be set manually via the operating switches.

## Overview of massage programmes

-  Various massage programmes are available depending on the respective vehicle equipment:
- [Classic massage](#): Relaxing back massage programme.

- **Mobilizing massage** Mobilising massage programme with upward-moving massage waves. Can promote slower, deeper respiration. This can improve the supply of oxygen to cells and to the brain.
- **Activating massage** Invigorating massage programme with upward-moving massage waves.
- **Relaxing massage** Relaxing back massage with upward-moving wave motions and then soothing motions.
- **Hot relaxing for back**: Based on hot stone massage, this programme combines heat and massage. It starts by massaging the back. In addition, you will start to notice warm pressure points, beginning in the pelvic area.
- **Hot relaxing shoulders** Combination of heat and massage. It starts by massaging the shoulders. In addition, you will start to notice warm pressure points, beginning in the pelvic area.
- **Wave massage** Regenerating massage programme via soothing waves across the back and in the seat cushion.
- **Depth waves**: Wave-like movements in the cushion can promote blood flow and metabolic processes in the lower back and legs.
- **Deep workout**: Connects the [Workout, backrest](#) to the [Workout, cushion](#). Massage vibrations in the cushion intensify the effectiveness of tensing and relaxing muscles as you press against the pressure point. This supports metabolic processes and blood flow in the buttocks and legs.
- **Workout, backrest** and **Workout, cushion**: These programmes require your cooperation. Alternating between tensing and relaxation helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Immediately upon feeling a pressure point, press against this point to invigorate back, abdominal and leg muscles.





## Selecting a massage programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:

   Comfort

- ▶ Select **Massage**.
- ▶ Select a massage programme (→ page 240).
- ▶ Start the programme for the desired seat .
- ▶ **To set the massage intensity:** switch **High intensity** on or off.
- ▶ **To stop the massage:** select .

 Availability of this function depends on the respective equipment.

## Resetting the seat adjustments

Multimedia system:

    Seat

- ▶ Select **Reset**.
- ▶ Select  for the desired seat.

The settings for the selected seat will be reset.

## Switching the seat heating on/off

### **WARNING**

Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

### **NOTICE**

Risk of damage to the seats caused by objects or seat backrests folded forwards when the seat heating is switched on

If the seat heating is switched on, heat build-up may occur due to objects placed on the seat or if the seat backrest is folded forwards.

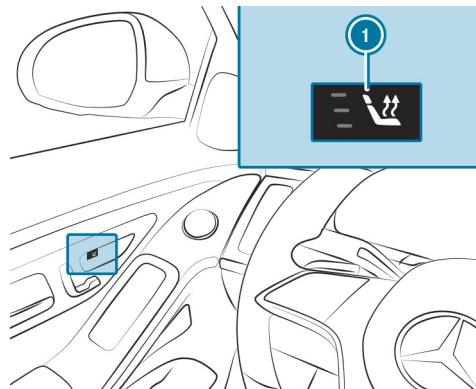
This may in turn cause damage to the seat surface.

- ▶ Do not switch on the seat heating when the seat backrest is folded forwards.
- ▶ Make sure that there are no objects (e.g. seat cushions or child seats) on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.



**Requirements:**

- The power supply is switched on.



Front seat heating

- Press the button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.  
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up.  
If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.



Seat heating in the rear passenger compartment

① The seat heating automatically switches back through the three heating levels after approx. 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating is switched off completely.

① If you switch off the power supply, and then switch it on again within 20 minutes, the last seat heating setting for the driver's seat remains active.

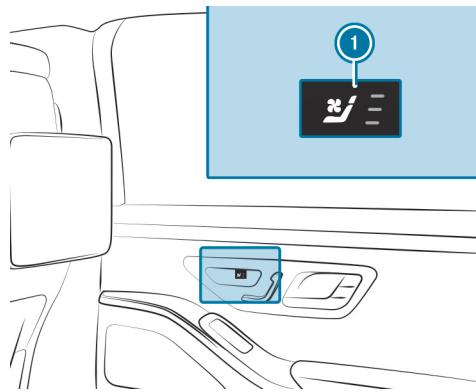
① You can set the heat distribution of the heated sections among the seat cushions and seat backrests on the front and rear seats using the multimedia system (→ page 238).

## Switching the seat ventilation on/off

**Requirements:**

- The power supply is switched on.





- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached.

Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

- ⓘ If you switch the power supply off and then on again within 20 minutes, the previous seat ventilation setting for the driver's seat will remain active.





# < Steering wheel

## Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

### **YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:**

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

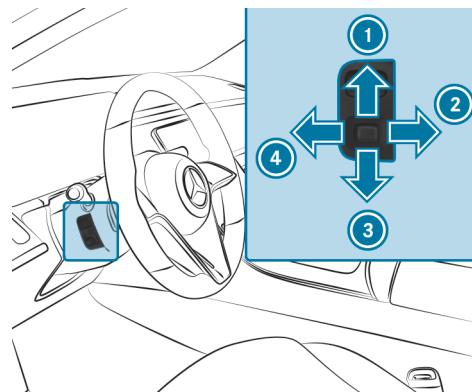
### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel  
Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is disconnected.



① To move up

② To move back

③ To move down

④ To move forward

- ▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 250).

## Disconnecting the steering wheel heater from the seat heating

### **Requirements:**

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



- The steering wheel heater and the seat heating are linked.

Multimedia system:

      Comfort   Seat   Heating settings

This function is active by default. The steering wheel heater is automatically activated and deactivated when the seat heating is switched on or off.

- Tap on [Switch on steering wheel heater](#).

The steering wheel heater will be disconnected from the seat heating.

 The steering wheel heater can also be deactivated via the MBUX Voice Assistant.





# < Easy entry and exit feature

## Using the easy entry and exit feature

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

### **WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants, particularly children, may become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the range of movement of the steering wheel and driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

- ▶ Move the steering wheel adjustment lever.  
The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- ▶ Press the switch for seat adjustment.  
The adjustment process is stopped.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.





**Vehicles with memory function:** you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

#### **WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

In order to use the easy entry and exit feature, the automatic seat adjustment function must have been switched on (→ page 239).

#### **WHEN THE EASY ENTRY AND EXIT FEATURE IS ACTIVE, THE STEERING WHEEL AND DRIVER'S SEAT WILL MOVE AS FOLLOWS:**

- The steering wheel will move upwards.
- The driver's seat will move forward or backward to a position suitable for getting in or out of the vehicle.

#### **THIS WILL OCCUR IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

-  The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go. The driver's seat will move forwards or backwards only if it is not already in the ideal position for getting in or out of the vehicle.

#### **THE STEERING WHEEL AND THE DRIVER'S SEAT WILL MOVE BACK TO THE LAST DRIVING POSITION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- You switch the power supply or the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

#### **THE LAST DRIVE POSITION WILL BE SAVED WHEN:**

- You switch off the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you save the seat settings via the memory function.

**Vehicles with memory function:** press one of the memory function position switches to stop the adjustment process.

## Setting the easy entry and exit feature

#### **Requirements:**

- The automatic seat adjustment has been activated (→ page 239).
- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.





Multimedia system:

➡  ➡ Settings ➡ Vehicle ➡ Comfort  
➡ Easy entry and exit feature

## SETTING THE EASY ENTRY AND EXIT FEATURE

- ▶ Select Move seat, Move steering wheel or Lower window.

 If you are using a custom user profile, this information will be used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will cause the driver's seat and steering wheel to move into the correct position automatically (→ page 531).

## SETTING WINDOW LOWERING

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

The front windows will lower to an intermediate position when the doors are opened.





# < Memory function

## The memory function

### **WARNING**

Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

### **WARNING**

Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

The adjustment process is stopped.

### **WARNING**

Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

### **YOU CAN SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS FOR THE FRONT SEAT:**

- Seat, backrest, head restraint position and contour of the seat backrest in the lumbar region
- Seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest
- Driver's side: steering wheel position and outside mirror positions on the driver's side and front passenger side
- Head-up display





## Operates the memory function

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving
- If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.
- ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.  
The adjustment process is stopped.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

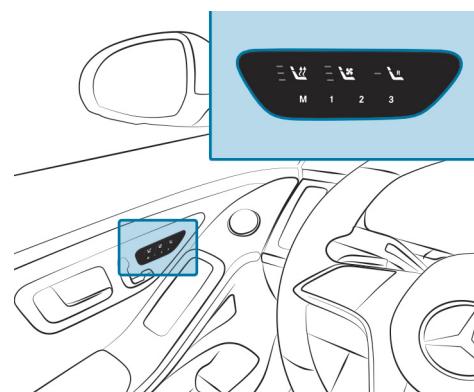
When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.

### **STORING**



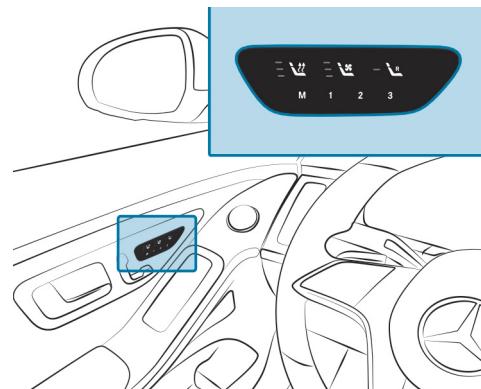
- ▶ Adjust the front seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirrors to the desired position.
- ▶ Press the memory button **[M]** and then release it.





- ▶ Press one of the preset position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.

An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.



- ▶ **To call up:** press the preset position button **1**, **2** or **3**.

The seat is moved to the stored position. After releasing the button, the front seat, outside mirrors, head-up display and steering column continue to move into the stored position automatically.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:





# < Stowage areas

## Notes on loading the vehicle

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on airbags (→ page 143).

### **WARNING**

Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

### **WARNING**

Risk of injury due to unsuitable stowage of objects

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles may not, in the event of an accident, retain all the objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in these or similar situations.
- ▶ Always ensure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of fire due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If you stow objects, such as lighters, in the vehicle interior in an unsuitable manner, they may slip or be thrown around. These objects can become trapped and be operated unintentionally, especially if the seats are adjusted. There is a risk of fire.

- ▶ Securely stow all objects in the vehicle so that they cannot become trapped.
- ▶ Collect fallen objects, especially lighters.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- ▶ Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag shut-off:** objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the auto-

matic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system. Therefore please observe the notes on the function of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 131).

**⚠ WARNING**

- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

**! NOTE**

Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear seat armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- ▶ The rear seat armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

**! NOTE**

Damage to the vehicle caused by spilled liquids

If liquids are spilled in the vehicle, parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Always securely close containers containing liquids that you have brought with you.
- ▶ Clean the vehicle as soon as possible if liquids are spilled.
- ▶ If larger quantities of liquids are spilled, have the vehicle checked in a qualified specialist workshop.

**! NOTE**

Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

**! NOTE**

Damage to the load compartment floor caused by uneven loading or sudden stresses

The load compartment floor can be damaged by unevenly distributed loads or sudden stresses.

- ▶ Distribute the load evenly.
- ▶ Drive with due care when the vehicle is carrying a load. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering manoeuvres or fast cornering.



Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process, which changes the surface characteristics.

**THE HANDLING CHARACTERISTICS OF YOUR VEHICLE ARE DEPENDENT ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE LOAD WITHIN THE VEHICLE. YOU SHOULD BEAR THE FOLLOWING IN MIND WHEN LOADING THE VEHICLE:**

- Never allow the payload including occupants to exceed the maximum permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle. These are shown on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 835).
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- When transporting objects in the load compartment, always install the load compartment cover and partitioning net.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.





- Secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the tension evenly (→ page 49).

#### NOTES ON CARRYING A ROOF LOAD:

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle.
- Drive with care. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering manoeuvres or fast cornering.
- When carrying a roof load or when the vehicle is fully loaded or occupied, select drive program **[E]** or **[C]**. These are configured for good stability (→ page 348).

 Further information on storage compartments and stowage facilities can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

## Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

### OVERVIEW OF THE FRONT STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

#### WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.



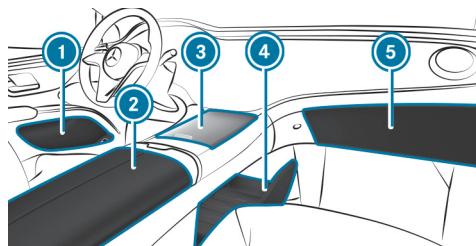
**WARNING**

Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- ▶ Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- ① Stowage spaces in the doors
- ② Stowage and telephone compartment beneath the armrest with charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones, multimedia and USB ports, as well as a stowage space, e.g. for an MP3 player
- ③ Storage compartment in the front centre console, with cup holders, USB ports and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones depending on the respective vehicle version

- ④ Stowage tray below the central display of the multimedia system with USB ports

- ⑤ Glove box

**i** The rubber mats can be removed from the storage compartment in the front centre console ③ and from the cup holder for cleaning with clean, lukewarm water. Observe the notes on care of the interior (→ page 707).

**i** Use the rubber strap to securely store objects in the stowage tray under the central display.





## OPENING AND CLOSING THE STORAGE COMPARTMENT IN THE FRONT CENTRE CONSOLE

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.



▶ **To open:** slide the cover of the storage compartment in the front centre console all the way forwards in the direction indicated by the arrow using the handle ①.

▶ **To close:** push the handle ① of the cover on the open storage compartment in the front centre console slightly forwards.

The cover will automatically close the storage compartment in the front centre console.

## OPENING AND CLOSING THE STORAGE COMPARTMENT IN THE FRONT ARMREST

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

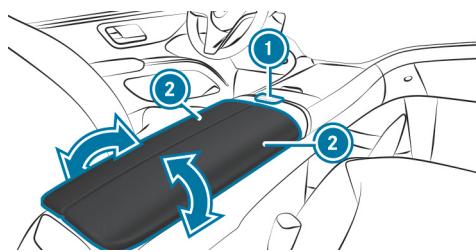
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.





- ▶ **To open:** press the release catch ① downwards.

The covers of the storage compartment in front armrest ② will open automatically in the direction indicated by the arrow.

- ▶ **To close:** move the covers of the storage compartment in the front armrest ② inwards in the direction indicated by the arrow.

The storage compartment in the front armrest is now closed.

## OPENING AND CLOSING THE GLOVE COMPARTMENT

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

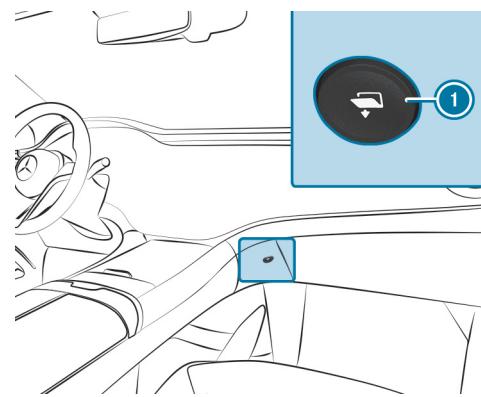
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.





- ▶ **To open:** press button ①.

The glove compartment will open.

- ▶ **To close:** fold the glove compartment upwards.  
The glove compartment will close.

## OPENING THE STOWAGE COMPARTMENT IN THE REAR ARMREST

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

### ! NOTE

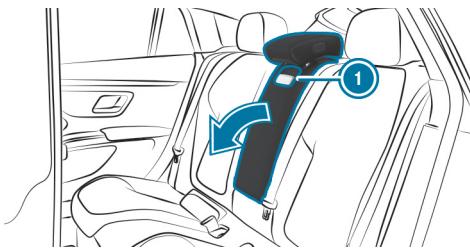
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

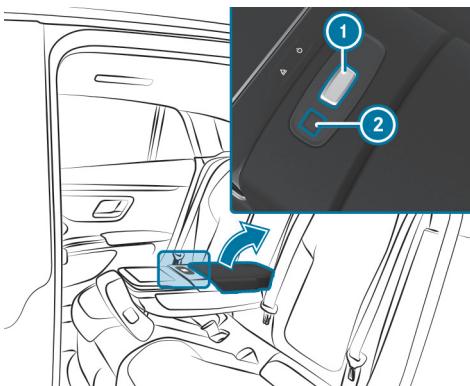
- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

The available rear armrests and stowage compartments vary depending on the vehicle equipment.





- ▶ Pull handle ① and fold down the rear armrest.



① Release catch

② Cover trim locking bar

- ▶ **To open:** press release catch ① and swing the cover of the armrest upwards.

## OPENING THE ELECTRONICS COMPARTMENT IN THE REAR-COMPARTMENT CENTRE CONSOLE

### ⚠ WARNING

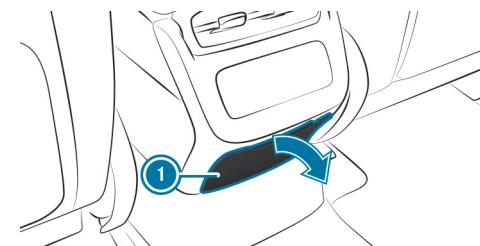
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.





- ▶ Swing cover ① out as far as it will go.  
The electronics compartment in the rear centre console will be opened.

## Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (EASY-PACK Quickfold)

### FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARDS

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

#### **THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:**

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfil its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the boot or load compartment.

#### **ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:**

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest will not be locked.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

#### **Requirements:**

- The rear seat backrest head restraints are fully inserted.
- Vehicles with a folding rear armrest: the rear armrest has been folded up.





## FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARDS MANUALLY

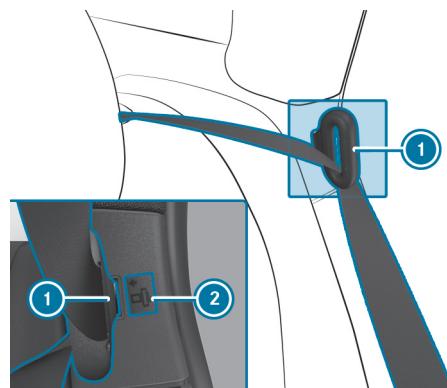
You can fold the centre and right seat backrests forwards separately.

The left seat backrest can be folded forwards only together with the centre seat backrest.

Vehicles with the "Premium rear passenger compartment" equipment do not have centre seat backrests.

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

- ▶ Ensure that the centre seat backrest is in an upright position and locked to the left seat backrest .



- ▶ Press the seat belt tongue of seat belt (1) into marked position (2).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



- ▶ Pull release lever (1).
- ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

## FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARDS ELECTRICALLY

Depending on the selected equipment, the rear seat backrest can be folded forwards electrically.

You can fold the centre and right seat backrests forwards separately.

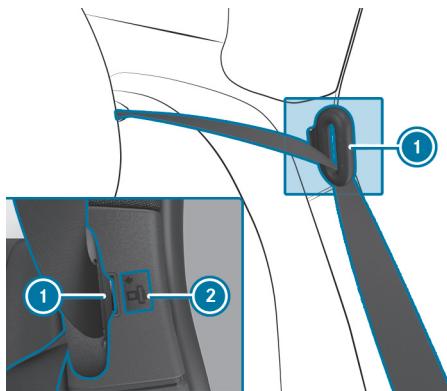
The left seat backrest can be folded forwards only together with the centre seat backrest.

Vehicles with the "Premium rear passenger compartment" equipment do not have centre seat backrests.

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

- ▶ Ensure that the centre seat backrest is in an upright position and locked to the left seat backrest .



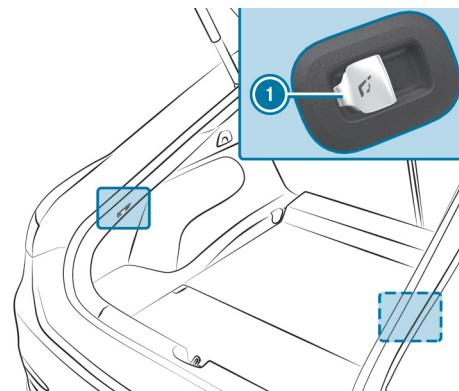


- ▶ Press the seat belt tongue of seat belt ① into marked position ②.

If at least one section of the rear seat backrest is folded forwards, the corresponding front seat will move forwards slightly, if necessary, to avoid a collision. The rear head restraints will be lowered as required.



- ▶ In the rear passenger compartment: pull release lever ①.



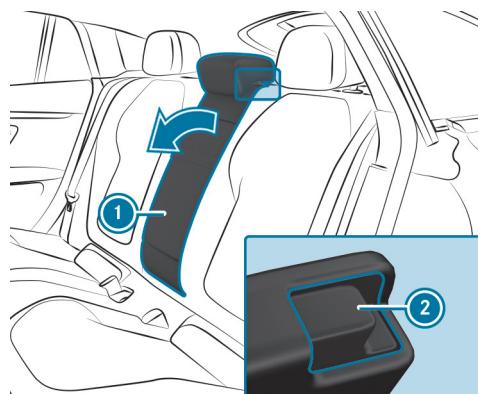
- ▶ In the load compartment: briefly pull one of buttons ①.  
The corresponding seat backrest will be unlocked.  
If the left seat backrest is not locked with the centre seat backrest, this will be shown on the driver display.
- ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

#### FOLDING THE CENTRE REAR SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS SEPARATELY

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a loading area, fold the backrest back into place.

Vehicles with the "Premium rear passenger compartment" equipment do not have centre seat backrests.





- ▶ Press release catch ②.
- ▶ Fold seat backrest ① forwards.

#### FOLDING BACK THE REAR SEAT BACKREST

##### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

##### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

#### **THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:**

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfil its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the boot or load compartment.

#### **ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:**

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

#### **Vehicles with folding seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment:**

make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest will not be locked.

Ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.



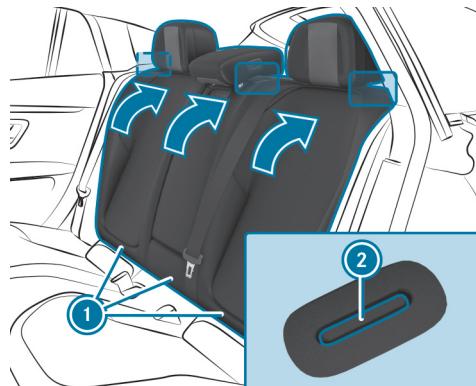


**!** **NOTE**

Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.



- ▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
  - ▶ Swivel seat backrest ① back until it engages.
- Red lock verification indicator ② will no longer be visible. The seat backrest will now be engaged.

**(i) Vehicles with folding seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment:** if red lock verification indicator ② is visible, the seat backrest is not engaged.

## EASY-PACK load compartment cover and partitioning net cassette

### NOTES ON THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER

**!** **WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The load compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the load compartment cover.

**!** **NOTE**

Damage to the load compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The load compartment cover may be damaged when loading the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not place any objects on the load compartment cover.



## EXTENDING/RETRACTING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The load compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the load compartment cover.

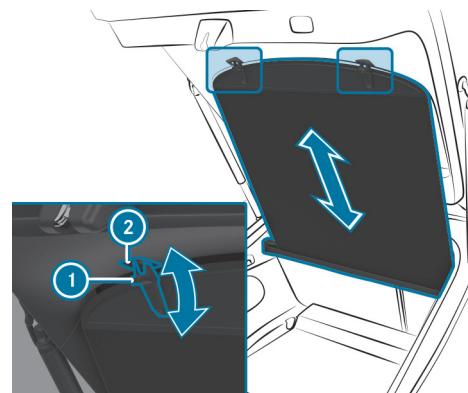
### ! NOTE

Damage to the load compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The load compartment cover may be damaged when loading the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not place any objects on the load compartment cover.

### EXTENDING



- ▶ Pull the load compartment cover back using both grab handles 1 and hook it into the mounts 2 on the tailgate on left and right.

### RETRACTING

- ▶ Remove the load compartment cover from the mounts on the left and right.
- ▶ Guide the load compartment cover forwards using both grab handles 1 until it is fully retracted.

## FITTING/REMOVING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER

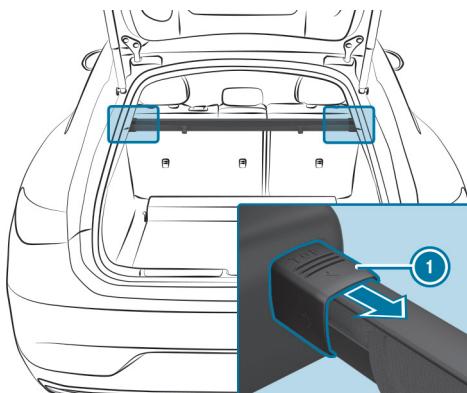
### Requirements

- The load compartment cover is rolled up.



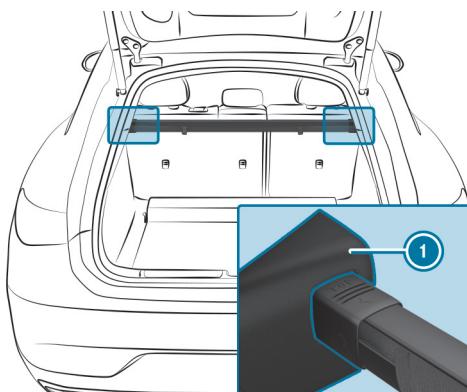


## REMOVING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER



- ▶ Press end cap ① on the left or right inwards.
- ▶ Pull out the load compartment cover backwards.

## INSTALLING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER



- ▶ Insert the load compartment cover in brackets ① on the left and right. The end caps of the load compartment cover will engage audibly.

## Attaching/removing the partitioning net

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the partitioning net.

For safety reasons, always use a partitioning net when transporting a load.

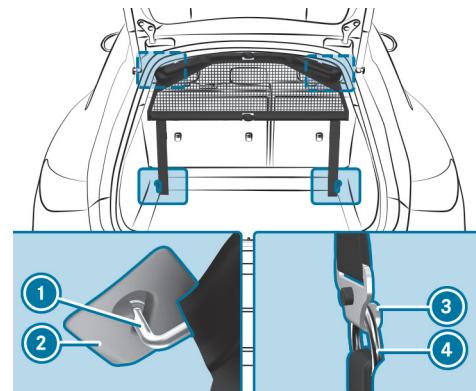
Damaged partitioning nets can no longer fulfil their functions and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Please note that the availability of the partitioning net depends on the equipment.

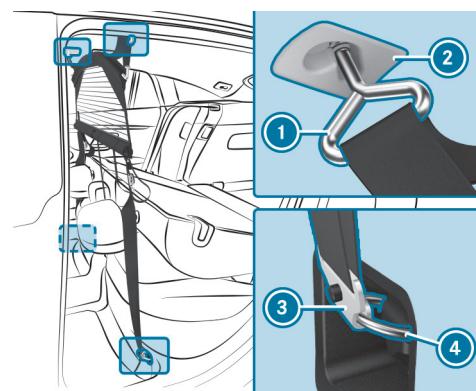




## ATTACHING



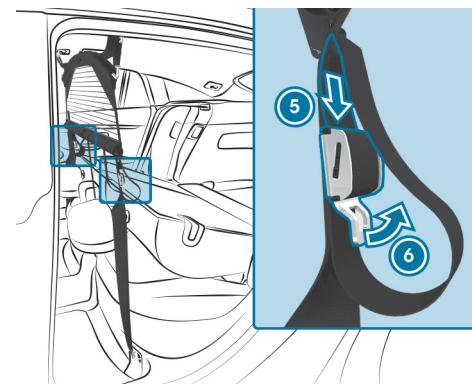
Partitioning net without load compartment enlargement



Partitioning net with load compartment enlargement

- ▶ Pull on the loose ends of the lashing straps at the same time until partitioning net ① is tight.

## REMOVING



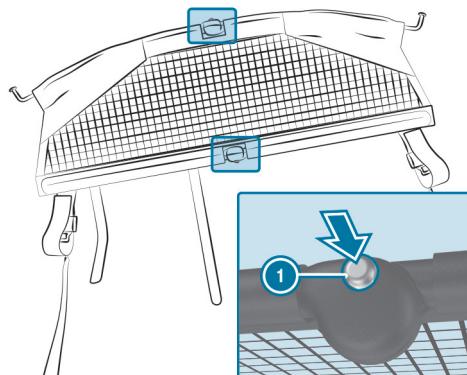
- ▶ Raise the buckle of lashing strap ⑥ in the direction of arrow.
- ▶ Slide the loose end of lashing strap ⑥ into the buckle in the direction of arrow until the lashing straps are loose.
- ▶ Remove hooks ③ from tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right.
- ▶ Remove partitioning net ① from brackets ② on the roof lining on the left and right.

- ▶ Unfold the partitioning net until it audibly clicks into place.
- ▶ Hook partitioning net ① into holders ② on the left and right on the roof lining.
- ▶ Engage hooks ③ in tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right.





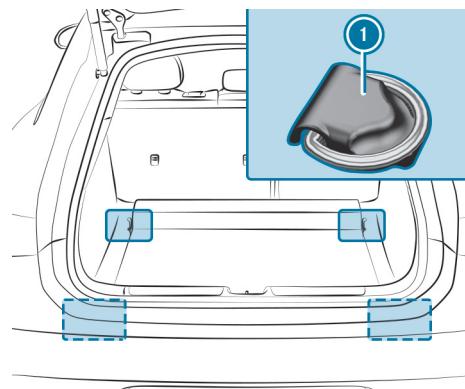
## STOWING



- ▶ Press both buttons ① and fold the partitioning net together.
- ▶ If necessary, stow the partitioning net in the stowage space below the load compartment floor.

## Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 252).



① Tie-down eyes

## Overview of bag hooks

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

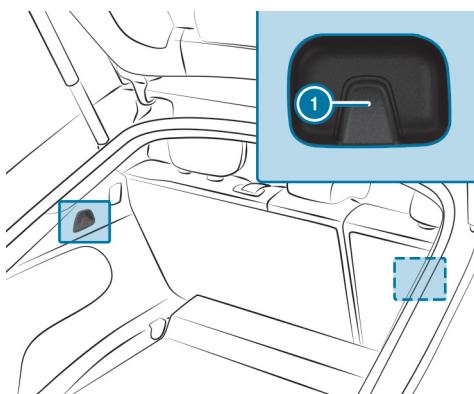
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- ▶ Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 252).

Subject the bag hooks to a maximum load of 3 kg and do not attach any goods to them.



① Bag hook

## Opening or closing the stowage space under the load compartment floor

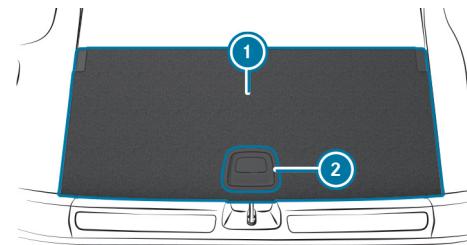
### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

If you drive with the load compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.

### **OPENING**



- ▶ Pull handle ② upwards.
- ▶ Lift load compartment floor ① up using handle ②.

### **CLOSING**

- ▶ Fold the load compartment floor down and then press handle ② down until it engages.

## Installing/removing the load compartment floor

### **⚠ WARNING**

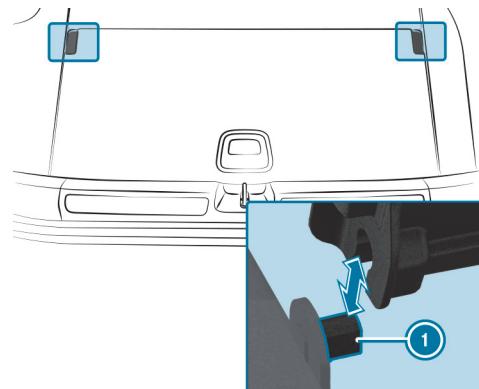
Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

If you drive with the load compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.



## INSTALLING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT FLOOR



- ▶ Place the load compartment floor vertically on bolt ① from above.
- ▶ Fold down the load compartment floor.

## REMOVING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT FLOOR

- ▶ Open the load compartment floor.
- ▶ Pull the load compartment floor vertically off of bolt ① in the direction of the arrow.

## Attaching a roof luggage rack

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

### ! NOTE

Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.



**! NOTE**

Vehicle damage from non-approved roof luggage racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof luggage racks that have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

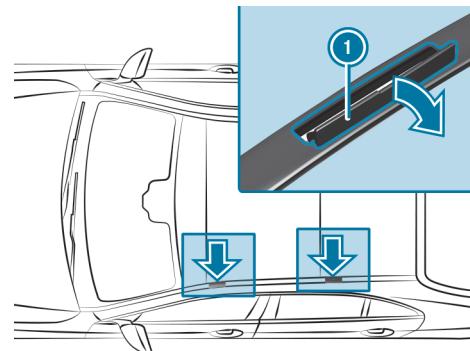
- ▶ Only use roof luggage racks tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof luggage rack is fitted, the tailgate can be fully opened.
- ▶ Position the load on the roof luggage rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

**! NOTE**

Damage to panorama sliding sunroof caused by roof luggage rack

If the panorama sliding sunroof is opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted, the panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack.

- ▶ Do not open the panorama sliding sunroof if a roof luggage rack is fitted.

**! NOTE**

Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- ▶ Do not use metallic or hard objects.
- ▶ Fold covers ① carefully upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Secure the roof luggage rack to the fastening points beneath covers ①.
- ▶ Comply with the installation instructions of the roof luggage rack manufacturer.
- ▶ Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.





# < Cup holders

## Fitting the cup holder into, or removing it from the centre console

### **WARNING**

- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

### **WARNING**

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

### **Requirements:**

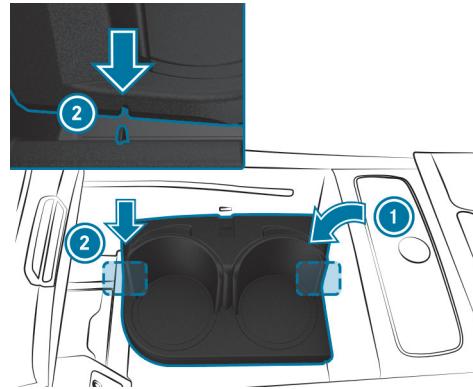
- For installation: the slide lock is pushed towards the cup holder.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle (→ page 252).



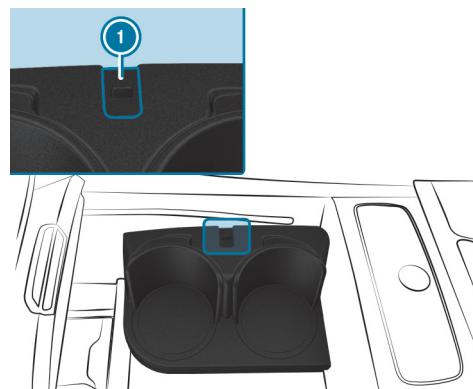


## FITTING



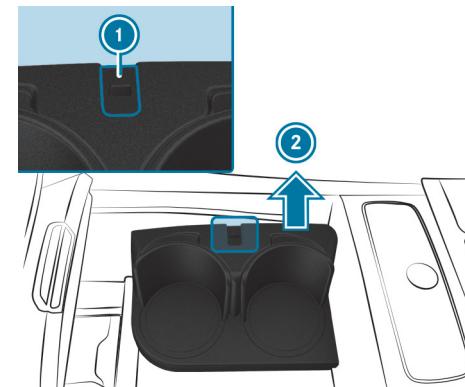
- ▶ Insert the housing of the cup holder ① at a slight angle into the storage compartment.
- ▶ Fit the housing of the cup holder ① by interlocking the recesses onto both lugs ② in the storage compartment.
- ▶ Push the cup holder down.

## LOCKING



- ▶ Push the slide lock ① towards the side wall of the centre console.  
The cup holder is locked.

## REMOVING

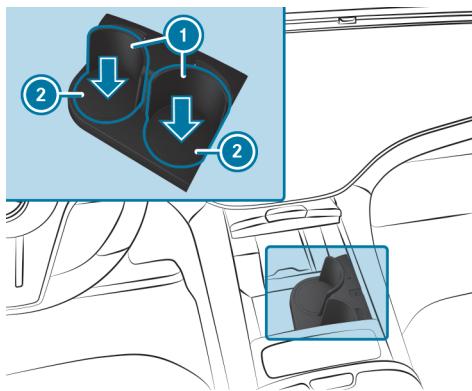


- ▶ Push the slide lock ① towards the cup holder.  
The cup holder is released.
- ▶ First pull up the cup holder as indicated by the arrow ② and then remove from the storage compartment at a slight angle.





## Using the cup holder



- ▶ Place a beverage container in the cup holder.  
The bottom ② of the cup holder will lower automatically and the side walls ① of the cup holder will move forward automatically.

**i** The cup holder will automatically adjust to the size of the container placed inside it.

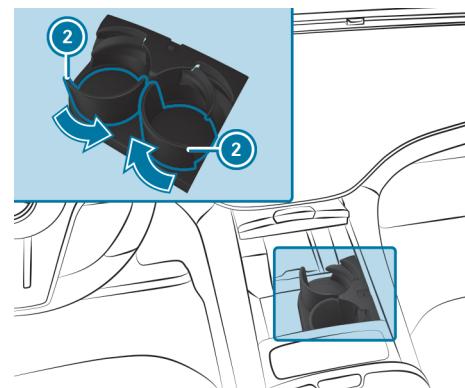
### THE SIDE WALLS OF THE CUP HOLDER CAN ALSO BE ACTIVATED MANUALLY IN DIFFERENT WAYS:

- Press the bottom down slightly with the beverage container.
- Press on the grooved surface on the side wall of the cup holder.

**i** Ensure that the beverage container is held firmly by the cup holder. Some beverage containers will not be secured adequately in the cup holder due to their shape or size.

### ORIGINAL POSITION

When the cup holder is not in use, the side walls of the cup holder can be retracted manually. The bracket arms of the cup holder will also be retracted automatically, rendering the cup holder's holding function ineffective.



- ▶ Manually push back the side walls of the cup holder ② in the direction indicated by the arrow.





## Opening or closing the cup holder and small stowage compartment in the rear armrest

### **WARNING**

- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

### **NOTE**

Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

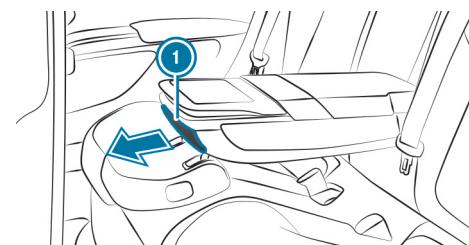
### **! NOTE**

Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear seat armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- ▶ The rear seat armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

### **OPENING THE SMALL STOWAGE COMPARTMENT IN THE REAR ARMREST**



Vehicles with electrically adjustable outer seats

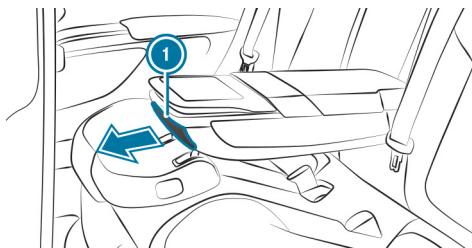
- ▶ Press cover trim ①.

The small stowage compartment will open in the direction of the arrow.





## CLOSING THE SMALL STOWAGE COMPARTMENT IN THE REAR ARMREST

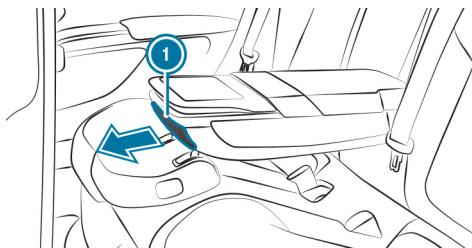


Vehicles with electrically adjustable outer seats

- ▶ Press cover trim ① a second time.  
The cup holder will open.
- ▶ Slide the small stowage compartment back into the rear armrest.

**(i)** Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 252).

## OPENING OR CLOSING THE CUP HOLDERS IN THE REAR ARMREST



Vehicles with electrically adjustable outer seats

- ▶ **To open:** press cover trim ① twice.  
The cup holder will open in the direction of the arrow.

- ▶ Place a container in or remove a container from the cup holder.
- ▶ **To close:** slide the cup holder back into the rear armrest.





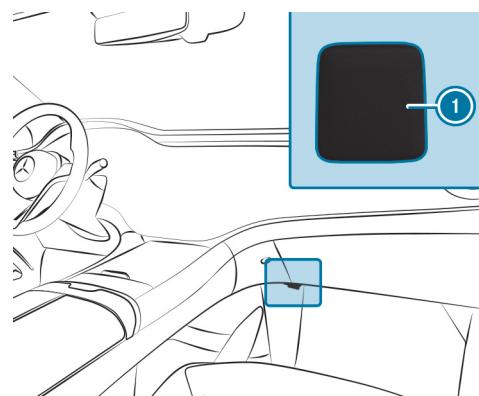
## < Sockets

### Using the 12 V socket

#### Requirements

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has 12 V sockets in the front passenger footwell and in the load compartment.



Example: 12 V socket in the front passenger footwell

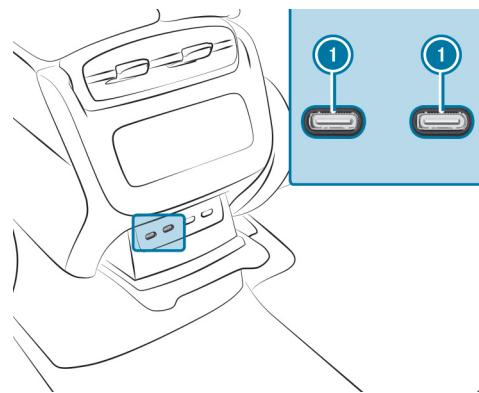
- Make sure that no cables are running through or secured in the airbag deployment area when using the socket. Observe the notes on the airbags (→ page 143).

### USB ports

#### DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE VEHICLE HAS THE FOLLOWING USB PORTS:

- In the storage compartment in the front centre console
- In the storage compartment under the front armrest
- In front of the stowage tray below the central display of the multimedia system
- In the rear centre console
- In the rear armrest.





USB ports in the electronics compartment in the rear centre console (example)

You can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at the USB ports using a suitable charging cable. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicles can be charged with up to 20 V (5 A) when the vehicle is switched on.





## < Charging a mobile phone wirelessly

### **WARNING**

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

### **WARNING**

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of fire if objects are placed in the mobile phone tray while charging

There is a risk of fire if you place additional objects in the mobile phone tray while charging. This is particularly the case when metallic objects are involved.

- ▶ Do not place any objects, especially metal objects such as coins, in the mobile phone tray while charging.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.

**Requirements:**

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.  
A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

**! NOTE**

Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

**! NOTE**

Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids .

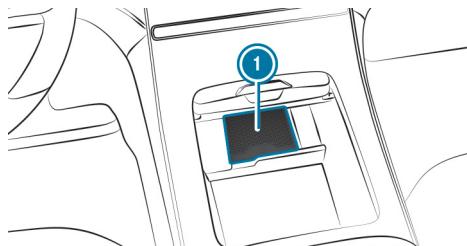
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the vehicle is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone tray.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone tray may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. This does not apply to protective covers which are required for wireless charging.

**DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT THE VEHICLE HAS THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR WIRELESS CHARGING OF THE MOBILE PHONE IN THE COCKPIT:**

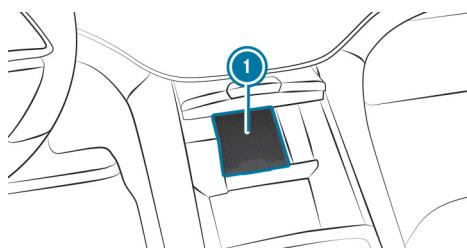
- In the front storage compartment of the centre console



- In the storage compartment in the armrest



Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front storage compartment (with central display)

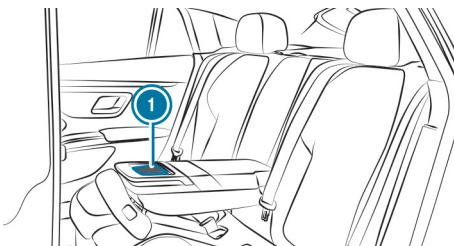


Wirelessly charging the mobile phone in the front storage compartment (with MBUX hyperscreen)

- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat ① as possible with the display facing up.

When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

**i** The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.



Wireless charging in the rear passenger compartment in vehicles without MBUX rear tablet

- ▶ Fold down the rear armrest.
- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat ① as possible with the display facing up.

When the indicator lamp at the front of the mobile phone system lights up, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown by the indicator lamp flashing three times.



Wireless charging in the rear passenger compartment in vehicles with MBUX rear tablet

- ▶ Fold down the rear armrest.
- ▶ Open the storage compartment in rear armrest ① (→ page 52).





- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat ② as possible with the display facing up.

When the indicator lamp at the front of the mobile phone system lights up, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown by the indicator lamp flashing three times.

 Observe the information on loading the vehicle (→ page 252).





## < Fitting and removing floor mats

### **⚠ WARNING**

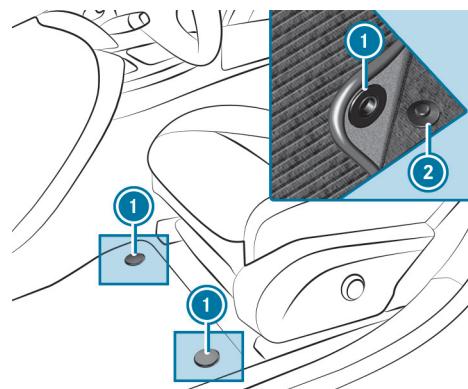
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

### FITTING FLOOR MATS



- ▶ Slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell such that it fits.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto holders ②.
- ▶ Adjust the corresponding seat.
- ▶ Insert the remaining floor mats such that they fit and attach them to the vehicle-specific securing system, if one is present.

### REMOVING FLOOR MATS

- ▶ Slide the corresponding seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders ②.
- ▶ Adjust the corresponding seat.





- ▶ Loosen and remove the remaining floor mats from the vehicle-specific securing system, if one is present.

[Back to Contents](#)



# < Light and sight

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.

You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Exterior lighting



Interior lighting



Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system



Mirrors



Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen



Infrared-reflective windscreen function





## < Exterior lighting

### Notes on adjusting the lights when you are driving abroad

**Vehicles with static LED headlamps:** it is not necessary to convert the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

**Vehicles with DIGITAL LIGHT:** as a convenience function, the headlamps will automatically adjust when you cross the border into countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road. If necessary, the headlamps can also be adjusted manually on the [Low beam](#) menu (→ page 297).

#### THE AUTOMATIC LIGHT ADJUSTMENT FUNCTION IS AVAILABLE:

- If automatic is selected on the [Low beam](#) menu
- If navigation and the navigation position are available

#### IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, CHECK THE HEADLAMP SETTING AND CHANGE IT MANUALLY IF NECESSARY:

- If the [Low beam setting \(left/right-side traffic\) Manual adjustment only](#) display message is shown.
- If the [Check low beam setting \(left/right-side traffic\)](#) display message is shown.

#### ONCE THE HEADLAMPS HAVE BEEN CONVERTED:

- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available.

### Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

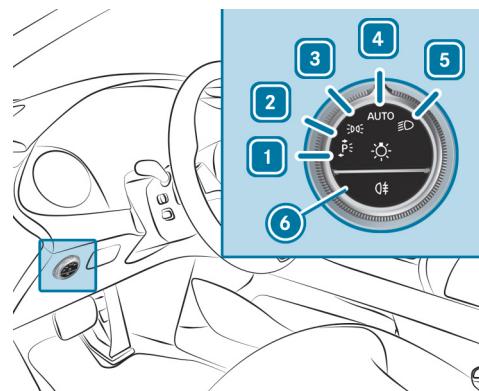
The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.





# Light switch

## OPERATING THE LIGHT SWITCH



- 1** Left-hand parking lights
- 2** Right-hand parking lights
- 3** Standing lights and licence plate lighting
- 4** Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
- 5** Low beam/high beam
- 6** Activates or deactivates the rear fog light.

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the low-beam indicator lamp.

- Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

### ! NOTE

Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Do not have the standing lights switched on over a period of several hours.

For vehicles that are wider than 2 m or longer than 6 m, single-sided parking lighting is not permitted in some countries. In this case, the standing lights are also switched on in the parking lights position.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

## THE EXTERIOR LIGHTING (EXCEPT STANDING AND PARKING LIGHTS) WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE DRIVER'S DOOR IS OPENED.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (→ page 297).

## SWITCHING ON ACCIDENT SCENE LIGHTING

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Switch on the hazard warning lights (→ page 59).
- Turn the light switch from the **AUTO** position to the position.  
The low beam will be switched on despite the vehicle being switched off.

## THE ACCIDENT SCENE LIGHTING WILL BE SWITCHED OFF IF:

- you switch off the hazard warning lights.
- you turn the light switch back to **AUTO**.
- the battery is insufficiently charged.

## AUTOMATIC DRIVING LIGHTS FUNCTION

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the light conditions.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- ▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

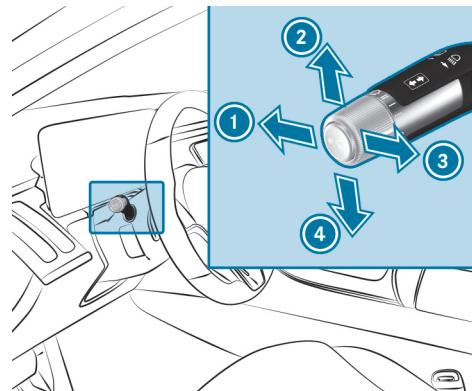
## SWITCHING THE REAR FOG LIGHT ON/OFF

### Requirements

- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

## Operating the combination switch for the light



- ① High beam
- ② Turn signal light, right
- ③ Headlamp flashing
- ④ Turn signal light, left
- ▶ Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

### SWITCHING ON THE HIGH BEAM

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the  or **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Push the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow ①. When the main beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the low beam  will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for the main beam .

### SWITCHING OFF THE HIGH BEAM

- ▶ Push the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow ① or pull in the direction indicated by the arrow ③.

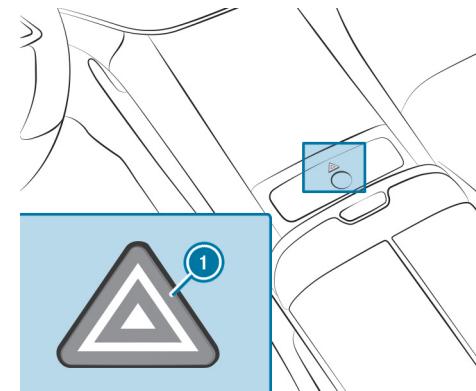
### HEADLAMP FLASHING

- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow ③.

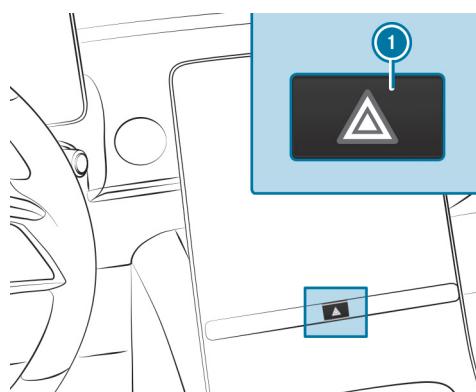


## TURN SIGNAL LIGHT

- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly up to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.  
The corresponding turn signal light flashes three times.
- ▶ **To indicate for a duration:** push the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.



Vehicles with an MBUX Hyperscreen



Vehicles without MBUX Hyperscreen

- ▶ Press button ①.

## IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY:

- An airbag was deployed.
- An emergency stop has been initiated (→ page 421)
- The vehicle brakes are applied heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using the warning lamp button.

## DIGITAL LIGHT adaptive functions

### FUNCTION OF DYNAMIC LOW BEAM

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:





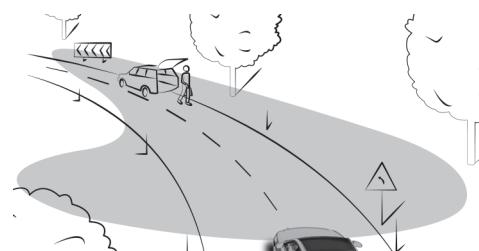
With this system, the headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation. It also provides extended functions for enhanced illumination of the roadway.

### THE SYSTEM COMPRIMES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active bending light (→ page 291)
- Cornering light (→ page 291)
- Motorway mode (→ page 291)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 292)
- Bad weather light (→ page 292)
- City lighting (→ page 292)
- Topographical compensation (→ page 292)

The system will only be active when it is dark.

### ACTIVE HEADLAMPS FUNCTION

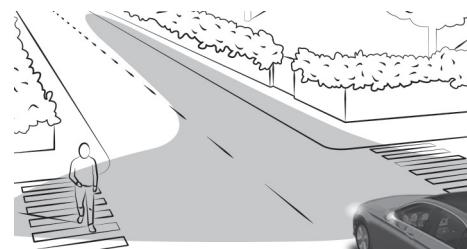


- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Illumination is enhanced for relevant areas during a journey.

The functions are active when low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

### CORNERING LIGHT FUNCTION



The cornering light improves illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling improved visibility on tight bends, for example. The cornering light will be activated only when low beam is switched on.

### THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- At speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and when the steering wheel is turned

**Roundabout and junction function:** the cornering light will be activated on both sides based on an evaluation of the vehicle's current navigation position. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or junction.

### MOTORWAY MODE FUNCTION

Motorway mode increases range and brightness of the light cone, enabling improved visibility.



**THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IF A MOTORWAY JOURNEY IS DETECTED BY MEANS OF:**

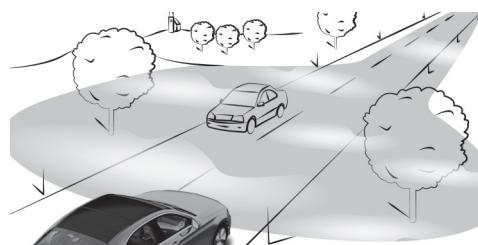
- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- the navigation system

**THE FUNCTION WILL NOT BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- At speeds below 80 km/h

**ENHANCED FOG LIGHT FUNCTION**

The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

**THE FUNCTION IS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:**

- At speeds below 70 km/h and when the rear fog light is switched on.

**THE FUNCTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:**

- When speeds greater than 100 km/h are reached.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

**FUNCTION OF THE BAD WEATHER LIGHT**

The bad weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual areas of the headlamps. This will ensure less glare for the driver and other road users.

**THE CITY LIGHTING FUNCTION**

City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

**THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- At low speeds
- In illuminated parts of urban areas

**FUNCTION OF THE TOPOGRAPHICAL COMPENSATION**

Based on available map data, the lighting system responds pre-emptively to different road elevations. This means that the headlamp range will remain virtually constant when you are driving uphill or downhill.

**i** Only vehicles with a multimedia system with navigation have this function.



## SPOTLIGHT FUNCTION

The spotlight function runs in the background and flashes the headlamps in four short bursts at persons detected within the lane markings. The spotlight function can therefore help the driver in critical situations.

### THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- You are driving outside illuminated areas.
- The system detects a lane marking.
- Highbeam Assist is activated

 The spotlight function will be deactivated in heavy rain.

## ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING DYNAMIC LOW BEAM

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

     DIGITAL LIGHT

► Activate or deactivate Dynamic low beam.

## ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE SPOTLIGHT FUNCTION

- Select [Spotlight](#).
- Activate or deactivate the function.

## Adaptive Highbeam Assist

### ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST FUNCTION

#### WARNING

Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

#### ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

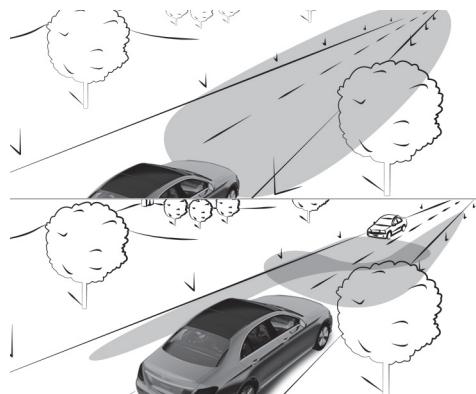
### DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- In poor visibility (e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow)
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured





Adaptive Highbeam Assist serves solely as an aid. The responsibility for correctly adapting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions lies solely with the driver.



#### ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF LIGHT:

- Low beam
- Main beam

#### AT SPEEDS ABOVE 30 KM/H:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will switch on automatically.

#### THE HIGH BEAM WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds below 25 km/h
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

- The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

#### SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST ON/OFF

##### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

##### ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

#### SWITCHING ON

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.  
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.





## SWITCHING OFF

- ▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

# Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

## ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS FUNCTION

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

### ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

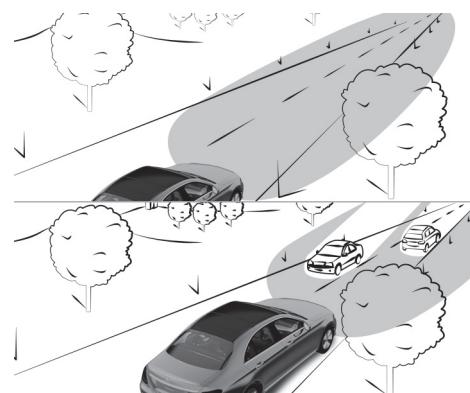
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

### DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- In poor visibility (e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow)

- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus serves solely as an aid. The responsibility for correctly adapting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions lies solely with the driver.



### ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS SWITCHES AUTOMATICALLY BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING LIGHT TYPES:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam
- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam

ULTRA RANGE Highbeam increases brightness of the light cone almost to the legally permitted maximum.

Partial high beam excludes other road users from the high beam area. This prevents a dazzling effect for other road users, while still providing full high-beam illumination for the driver alongside the excluded vehicles. Highly reflective signs are also illuminated with reduced brightness.



## AT SPEEDS BELOW 25 KM/H OR WHEN THERE IS ADEQUATE STREET LIGHTING:

- Partial high beam and high beam will be switched off automatically.

## AT SPEEDS ABOVE 30 KM/H:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will switch on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, the partial high beam will switch on automatically.

## AT SPEEDS BELOW 40 KM/H:

- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will switch off automatically.

## AT SPEEDS ABOVE 50 KM/H:

- If no other road users are detected, the roadway is straight and it is not raining heavily, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will switch on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will automatically switch off and the partial high beam will switch on.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will switch off automatically.

 The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

## SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS ON/OFF

### WARNING

Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

### ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

## SWITCHING ON

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.  
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, the  indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display. When partial high beam or high beam is active, the corresponding blue indicator lamp will also light up.

## SWITCHING OFF

- ▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.





## Setting low beam

Multimedia system:

►  ► Settings ► Lights ► DIGITAL LIGHT ► Low beam

- ▶ Select [Right-side traffic](#), [Left-side traffic](#) or [Automatic](#).

## Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

►  ► Settings ► Lights ► Interior/exterior lighting

► Exterior lighting switch-off delay

- ▶ Set a switch-off delay time.

After parking and locking the vehicle, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

## Activating/deactivating locator lighting

Multimedia system:

►  ► Settings ► Lights ► Interior/exterior lighting

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Locator lighting](#).

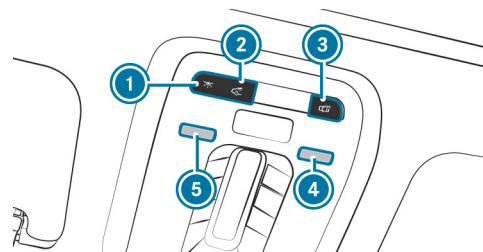
The exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.





# < Interior lighting

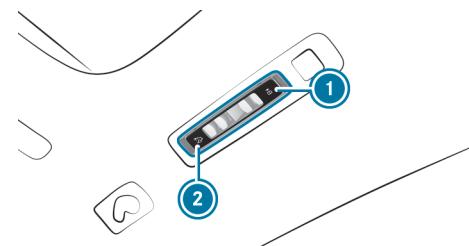
## Adjusting the interior lighting



- ① Switches the front interior lighting on/off.
- ② Switches the rear interior lighting on/off.
- ③ Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off.
- ④ and ⑤ Switch the reading lamps on/off.

- ▶ Depending on the respective vehicle version, it is possible to dim the front and rear interior lighting, as well as the reading lights, by holding the respective button pressed.
- ▶ Press again to switch off the respective lighting.

## OPERATING UNIT IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



- ① Reading lamp on the respective side of the vehicle
- ② Rear interior lighting

- ▶ **To switch the reading lamps on:** press the button ①.  
The reading lamp, the interior lighting above the rear door and the dome lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will light up.
- ▶ **To switch the reading lamps off:** press the button ① once or twice.  
When you press it once, the interior lighting above the rear door and the dome lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will go out.  
When you press it twice, the reading lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will go out.
- ▶ **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press the button ②.  
The reading lamps, the interior lighting above the rear door and the dome lamps on both sides of the vehicle will light up or go out.





# Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

 Comfort ► Ambient light

## SETTING THE COLOUR

- ▶ Select [Colour](#).
- ▶ Select [Monochrome](#) or [Multi-colour](#).
- ▶ Set the desired colour or colour scheme.

## ENERGY SHINE

- The interactive Energy Shine colour scheme shows the different phases during a journey. Depending on the type of driving condition (speed, boost effect or recuperation), this will be shown in colour by the active ambient lighting.

## ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- ▶ Select [Brightness](#).
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.

- i** Depending on the ambient light conditions, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night mode.

## ACTIVATING THE BRIGHTNESS FOR ZONES

- ▶ Select [Brightness](#).
- ▶ Switch off [Link zones](#).

The [Direct](#), [Indirect](#) and [Accents](#) zones can be set separately.

- i** The [Light strip](#) zone can also be set in vehicles with active ambient lighting.

## ACTIVATING EFFECTS

- ⚠ WARNING**  
Risk of accident if effects of ambient lighting and active ambient lighting not enabled

The Warning Support features will be fully activated only if the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled on the driver assistance menu.

- ▶ Make sure that the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled.

- i** Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility. You could otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 393).

- ▶ Select [Effects](#).
- ▶ Activate the desired effect.

- i** Different effects will be available depending on the vehicle equipment.

## OPERATING FEEDBACK EFFECTS

- [Climate](#): If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient lighting will change briefly.





- **Voice assistant:** In vehicles with active ambient lighting, the voice assistant will be visually animated.
- **Greeting:** When you get into the vehicle, a special colour animation will play.
- **Charging animation:** The ambient lighting provides visual feedback on the different states of charge when the vehicle is connected to or disconnected from the charging station.

## WARNING ASSISTANCE EFFECTS

- **Warning when exiting:** If an object is detected in the blind spot while you are getting out of the vehicle, the ambient lighting on the affected door will flash red.  
Further information on the exit warning (→ page 433).
- **Active Lane Keeping Assist:** If there is a warning from Active Lane Keeping Assist, the active ambient lighting will flash red.  
Further information on Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 437).
- **Active Brake Assist:** If there is a warning from Active Brake Assist, the active ambient lighting in the centre of the cockpit will flash bright red.  
Further information on Active Brake Assist (→ page 423).
- **Active Blind Spot Assist:** In vehicles with active ambient lighting, the ambient lighting on the affected side will flash red if there is a warning from Active Blind Spot Assist.  
Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 433).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:** The information from the parking sensors during parking manoeuvres will be displayed in colour.  
Further information on Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 453).

## MULTI-COLOUR ANIMATION

- The set colour combination will change at predefined intervals.

 In vehicles with active ambient lighting, an animation will be played.

 The desired operating feedback and warning assistance can be activated or deactivated via the  symbol. Depending on the respective equipment, different operational feedback effects and warning assistance effects are available.

 If the brightness is set to a low level, warning animations will be displayed at a higher standard brightness.

## Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

Multimedia system:

 Activate or deactivate **Interior lighting switch-off delay**.

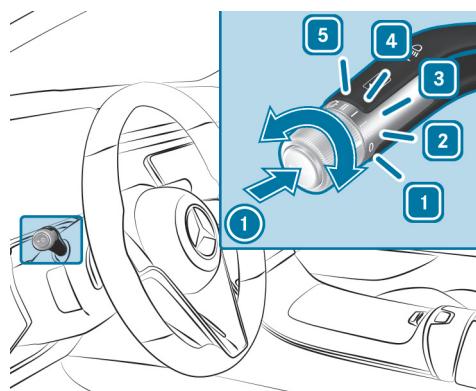
If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.





# Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

## Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



- 1** **0** Windscreen wipers off
- 2** ... Automatic wiping, normal
- 3** .... Automatic wiping, frequent
- 4** — Continuous wiping, slow
- 5** == Continuous wiping, fast

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position **1** - **5**.
- ▶ **Single wipe:** press button **①** as far as the point of resistance.
- ▶ **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button **①** beyond the point of resistance.

**i** Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash  
(→ page 36).

## Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

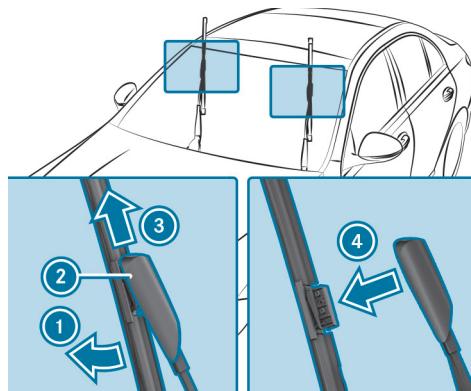
### MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- ▶ Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- ▶ Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 301).  
The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

### REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

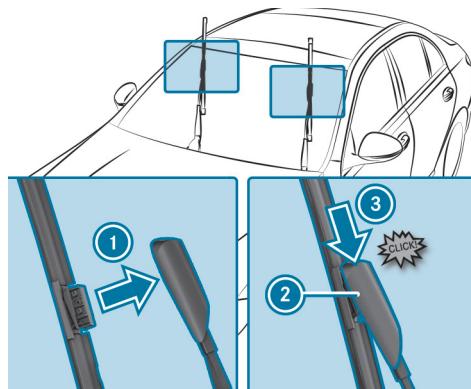
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.





- ▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow ① as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide the catch ② in the direction indicated by the arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow ④.

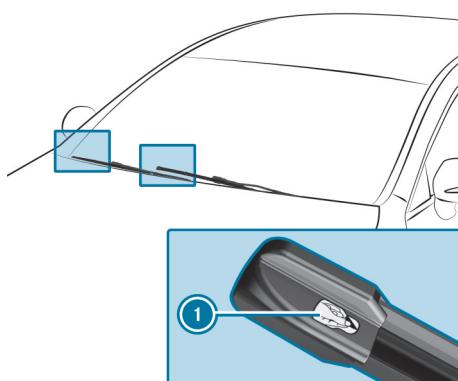
### FITTING THE WIPER BLADES



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow ①.
- ▶ Slide the catch ② in the direction indicated by the arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- ▶ Ensure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreens.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the  button on the combination switch. The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

### SERVICE INDICATOR

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly fitted wiper blades.



- ▶ Remove the protective film ① from the service indicator.

When the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.





## < Mirrors

### Operating the outside mirrors

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

#### **YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:**

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

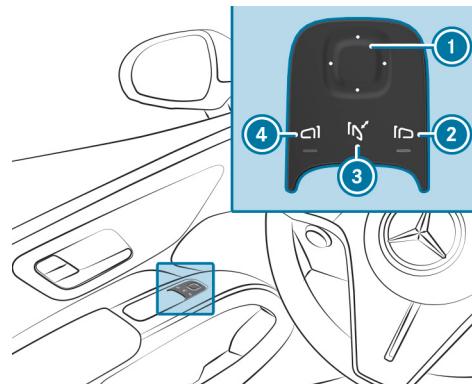
#### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- ▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

#### **ADJUSTS THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS**



- ▶ Use button ② or ④ to select the desired mirror.





 In vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant and driver camera, the required outside mirror can also be preselected automatically via a natural head movement to the left or right(→ page 551).

- ▶ Use button  to adjust the position of the selected mirror.

#### FOLDING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS IN/OUT

- ▶ Briefly press button .

 If the battery has been disconnected or has discharged, the outside mirrors must be moved briefly using button . Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

#### ENGAGING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged, proceed as follows.

- ▶ Press and hold button .

You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

## Function of the automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

### WARNING

Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- ▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
  - Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
  - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
  - If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
  - Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
  - If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the inside mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside mirror.





## SYSTEM LIMITS

### THE SYSTEM WILL NOT GO INTO ANTI-DAZZLE MODE IF:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

## Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

### THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL SWIVEL DOWNWARDS IN THE DIRECTION OF THE REAR WHEEL ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SIDE WHEN:

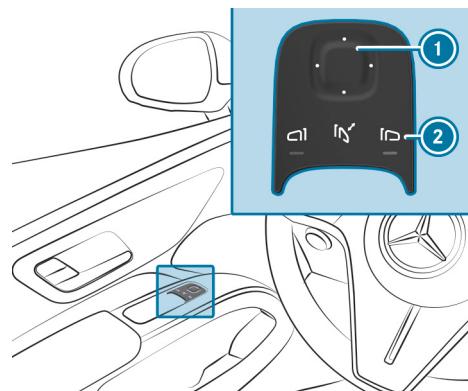
- the parking position is stored (→ page 305).
- the front-passenger mirror is selected.
- reverse gear is engaged.

### THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL MOVE BACK TO ITS ORIGINAL POSITION WHEN:

- you shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- you are travelling at a speed greater than 15 km/h.
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

### STORING



- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ①.

### CALLING UP

- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.  
The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.





## Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

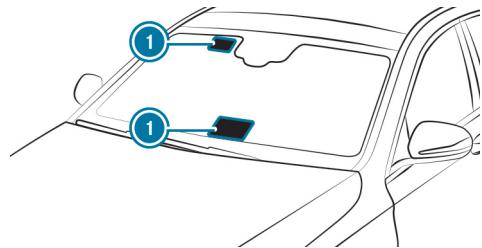
▶  ►► Settings ►► Vehicle ►► Open/close

▶ Activate or deactivate **Automatic mirror fold-in**.





## < Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen



Radio-controlled equipment such as toll systems can be mounted only on areas ① of the windscreen that are permeable to radio waves.

Areas permeable to radio waves ① are best visible from outside the vehicle when the windscreen is illuminated with an external light source.

### **NOTE THIS POSITION FOR VEHICLES WITH:**

- Windscreen heater
- Infra-red reflective windscreens





## < Infrared-reflective windscreen function

The infrared-reflective windscreen is coated and reduces the build-up of heat in the vehicle interior.

The coating shields the vehicle interior from radio waves.





# < Climate control

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.

You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview of climate control systems



Operating the climate control system





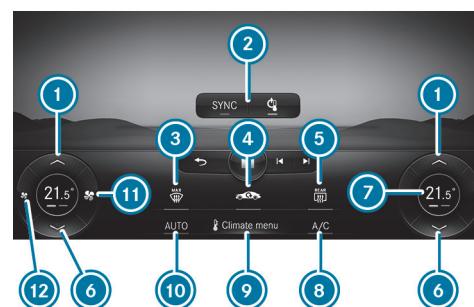
# < Overview of climate control systems

## Notes on climate control

An interior filter in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Overview of the THERMATIC climate bar

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



Front climate bar on the central display (example)

① Increases the temperature

- ② Upper display area of the climate bar with the examples of switching climate control on/off (→ page 313) and **SYNC** synchronisation function (→ page 318)
- ③ Demists the windscreen (→ page 314)
- ④ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 318) or Fine particulate status display (→ page 314)
- ⑤ Switches the rear window heater on/off
- ⑥ Reduces the temperature
- ⑦ Depending on vehicle equipment and settings: temperature display, display for the demist function, airflow, pre-entry climate control or climate mode
- ⑧ Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 315)
- ⑨ Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 314)
- ⑩ Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 315)
- ⑪ Increases the airflow or switches on climate control (→ page 313)
- ⑫ Reduces the airflow or switches off climate control (→ page 313)

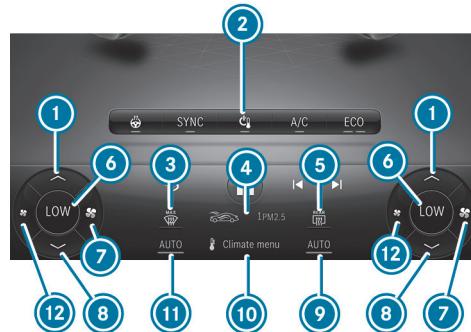
**i** The climate bar is visible even when the vehicle is parked or the air conditioning system is switched off (→ page 313).

**i** Availability of individual functions depends on the respective equipment and country of use.



## Overview of the THERMOTRONIC climate bar

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



Front climate bar on the central display (example)

- ① Increases the temperature
- ② Switches the steering wheel heater on/off (→ page 315)
- ③ Synchronisation function (→ page 318)
- ④ Switches off climate control (→ page 313)
- ⑤ Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 315)
- Switching ECO mode on/off (→ page 316)
- ⑥ Demists the windscreen
- ⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 318) or  
 Fine particulate status display (→ page 314)
- ⑧ Switches the rear window heater on/off
- ⑨ Depending on respective vehicle equipment and settings:  
Temperature indicator  
 Display for the demisting function  
 Airflow  
 Pre-entry climate control

- ⑩ Increases the airflow or switches on climate control (→ page 313)
- ⑪ Reduces the temperature
- ⑫ Sets climate control to automatic mode, right (→ page 315)
- ⑬ Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 314)
- ⑭ Sets climate control to automatic mode, left (→ page 315)
- ⑮ Reduces the airflow or switches off climate control (→ page 313)

**i** The airflow will automatically be reduced in the event of an incoming call to keep noise sources to a minimum. The airflow can be adjusted again via ⑦ or ⑯.

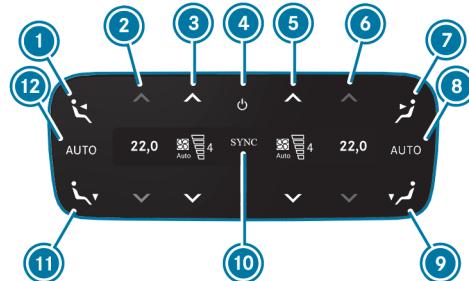
**i** The climate bar is visible even when the vehicle is parked or the air conditioning system is switched off (→ page 313).

**i** Availability of individual functions depends on the respective equipment and country of use.

## Overview of the rear operating unit

The rear operating unit is available only for vehicles with the THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel.





- an MBUX high-end rear entertainment system display
- the rear tablet
- the front passenger display
- the central display

- ① Sets the air distribution to the centre air vents in the rear passenger compartment, left
- ② Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, left
- ③ Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, left, or switches climate control on/off (→ page 313)
- ④ Switches climate control on/off (→ page 313)
- ⑤ Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, right, or switches climate control on/off (→ page 313)
- ⑥ Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, right
- ⑦ Sets the air distribution to the centre air vents in the rear passenger compartment, right
- ⑧ Sets rear climate control to automatic mode, right (→ page 315)
- ⑨ Sets the air distribution to the right rear footwell vents
- ⑩ Synchronisation is activated (→ page 318)
- ⑪ Sets the air distribution to the rear left footwell vents
- ⑫ Sets rear climate control to automatic mode, left (→ page 315)

**DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT, THE SETTINGS FOR THE SECOND ROW OF SEATS CAN BE ADJUSTED ON THE FOLLOWING DEVICES:**

- the rear operating unit



# < Operating the climate control system

## Switching climate control on/off

### SWITCHING ON CLIMATE CONTROL

- ▶ Set the airflow to level 1 or higher via on the climate bar on the central display.
- or
- ▶ Press , , or .

### SWITCHING OFF CLIMATE CONTROL

- ▶ Set the airflow to level 0 via on the climate bar on the central display
  - or
  - ▶ Press .
- If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly.  
Switch climate control off only briefly.

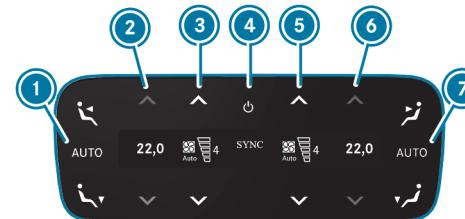
If climate control is switched off via , **OFF** will be shown on the climate bar.

When the range maximisation function is activated, certain climate control functions are restricted and the window and mirror heaters are switched off. This can lead to windows misting up and reduced visibility due to weather conditions. To quickly reac-

tivate the climate control functions, press the button on the climate bar on the central display.

## Switching climate control on/off via the rear operating unit

### SWITCHING ON



- ▶ Press button **4**.

or

- ▶ Set the airflow to level 1 or higher using buttons **3** and **5**.

or





- ▶ Press buttons ②, ⑥, ① or ⑦.

#### **SWITCHING OFF**

- ▶ Press button ④.

or

- ▶ Set the airflow to level 0 using buttons ③ and ⑤.

**(i)** If rear climate control is switched off via button ④, **OFF** will be shown on the displays.

## Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the climate bar

#### **Requirements**

- THERMATIC automatic climate control is fitted.

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- ▶ Press **A/C** on the climate bar on the central display.

**(i)** Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

## Calling up the air conditioning menu using the climate bar

The air conditioning menu can be called up via the climate bar. The climate bar is always shown on the lower edge of the central display.

- ▶ Select the **Climate menu** entry in the air conditioning bar.  
The **First row of seats** menu is opened.

#### **JUMPING DIRECTLY TO THE AIR QUALITY MENU**

- ▶ Select the **PM<sub>2.5</sub>** fine particle status display in the air conditioning bar.  
The **Air quality** menu is opened. An animation of the automatic air cleaning taking place is shown.

**(i)** The fine particle status display is on the home screen next to the temperature display on the right and it informs you of the current particulate levels inside and outside of the vehicle.  
The measurement values are shown with the  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  units (microgrammes per cubic metre).

## Demisting the windscreen via the climate bar

#### **SWITCHING ON**

- ▶ Press **W<sub>MAX</sub>** on the climate bar on the central display.

#### **SWITCHING OFF**

- ▶ Press **W<sub>MAX</sub>**, **AUTO** or **C** on the climate bar on the central display.

or

- ▶ Set the airflow to 0.





-  When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated.

## Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air-conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

-  Climate menu  First row of seats

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated. If it is not possible to operate the A/C function on the climate bar on the central display, switch the function on or off in the climate menu of the central display.

- ▶ Select **A/C**.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

## Switching the steering wheel heater on or off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

-  Climate menu  First row of seats

- ▶ Select .

The indicator lamp lights up when the steering wheel heater is switched on.

## Setting climate control to automatic mode via the climate bar

In automatic mode, the set vehicle interior temperature is controlled automatically and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- ▶ Press **AUTO** on the climate bar on the central display.
- ▶ **To switch to manual operation:** switch off automatic mode or adjust the air distribution, e.g. .

-  You can manually increase or reduce the airflow by pressing  on the climate bar on the central display.

## Setting climate control to automatic mode via the rear operating unit

In automatic mode, the temperature is automatically regulated by the temperature of the dispensed air and the airflow.





- ▶ Press button ①.

## Selecting climate modes via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

➡ Climate menu ➡ First row of seats

It is possible to switch between different climate modes on the Climate menu.

If ECO or ECO+ mode is activated, certain climate control functions will be restricted to conserve energy and extend the vehicle's range.

### THE FOLLOWING MODES ARE AVAILABLE ON THE CLIMATE MENU:

- **Comfort:** maximum climate comfort
- **ECO:** while heating and cooling output are limited, it remains possible to operate climate control without restriction. If you activate , the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode.

- **ECO+:** mode using only the blower and waste heat, if applicable. The temperature can no longer be adjusted. If you activate , the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode.

 The windows may mist up more when ECO or ECO+ mode is activated.

 ECO+ climate mode can also be switched on and off via the range maximisation button in the EQ menu under [Range](#). When the range maximisation function is deactivated, the system will automatically switch to the last selected climate mode. Pressing the temperature or blower display on the climate bar of the central display allows direct access to the air conditioning menu when ECO or ECO+ mode is active. The climate mode can be changed by pressing the ECO button.

 The vehicle's climate control automatically detects seat occupancy. If the vehicle detects unoccupied seats, the climate control functions will be restricted. If you activate , the climate control will automatically switch to Comfort mode.

 If the vehicle is parked in the ECO or ECO+ mode for a short period, the previously selected mode will still be activated the next time the vehicle is started. If the vehicle is parked in ECO or ECO+ mode for a longer period of time, the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode the next time the vehicle is started.



- ▶ Tap on ECO.
- ▶ Select Comfort, ECO or ECO+.

If an ECO mode is selected via the air conditioning menu, two LEDs will appear on the temperature display on the climate bar. When ECO mode is switched on, one LED will light up green on the temperature display. When ECO+ mode is switched on, both LEDs will light up green and the ECO+ display will appear.

## Overview of the air distribution settings

### THE SYMBOLS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY INDICATE THE VENTS THROUGH WHICH THE AIRFLOW IS BEING DIRECTED:

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
|  | Demister vents   |
|  | Centre air vents |
|  | Footwell vents   |

## Setting air distribution using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

- Climate menu
- ▶ Select First row of seats or Second row of seats.
  - ▶ To set the air distribution: select ,  or .
  - ▶ Set the airflow.

ⓘ When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the vehicle interior and the footwells simultaneously. The  climate control for the windscreen can only be selected for the first seat row. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are automatically deactivated. If the air conditioning system is switched off, the buttons can still be operated and the last setting is saved.

## Setting rear climate control using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

- Climate menu

### SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

- ▶ Select Second row of seats.
- ▶ Set the temperature.

### SETTING THE AIRFLOW

- ▶ Select Second row of seats.
- ▶ Set the air flow with  or .

### CONTROLLING THE REAR CLIMATE CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY

- ▶ Select AUTO.





- ⓘ When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated. To deactivate the defrost function, press either ,  or  set the air flow to level 0 (→ page 314).

## Switching the synchronisation function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

➡ Climate menu ➡ First row of seats

The synchronisation function controls the climate control centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone.

- ▶ Select **SYNC**.

## Demisting the windows

### WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE INSIDE

- ▶ Press  on the climate bar on the central display.
- ▶ If the windows remain misted up: press  on the climate bar on the central display.

### WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE OUTSIDE

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- ▶ Press  on the climate bar on the central display.

## Switching air-recirculation mode on/off via the climate bar

### Requirements:

- No fine particle prefilter is installed in the vehicle.
- ▶ Press  on the climate bar on the central display.  
The interior air is recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

- ⓘ The windows may mist up more quickly with air-recirculation mode switched on. Do not have air-recirculation mode switched on for long periods.

## Switching air-recirculation mode on/off via the air conditioning menu

### Requirements:

- A fine particle prefilter is installed in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

➡ Climate menu ➡ Air quality

- ▶ Press  in the upper display area of the climate bar.  
The interior air is recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.





 The windows may mist up more quickly with air-recirculation mode switched on. Do not have air-recirculation mode switched on for long periods.

 By selecting the fine particle status display  on the climate bar, you can jump directly to the air quality menu.

## Activating or deactivating ionisation via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

 Climate menu  Air quality

When ionisation is activated, the air in the vehicle interior is enriched with negatively charged oxygen ions. These can promote the well-being of the vehicle occupants.

► Select [Ionisation](#).

 The function can only be performed if the AUTO mode is activated or the air distribution is set to the side air vent. The function is restricted if the side air vent on the driver's side is closed.

## Fragrance system

### ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE FRAGRANCE SYSTEM USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

#### Requirements:

- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove box is closed.
- A flacon is inserted.

Multimedia system:

 Climate menu  Air quality

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove box.

- Navigate down until the climate control bar is active.
- Select [Air freshener](#).
- Activate or deactivate fragrancing.

### SETTING THE FRAGRANCE SYSTEM USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

#### Requirements:

- A flacon is inserted.
- The glove box is closed.
- Climate control is activated.

Multimedia system:

 Climate menu  Air quality

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove box.





- ▶ Select **Air freshener**.
- ▶ Continue pressing until the desired intensity is reached.

## INSERTING OR REMOVING THE FLACON OF THE FRAGRANCE SYSTEM

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury from liquid perfume

If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

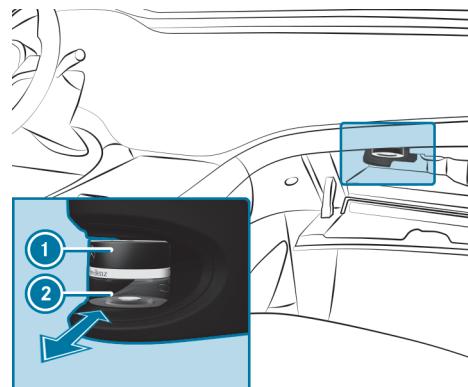
- ▶ Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.
- ▶ If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.
- ▶ If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

### 🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons

☒ : Full flacons may not be disposed of with household waste.

- ▶ Full flacons must be handed in at a pollutant collection point.



① Cap

② Flacon

- ▶ **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To remove:** After opening the glove box, wait for approximately seven seconds and pull out the flacon.

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notes on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

### REFILLABLE FLACON

- ▶ Unscrew the cap of the empty flacon.
- ▶ Fill the flacon with a maximum of 15 ml.
- ▶ Screw the cap back onto the flacon.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet attached to the flacon.





## Information on the windscreen heater

### **WARNING**

Risk of burns from touching the windscreen when the windscreen heater is switched on

The windscreen can become very hot when the windscreen heater is switched on.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not touch the windscreen while the windscreen heater is switched on.
- ▶ Allow the windscreen to cool down before touching it.

The windscreen heater will be enabled automatically if  is activated on the climate bar on the central display.

After the vehicle is started, the windscreen heater will be switched on automatically as required.

-  If the on-board electrical system voltage is low, the function of the windscreen heater may be impaired.

## Pre-entry climate control upon unlocking the vehicle

### **FUNCTION OF PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL UPON UNLOCKING**

The seats can be briefly preheated or precooled before you get into the vehicle.

### **DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS REQUIRED DURING PRECOOLING:**

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

### **DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS REQUIRED DURING PREHEATING:**

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater
- Windscreen heater
- Wiper park position heater





**DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL ALSO BE REGULATED DURING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL IF THEY HAVE ALREADY BEEN SWITCHED ON DURING REGULAR VEHICLE OPERATION:**

- Air freshener
- Ionisation

**SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL UPON UNLOCKING IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM**

Multimedia system:

➡ Climate menu ➡ Pre-entry climate ctrl

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

**SELECTING SEATS**

- ▶ Select **Driver**, **Passenger**, **Rear left** or **Rear right**.

The pre-entry climate control functions (e.g. seat heating) available for the seat are switched on or off for the selected seats.

When pre-entry climate control is enabled, an LED on the climate bar on the central display will light up blue for a cooled vehicle and red for a heated vehicle.

**ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL UPON UNLOCKING**

**Requirements:**

- The high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

- ▶ **To switch on:** unlock the vehicle.

The climate control functions are activated for up to five minutes for pre-heating and pre-cooling.

Pre-entry climate control via unlocking cannot be activated more than three times in succession when the vehicle is switched off.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press  on the climate bar on the central display.

**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL REMAIN ACTIVE ONCE THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN STARTED:**

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

**DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL ALSO BE REGULATED DURING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL IF THEY HAVE ALREADY BEEN SWITCHED ON DURING REGULAR VEHICLE OPERATION:**

- Air freshener
- Ionisation





# Pre-entry climate control for departure time

## PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME FUNCTION

### **WARNING**

Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

- ▶ Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

### **WARNING**

Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

The air in the vehicle interior can be heated, ventilated or cooled to the set temperature when the vehicle is parked.

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority will be given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum state of charge.

## THE RUNNING TIME OF PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL MAY BE REDUCED IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not fully charged.

The state of charge for the high-voltage battery may be reduced with pre-entry climate control active, even if the charging cable connector is plugged in.

If available, seat ventilation will be activated in the cooling and ventilation modes.

## IF AVAILABLE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED IN HEATING MODE:

- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater
- Windscreen heater
- Wiper park position heater

When the set temperature is changed, the climate control mode will automatically be updated. It will be switched from heating mode to ventilation or cooling mode, from cooling mode to ventilation or heating mode or from ventilation mode to heating or cooling mode.





**DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL ALSO BE REGULATED DURING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL IF THEY HAVE ALREADY BEEN SWITCHED ON DURING REGULAR VEHICLE OPERATION:**

- Air freshener
- Ionisation

**SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR THE DEPARTURE TIME VIA THE CLIMATE BAR**

Multimedia system:

➡ Climate menu ➡ Pre-entry climate ctrl

**SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME**

- i** The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control function and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected. Additional information on the charging settings (→ page 383).

- ▶ Select **Edit departure time** .
- ▶ Select a departure time or set a new departure time.

- i** If the range maximisation function is activated, an approximate time for reaching the desired state of charge will be determined automatically during a charging stop. This will be used as an approximate departure time for pre-entry climate control and will be set automatically. Previously set departure times cannot be changed when the function is active. The automatically determined departure time can be activated or deactivated via the air conditioning menu.

**SETTING REPEAT DAYS**

- ▶ Select **Edit departure time** .
- ▶ Set the desired departure time and select the corresponding days on which this departure time is to apply.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.

**SELECTING SEATS**

- ▶ Select **Driver**, **Passenger**, **Rear left** or **Rear right**.

Pre-entry climate control will be carried out for the selected seats.

If a departure time is set, a yellow LED will appear on the climate bar of the central display. In addition, an LED on the climate bar will indicate when pre-entry climate control is activated. It will light up blue when the vehicle is being cooled and red when it is being heated.

**ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME**

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

**Requirements**

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
  - The function has been activated via the multimedia system.
- ▶ **To activate:** set the departure time (→ page 324).  
Pre-entry climate control for departure time will switch on a maximum of 55 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another five minutes if departure is delayed.
- ▶ **To deactivate the pre-entry climate control for departure time early:** press  on the climate bar on the central display or switch off the preselection of the time in the climate menu.
- DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL REMAIN ACTIVE ONCE THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN STARTED:**
- Seat heating

- Seat ventilation

**DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL ALSO BE ADJUSTED DURING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL IF THEY HAVE ALREADY BEEN SWITCHED ON DURING REGULAR VEHICLE OPERATION:**

- Fragrancing
- Ionisation

## Operating immediate pre-entry climate control via the climate bar

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.





### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

### Requirements

- The vehicle is switched off.

Air conditioning of the vehicle interior can continue for up to 50 minutes, e.g. if the journey is interrupted.

- ▶ Press the  button on the climate bar on the central display.
- ▶ Set the temperature using the  and  arrows on the climate bar on the central display.

An LED on the climate bar on the central display indicates when pre-entry climate control is activated. It will light up blue when the vehicle is being cooled and red when it is being heated.

## Air vents

### ADJUSTING THE FRONT AIR VENTS

#### **⚠ WARNING**

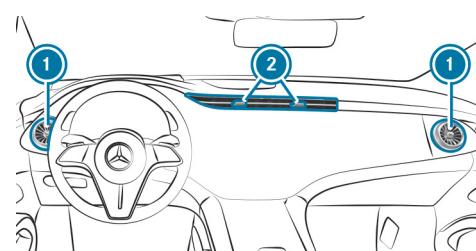
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

### TO GUARANTEE THE FLOW OF FRESH AIR THROUGH THE AIR VENTS INTO THE VEHICLE INTERIOR, NOTE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always keep the air vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet grilles free of residue build-up (→ page 698).



- ▶ **To open or close the side air vents:** hold the outer ring of the side air vent ① and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.





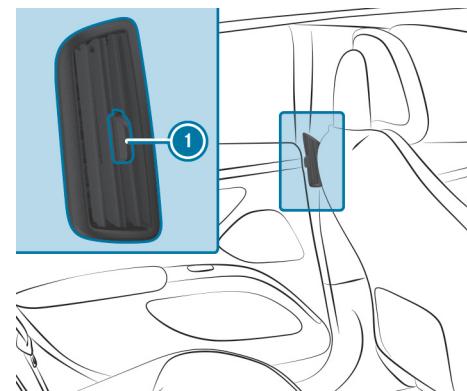
- ▶ **To open or close the centre air vents:** move the controller ② inwards or outwards as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the airflow direction of the side air vents:** hold the centre of the side air vent ① and move it up or down or to the left or right.
- ▶ **To adjust the airflow direction of the centre air vents:** hold the controller of the centre air vent ② and move it up or down or to the left or right.

## ADJUSTING THE REAR AIR VENTS

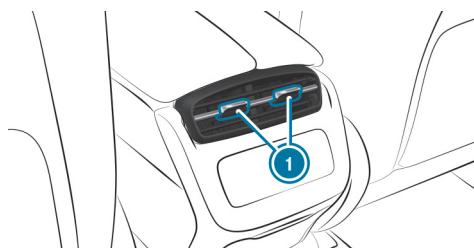
### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents  
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- ▶ **To open or close the side air vents in the rear passenger compartment:** hold the controller of side air vent ① and move it up or down as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the airflow direction of the side air vents:** hold controller ① and move it up or down or to the left or right.



- ▶ **To open or close the rear air vents:** hold the controller of rear air vent ① and move it inwards or outwards as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the airflow direction of the rear air vents:** hold controller ① and move it up or down or to the left or right.





# < Driving and parking

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.

You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driving



Vehicle towing instructions



DYNAMIC SELECT



Transmission



Function of 4MATIC



Charging the high-voltage battery



Parking



Driving and driving safety systems





# < Driving

## Notes on electric mode

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of fire resulting from thermal runaway in the drive battery

If thermal runaway occurs in the drive battery, hot gas, smoke and particles can escape from the drive battery's pressure relief outlets.

This will result in a risk of fire and poisoning.

- ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately, and where possible, secure the danger zone at an adequate distance.
- ▶ Call the fire service.

### **OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON VEHICLE NOISE EMISSIONS AND THE ACOUSTIC VEHICLE ALERTING SYSTEM:**

- The vehicle is equipped with an all-electric drive system and produces considerably lower vehicle noise emissions than a vehicle with a combustion engine.

It is for this reason that the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This safety system is prescribed by law.

The external noise produced by the sound generator can be heard in the vehicle interior at low speeds and does not constitute a malfunction.

- The sound generator will produce speed-dependent driving noises when the vehicle is driving forwards or reversing up to a speed of approximately 30 km/h.

This will help other road users, particularly pedestrians and cyclists, to hear your vehicle more clearly.

- From a speed of 20 km/h, the acoustic vehicle alerting system will gradually switch off.
- Despite the sound generator, the vehicle still may not be heard by other road users. Adapt your driving style accordingly.
- The sound generator is switched off when the vehicle is stationary.





## Manually disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system

### DANGER

Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ▶ Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.

- ▶ Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

### Requirements:

#### **ONLY DISCONNECT THE HIGH-VOLTAGE ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM MANUALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

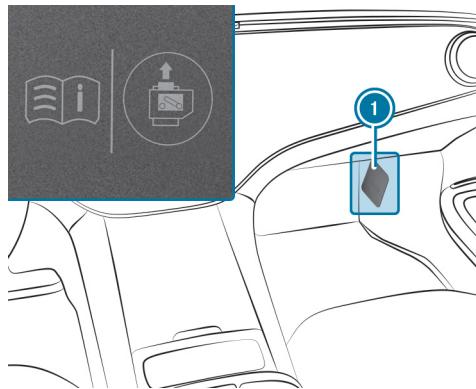
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up on the driver display, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and restraint system components have not been triggered.

#### **OPERATING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE DISCONNECT DEVICE**

Only disconnect the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually in the above-mentioned situations.

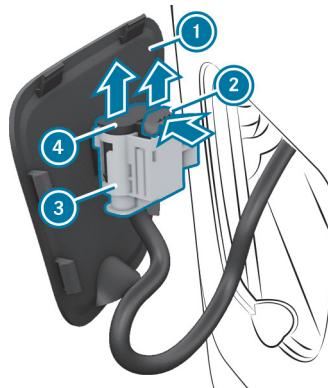
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.





- Carefully remove cover ① of the fuse box in the front passenger footwell.

High-voltage disconnect device ③ is on the rear side of the cover ①.



- Press release tab ② on high-voltage disconnect device ③ in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- Pull plug ④ in the direction of the arrow until it engages.

The high-voltage on-board electrical system is switched off.

All work on the drive system (including after disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually) may only be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

### **⚠ WARNING**

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

### **IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR**

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

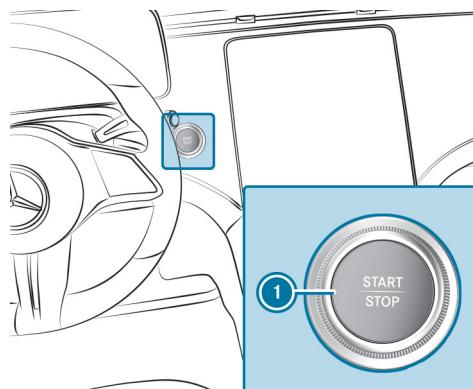
### **IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:**

- releasing the parking brake.
  - change the gearbox setting.
  - start the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

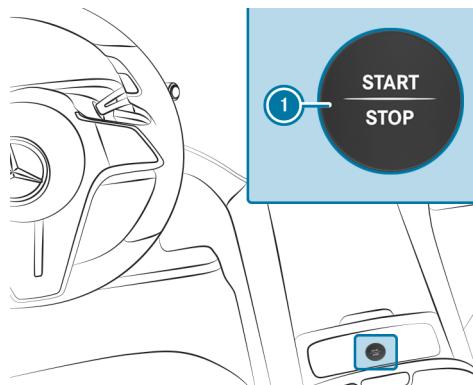
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

**Requirements:**

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorisation is detected.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



Vehicles with central display



Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press the button ① once.

You can switch on the windscreen wiper, for example.

**THE POWER SUPPLY WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:**

- You open the driver's door.
- You press the button ① twice more.

▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press the button ① twice.

Indicator lamps and warning lamps will light up on the driver display.

**THE VEHICLE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:**

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position **P** or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press the button ① once.





## Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

### **⚠ WARNING**

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

### **IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR**

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

### **IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:**

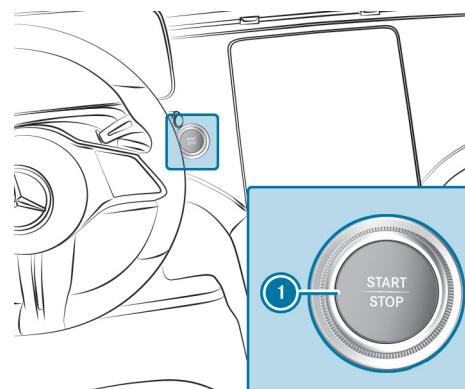
- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

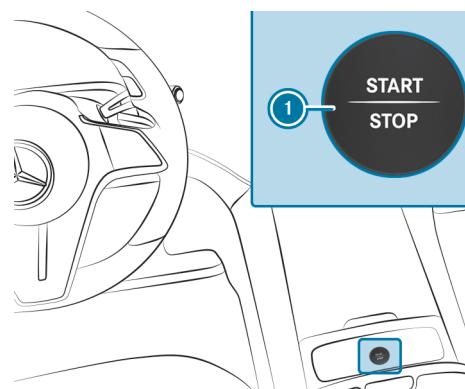
#### **Requirements:**

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.

- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorisation is detected.



Vehicles with central display



Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and press the button (1) once.
  - The vehicle is started.





- The notification **READY** appears on the driver display: the vehicle is ready to drive.
- ▶ If the vehicle does not start, switch off unnecessary consumers and press the button ① once.
- ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the **Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual** display message appears on the driver display, start the vehicle with the key in the storage compartment (emergency operation mode) (→ page 334).

① You can switch off the vehicle while driving. Switch off the vehicle by pressing and holding the button ① for about three seconds or pressing the button ① three times within three seconds. The transmission will shift to neutral **N** automatically. When you press the button ① again, the vehicle will start again and you can engage the drive position **D** again. It is imperative that the safety notes under "Driving tips" are observed (→ page 336).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

## Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

### **WARNING**

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

### **IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR**

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

### **IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:**

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

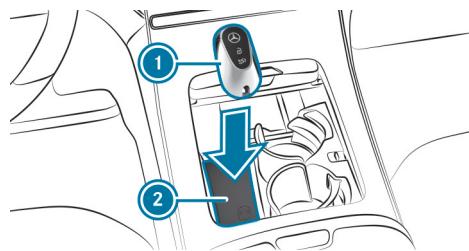
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.





## START THE VEHICLE WITH THE KEY IN THE MARKED SPACE.

If the vehicle does not start and the [Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual](#) display message appears on the driver display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ▶ Ensure that the storage compartment ② is empty.
- ▶ Remove the key ① from the key ring.
- ▶ Place the key ① on the symbol in the storage compartment ②.

The vehicle will start after a short delay.

If you remove the key ① from the storage compartment ②, the vehicle will still be ready to drive. For further vehicle starts, however, the key ① must be located on the symbol in the storage compartment ② during the entire journey.

- ▶ Have the key ① checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

### IF THE VEHICLE DOES NOT START:

- ▶ Place the key ① in the storage compartment ② and leave it there.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

**i** You can also switch on the power supply or the vehicle independently with the start/stop button (→ page 331).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

## STARTING THE VEHICLE WITH THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IN THE MARKED SPACE

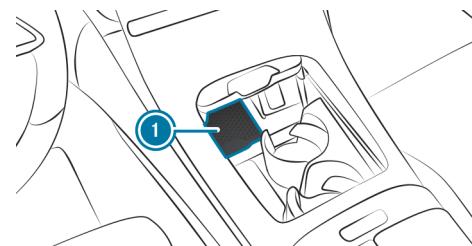
### REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" pre-installation.
- A Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorisation is detected.

**i** Alternatively, you can use the vehicle key for emergency operation mode.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the vehicle key about your person as a safeguard against functional restrictions.

If the vehicle does not start and the [Searching for key in stowage tray or Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket... See Owner's Manual](#) display message appears on the driver display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space ①.





- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.  
It may take a few seconds until the vehicle starts.
- ▶ When the display message **Key not detected** appears on the driver display, press the start/stop button again.

When the display **READY** appears on the driver display, the vehicle is ready to drive.

## Running-in notes

- In certain handling and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teaching-in process has concluded.
- Brake pads, brake disks and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after driving several hundred kilometres. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

## Notes on driving

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

**INCORRECT FOOTWEAR INCLUDES, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

**! NOTE**

Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.



Please bear in mind that all speed values stated in this Owner's Manual are approximate values and are subject to a certain tolerance.





## NOTES ON DRIVING WITH A ROOF LOAD, TRAILER OR FULLY LADEN VEHICLE

Driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer, or with the vehicle fully laden or occupied, changes the handling and steering characteristics of your vehicle.

### THEREFORE PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and trailer load. Also observe the information in the technical data in this respect.
- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 252).
- Drive with care. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering manoeuvres or fast cornering.

## NOTES ON DRIVING ON ROADS TREATED WITH DE-ICING SALT

The braking effect is limited on road surfaces treated with de-icing salt.

### PLEASE THEREFORE BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brake linings, the braking distance can increase considerably or braking may be one-sided.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.

### REMOVE SALT BUILD-UP AS FOLLOWS:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.

## NOTES ON BRAKE CARE MODE IN CASE OF CORROSION ON THE BRAKE DISCS

Corrosion may occur on a vehicle's brake discs, for example as a result of an extended non-operational time, temperature and high air humidity or wetness.

Aggressive cleaning agents or de-icing salt can also lead to increased corrosion on the brake discs.

### REMOVE THE CORROSION AS FOLLOWS:

- Activate brake care mode in the multimedia system (→ page 703).

-  Further information on brake care mode (→ page 702).  
Brake care mode is not available in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

## NOTES ON AQUAPLANING

Aquaplaning can take place if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

### OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES DURING HEAVY PRECIPITATION OR IN CONDITIONS IN WHICH AQUAPLANING MAY OCCUR:

- Reduce speed.
- Avoid tyre ruts.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.
- Brake carefully.

-  Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tyres (→ page 38).

## NOTES ON DRIVING THROUGH WATER ON THE ROAD

Water ingress can damage the drive system, electrics and transmission.





## OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING IF YOU NEED TO DRIVE THROUGH WATER:

- The water, when calm, should reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at a walking pace at most, otherwise water may enter the vehicle.
- Vehicles travelling ahead, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.

The service brakes have a reduced braking effect after driving through water. The regenerative brake system is not adversely affected. Brake carefully with the service brake, paying attention to the traffic conditions, until the braking effect has been fully restored.

## NOTES ON LONG DOWNSHILL STRETCHES

If you keep the brake pedal continuously depressed when negotiating a long downhill stretch, you will cause excessive brake wear and the brake system may overheat.

## PLEASE THEREFORE BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- When negotiating downhill gradients, use the braking effect of the regenerative brake system. Set the recuperation level to **D** (→ page 340).
- Please note that if the high-voltage battery is cold or has a high state of charge, the braking effect of the regenerative brake system is reduced or completely absent.
- Charge the high-voltage battery to a maximum of 80 % before making long descents.

## Function of rear axle steering

**(i)** This function is a Digital Extra (→ page 103).

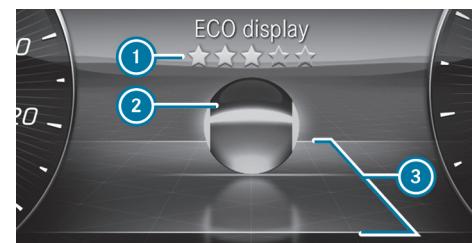
The rear axle steering is an electromechanical auxiliary steering on the rear axle which adjusts the steering of the rear wheels according to the position of the front wheels, depending on the speed. This results in greater mobility and improved driving stability for the vehicle.

## REAR AXLE STEERING HAS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- reduced steering effort and turning circle resulting in reduced parking effort
- more direct steering resulting in improved control of the vehicle
- improved cornering of the vehicle

If you have fitted snow chains, switch on the snow chain mode (→ page 741).

## ECO display function



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver's display depending on the situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The **ECO display** menu shows a ball (2) that will roll forwards or backwards in the direction of travel on a stylised road according to the driving characteristics.

Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style (3). Ball (2) will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.



## THE ECO DISPLAY ASSESSES THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA FOR AN ECONOMICAL DRIVING STYLE:

- Coasting at the right times
- consistent speed
- moderate acceleration

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars ①. It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow will appear in the background.

① You can call up the **ECO display** function via the **Classic** menu  
(→ page 483).

## Recuperative brake system

### FUNCTION OF THE REGENERATIVE BRAKE SYSTEM

The regenerative brake system converts the vehicle's kinetic energy into electrical energy during overrun mode and braking.

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motors are operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you take your foot off the accelerator pedal while driving in transmission position **D** or **R**, recuperation starts in overrun mode.

The higher the recuperation, the more sharply the vehicle is braked when coasting and the more electrical energy is fed into the high-voltage battery.

The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving situation. Also brake with the service brake if necessary. Always adapt your speed to the driving situation and keep sufficient distance.

① If you brake heavily, the mechanical brake is also used. This means that the maximum recuperation energy cannot be recovered. The more proactively you accelerate and brake, the more efficiently energy can be recuperated.

### SYSTEM LIMITS

#### WITH RECUPERATION IN OVERRUN MODE, THE BRAKING EFFECT OF THE ELECTRIC MOTOR IS ONLY REDUCED OR NON-EXISTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the high-voltage battery state of charge increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature

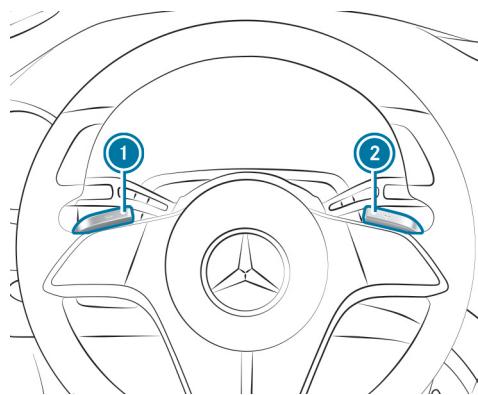
① Be mindful of the system limits, especially before long downhill stretches where the braking effect of the regenerative brake system is to be used (→ page 336).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

### MANUALLY SETTING REGENERATIVE DECELERATION

In transmission position **D**, you can use the steering wheel shift paddles to manually adjust the intensity of the recuperation in overrun mode.





### THE FOLLOWING RECUPERATION LEVELS ARE AVAILABLE:

- **D AUTO** Intelligent, anticipatory recuperation with ECO Assist  
→ page 341)
  - **D +** No recuperation: the vehicle glides, rolls freely
  - **D** Normal recuperation (standard setting)
  - **D -** Increased recuperation: increased deceleration in overrun mode
- Select transmission position **D**.
- **Increase recuperation:** Pull shift paddle ① briefly.
- **Reduce recuperation:** Pull shift paddle ② briefly.
- Select **D AUTO**: When **D +** is selected, pull shift paddle ② briefly.  
Otherwise pull and hold shift paddle ① or ②.

**i** If **D AUTO** is selected, briefly pulling shift paddle ② again activates **D +**.

When changing to transmission position **R**, the current recuperation level is adopted with the exception of **D AUTO**. If **D AUTO** was previously selected, the vehicle deceleration of the recuperation level **D** is set in transmission position **R**. With a subsequent change to transmission position **D**, the previously selected variable recuperation **D AUTO** is set again.

**i AFTER RESTARTING THE VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING RECUPERATION LEVEL IS SET:**

- **D**: If **D**, **D +** or **D AUTO** was previously selected.
- **D -**: If **D -** was previously selected.

The driver display shows the currently set recuperation level next to the transmission position display.

## ECO Assist

### ECO ASSIST FUNCTION

ECO Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and does not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.



### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident if ECO Assist does not provide sufficient deceleration

ECO Assist only brakes your vehicle when you take your foot off the gas pedal. If vehicles are detected late, e.g. after tight curves, or if you do not react immediately to the ECO Assist display, the deceleration may not be sufficient.

- ▶ React promptly to the ECO Assist recommendation and take your foot off the gas pedal.
- ▶ Adjust your speed to the driving conditions and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

ECO Assist is active only in **D AUTO** (→ page 340).

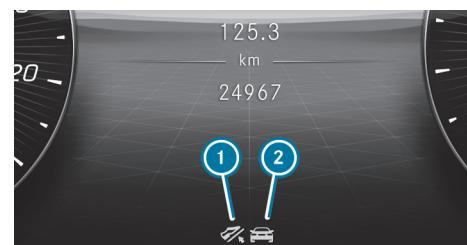
Depending on the vehicle's equipment, ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, use minimal energy and recuperate as much as possible. If the system has detected an event ahead or a vehicle in front and the vehicle is approaching the event, ECO Assist will calculate an optimised speed profile based on the distance, speed and available route information.

If you release the accelerator pedal in this case, intelligent recuperation will start in overrun mode. If ECO Assist has detected a vehicle travelling in front or a stationary vehicle ahead, it can apply the brakes to bring your vehicle to a standstill. This may be the case, for example, at the end of a traffic jam or if the detected vehicle ahead stops in front of you.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you will also need to brake with the service brake. This will be the case particularly if, for

example, you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.

Depending on the vehicle equipment and at low speeds, e.g. in a multi-storey car park or on play streets, no adjustment will be made for stationary vehicles and therefore there will be no display.



- ① "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
- ② Route event ahead

**i** ECO Assist can also be shown on the head-up display.

If a route event that requires an adjustment of your driving style is detected ahead, corresponding symbol ② and the  symbol (grey) will be displayed.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the  symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake.

If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead and you press the accelerator pedal, you will end control by ECO Assist. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.





## THE ECO ASSIST DISPLAY WILL BE HIDDEN AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You depress the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening because of a route event ahead. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

## IN ADDITION TO A VEHICLE IN FRONT , ECO ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS ② DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

-  Roundabout
-  Sharp bend
-  Junction
-  T-junction
-  Downhill gradient

ECO Assist can also react to other intersections or junctions if you activate the turn signal indicator in good time.

-  On roads with an obligation to drive in a lane as far to the right as possible, vehicles driving in the lane to your left will also be recognised as vehicles ahead of you.

To enable ECO Assist to react to future route events, the equipment-dependent speed adaptation functions of Active Distance Assist must be active (→ page 418).

## SYSTEM LIMITS

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available when route guidance is not active. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

-  ECO Assist will be available after you drive off, as soon as the sensor check is completed.

## THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. owing to insufficient road illumination, highly variable shadows, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera
- if the multifunction camera is misted up, damaged or obscured
- if the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information
- if the radar sensors are dirty or obscured
- when you drive on roads with steep gradients
- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:





## Function of the haptic accelerator pedal

The haptic accelerator pedal features an additional point of resistance to help you drive as efficiently as possible in the drive program **[E]**.

## Range maximisation

### RANGE MAXIMISATION FUNCTION

The range maximisation function enables a maximum range gain. To achieve this, the function partially or completely switches off convenience systems that are not relevant to driving and activates efficiency-enhancing driving functions.

#### THE RANGE MAXIMISATION FUNCTION CONTROLS THE RESTRICTIONS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTION GROUPS:

- **Climate control**
  - Restricting climate control functions and deactivating front windscreen, rear window and mirror heaters
- **Interior**
  - Switching off ambient lighting, displays and certain charging functions
- **Seating comfort**
  - Deactivating the steering wheel heater, seat heating, ventilation and massage programs
- **ECO drive functions**
  - Changing to the **[E]** drive program, activating ECO Assist and the **D AUTO** recuperation level

If necessary, you can deactivate the restrictions of individual function groups again. This will reduce the maximum range gain by the value specified for the function group.

If you switch on a deactivated function while range maximisation is activated, all restrictions of the corresponding function group are removed, and the maximum range gain is reduced accordingly. If you switch on the seat heating again, for example, all restrictions on the "Seating comfort" function group are deactivated.

This does not apply to the "ECO driving functions" group, as the range gain in this case depends mainly on your personal driving style. The activated ECO driving functions help you to drive in an energy-efficient manner. The specified range gain for the ECO drive functions can be achieved only if you observe the driving instructions and recommendations displayed and drive without kickdown.

### ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING RANGE MAXIMISATION

Multimedia system:

▶ Activate or deactivate **Maximum range**.

All function groups concerned will be activated or deactivated.

or

▶ Individually activate or deactivate the individual subsystems of the four **Climate control**, **Interior**, **Seat comfort** and **ECO drive functions** function groups.

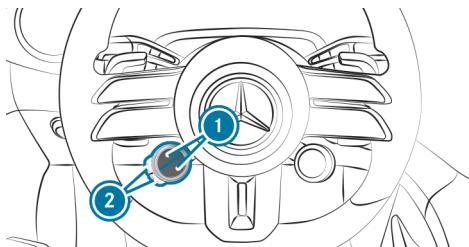




## AMG Active Sound

### SELECTING SUPPORTING SOUND CHARACTERISTIC WITH THE STEERING-WHEEL BUTTON

- ⓘ You can select a comfortable (Balanced), a sporty (Sport) or a very sporty (Powerful) supporting sound characteristic for interior and drive noises using the steering-wheel button or the multimedia system (→ page 352).



- ▶ Press the upper or lower display button ① repeatedly, until it displays the symbol.
  
- ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 346).
  
- ▶ Press the corresponding button ②.

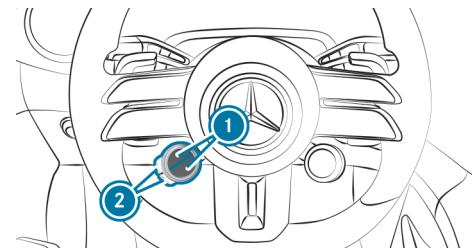
#### THE COLOUR OF THE SYMBOL INDICATES THE SUPPORTING SOUND CHARACTERISTIC CURRENTLY SELECTED:

- **Blue:** Balanced – comfortable
- **Orange:** Sport – sporty

- **Red:** Powerful – very sporty

- ⓘ If you select one of the sporty sound characteristics (Sport or Powerful), the vehicle also produces a corresponding sound when stationary.

### Function of the AMG steering wheel buttons



The AMG steering wheel buttons are an additional control element with two buttons on the steering wheel.

You can assign two vehicle functions of your choice to the control element. You can change between the available functions for corresponding button ① by pressing the upper or lower part of display buttons ② repeatedly. Display buttons ① show each function selected.

#### THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT:

- |  |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|
|  | ESP® (→ page 398)               |
|  | AMG RIDE CONTROL + (→ page 441) |
|  | Camera views (→ page 448)       |





AMG DYNAMICS (→ page 349)



AMG Active Sound (→ page 345)

In addition, all the functions you have saved as favourites in the multimedia system are available for selection. Information on favourites (→ page 534).

- i** Individual functions may be hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 346).

If you have assigned a specific function to one of display buttons ①, you can operate this function with corresponding button ②.

The assignment of display buttons ① remains stored even after a vehicle restart. But the operating status of the respective function is reset to the basic setting.

## Setting the AMG steering wheel buttons

Multimedia system:

▶ ➤ **Settings** ➤ **System** ➤ **Control elements**  
 ➤ **AMG steering-wheel buttons**

### OVERVIEW OF THE AMG SETTINGS SELECT MENU

The left display buttons on the steering wheel can be set in the **SETTINGS SELECT** menu.



(Example of representation) Representation and arrangement of content equipment-dependent.

- ① Selection area for the available functions
  - ② Adjustable steering wheel buttons
  - ③ Calls up setting mode
- Select the appropriate steering wheel button.

### SETTING THE STEERING WHEEL BUTTONS

- i** The **SETTINGS SELECT** menu can also be called up using the AMG button in the centre console or by pressing and holding the respective display button.

- Select the upper or lower display button in the central display.  
 ► Press ③ and select the desired function for assignment from ①.

- i** The setting mode can also be called up by pressing and holding the current assignment in selection area ①.

### ADDING NEW FUNCTIONS FOR SELECTION

- Select the upper or lower display button in the central display.





- ▶ Press  in selection area ① and select the desired function from the list.

The selected function is assigned to selection area ① and can be selected from there for the steering wheel buttons.

#### **DELETING BUTTON ASSIGNMENT**

- ▶ Select the upper or lower display button in the central display.
- ▶ Press ③.
- ▶ Press  for the respective function in selection area ① to delete the selected assignment of the display button.





# < DYNAMIC SELECT

## Function of DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics.

### THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE CHARACTERISTICS WILL CHANGE ACCORDING TO THE DRIVE PROGRAM SELECTED:

- Drive
- Suspension (→ page 439)
  - Spring system and damping
  - Vehicle level (speed-dependent)
- Steering
- ESP®
- Point of resistance in the haptic accelerator pedal

-  In drive program **E**, an additional point of resistance is activated in the haptic accelerator pedal.
- First point of resistance: at approximately 60 % of pedal travel (in **E** only)
  - Second point of resistance: transition to kickdown (always available)

### AVAILABLE DRIVE PROGRAMS

#### INDIVIDUAL

- Individual settings for the following vehicle characteristics (→ page 351):
  - Drive
  - Suspension
  - Steering
  - ESP®

#### SPORT

- Sporty and dynamic driving characteristics
- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

#### COMFORT

- Comfortable driving style
- Recommended for all road conditions
- Optimum balance of efficiency and performance for all driving situations

#### ECO

- Economical setting of vehicle functions





- Recommended for all road conditions
- Additional first point of resistance in the haptic accelerator pedal indicates an efficient, economical driving style

The ESP® settings in the drive programs **[E]** and **[C]** are configured for stability. Therefore, choose one of these drive programs in particular when transporting roof loads, in trailer operation and when the vehicle is fully laden or fully occupied.

## Function of DYNAMIC SELECT (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics.

### YOU CAN SELECT THE FOLLOWING DRIVE PROGRAMS:

- **[S] Slippery**
  - Power level 1
  - With limited power release for optimised pulling away and driving characteristics in wintry and slippery road conditions
  - Kickdown not available
- **[C] Comfort**
  - Power level 2
  - With moderate power release for comfortable driving and maximum range
- **[I] Individual**
  - For custom settings for drive system, AMG DYNAMICS, suspension and sound in the vehicle interior
- **[S] Sport**

- Power level 3
- With somewhat limited power release for sporty driving
- **[S] Sport+**
  - Power level 4
  - Maximum power availability for particularly sporty driving

### DEPENDING ON THE DRIVE PROGRAM SELECTED, THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE CHARACTERISTICS WILL CHANGE:

- Drive and power availability
  - Power release for the drive system will be selected automatically depending on the drive program.
  - The four power levels are designed to provide constant power over as long a period as possible in the respective drive program.
- AMG DYNAMICS
  - The three agility functions, Basic, Advanced and Pro, will be selected automatically depending on the drive program.
  - The steering, all-wheel drive and stabilisation functions will be adapted to the selected drive program.
- Suspension
- Steering
- AMG Active Sound sound characteristic

The ESP® settings in drive programs **[S]** and **[C]** are designed for stability. Therefore, choose one of these drive programs especially when transporting roof loads, in trailer operation and when the vehicle is fully laden or fully occupied.

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kick-down), the maximum power will always be available in all drive programs with the exception of the drive program **[S]**. Kickdown is not available in the drive program **[S]**.

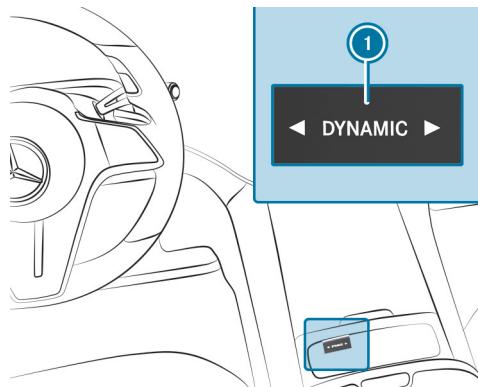




ⓘ You can set the vehicle characteristics using the multimedia system (→ page 352).

ⓘ You can also adjust the agility functions of AMG Dynamics using the AMG steering-wheel buttons.

## Selecting a drive program

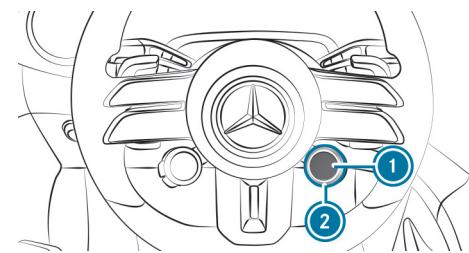


- ▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT button ① on the left or right.

The drive program selected will appear on the driver display.

## Selecting a drive program (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

### SELECTION WITH THE RIGHT-HAND AMG STEERING-WHEEL BUTTON



- ▶ Turn rotary switch ②.

The selected drive program will appear on display button ① and on the driver display.

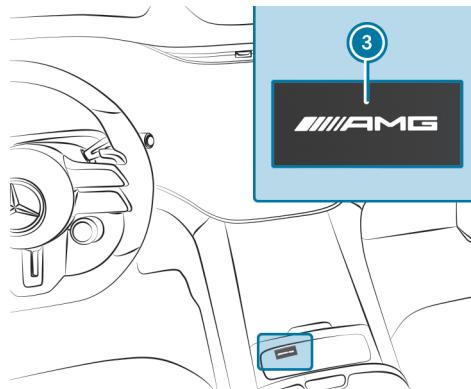
ⓘ Individual drive programs may not be shown. How drive programs are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 352).

- ▶ **To select the drive program directly:** press display button ①.





## SELECTION VIA THE CENTRAL DISPLAY (MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM)



- ▶ Press button ③ and select the drive program via the central display (→ page 352).

## Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Vehicle ▶▶ DYNAMIC SELECT

### SETTING THE I DRIVE PROGRAM

- ▶ Select Individual.
- ▶ Select and set a category.

A sporty ESP mode can be set in conjunction with a sporty suspension mode.

### SETTING DRIVE PROGRAM C

- ▶ Select Comfort.
  - ▶ Select Route-based or Standard.
- If route guidance is active and the Route-based option has been switched on, the electrical energy is distributed intelligently in both urban and non-urban areas over the entire route.
- With the Standard option, the vehicle drives in its standard drive program ( Comfort). There is no distribution of electrical energy over the entire route. The high-voltage battery is exhausted.

### SWITCHING THE RESET DISPLAY ON/OFF

- ▶ Activate or deactivate Ask when starting.

This function must be activated for each user profile separately. The drive program for the respective user profile of the last driver is only stored if this function is activated.

**Function on:** the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored.

The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

**Function off:** the next time the vehicle is started the Comfort drive program is set automatically.





## Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Vehicle](#).

The vehicle data is displayed.

## Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Consumption](#).

The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

## Setting AMG DYNAMIC SELECT in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:



### OVERVIEW OF THE AMG DYNAMIC SELECT MENU



(Example of representation) Representation and arrangement of content equipment-dependent.

- ① AMG drive program settings
- ② Drive programs
- ③ ESP® (→ page 398)

**i** Depending on the equipment, the AMG **DYNAMIC SELECT** menu can also be called up using the AMG button in the centre console.

- ▶ Select the appropriate drive program.





The settings of the drive programs can be adjusted individually. The setting mode for the drive programs can also be called up by pressing and holding the current configuration in selection area ②.

- ▶ Select the desired tab on the left and make the relevant setting.

#### **SETTING OPTIONS FOR THE DRIVE PROGRAMS (EQUIPMENT-DEPENDENT):**

- AMG DYNAMICS:  
Basic/Advanced/Pro
- Sound:  
Balanced/Sport/Powerful
- Drive (can only be set in the  Individual drive program):  
Reduced/Moderate/Sport/Dynamic
- Suspension:  
Comfort/Sport/Sport+

#### **SETTING THE I DRIVE PROGRAM**

- ▶ Select  Individual.
- ▶ Select and set a category.

 A sporty ESP mode can be set in conjunction with a sporty suspension mode.





# < Transmission

## DIRECT SELECT lever

### FUNCTION OF THE DIRECT SELECT LEVER

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

#### **IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR**

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

#### **IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:**

- releasing the parking brake.
  - change the gearbox setting.
  - start the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver's display.

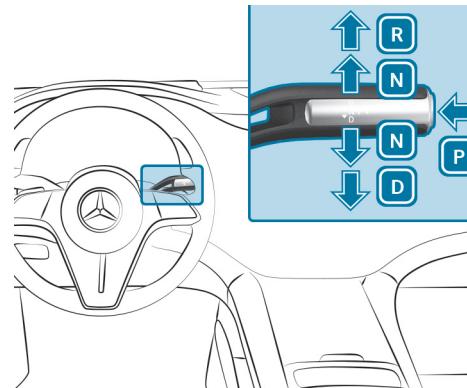
If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

- ▶ After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position display on the driver's display.

If the transmission position is not highlighted on the driver's display even after a short time:

- ▶ Pay attention to the display messages.
- ▶ Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.
- ▶ When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver display.

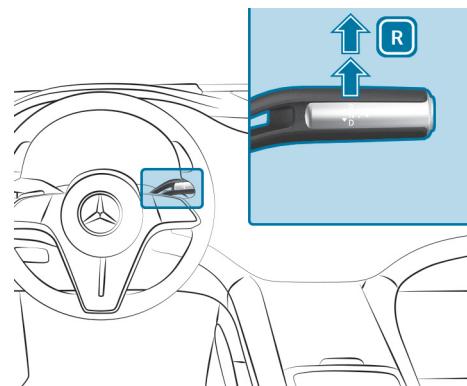


**P** Park position

**R** Reverse gear

**N** Neutral

**D** Drive position

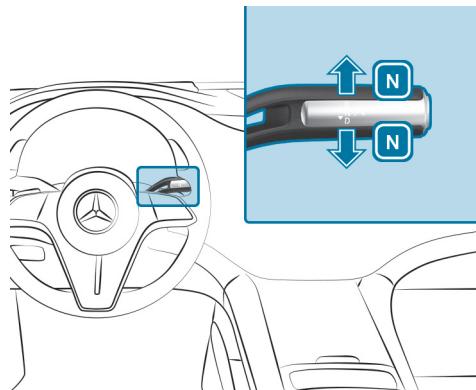
**ENGAGING REVERSE GEAR R**

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.





## ENGAGING NEUTRAL N



- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance, holding it there until transmission position **N** is shown on the driver display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

### IF YOU WANT THE TRANSMISSION TO REMAIN IN NEUTRAL N EVEN IF THE VEHICLE IS SWITCHED OFF:

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

**i** If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the transmission will remain in neutral **N**.

**Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** Make sure that a vehicle key or Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and that the automatic transmission remains in neutral **N**.

### IF THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION DOES NOT STAY IN NEUTRAL **N**:

- Restart the vehicle and repeat the procedure.



## ENGAGING PARK POSITION P

### ⚠ WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

### IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

### IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

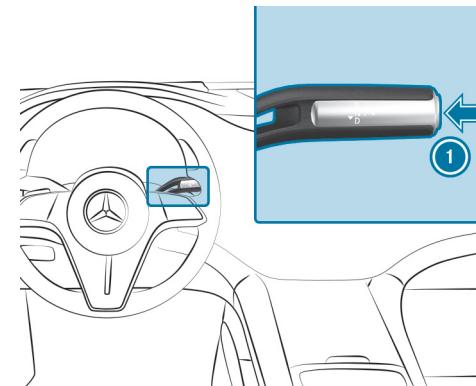
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

### ! NOTE

Damage due to engaging park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- ▶ If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- ▶ Only engage the park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary.



- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 386).
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press the button **1**.

When the transmission position display **P** is shown, park position is engaged. If the transmission position display **P** is not shown, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

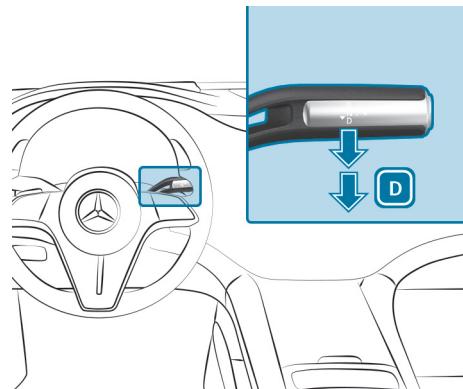


- i** Depending on the respective situation, it may take a short while until **P** is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

**PARK POSITION **P** WILL BE ENGAGED AUTOMATICALLY IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:**

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You switch off the vehicle when coasting to a stop in transmission position **D** or **R**, and bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- You shift to transmission position **N** with the vehicle coasting to a stop, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- It is imperative that park position **P** is engaged automatically for the vehicle.

- i** To manoeuvre with the driver's door open, open the driver's door while the vehicle is at a standstill and engage transmission position **D** or **R** again.

**ENGAGING DRIVE POSITION D**

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.





## < Function of 4MATIC

The flexible all-wheel distribution of 4MATIC means the drive is always ideally distributed between both axles. Depending on the respective situation, drive can be provided only to the front axle or to the rear axle, or drive is distributed continuously to both axles.

This means that recuperation can be used even more effectively and range of the vehicle can be increased (→ page 340).

Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to a lack of traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. 4MATIC serves solely as an aid. You are responsible in particular for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

-  In wintry road conditions, maximum effect of the flexible all-wheel distribution can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.





# < Charging the high-voltage battery

## Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

### NOTE

High-voltage battery damage due to leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time

Lithium-ion batteries experience a natural self-discharge.

Exhaustive discharging can therefore occur if the vehicle is idle for several months. This can damage the high-voltage battery.

- ▶ To avoid damage, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.



### NOTE

Accelerated ageing of the high-voltage battery due to not observing the following recommendations

As a result of its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of, and the amount of energy available from, the high-voltage battery decreases over the course of its life. As a result, the maximum electrical range that can be achieved by the vehicle is reduced and its maximum electrical output can be impaired.

### THE FOLLOWING FACTORS COULD ACCELERATE THE AGEING OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

- frequently fully charging (charge level 100%) the high-voltage battery, especially when this process is not directly followed by a journey
  - frequent rapid charging with direct current (mode 4)
  - leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods at high ambient temperatures
- ▶ To avoid accelerated ageing, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.




**! NOTE**

Damage to the drive system when charging the high-voltage battery at extreme altitudes

The drive system may be damaged if the high-voltage battery is charged at elevations greater than 4,000 m above sea level.

It may then no longer be possible to continue the journey.

- ▶ Avoid charging processes at extreme altitudes.

**RECOMMENDATIONS WHEN HANDLING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:**

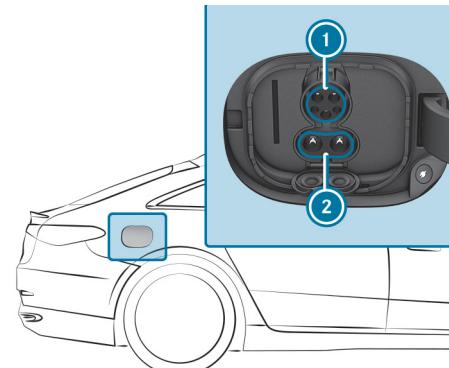
- If the outside temperature is above 10 °C, park the vehicle overnight with a state of charge below 20 % every six months.
- From a state of charge of 80 %, the charging time increases significantly.
- At a state of charge of less than 20 %, particularly at very low outside temperatures below 0 °C, problems may be encountered when restarting the vehicle.
- Quick charge the high-voltage battery with direct current (mode 4) only when required.
- The charging time of the high-voltage battery may change during the battery service life.
- In the case of longer idle periods:
  - Park the vehicle with the high-voltage battery at a state of charge between 30 % and 50 %.
  - Do not permanently connect the high-voltage battery to power supply equipment.
  - Avoid high outside temperatures as far as possible.
  - Do not disconnect the 12 V battery. Otherwise the condition of the vehicle's high-voltage battery cannot be monitored.

- Check the high-voltage battery's state of charge every six weeks (→ page 383).

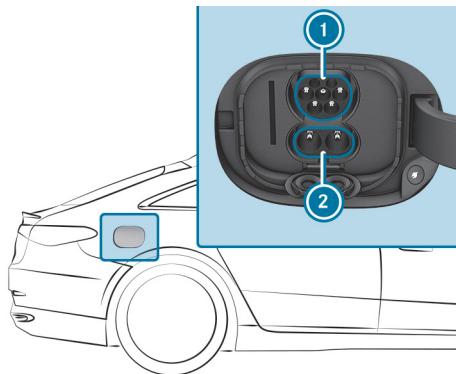
**YOU CAN CONTRIBUTE TO REDUCING THE VEHICLE'S ENERGY CONSUMPTION IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:**

- An anticipatory driving style (→ page 339)
- Reduced use of electrical consumers
- Having the vehicle regularly serviced

- i** Depending on the national version, your vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets. You can charge the high-voltage battery with both alternating current (mode 2/3) and direct current (mode 4).



Combo 1 vehicle socket



Combo 2 vehicle socket

- ① AC charging connection type 1 or type 2
- ② Socket extension for DC charging

**i** When using a CCS charging cable (Combined Charging System) for charging with direct current at a vehicle socket type Combo, both connections on vehicle socket ① and ② are used for charging.

#### CHARGING OPTIONS FOR THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY (MODE 2, 3 OR 4):

- While driving by means of recuperation
- Stationary AC charging:
  - at a mains socket (mode 2)
  - at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)
- Stationary DC charging:
  - at a fast charging station (mode 4)

Depending on the country-specific vehicle equipment and your vehicle's charging cable, single-phase AC charging is also possible.

Observe the different mains requirements of your current location when charging. Only use charging cables which conform to the mains requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local mains operator if you have any questions.

It is recommended that you charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station due to the higher charging power and better charging efficiency offered.

Information on charging settings (→ page 383).

#### SYSTEM LIMITS

#### THE PERFORMANCE OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY MAY BE IMPAIRED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- high or low outside temperatures
- electrical auxiliary consumers in the vehicle being switched on, e.g. operating the climate control system
- extended idle time without charging

#### THE CHARGING TIME OR THE CHARGING POWER OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY MAY BE INCREASED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- high or low outside temperatures
- a low or high state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- the maximum available charging current of the charging device
- the charging process settings in the multimedia system (→ page 383)
- the age of the high-voltage battery

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:



## Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a mains socket (mode 2)

### DANGER

Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket using incorrectly installed component parts could cause fires or an electrical shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket that:
  - has been properly installed and
  - has been inspected by a qualified electrician.
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or a genuine Mercedes-Benz charging cable.
- ▶ Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz service centre and obtain advice there.

Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.

- ▶ If no Mercedes-Benz charging cable is available, use a charging cable that has been tested and approved by the charging cable manufacturer for charging your vehicle's high-voltage battery.
- ▶ Never use a damaged charging cable.

- ▶ Do not use:
  - Extension cables
  - Cable reels
  - Power strips
- ▶ Only use a socket adapter that has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle. Never use multiple socket adapters. For charging at the mains socket, only use appropriate socket adapters for AC charging.
- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the Owner's Manual for the socket adapter.

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment. The charging times when charging the high-voltage battery at a mains socket are considerably longer than when charging at a wallbox or charging station.

### MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING CHARGING POWER:

- at least 1.4 kW/phase for reliable charging to avoid unwanted charging breaks or interruptions
- the maximum possible charging power for efficient charging

Only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or a Mercedes-Benz charging cable approved for your vehicle in your country for charging at a mains socket.

If a Mercedes-Benz charging cable is not available in your country, use a charging cable that fulfils the current local technical and regulatory requirements and has been tested and approved for your vehicle by the charging





cable manufacturer for charging at a mains socket. If you use a charging cable of this type, be sure to observe the instructions on the maximum permissible charging current (→ page 367).

Information on approved charging cables can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not leave the charging cable control element hanging loose from a mains socket.

**DO NOT LIFT THE CONTROL ELEMENT BY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENT PARTS:**

- The charging cable plug
- The mains plug

When charging, protect the charging cable control element from excessive heat such as direct sunlight. Otherwise the charging process may be aborted.

## Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)

 **DANGER**

Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a wallbox using incorrectly installed components could cause fires or an electrical shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox that:
  - has been properly installed and
  - has been inspected by a qualified electrician.
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Never use damaged charging cables.
- ▶ Do not extend the charging cable.
- ▶ Only use a socket adapter that has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle. Never use several socket adapters. For charging at the wallbox or charging station with alternating current, only use socket adapters for AC charging.
- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the Owner's Manual for the wallbox.





If charging at a wallbox without pre-installed cable, use the optionally available charging cable for wallbox and charging station (mode 3). The charging cable is stowed in a bag in the load compartment.

Only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.

### DANGER

Risk of fatal injury if damaged component parts are used

If you use a damaged component to connect the vehicle to a charging station, this may lead to fires or an electrical shock, for example.

- ▶ Visually inspect the charging station for obvious signs of damage, e.g. serious damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- ▶ Never use damaged charging cables.
- ▶ Do not extend the charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use adapters. The only exception is if the adapter has been tested by Mercedes-Benz and approved for your vehicle.
- ▶ Be sure to observe the safety notes at the charging station.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card. Observe the operator's on-site instructions for the charging station.

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from running auxiliary consumers. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

### MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING CHARGING POWER:

- at least 1.4 kW/phase for reliable charging to avoid unwanted charging breaks or interruptions
- at least 1.8 kW/phase for efficient charging





## Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a quick charging station (mode 4)

### DANGER

Risk of fatal injury if damaged component parts are used

If you use a damaged component to connect the vehicle to a charging station, this may lead to fires or an electrical shock, for example.

- ▶ Visually inspect the charging station for obvious signs of damage, e.g. serious damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- ▶ Never use damaged charging cables.
- ▶ Do not extend the charging cable.
- ▶ Only use a socket adapter that has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle. Never use several socket adapters. When charging at a charging station with alternating current (mode 3), only use the corresponding socket adapters for charging with alternating current and when charging at a fast charging station with direct current (mode 4), only use socket adapters for direct current charging.
- ▶ Be sure to observe the safety notes at the charging station.

### DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card. Observe the operator's on-site instructions for the charging station.

The charging cable for the vehicle must be no longer than 30 m owing to the legal requirements in some countries. This is to prevent the interference of signals being received by radio communication devices in the vehicle or in close proximity to the charging station. Be aware that parts of the charging cable may be routed underground. If in doubt, ask the charging station operator if this is the case before charging the high-voltage battery.

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from running auxiliary consumers. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.





## Maximum permissible charging current for charging at a mains socket

### ! NOTE

Overloading the mains socket due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

- ▶ Ensure that the external power supply is designed for the charging current provided.
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or a genuine Mercedes-Benz charging cable. Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.
- ▶ Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz service centre and obtain advice there.
- ▶ If no Mercedes-Benz charging cable is available, use a charging cable that has been tested and approved by the charging cable manufacturer for charging your vehicle's high-voltage battery.
- ▶ Check the maximum charging current using the charging capacity shown on the driver display.

The maximum charging current value for a supplied Mercedes-Benz charging cable is set on a country-specific basis. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country.

- ▶ Before a charging process at a mains socket, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains socket or the building mechanics checked by a qualified electrician.
- ▶ When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging.

### !

If a Mercedes-Benz charging cable is not available in your country, use a charging cable that fulfils the current local technical and regulatory requirements and has been tested for your vehicle by the charging cable manufacturer for charging at a mains socket. If you use such a charging cable for a charging voltage of 230 V, the charging current must be limited to a maximum of 8 A. For a charging voltage of 120 V, the charging current must be limited to a maximum of 12 A.

Information on approved charging cables can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

If you have questions concerning the charging current or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## Charging cable

### OVERVIEW OF THE CHARGING CABLE OPERATING UNIT

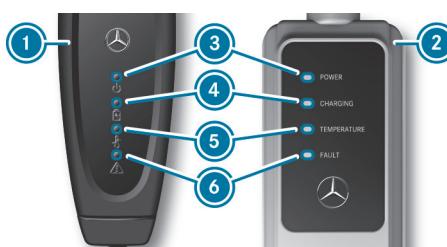
Your vehicle may be equipped with one of the two Mercedes-Benz charging cables described below for charging at the mains socket. The respective operating unit of the charging cable displays the current status of the charging process.





**①** If a Mercedes-Benz charging cable is not available in your country, use a charging cable that fulfils the current local technical and regulatory requirements and has been tested for your vehicle by the charging cable manufacturer for charging at a mains socket. If you use a charging cable of this type, be sure to observe the instructions on the maximum permissible charging current (→ page 367).

Information on approved charging cables can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.



- ①** Gen5 charging cable
- ②** Gen4 charging cable
- ③** Supply voltage indicator
- ④** Charging process display
- ⑤** Temperature monitor display
- ⑥** Safety system display

#### SUPPLY VOLTAGE INDICATOR

**③** lights up in white: there is mains voltage

#### CHARGING PROCESS DISPLAY

**④** flashes in green: high-voltage battery is being charged

#### TEMPERATURE MONITOR DISPLAY

**⑤** flashes in red: overheating at the mains plug – the charging process has stopped

#### ⑤ LIGHTS UP RED AND

- **④** simultaneously flashes green: overtemperature – charging power is reduced
- **④** does not flash: overtemperature – charging process terminated

If temperature monitor display **⑤** lights up, it can help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight.

#### SAFETY SYSTEM DISPLAY (GEN4 CHARGING CABLE)

- **⑥** flashes red: charging cable or internal fault – charging process not possible
- **⑥** lights up red: infrastructure fault – charging process not possible, use a different mains socket

If the charging cable operating unit detects residual current or a malfunction, the charging process is interrupted. The charging process is resumed automatically when the malfunction has been rectified.

#### SAFETY SYSTEM DISPLAY (GEN5 CHARGING CABLE)

**⑥** flashes red: charging cable or internal fault, charging process not possible, reset charging cable operating unit

#### ⑥ LIGHTS UP RED AND

- **③** is off: power supply fault, charging process not possible, use a different mains socket
- **③** is on: vehicle fault, charging process not possible, reset charging cable operating unit



## NOTES ON GEN5 CHARGING CABLE

When all four displays light up, the charging cable operating unit is performing a self-test.

If safety system ⑥ displays a charging cable fault or a vehicle fault, first reset the charging cable operating unit. To do this, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the mains socket and wait for approximately five seconds. If the malfunction persists after the charging cable is reconnected, charging process at the mains socket is not possible. The charging cable must be replaced or the vehicle plug must be checked at a qualified specialist workshop, depending on the readout.

## STOWING THE CHARGING CABLE

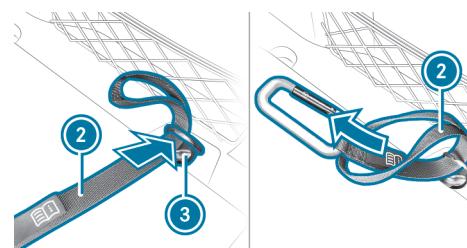
Always stow the vehicle's charging cable in the charging cable bag supplied and secure the charging cable bag in the boot or load compartment using the corresponding retaining strap. Otherwise, the charging cable bag with the charging cable is not sufficiently secured.

- ⓘ If possible, store the adapter for charging the high-voltage battery together with the charging cable in the charging cable bag to prevent soiling.



Example: charging cable bag in the boot/load compartment

As delivered, charging cable bag ① with retaining strap ② is located in the boot or load compartment. To secure the charging cable bag, the retaining strap must be attached to tie-down eye ③. Do not use bag hooks to attach the retaining strap.



- ▶ Feed the loop end of retaining strap ② through tie-down eye ③ in the boot or load compartment.
- ▶ Feed the end with the snap hook through the loop of retaining strap ②.

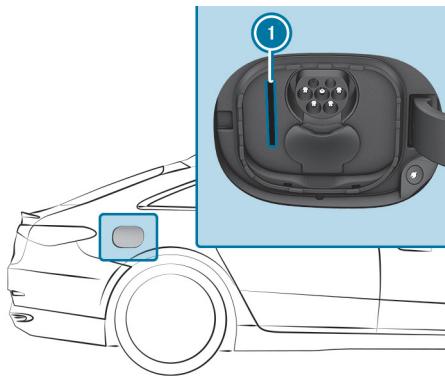




- ▶ Tighten retaining strap ② so that the knot around tie-down eye ③ is tight and secure.
- ▶ Hook the snap hook of retaining strap ② in a tie-down eye of charging cable bag ①.

## Functions of the indicator lamp on the vehicle socket

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle.



Example: type Combo 2 vehicle socket

The colour and behaviour of the status display ① have the following meanings:

### LOCKING STATUS

- Lights up white: vehicle socket unlocked; insert or remove charging cable
- Flashes white: malfunction during locking or unlocking

### CHARGING STATUS

- Lights up blue (for approx. 90 s): charging process completed
- Flashes blue: charging; active energy flow
- Lights up orange (for approx. 90 s): charging break
- Flashes orange: connection is being established
- Flashes red (for approx. 90 s): malfunction in vehicle; charging not possible



 **Vehicles with active ambient lighting:** when the charging orchestration is activated, the state of charge is also accentuated by the ambient lighting (→ page 299).

## Starting the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

### DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries in case of improper handling of the Flexible Charging System Pro

If you use the Flexible Charging System Pro, this may e.g. result in fires or an electric shock.

- ▶ Observe the notes in the operating instructions for the Flexible Charging System Pro. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

### DANGER

Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.



**! NOTE**

Damage due to overheating of the charging cable and charge port  
The charging cable and charge port may heat up within the permissible limit values during the charging process.

**THE HEATING OF THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:**

- The power supply equipment of the mains supply and the charging cable are intact.
- The instructions for handling the charging cable and control element on the charging cable have been observed.
- ▶ If the charging cable or the charge port become too hot, do not touch them and have the power supply equipment of the mains supply checked.

**! NOTE**

Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket  
▶ If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.  
▶ Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.

**! NOTE**

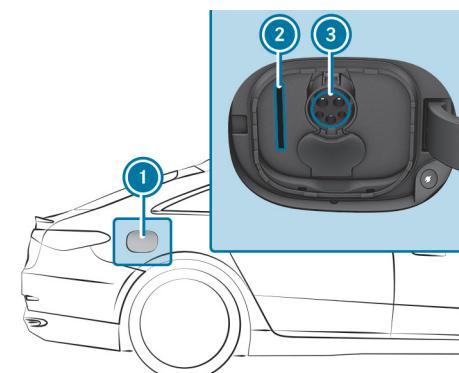
Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 300 N) to fully insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

- ▶ If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

**Requirements:**

- The transmission is in position **P**.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The vehicle has not been started. The **READY** indicator on the driver display is off.
- The charging cable is not in tension.



Combo 1 vehicle socket



Combo 2 vehicle socket

- ▶ Open socket flap ① via the EQ module of the multimedia system (→ page 523).

or

- ▶ Press on the centre of the rear area of socket flap ①.  
Socket flap ① swings open and status display ② lights up white.

**Vehicles with electric socket flap:** if an obstacle stops the socket flap during opening, the socket flap closes again automatically.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started (the **READY** symbol on the driver display lights up), socket flap ① cannot be opened.

ⓘ Only upper connection ③ is required for the charging cable plug.

- ▶ For charging at a mains socket, fully insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source.

▶ **Flexible Charging System Pro:** if necessary, switch off protective earth conductor detection and set maximum charging current (see the charging system's Owner's Manual).

▶ Fully insert the charging cable plug into vehicle socket ③. If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a connecting cable, fully insert the plug of the vehicle's charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket.

Make sure that the inserted charging cable is not in tension.

If the charging station is enabled, indicator lamp ② flashes orange, and blue as soon as the high-voltage battery is being charged.

ⓘ If the charging orchestration for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for about 30 seconds analogous to status display ② (→ page 299).

**Vehicles with electric socket flap:** if no charging cable is connected to the vehicle after opening the socket flap, the socket flap closes automatically after about 60 seconds.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown on the driver display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction is the point in time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.



-  If the vehicle is idle for long periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. pre-entry climate control).

## Ending the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

### DANGER

Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

### NOTE

Damage due to overheating of the charging cable and charge port  
The charging cable and charge port may heat up within the permissible limit values during the charging process.

### THE HEATING OF THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply equipment of the mains supply and the charging cable are intact.
- The instructions for handling the charging cable and control element on the charging cable have been observed.
- ▶ If the charging cable or the charge port become too hot, do not touch them and have the power supply equipment of the mains supply checked.

### NOTE

Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

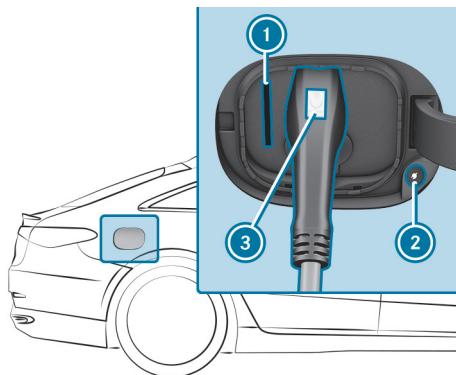
- ▶ If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.



**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.

**i** Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.

**COMBO 1 VEHICLE SOCKET**

- Press charging interruption button ②.

The charging process is ended. Status display ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

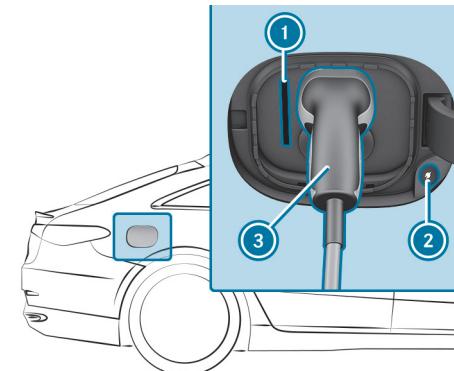
**i** Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button ② is not functioning. To do so, press the  button once on the vehicle key. When status display ①

lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for approx. 30 seconds.

- ▶ Press and hold button ③ on the charging cable plug and remove the charging cable plug from the vehicle socket.

**i** If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Close the socket flap.  
For vehicles with an electric socket flap, observe the notes at the end of the section.
- ▶ Remove the charging cable plug from the mains socket, or from the socket of the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (→ page 369).

**COMBO 2 VEHICLE SOCKET**



- Press charging interruption button ②.

The charging process is ended. Status display ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

**i** Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button ② is not functioning. To do so, press button  once on the vehicle key. When status display ① lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for approx. 30 seconds.

- Remove charging cable plug ③ from the vehicle socket.

**i** If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

**i** Status display ① remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been removed and then goes out.

- Close the socket flap.

For vehicles with an electric socket flap, observe the following notes on closing the socket flap.

- Remove the charging cable plug from the mains socket, or from the socket of the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (→ page 369).

#### THE ELECTRIC SOCKET FLAP CLOSES AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- shortly after the charging cable has been unplugged
- after the socket flap has been tapped in the closing direction
- after transmission position **N**, **D** or **R** has been engaged

#### AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC SOCKET FLAP

If an obstacle impedes the electrical socket flap while it is closing, the socket flap will open again automatically.

- When closing the socket flap, make sure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.





## Starting the DC charging process (mode 4)

### DANGER

Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

### NOTE

Damage due to overheating of the charging cable and charge port

The charging cable and charge port may heat up within the permissible limit values during the charging process.

### THE HEATING OF THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply equipment of the mains supply and the charging cable are intact.
- The instructions for handling the charging cable and control element on the charging cable have been observed.
- ▶ If the charging cable or the charge port become too hot, do not touch them and have the power supply equipment of the mains supply checked.

### NOTE

Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

- ▶ If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.



**! NOTE**

Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

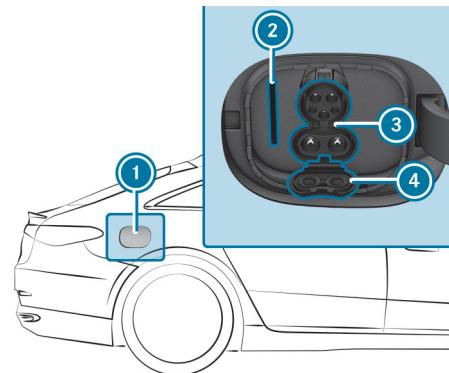
Do not use excessive force (maximum 300 N) to fully insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

- ▶ If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

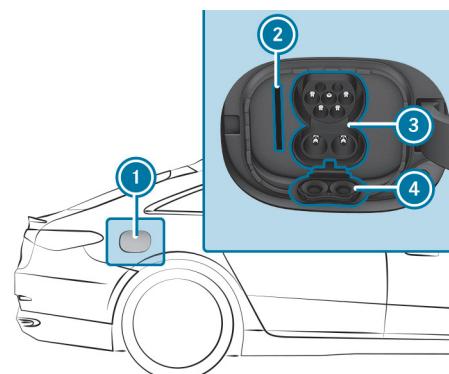
**Requirements:**

- The transmission is in position **P**.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The vehicle has not been started. The **READY** icon on the driver display is off.
- The charging cable is not in tension.

**i** Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.



Combo 1 vehicle socket



Combo 2 vehicle socket

- ▶ Open socket flap ① via the EQ module of the multimedia system (→ page 523).

or

- ▶ Press on the centre rear of socket flap ①. Socket flap ① swings open and status display ② lights up white.





**Vehicles with electric socket flap:** if an obstacle stops the socket flap during opening, the socket flap closes again automatically.

- ① When the vehicle is started (the **READY** symbol on the driver display lights up), socket flap ① cannot be opened.
- ▶ Open socket cover ④ of the lower connection of vehicle socket ③ until it engages.
- ① For the CCS charging cable plug, both connections of vehicle socket ③ are required.
- ▶ Fully insert the charging cable plug into vehicle socket ③.  
Make sure that the inserted charging cable is not in tension.  
If the charging station is enabled, indicator lamp ② flashes orange, and blue as soon as the high-voltage battery is being charged.
- ① If the charging orchestration for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for about 30 seconds analogous to status display ② (→ page 299).

**Vehicles with electric socket flap:** if no charging cable is connected to the vehicle after opening the socket flap, the socket flap closes automatically after about 60 seconds.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown on the driver display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction is the point in time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

- ① Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.
- ① If the vehicle is idle for long periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. pre-entry climate control).



## Ending the DC charging process (mode 4)

### DANGER

Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

### NOTE

Damage due to overheating of the charging cable and charge port

The charging cable and charge port may heat up within the permissible limit values during the charging process.

### THE HEATING OF THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply equipment of the mains supply and the charging cable are intact.
- The instructions for handling the charging cable and control element on the charging cable have been observed.
- ▶ If the charging cable or the charge port become too hot, do not touch them and have the power supply equipment of the mains supply checked.

### NOTE

Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

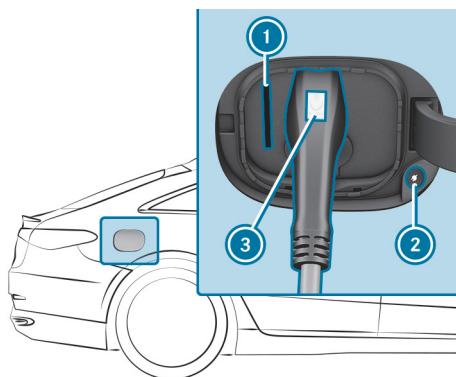
- ▶ If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.



**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.

**i** Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.

**COMBO 1 VEHICLE SOCKET**

- Press charging interruption button ②.

The charging process is ended. Status display ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

**i** Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button ② is not functioning. To do so, press the  button once on the vehicle key. When status display ①

lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for approx. 30 seconds.

- ▶ Press and hold button ③ on the charging cable plug and remove the charging cable plug from the vehicle socket.

The hinged socket cover swings up and seals the lower connection on the vehicle socket.

**i** If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, unlock the vehicle and repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

**i** Status display ① remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been removed and then goes out.

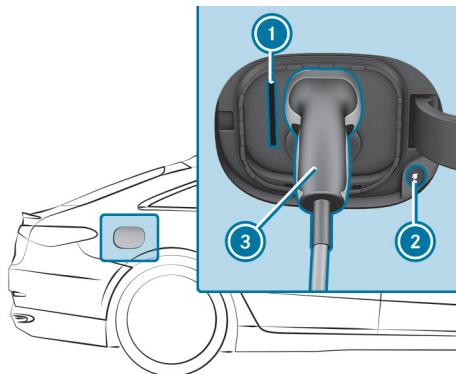
- ▶ Close the socket flap.

For vehicles with an electric socket flap, observe the notes at the end of the section.





## COMBO 2 VEHICLE SOCKET



- ▶ Press charging interruption button ②.

The charging process is ended. Status display ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

**ⓘ** Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button ② is not functioning. To do so, press button  once on the vehicle key. When status display ① lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for approx. 30 seconds.

- ▶ Remove charging cable plug ③ from the vehicle socket.

The hinged socket cover swings up and seals the lower connection on the vehicle socket.

**ⓘ** If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, unlock the vehicle and repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

**ⓘ** Status display ① remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been removed and then goes out.

- ▶ Close the socket flap.

For vehicles with an electric socket flap, observe the following notes on closing the socket flap.

### THE ELECTRIC SOCKET FLAP CLOSES AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- shortly after the charging cable has been unplugged
- after the socket flap has been tapped in the closing direction
- after transmission position **N**, **D** or **R** has been engaged

### AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC SOCKET FLAP

If an obstacle impedes the electrical socket flap while it is closing, the socket flap will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

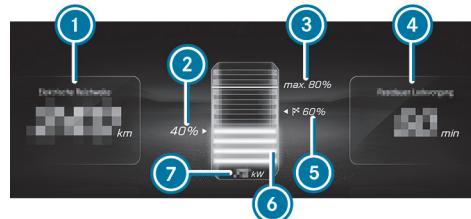
- ▶ When closing the socket flap, make sure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.





## Function of the charge level display on the driver display

**i** The data in the illustration is shown as an example.



### Example

- ① Remaining range at current state of charge
- ② Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- ③ Maximum state of charge (as per the setting)
- ④ Expected end of charge cycle or remaining time until fully charged (up to the selected maximum state of charge)
- ⑤ State of charge recommended by the range monitor to reach the next destination
- ⑥ Dynamic charge level display
- ⑦ Current charging capacity

**i** Indicated remaining range ① may vary due to various factors, e.g. driving style or topography.

The driver display shows the charge level display for around two minutes when the charging cable is connected. As long as the charging cable is connected to

the vehicle, the charge level display is also displayed briefly after unlocking or locking the vehicle or after opening a door.

The value of current charging capacity ⑦ can differ from the display on the charging station. At a charging capacity of 10 kW or higher, the value in the charge level display is rounded off and shown without a decimal place.

The value in ④ varies depending on the charging process setting. It displays the charging prediction, e.g. the time at which the selected state of charge will be reached or the state of charge at the pre-selected departure time.

## Configuring the charging settings

Multimedia system:



### SETTING THE CHARGING PROGRAM

- ▶ Select **Home**, **Work** or **Standard**.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

### OPENING AND CLOSING THE SOCKET FLAP USING THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- ▶ **Open socket flap** to open the socket flap.
- ▶ Press **Cancel charging** to end the charging process and unlock the charging cable.
- ▶ Press **Close socket flap** to close the socket flap. The socket flap also closes automatically when the transmission is shifted out of position **P**. The socket flap closes automatically after one minute if it has been opened but no plug has been inserted and ten to fifteen seconds after the plug has been disconnected.



ⓘ Closing the socket flap via the MBUX multimedia system is only available on vehicles with an electric socket flap.

ⓘ Further notes on charging with alternating current: (→ page 371) or direct current: (→ page 377).

## UNLOCKING THE CHARGING CABLE (MODE 3 OR 4)

ⓘ When the function is active, the charging cable is unlocked when the maximum state of charge is reached.

- ▶ Select [Home](#) or [Work](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Unlock charging cable](#).

## ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING LOCATION-BASED CHARGING

- ▶ Select [Charging program, home](#) or [Charging program, work](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Select based on location](#).

When the function is activated, the vehicle's current position is saved as one of the selected options. The charging programme is automatically switched when arriving at the address again.

## ACTIVATES OR DEACTIVATES ECO CHARGING

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

The [ECO charge](#) function limits the charging current at charging stations to conserve the vehicle's battery.

## SWITCHING THE BATTERY TEMPERATURE PRECONDITIONING ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select [High-voltage battery temperature optimisation](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

When driving to a charging station guided by the navigation system, the temperature of the vehicle's high-voltage battery is optimised so that an optimum charging experience can be realised. On the central display, the active pre-temperature control of the battery is shown with . The display goes out when the temperature level is reached, when the driver cancels the navigation guidance or when the vehicle plug is inserted.

ⓘ If the battery has to be preheated, this has consequences for the remaining range of the vehicle. When using the Electric Intelligence Navigation temperature optimisation is taken into account in the energy prognosis. Further information on Navigation with Electric Intelligence(→ page 587)

## SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME

The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected.

DC charging: the charging process always starts without delay.

AC charging: if the ECO charging function is switched on, the charging process pauses and is continued as late as possible depending on the set state of charge. The charging process is time-based.

- ▶ Select [Departure time](#).

## THE FOLLOWING CHARGING TIMES CAN BE SELECTED:

- Individual charging times



- a [Week profile](#)

#### SETTING AN INDIVIDUAL DEPARTURE TIME

- ▶ Select [Add new time](#) and set a new departure time.

or

- ▶ Select and adjust an existing departure time.

#### SETTING REPEAT DAYS

- ▶ Select [Add new time](#) and set a new departure time.

- ▶ Mark the relevant weekdays for which the departure time will apply and confirm with .

or

- ▶ Select and edit existing repeat days.

#### SETTING A BREAK IN THE CHARGING PROCESS (ALTERNATING CURRENT ONLY)

Up to four breaks in the charging process can be set during which the vehicle is not charged, even if it is connected to a charging station.

- ▶ Select [Charging interruptions](#).
- ▶ Select [Add new time](#) and then set and save the times for the beginning and end of the break.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the charging breaks that have been set.

Set charging breaks can be edited with the button or deleted with the button.

#### CHARGING POWER

- ▶ Select .

The reasons for a reduction in the current charging power are displayed.

#### VARIOUS INFLUENCES CAN LEAD TO A REDUCTION IN THE MAXIMUM CHARGING POWER:

- Insufficient battery temperature .
- Current SOC range of the battery in which reduced charging power can contribute to the longevity of the battery .
- Reduced charging power at the charging station .
- Charging system
- Charge control





# < Parking

## Parking the vehicle

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ▶ apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch the transmission to position **[P]**.

### **WARNING**

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

### **IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR**

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

### **IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:**

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.



**! NOTE**

Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

**! NOTE**

Damage due to the vehicle lowering

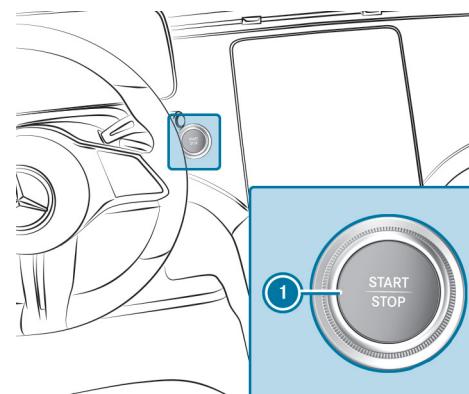
The vehicle can lower because of temperature differences or longer non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

- ▶ When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.

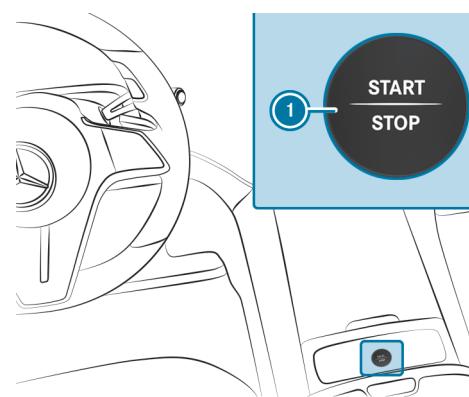
**(i) IF THE VEHICLE IS PARKED FOR A LENGTHY PERIOD,  
OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- At very low outside temperatures below 0 °C in particular, ensure that the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is at least 20%. This will help you to avoid any problems when you start the vehicle again.
- If possible, avoid parking spaces in direct sunlight.

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery  
(→ page 360).



Vehicles with central display



Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

- ▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.
- ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.





- ▶ Engage transmission position **P** with the vehicle stationary and the brake pedal depressed (→ page 357).
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle by pressing the button **①**.
- ▶ Release the service brake slowly.
- ▶ Exit and then lock the vehicle.

**①** When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes as long as the driver's door is closed.

## Electric parking brake

### FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (AUTOMATIC APPLICATION)

#### **WARNING**

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

#### **IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR**

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

#### **IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:**

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.



**THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED IF THE TRANSMISSION IS IN POSITION **P** AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS FULFILLED:**

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.

 To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 390).

**IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS ALSO APPLIED:**

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red indicator lamp  lights up on the driver display.

**FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (AUTOMATIC RELEASE)****THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS RELEASED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE FULFILLED:**

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.

- The transmission is in position **D** or **R** and you depress the accelerator pedal, or you shift from transmission position **P** to **D** or **R** on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position **R**, the tailgate must be closed.
- The driver has fastened the seat belt correctly (→ page 127).

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the following condition must be met:

- The transmission is shifted from park position **P** to another transmission position.

When the electric parking brake is released, red indicator lamp  on the driver display goes out.





## APPLYING/RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY

### ⚠ WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

### IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

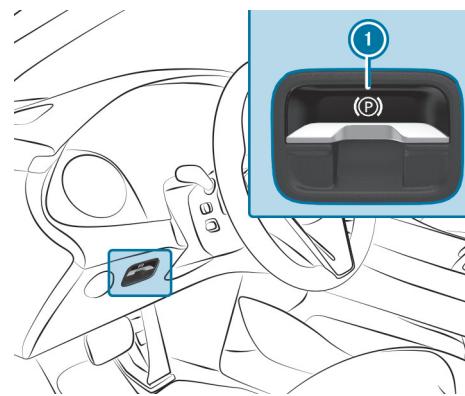
- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

### IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
  - change the gearbox setting.
  - start the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

### APPLYING

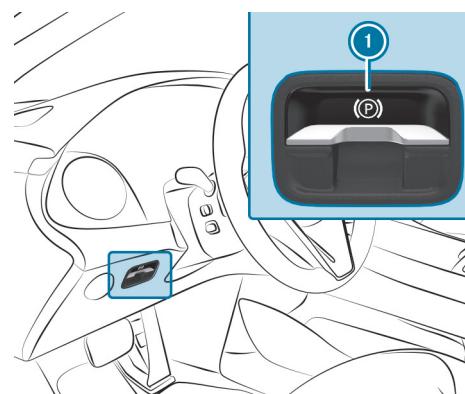


- Push handle ①.

The red indicator lamp lights up in the driver display.

The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red indicator lamp is lit continuously.

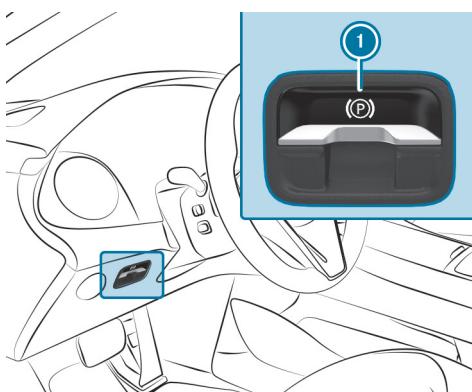
### RELEASING





- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- The red  indicator lamp in the driver display goes out.

## EMERGENCY BRAKING



- ▶ Press and hold handle ①.
- As long as the vehicle is in motion, the message is displayed and the red  indicator lamp flashes.
- When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red  indicator lamp lights up on the driver display.

## Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle

If an impact is detected with tow-away protection enabled in the vehicle and collision detection is active, a message is displayed in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on.

### YOU WILL THEN RECEIVE INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged
- The force of the impact

### THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO INADVERTENT ACTIVATION:

- The parked vehicle is moved, for example in a double-decker garage.
- The locked vehicle is parked in a car wash.

 Deactivate tow-away protection to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, collision detection will also be deactivated. You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (→ page 392).

### SYSTEM LIMITS

#### DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if damage is caused to the vehicle without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- in the event of an impact involving the other party at low speed
- if the electric parking brake is not applied

 You are responsible for your vehicle. You should therefore always ensure that your vehicle is free of damage and is roadworthy.





## Setting collision detection for a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

  ► Settings ► Vehicle ► Open/close ► Vehicle protection

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function via [Collision notification](#).

-  A maximum of three incidents can be recorded. Up to 15 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos of the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

### ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE COLLISION PHOTOS FUNCTION

Please note that legal restrictions regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings may be in place in certain countries.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Collision photos](#).

### TRANSFERRING COLLISION PHOTOS WITH THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

- ▶ Select [Upload collision photos](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Upload automatically](#).
- ▶ Scan the QR code generated on the central display using the Mercedes-Benz app.

The encrypted collision photos will be uploaded.

-  In the Mercedes-Benz app, you can view the collision photos on all devices that were used to scan the QR code.

### COPYING THE COLLISION PHOTOS TO A USB FLASH DRIVE

- ▶ Connect a USB flash drive. (→ page 656)
- ▶ Select [Manage collision photos](#).
- ▶ Select [Copy \(USB\)](#).

All collision photos will be copied to the USB flash drive.

-  Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices to ensure secure operation.

### DELETING COLLISION PHOTOS

- ▶ Select [Manage collision photos](#).
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).

All collision photos will be deleted.





# < Driving and driving safety systems

## Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

-  Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

## Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

### **WARNING**

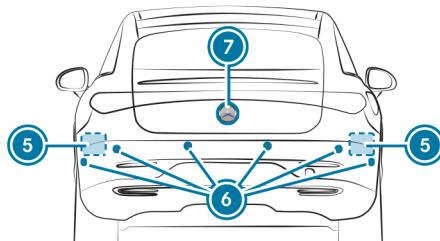
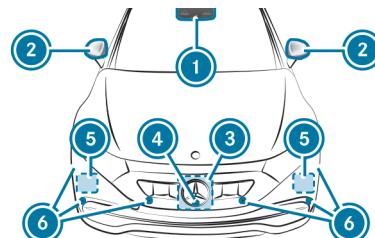
Risk of accident if the detection capability of the vehicle sensors or cameras is impaired

If the areas of the vehicle sensors or cameras are obscured, damaged or dirty, some driving and driving safety systems may no longer function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always keep the areas of the vehicle sensors and cameras clear of obstructions and clean.
- ▶ Have damage to the bumpers, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the cameras in the windscreens repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.





- ① Multifunction camera
- ② Cameras in the exterior mirrors
- ③ Front radar
- ④ Front camera
- ⑤ Corner radars
- ⑥ Ultrasonic sensors
- ⑦ Reversing camera

In particular, keep the sensor and camera areas free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 706). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional licence plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, car foils or rock chip protection films in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator shell, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras in the windscreen repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

- i** The reversing camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image on the display.

## Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

### DRIVING SYSTEMS AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS

- ABS (→ page 396)
- BAS (→ page 396)
- ESP® (→ page 397)
- ESP® (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (→ page 398)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 400)
- EBD (→ page 401)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 401)
- HOLD function (→ page 402)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 403)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (→ page 403)
- Valet service mode (→ page 403)
- Beginner driver mode (→ page 404)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 405)
- Cruise control (→ page 407)
- Limiter (→ page 408)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 428)





- Traffic light view (→ page 432)
- AIRMATIC (→ page 439)
- AMG RIDE CONTROL + (→ page 441)
- RACE START (→ page 445)

#### DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 411)
- Route-based speed adaptation (→ page 417)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 423)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 419)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 421)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 418)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 433)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 437)
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side (→ page 134)

 The availability of some functions or partial functions of the Driving Assistance Package depends on the equipment or country. The functions of your Driving Assistance Package may differ from the functions listed here.

#### THE FOLLOWING DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE WITHOUT THE DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, ALBEIT WITH RESTRICTED FUNCTIONALITY:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Active Brake Assist
- Active Emergency Stop Assist
- Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

- Active Lane Keeping Assist

#### PARKING SYSTEMS

- Reversing camera (→ page 446)
- 360° camera (→ page 448)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 453)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 457)
- Remote Parking Assist (→ page 464)
- Memory Parking Assist (→ page 472)

 Availability of individual functions depends on the respective equipment and country of use.

#### Information on the AMG DYNAMIC PLUS Package

 The AMG DYNAMIC PLUS package can be a Digital Extra (→ page 103).



**! NOTE**

Vehicle and tyre damage caused by non-approved tyre types

Driving at increased maximum design speed is only approved for a specific types of tyres.

- ▶ Before using the functions, observe the information on approved tyre types. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

You will find the information on the approved tyre types in the "Wheels and tyres" section (→ page 747).

**THE AMG DYNAMIC PLUS PACKAGE COMPRISSES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:**

- Increasing the maximum design speed (→ page 843)
- RACE START with boost function (→ page 445)
- Additional Performance Sound Experience for a particularly sporty driving experience (→ page 668)

## Function of ABS

**THE ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS) REGULATES THE BRAKE PRESSURE IN CRITICAL DRIVING SITUATIONS:**

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

- ABS is active from speeds of approximately 5 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

## Function of BAS

**! WARNING**

Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

**IF YOU DEPRESS THE BRAKE PEDAL QUICKLY, BAS IS ACTIVATED:**

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.





The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

## ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

### FUNCTION OF ESP®

#### CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS ACTIVATED

**THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP®) CAN MONITOR AND IMPROVE DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS WITHIN PHYSICAL LIMITS:**

- when starting off on wet or slippery roads
- when braking

**IF THE VEHICLE DEVIATES FROM THE DIRECTION DESIRED BY THE DRIVER, ESP® CAN STABILISE THE VEHICLE BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:**

- One or more wheels are individually braked.
- The output of the drive system is adjusted according to the situation.

**WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED, THE  WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP CONTINUOUSLY:**

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

**WHEN THE  WARNING LAMP FLASHES, ONE OR SEVERAL WHEELS HAS REACHED ITS GRIP LIMIT:**

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when starting off.

#### CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED

##### **WARNING**

Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

**TO IMPROVE TRACTION, ESP® CAN BE SWITCHED OFF IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

 Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the  warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

#### OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 918)
- Display messages (→ page 848)





## ETS/4ETS

ETS/4ETS traction control (Electronic Traction System) is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery road.

### ETS/4ETS CAN IMPROVE THE VEHICLE'S TRACTION BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

### INFLUENCE OF DRIVE PROGRAMS ON ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated (→ page 348).

### FUNCTION OF ESP® (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

#### YOU CAN SELECT BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING MODES OF THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP®):

- ESP® ON
- ESP® SPORT
- ESP® OFF

### CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS ACTIVATED

#### ESP® MONITORS AND IMPROVES DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When starting off on wet or slippery roads.
- When braking.
- When there is a strong crosswind from 80 km/h

### ESP® CAN STABILISE THE VEHICLE BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The drive system output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is activated every time the vehicle is started regardless of whether ESP® SPORT or ESP® OFF was selected before the engine was switched off.

### WHEN THE WARNING LAMP FLASHES, ONE OR SEVERAL WHEELS HAS REACHED ITS GRIP LIMIT:

- Adapt the driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when starting off.

### CHARACTERISTICS OF ESP® SPORT

#### WARNING

Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly

When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

- ▶ Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below.

When ESP® SPORT is selected, the warning lamps and light up continuously.

Select ESP® SPORT when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired, e.g. on cordoned-off roads.





Driving with ESP® SPORT or with ESP® deactivated requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver.

If ESP® SPORT is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the  warning lamp flashes. ESP® then only stabilises the vehicle to a limited degree.

#### ESP® SPORT ALSO HAS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- The power of the drive system is only slightly limited according to the situation and the drive wheels can spin.  
The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- ESP® continues to provide assistance when the brakes are firmly applied.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.

#### CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED

##### **WARNING**

Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

When ESP® is switched off, the warning lamps  and  light up continuously.

#### DEACTIVATING ESP® HAS THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.

- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.

-  Even when ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking hard.

#### IT MAY BE BEST TO ACTIVATE ESP® SPORT OR DEACTIVATE ESP® IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

-  Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

-  Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If the  warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

#### OBSERVE THE DISPLAY MESSAGES AND INDICATOR AND WARNING LAMPS WHICH ARE DISPLAYED:

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 918)
- Display messages (→ page 848)





## ETS/4ETS (ELECTRONIC TRACTION SYSTEM)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

### ETS/4ETS CAN IMPROVE THE VEHICLE'S TRACTION BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

### FUNCTION OF ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST

#### ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST DETECTS SUDDEN GUSTS OF SIDE WIND AND HELPS THE DRIVER TO KEEP THE VEHICLE IN THE LANE:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 80 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

### SWITCHING ESP® ON OR OFF IN THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



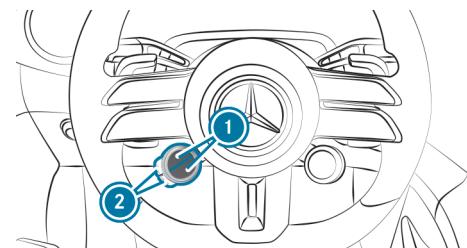
- Select **ESP**.
- Select **On** or **Off**.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver display.

Observe the information on the warning lamps and the display messages which may be shown on the driver display.

### SETTING ESP® WITH THE AMG STEERING WHEEL BUTTON

- i** You can also adjust ESP® via the multimedia system (→ page 401).



- To adjust ESP®: press upper or lower display button ① repeatedly, until it displays the symbol.

- i** If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 346).

### THE ROAD COLOUR OF THE BUTTON SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENT SETTING:

- (blue): ESP® ON
- (yellow): ESP® SPORT
- (red): ESP® OFF

- To set **ESP® SPORT**: briefly press button ② when ESP® is activated. The road in the button symbol lights up yellow.





The  and  warning lamps appear in the driver display.

► **To deactivate ESP<sup>®</sup>:** set ESP<sup>®</sup> SPORT then press and hold the button ②.

The road in the  button symbol lights up red.

The  and  warning lamps appear in the driver display.

► **To activate<sup>\*</sup> ESP:** briefly press button ② when ESP<sup>®</sup> SPORT is selected or ESP<sup>®</sup> is deactivated.

The road in the  button symbol lights up blue.

The  and  or  warning lamps go out.

When the  symbol is shown with a red ! on the display button, ESP<sup>®</sup> is malfunctioning. Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which are shown in the driver display.

### ADJUSTING ESP<sup>®</sup> IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

Multimedia system:

    Vehicle  DYNAMIC SELECT

 Depending on the equipment, the AMG DYNAMIC SELECT menu can also be accessed via the AMG button in the centre console.

ESP is always active when the engine is started. The road in the  button symbol lights up blue.

► **To set ESP<sup>®</sup> SPORT:** when ESP<sup>®</sup> is activated, briefly press  to change to the Sport programme.

The road in the  button symbol lights up yellow.

► **To switch off ESP<sup>®</sup>:** set the program ESP<sup>®</sup> SPORT and press and hold  to switch off ESP<sup>®</sup>.

The road in the  button symbol lights up red. The  and  warning lamps appear in the driver display.

► **To switch on ESP<sup>®</sup>:** in ESP<sup>®</sup> SPORT or when ESP<sup>®</sup> is switched off, briefly press .

The road in the  button symbol lights up blue.

The  and  or  warning lamps go out.

 You can also set ESP<sup>®</sup> via the steering-wheel buttons (→ page 400).

## Function of EBD

### ELECTRONIC BRAKEFORCE DISTRIBUTION (EBD) IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

## Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

### THIS STEERING RECOMMENDATION IS GIVEN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake





- the vehicle starts to skid

## SYSTEM LIMITS

### STEER CONTROL MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the power steering.

## HOLD function

### HOLD FUNCTION

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle remaining safely at a standstill lies with the driver.

### SYSTEM LIMITS

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The gradient must not be greater than 30 %.

## ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

### IF THE VEHICLE IS ONLY BRAKED WITH THE HOLD FUNCTION IT COULD, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ROLL AWAY:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
  - If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the driver is correctly belted.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake has been released.
- The transmission position **D**, **R** or **N** is engaged.

### ACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

- Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the **HOLD** display appears on the driver display.
- Release the brake pedal.

### DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

- Depress the accelerator pedal to start off.





or

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until **HOLD** disappears from the driver display.

**THE HOLD FUNCTION IS ALSO DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- The parking position **P** is engaged.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

**IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE VEHICLE IS HELD BY THE PARKING POSITION **P** AND/OR ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE:**

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

## Function of Hill Start Assist

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- ▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

**HILL START ASSIST HOLDS THE VEHICLE FOR A SHORT TIME WHEN STARTING OFF UPHILL UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:**

- The transmission position **D** or **R** for starting off uphill is selected.
- The electric parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it without the vehicle rolling away immediately.

## Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

**ADAPTIVE BRAKE LIGHTS WARN FOLLOWING TRAFFIC IN AN EMERGENCY BRAKING SITUATION WITH THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:**

- flashing the brake lamps
- activating the hazard warning lights (→ page 59)

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

## Valet service mode

**FUNCTION OF THE VALET SERVICE MODE**

- ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 103).

In valet service mode, the vehicle acceleration is limited to reduce the risk of damage to and improper use of the vehicle when it is handed over to third parties.





## VALET SERVICE MODE IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- Power output is reduced.
- In principle, a maximum speed of 80 km/h can be reached.
- The sporty drive programs and the  drive program are not available.
- ESP® cannot be deactivated.
- Profiles that are still logged in are logged out and unprotected profiles are secured.

vehicle is connected to a Mercedes-Benz user profile, only the profile which has activated the mode or the designated main user can deactivate it again.

-  The valet service mode remains active in case of a profile change or if the vehicle is switched on or off and must be consciously switched off by the authorised users.

## SWITCHING VALET SERVICE MODE ON OR OFF

### Requirements:

- For activation: the vehicle is at a standstill.
- For deactivation: the park position  is selected.

### Multimedia system:

    Apps  Valet service mode

 This function is a Digital Extra (→ page 103).

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

If the valet service mode is activated an indicator lamp lights up in the driver display.

 If the valet service mode is activated, a message is shown in the driver display (→ page 891).

 Valet service mode is only protected against deactivation by third parties in conjunction with a Mercedes-Benz user profile. If the

## Beginner driver mode

### FUNCTION OF BEGINNER DRIVER MODE

-  This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 103).

In beginner driver mode, the vehicle acceleration is limited to increase safety for inexperienced drivers.

### BEGINNER DRIVER MODE IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- Power output is reduced.
- In principle, a maximum speed of 120 km/h can be reached.
- The sporty drive programs and the  drive program are not available.
- ESP® cannot be deactivated.

## SWITCHING BEGINNER DRIVER MODE ON OR OFF

### Requirements:

- For activation: the vehicle is at a standstill.
- For deactivation: the park position  is selected.





## Multimedia system:

▶️ 🏠 ➡️ Apps ➡️ Beginner driver mode

**(i)** This function is a Digital Extra (→ page 103).

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

**(i)** If the beginner driver mode is activated, a message is shown in the driver display (→ page 891).

**(i)** Beginner driver mode is only protected against deactivation by third parties in conjunction with a Mercedes-Benz account. If the vehicle is connected to a Mercedes-Benz account, only the profile which has activated the mode or the designated main user can deactivate it again.

**(i)** The beginner driver mode remains active in case of a profile change or if the vehicle is switched on or off and must be consciously switched off by the authorised users.

## ATTENTION ASSIST

### FUNCTION OF ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST serves solely as an aid. It cannot always promptly detect fatigue or lapses in concentration. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular, timely breaks to allow for adequate recovery.

### YOU CAN CHOOSE BETWEEN TWO SETTINGS:

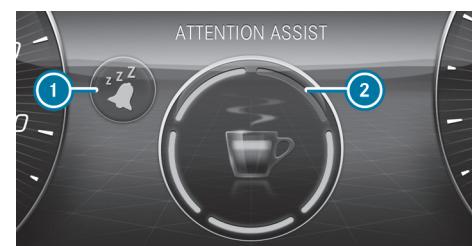
- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the driver display shows the warning: **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!**. You can acknowledge the message and take a break as necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System suspended** message appears.

If the driver display shows a warning, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically switched on. The last sensitivity level selected remains stored.





## THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Journey time since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The more segments of the circle ② displayed, the higher the detected attention level.
  - Fewer segments ② are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases.
- Microsleep detection status ① :
  - **Grey:** switched on, but will not issue a warning.
  - **Green:** switched on and will issue a warning.
  - **Deactivated:** display is hidden.

**i** Depending on the respective vehicle equipment and country of use, ATTENTION ASSIST features a distraction detection and/or microsleep detection subfunction. These functions are only available in conjunction with the driver camera.

### MICROSLEEP DETECTION

If the system detects signs of microsleep using the driver camera, the warning message **ATTENTION ASSIST Microsleep Take a break!**, appears on the driver display and a warning tone sounds simultaneously. This warning message must be acknowledged using Touch Control. It is recommended that you take a break immediately.

If the driver does not react to the microsleep warning, an emergency stop may be initiated by the system (→ page 421).

### DISTRACTION DETECTION

ATTENTION ASSIST can use the driver camera to detect when the driver takes their eyes off the road and is distracted as a result.

If the system detects driver distraction, the white **ATTENTION ASSIST Remain alert!** message appears after a few seconds and a warning tone sounds. If the driver does not return their gaze to the road, the message is displayed in yellow and a continuous warning tone sounds.

If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (→ page 421).

### STATUS DISPLAY OF ATTENTION ASSIST



**Yellow:** The microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions are malfunctioning. Observe the display messages.



**Yellow:** The system is not available. Observe the display messages.



**White:** The system is switched off (country-dependent).

### SYSTEM LIMITS

- ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.
- The microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions are available upwards of approx. 20 km/h.

### THE FUNCTIONALITY OF ATTENTION ASSIST IS RESTRICTED, AND WARNINGS MAY BE DELAYED OR NOT ISSUED AT ALL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- if the Active Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active
- if the clock is set to the incorrect time





- if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations
- if ESP® is not available

**IN ADDITION, MICROSLEEP AND DISTRACTION DETECTION DO NOT FUNCTION WHEN THE DRIVER CAMERA CANNOT DETECT THE DRIVER'S EYES, FOR EXAMPLE AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:**

- The driver's eyes are covered due to the steering column position, for example.
- Poor lighting conditions.
- Certain types of spectacles or sunglasses.
- The driver's line of vision is outside the driver camera's field of vision.

Observe also the information on display messages shown on the driver display.

**THE ATTENTION ASSIST DROWSINESS AND ALERTNESS ASSESSMENT IS RESET AND RESTARTED WHEN CONTINUING THE JOURNEY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- If you switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or to take a break).

**SETTING ATTENTION ASSIST**

Multimedia system:

- ▶ ➡  ➡ Settings ➡ Assistance ➡ Assistance  
 ➡ **ATTENTION ASSIST**  
 ▶ Activate  or deactivate  **ATTENTION ASSIST.**

**SETTING THE SENSITIVITY**

- ▶ Select  next to **ATTENTION ASSIST.**
- ▶ Select **Standard** or **Sensitive**.

**Cruise control and limiter**

**FUNCTION OF CRUISE CONTROL**

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

For example, the stored speed is not deleted if you accelerate to overtake. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can set any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed, up to the speed recommended by the range monitor or up to the stored winter tyre limit.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 393).

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** cruise control is available up to a maximum speed of 250 km/h.

**NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
|  | <b>Grey:</b> cruise control is selected but not yet activated or temporarily in passive mode. |
|  | <b>Green:</b> cruise control is activated.  |

A stored speed is shown below the display  and is indicated in the speedometer.





## SYSTEM LIMITS

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must increase recuperation in good time. This is particularly important when driving a laden vehicle. The electric motor's braking effect can thus be used to charge the high-voltage battery. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

## DO NOT USE CRUISE CONTROL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then begin skidding.
- When visibility is poor.

## FUNCTION OF THE LIMITER

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the stored speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

## YOU CAN LIMIT THE SPEED AS FOLLOWS:

- **Variable:** For short-term limitation of the travel speed, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent:** For a longer-term speed restriction, e.g. in winter tyre mode

You can set any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the stored winter tyre limit. You can also adjust the settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 393).

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** the limiter is available up to a maximum speed of 250 km/h.

## NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">LIM</span> | <b>Grey:</b> Variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.       |
| <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">LIM</span> | <b>Flashing grey:</b> Variable limiter is temporarily in passive mode. |
| <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">LIM</span> | <b>Green:</b> Variable limiter is activated.                           |

A stored speed is shown below the display LIM and is indicated in the speedometer.

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode. The LIM **passive** message appears on the driver display and the indicator LIM starts flashing.

## THE VARIABLE LIMITER IS REACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If the vehicle speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

## OPERATING CRUISE CONTROL OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.





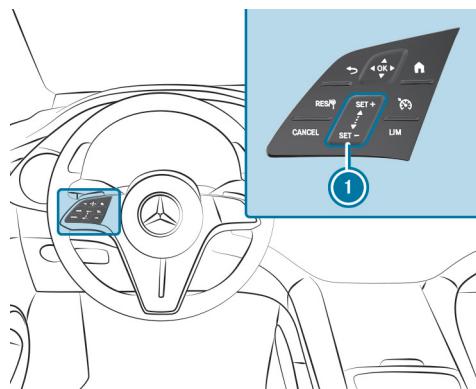
## Requirements:

### CRUISE CONTROL

- The transmission is in position **D**.
- The vehicle speed is at least 20 km/h.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- Cruise control is selected.

### VARIABLE LIMITER

- The variable limiter is selected.



Steering wheel control panel for cruise control and variable limiter

	Adopts the stored/detected speed
	Deactivates cruise control/the variable limiter
①	Control panel to increase/decrease speed
	Selects cruise control
	Selects the variable limiter

## Operating cruise control and the variable limiter:

- Press the corresponding button with only one finger or swipe across the control panel.

## Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter:

- To select cruise control:** press .
- To select the variable limiter:** press .

Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTROニック: the variable limiter is selected using a different button (→ page 414).

## Activating cruise control or the variable limiter:

- Press or on the control panel ①.  
The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle via cruise control, or is restricted by the variable limiter.

or

- Press .
- The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle via cruise control, or is restricted by the variable limiter.
- If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.





When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

#### Increasing/decreasing the stored speed:

- ▶ To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel ①.
  - The stored speed is increased by 1 km/h.
- ▶ To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of the control panel ①.
  - The stored speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Briefly press **[SET +]** or **[SET -]** on the control panel ①.

The stored speed is increased or decreased to the next increment of ten (e.g. to 50 km/h or 60 km/h).

or

- ▶ Press and hold **[SET +]** or **[SET -]** on the control panel ①.

The stored speed is increased or decreased to the next increment of ten, and afterwards by increments of 10 km/h.

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Press **[SET +]** on the control panel ①.

- ② When the variable limiter is switched to passive mode, you cannot increase or decrease its stored speed in increments of 1 km/h.

#### Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter:

- ▶ Press **[CANCEL]**.

- ② If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

- ② When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted. When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

#### INFORMATION ON THE PERMANENT LIMITER

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You can do this by limiting the speed between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 55).

The set speed is shown on the driver display immediately before it is reached. Confirming this message will cancel all other notifications until the vehicle is switched off again. Notifications are resumed when the vehicle is restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter can not be switched to passive mode even during kickdown, and the travel speed remains below the set speed.





## SETTING THE SPEED LIMIT FOR WINTER TYRES

Multimedia system:

▶  ► Settings ► Vehicle ► Driving ► Winter tyre limit

- ▶ Activate or deactivate *Winter tyre limit*.

## SETTING A SPEED

- ▶ Select *Winter tyre limit*.
- ▶ Select a speed.

# Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

## FUNCTION OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

### **ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
  - If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
  - If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.
- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

### **ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:**

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.



- ① Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC described for vehicles without Driving Assistance Package may be a Digital Extra (depending on the respective country of use) (→ page 103).

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed.

The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel.

#### AVAILABLE SPEED RANGE:

- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** 20 km/h - 160 km/h
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** 20 km/h - 210 km/h

- ① The adjustable set speed may differ if a speed limit (e.g. winter tyre limit) is stored.

- ① If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the range monitor recommends a lower driving speed, this is automatically adopted as the new set speed. If necessary, the set speed can be increased again manually.

#### OTHER FEATURES OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

- adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program
- initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane

#### • Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

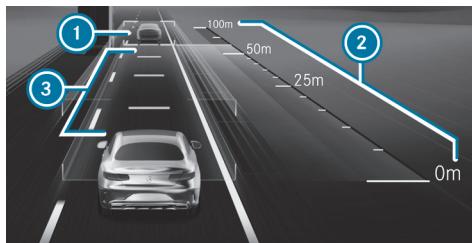
- reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
- takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent)

- ① It is possible to set the driving mode of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in the Active Distance Assist menu. Depending on the selected drive program, the driving behaviour is energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic (→ page 418).

**Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package:** If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 30 seconds if the system detects that the driver is touching the steering wheel. If a critical situation is detected in the surrounding area when driving off, such as a person in the vehicle path, a visual and audible warning indicates that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 393).





Notifications on the driver display in the [Assistance](#) menu

- ① Vehicle in front
- ② Distance indicator
- ③ Set specified distance

The vehicle detected in front ① is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the right of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the left, for example, on UK motorways.

#### PERMANENT STATUS DISPLAY

- Grey:** Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active.
- Green speedometer, grey vehicle:** Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set.
- Green:** Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected.

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC's status display is greyed out when in passive mode.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the ascertained target speed due to the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments on the speedometer light up.

If you increase or decrease the set specified distance ③, the display  appears briefly.

- ⓘ The green vehicle symbol  is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

- ⓘ If the accelerator pedal is depressed while Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational, the system can be switched to passive mode. The  **suspended** message appears briefly on the driver display.

#### SYSTEM LIMITS

##### THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES, FOREXAMPLE:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, one or more wheels may lose grip due to braking or acceleration on smooth or slippery roads, and the vehicle may begin skidding. If ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.



You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

## OPERATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC AND THE VARIABLE LIMITER

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

### **ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:**

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

### **ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.
- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.





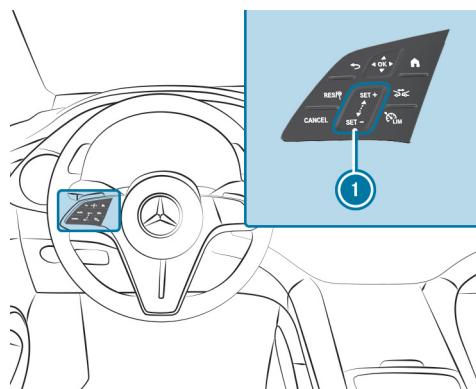
## Requirements:

### ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

- The electric parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is switched on and is not intervening.
- Transmission position **D** is engaged.
- All the doors are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- Snow chain mode is not active (→ page 741).

### VARIABLE LIMITER:

- The variable limiter is selected.



- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <b>RES/</b>          | Adopts the stored/detected speed                              |
| <b>CANCEL</b>        | Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC/variable limiter |
| <b>① SET+   SET-</b> | Control panel to increase/decrease speed                      |



Increases/decreases the specified distance



Switches between the variable limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe across the control panel.

### SWITCHING BETWEEN THE VARIABLE LIMITER AND ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

- Press **LIM**.

### ACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC/THE VARIABLE LIMITER

- **To activate without a stored speed:** press **SET+**, **SET-** or **RES/**. **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle via Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or is restricted by the variable limiter.

or

- **To activate with a stored speed:** press **RES/**. **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle via Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or is restricted by the variable limiter.

If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

- i** When you switch off the vehicle, the stored speed is deleted.  
When you activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.



## INCREASING/DECREASING THE SPEED

- ▶ To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel ①.
    - The stored speed is increased by 1 km/h.
  - ▶ To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of the control panel ①.
    - The stored speed is decreased by 1 km/h.
- or
- ▶ Briefly press the top or bottom of the control panel ①.  
The stored speed is increased or decreased by 10 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press the top or bottom of the control panel ① and hold pressed.  
The stored speed is increased or decreased in 10 km/h increments.

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Press the top of the control panel ①.

## PULLING AWAY WITH ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

- ▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press .

or

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.  
The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remain active.

## INCREASING/DECREASING THE SPECIFIED DISTANCE TO THE VEHICLE IN FRONT

- ▶ Press .
- The display appears. The specified distance is reduced by one level.  
If the lowest level is already selected, the selection jumps to the highest level.

## DEACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC/VARIABLE LIMITER

### WARNING

Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- ▶ Press .

- If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.





## FUNCTION OF ROUTE-BASED SPEED ADAPTATION

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations
- ▶ Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

When Active Distance Assist DISTROニック is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system  
(→ page 418).

### THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS ARE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT:

- Bends
- Roundabouts
- T-junctions
- Turn-offs

- Slip roads, also on motorway service areas and rest areas
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic)

### THE SPEED IS ALSO REDUCED IF THE TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR IS SWITCHED ON AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IS DETECTED:

- Turning off at junctions
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

### SPEED ADJUSTMENT IS CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- if the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is presumed that the route event is not deemed relevant for the driver.
- if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal or brake pedal during the process.

### SYSTEM LIMITS

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.





**IN DIFFICULT CONDITIONS, THE SPEED SELECTION MADE BY THE SYSTEM MAY NOT ALWAYS BE SUITABLE. THIS APPLIES TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- the road's course is not clearly visible
- road narrowing
- varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, for example, at toll stations
- wet road surfaces, snow or ice

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

## SETTING THE DRIVING STYLE FOR ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

### Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

### SELECTING A DRIVING STYLE

- ▶ Select [Based on DYNAMIC SELECT, Dynamic or Comfortable](#).

 Additional information on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC  
(→ page 411).

### SETTING SPEED ADJUSTMENT

- ▶ Select [Adopt speed limit](#) or [Route-based speed adjustment](#).

When these functions are active, the travel speed is adjusted depending on the route events ahead or in accordance with a speed limit.

 **IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS ACTIVE, THE DETECTED SPEED CAN BE MANUALLY ADOPTED AS THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED:**

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

 Additional information on speed adjustment (→ page 417).

### FUNCTION OF ACTIVE STOP-AND-GO ASSIST

Active Stop-and-Go Assist helps you in traffic jams on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways by automatically pulling away within up to 60 seconds and with moderate steering manoeuvres. It orients itself using the vehicle in front and lane markings. Active Stop-and-Go Assist automatically maintains a safe distance from the vehicle in front and vehicles cutting in.

Active Stop-and-Go Assist requires you, as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in the lane.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 393).

### IF ALL OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET, ACTIVE STOP-AND-GO ASSIST ACTIVATES AUTOMATICALLY:

- You are in a traffic jam on a motorway or major high-speed road.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated and active (→ page 414).
- Active Brake Assist is available (→ page 423).
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active (→ page 421).





- You are travelling no faster than 60 km/h.

When Active Stop-and-Go Assist is active, the  status display appears in the driver display.

#### SYSTEM LIMITS

The system limits of Active Distance Assist DISTROニック and Active Steering Assist apply to Active Stop-and-Go Assist.

## Active Steering Assist

### FUNCTION OF ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

#### WARNING

Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

#### WARNING

Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes  
The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

Active Steering Assist is available up to a speed of 210 km/h.

The system helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the vehicle speed, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.



Depending on the respective country of use, Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference in the lower speed range. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can also assist when driving outside the centre of the lane, for example, to form an emergency corridor.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

### STATUS DISPLAY OF ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST



**Grey:** activated and in passive mode



**Green:** activated and active



**Red, flashing:** prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive mode, system limits detected



**White, red hands:** "hands on the steering wheel" prompt





**i** During the transition from active mode to passive mode, the  symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is in passive mode, the  symbol is shown as grey on the driver display.

**i** Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

## STEERING AND TOUCH DETECTION

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times to ensure that they can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must anticipate a change from active mode to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an initial visual warning is issued. The notification **①** appears on the driver display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a repetitive warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop may be initiated (→ page 421).

The warning is not issued or stops as soon as the system detects the driver touching or steering the steering wheel.

The touch detection may be limited or inoperative if there is no direct contact between the hand and the steering wheel, e.g. when wearing gloves or if there is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 393).

## SYSTEM LIMITS

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

## THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying light conditions or dense shadows on the carriageway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- If there are no lane markings in a given lane, or the markings are not easily discernible or change quickly, for example, in a construction area or at junctions.
- If the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings can therefore not be detected.





- If the roadway is narrow and winding.
- If there are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

#### THE SYSTEM DOES NOT PROVIDE ASSISTANCE IN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- in very tight bends and when turning
- when crossing junctions
- at roundabouts or toll stations
- when actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator
- when the tyre pressure is too low

#### ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

##### Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Settings ► Assistance ► Driving  
▶ Activate or deactivate Active Steering Assist.

## Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

Active Emergency Stop Assist monitors the steering wheel, as well as the accelerator and brake pedals. If the system detects a lack of driver activity or the vehicle is in danger of leaving the lane, a warning may be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

**Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** the system is available from a speed of approx. 60 km/h.

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance package:** if Active Steering Assist is switched off, the system is available from a speed of approx. 60 km/h.

#### IF THE VEHICLE IS IN DANGER OF LEAVING THE LANE, A WARNING IS ISSUED IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES.

- The driver has not touched the steering wheel for a while, or no steering movement is detected for a while (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).
- Neither the accelerator pedal nor the brake pedal is depressed.



**Vehicles with Driving Assistance package:** If Active Steering Assist is switched on and active, the system only monitors the steering wheel. If the driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain period of time, a warning may be issued despite pedal actuation.  
Observe also the instructions on touch detection of Active Steering Assist. (→ page 419)





## ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN SUCCESSION:

- The notification ① appears on the driver display.
- In addition to the notification ①, a warning tone sounds.
- The [Emergency stop initiated To cancel: operate steering wheel and a pedal](#) message appears on the driver display, a continuous warning tone sounds and the vehicle will no longer accelerate. A slight tensioning of the belt will also be generated as required.
- The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until the vehicle comes to a standstill. This generates jerky braking impulses.

 **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door, an emergency stop can be initiated immediately.

When automatic braking is initiated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. Depending on the respective country of use, the hazard warning light system is also switched on.

## WHEN THE VEHICLE HAS SLOWED TO A STANDSTILL:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- the vehicle is unlocked.
- if possible, an emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

Before automatic braking is initiated, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by turning the steering wheel.

## YOU CAN CANCEL AN INTERVENTION BY ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST AFTER AUTOMATIC BRAKING IS INITIATED BY PERFORMING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Accelerating or braking: braking is cancelled, but the warning message, warning tone and electric power steering remain active.
- Steering: electric power steering is cancelled, the warning message and warning tone remain active and the vehicle continues to be braked.

 Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are disabled until the vehicle has been restarted.

## SYSTEM LIMITS

### FOR THE DETECTION OF VEHICLES AND OTHER OBSTACLES, OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 411)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 419)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 437)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 423)

## Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

### ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST IS INACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist has reached a system limit.
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off (white status display).
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist is not ready (grey status display).



# Active Brake Assist

## FUNCTION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

### **WARNING**

Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

### **IN SUCH CASES, ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST MIGHT:**

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

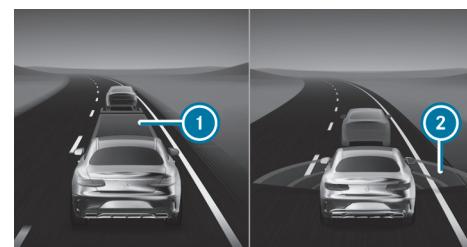
## ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Distance warning function
- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-based brake force boosting
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Active Steering Assist (country-dependent):** Evasive Steering Assist

- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Intersection start-off function

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up.



Notification on the driver display in the menu [Assistance](#)

- ① Distance insufficient
- ② Red radar waves

In the [Assistance](#) menu, an insufficient distance to the vehicle in front ① is displayed in red. If you further reduce the distance, the vehicle in front is also highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves ② appear in front of your vehicle.

- ① **Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** depending on the country, an additional haptic warning is given in the form of slight, repeated seat belt tensioning on the driver's side.





**(i) Vehicles with active ambient lighting:** If **Warning assistance** is switched on, the warning by Active Brake Assist is reinforced by the ambient lighting (→ page 299).

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning tone and the  distance warning lamp are simultaneous with the braking action.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.



**(1)** If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, the pop-up appears in the driver display and then automatically disappears after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-based brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection by PRE-SAFE® may also be initiated.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. due to activation of another driving system, the  Active Brake Assist warning lamp appears in the driver display.

If the system is unavailable due to soiled or damaged sensors or a fault, or if the functions are restricted, the  Active Brake Assist warning lamp appears on the driver display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges.

### DISTANCE WARNING FUNCTION

From approximately 30 km/h, you are warned by the distance warning function if the safety distance to the vehicle travelling ahead is insufficient at the current speed for several seconds. In this case, the  distance warning lamp on the driver display lights up. If the distance to the vehicle ahead continues to decrease at higher speeds, the  distance warning lamp begins to flash.

### COLLISION WARNING

The collision warning function can assist you in the following situations from approximately 7 km/h with an intermittent warning tone and the  distance warning lamp.

### VEHICLES WITHOUT DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians walking along the road and moving cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists





### VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 120 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

### AUTONOMOUS BRAKING FUNCTION

From a speed of approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function can intervene in the following situations.

### VEHICLES WITHOUT DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking along the road and stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists

### VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 120 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists

- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

### SITUATION-BASED BRAKE FORCE BOOSTING

From a speed of approximately 7 km/h, situation-related brake force boosting can intervene in the following situations.

### VEHICLES WITHOUT DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking along the road and stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

### VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 120 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles





- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

#### CANCELLING A BRAKING INTERVENTION BY ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

**YOU CAN CANCEL A BRAKE APPLICATION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST AT ANY TIME BY:**

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown
- Releasing the brake pedal

#### ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST MAY CANCEL THE BRAKING INTERVENTION WHEN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS FULFILLED:

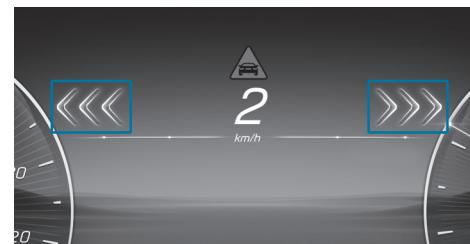
- You steer to avoid an obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

#### REACTION TO ONCOMING ROAD USERS (ONLY VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE)

#### ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST CAN ALSO REACT TO DETECTED ONCOMING ROAD USERS:

- Reaction up to a speed of approximately 100 km/h
- Warning of oncoming road users through the warning tone and the distance warning lamp
- Autonomous braking application in order to reduce the severity of an accident

#### INTERSECTION START-OFF FUNCTION (ONLY VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE)



If a risk of collision with crossing traffic is detected when moving off or at walking pace, three red arrows consecutively light up in the driver display in the direction of the crossing road user, together with the distance warning lamp. If the situation is particularly critical, the arrows begin to flash. A warning tone will also sound. If you do not react to the warning, acceleration can be restricted or autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. The autonomous braking can also prevent you from moving off and keep the vehicle stationary. In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the distance warning lamp and the warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking action.

If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, a pop-up appears in the driver display and automatically disappears after a short time.

If Active Brake Assist is set to **Late** the purely visual warning stage and restriction of acceleration are deactivated. If the situation is particularly critical, there can still be a visual warning, a warning tone and initiation of autonomous braking.



## EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognise objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

### EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST HAS THE FOLLOWING FEATURES:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles
- Help through additional steering assistance if it detects an evasive manoeuvre
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during an evasive manoeuvre
- Assistance in taking evasive action, and straightening of the vehicle
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 110 km/h

The steering support of Evasive Steering Assist can be cancelled at any time by counter steering.

### **SYSTEM LIMITS**

Full system performance is not yet available for a short time after switching on the vehicle or after driving off. As long as the functions are restricted, the  Active Brake Assist warning lamp can also be shown in the driver display. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

### **THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, glare, in direct sunlight or in varying light conditions
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered (→ page 393).
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified
- If pedestrians, cyclists or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range
- If road users are hidden by other objects or are located close to other objects
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian or cyclist cannot be distinguished from the background
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened
- On bends with a tight radius





## SETTING ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

 ► Settings ► Assistance ► Collision avoidance

- Activate or deactivate the function.

 It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

Switching off Active Brake Assist also switches off the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function and Active Evasive Steering Assist (with Driving Assistance Package – country-dependent).

 If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the status bar of the driver display and when the vehicle is next started the system is activated again.

 The setting after starting the vehicle depends on the country.

## SETTING THE WARNING TIME

- Select  alongside Active Brake Assist.
- Select Early, Medium or Late.

 If the ATTENTION ASSIST has detected signs of fatigue or a microsleep, depending on the country, the system can issue a

warning earlier than set. Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 407).

## Traffic Sign Assist

### FUNCTION OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

 This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 103).

Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares them with information from the digital road map of the navigation system. It supports you by showing detected speed limits and no-overtaking zones on the driver display.

Speed limits can also be shown on the head-up display.

The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

In some countries, the system can provide you with additional functions and can warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings or when you are about to drive past stop signs or red traffic lights unintentionally.

The camera also detects and evaluates traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Traffic Sign Assist only shows selected signs on the driver display. Actual traffic signs and speed limits are always prioritised over traffic signs and speed limits shown on the driver display.



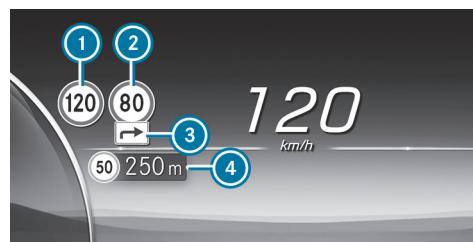


## THE FOLLOWING SHOULD ALSO BE OBSERVED WHEN USING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST:

- Select a speed suitable for the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions.
- Observe actual traffic signs.
- Observe applicable traffic rules and regulations.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 393).

## NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Example

- ① Permissible speed
- ② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with restriction
- ④ Speed limits up ahead

Speed limits are always shown as a priority over other traffic signs, such as no-overtaking zones, for example. The head-up display can only show a maximum of one traffic sign with a speed limit. If two speed limits are shown on the driver display, for example when speed limits are detected, the value of the left-hand speed restriction ① is always transmitted to the limiter, cruise

control or to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for acceptance and is shown on the head-up display.

Important information from other systems can cause traffic signs to be hidden for a short time.

## DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT AND DISPLAY THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC SIGNS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- speed limits
- end of the speed limit
- overtaking restrictions
- residential streets
- signs showing the start or end of motorways and dual carriageways



Detected traffic signs (examples)

## TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN ALSO DETECT THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL SIGNS ③, FOR EXAMPLE, AND EVALUATE THE RELEVANCE OF THE RESTRICTIONS WHERE NECESSARY USING AUXILIARY VEHICLE SENSORS:

- wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- fog
- temporary restrictions



- exits

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital road map of the navigation system. When you leave or enter a municipality or change roads, on a motorway exit or slip road for example, or after you turn at a junction, this means that the screen on the driver display can be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

**i** Regularly update the digital road map of the navigation system to ensure optimum functioning of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 40).

Depending on the respective vehicle equipment and country of use, the system may also display upcoming speed restrictions on the driver display and head-up display. The driver display may also show the distance to an upcoming lower speed limit. Information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used for this purpose. The **Assistance** menu can also display a dynamic visualisation of the speed limits ahead.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed, e.g. due to a lack of signage, the indicator  appears on the driver display.

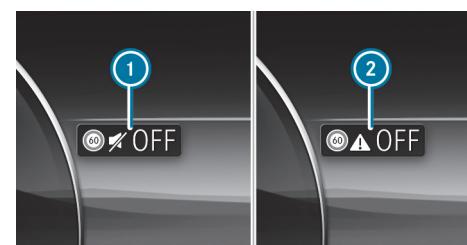
Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. This indicator  is shown permanently in the vehicle when travelling in countries which do not support Traffic Sign Assist.

If the system is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical fault or because the windscreen is dirty, a corresponding display message appears on the driver display. The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp  also lights up on the driver display in certain countries.

**i** Also observe the information on display messages from Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 848).

### WARNING WHEN THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED IS EXCEEDED

The system can warn you if you are about to exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the respective country of use, you can set the extent to which the maximum permissible speed may be exceeded in the multimedia system before a warning is issued. You can switch off the warning, or in the settings you can select whether the warning should be issued visually, with the traffic sign flashing on the driver display or as a combination of a visual and audible warning. Selection of the type of warning is confirmed via an indicator on the driver display, depending on the respective country of use.



Example

- i** ① Visual warning only
- ② Warning off

**i** The type, duration and deployment stages of the speed warning, as well as the option to set the timing of the deployment stages from which the warning is issued, are subject to legislation valid for the respective country in which the vehicle is delivered.





## ADDITIONAL WARNING FUNCTIONS

**Warning for no-entry signs:** Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive down a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, for example, on motorway slip roads or one-way streets.

**Warning at pedestrian crossings:** if you approach pedestrian crossings, provided that pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

**Warning at stop signs:** Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h if you are about to drive past a stop sign unintentionally. In this case, the sign must be unambiguous, for example, if the system detects more than one stop sign, or if a stop sign is confirmed using the digital navigation map. No warning can be issued if several different signs are detected.

**Warning at red traffic lights:** Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h if you are about to drive through a red traffic light unintentionally.

## THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS MUST BE FULFILLED:

- Several traffic lights are being detected.
- All traffic lights detected are red.
- At least one of the red traffic lights detected is on the front passenger side beside the vehicle's lane.
- The traffic lights are in the following sequence (from top to bottom): red, yellow, green.

 Where available, you can turn the warnings on and off in the Traffic Sign Assist menu under [Further warnings](#)(→ page 432).

## SYSTEM LIMITS

### THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if there is soiling on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, for example, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or askew.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly, or even at all, due to technical factors such as transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital road map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs at roadworks, at exits and slip roads, adjacent lanes or parallel roads, and pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights.
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard
- If the signage, road markings or road layout are country-specific and deviate from the navigation system's route guidance, e.g. at or after roadworks
- After sharp turns and in tight bends, if traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs affixed or attached to them.





## SETTING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

Multimedia system:

▶      Traffic Sign Assist

### ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE SPEED LIMIT WARNING

 The speed limit warning is switched on by default (depending on the respective country).

▶ Switch off [Speed limit warning](#).

Following country-specific legislation, the speed limit warning remains deactivated until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off.

 The acoustic speed limit warning can also be switched off and on via quick-access, by pressing and holding the mute button on the steering wheel, by pressing the speed icon in the status line of the central display or via a voice control command (availability of these functions is country-dependent).

### CHANGE THE TYPE OF SPEED LIMIT WARNING

▶ Change the warning to [Visual](#) or [Visual & audible](#).

### SETTING THE WARNING THRESHOLD

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Set the desired speed under [Warning Threshold](#).

 Availability of the function is subject to country-specific legislation.

## SWITCHING THE ACOUSTIC SIGNAL FOR A NEW MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED ON OR OFF

 The acoustic signal for a new maximum permissible speed is switched off at the factory.

The function determines whether a subtle, non-intrusive sound supports each change of the displayed speed in the driver display.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

 Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

### ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

▶ Activate or deactivate [Further warnings](#).

The available functions are switched on or off.

### SET THE TYPE OF WARNING FOR OTHER FUNCTIONS

▶ Select [Visual](#) or [Visual & audible](#).

## Traffic light view

### INFORMATION ABOUT THE TRAFFIC LIGHT VIEW

The traffic light view supports the driver when waiting in front of a red light by displaying the camera image on the central display. The camera image is displayed when the driver is the first vehicle in front of the red light and faded out when the vehicle drives off.





## DISPLAYING TRAFFIC LIGHT VIEW

### Requirements:

- The [Traffic light view](#) option is switched on.
- A traffic light view is available.

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> Assistance >> Assistance >> Traffic light view

 This function is not available in all countries.

If the vehicle is in first position at a traffic light, the camera image with traffic light view is shown on the central display.

When the vehicle pulls away, the camera image is faded out.

- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  [Traffic light view](#).

### USING OTHER AVAILABLE FUNCTIONS

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [On request](#) or [Automatic](#).

If [On request](#) is set and a traffic light view is available, the [Please tap here for traffic light view](#). message is displayed. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message.

When [Automatic](#) is set, the camera image is automatically displayed when the traffic light view is available.

## Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

### FUNCTION OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST AND ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH EXIT WARNING

#### WARNING

Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

#### WARNING

Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

### ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO THE FOLLOWING:

- if you overtake a vehicle too closely so that it is in the blind spot area
- if vehicles travelling at a much faster speed approach and then overtake

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.





Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m alongside your vehicle.

The systems can detect vehicles travelling from speeds of approximately 12 km/h and issue a warning if they move into the monitoring range. They are only an aid and are not a substitute for driver attention.

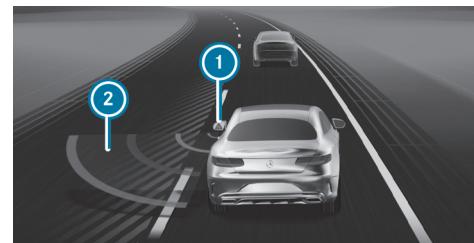
## STATUS INDICATORS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



**Grey:** The system is activated but inoperative.



**Green:** The system is activated and operational.



Notifications on the driver display in the [Assistance](#) menu

- ① Warning lamp in the exterior mirror
- ② Red radar waves

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle enters the warning range immediately afterwards, the warning lamp in the corresponding outside mirror lights up red. In the [Assistance](#) menu, the lamp in exterior mirror ① also lights up in red and the lane in which the vehicle is detected is hatched out.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range and you activate the turn signal indicators in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone sounds once and the warning lamp flashes red in the corresponding outside mirror. Red radar waves ② are displayed next to your vehicle in the assistance graphic.

If the turn indicator remains on, the display in the exterior mirror flashes for all other detected vehicles, but no further warning tone sounds. If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

- ⓘ **Vehicles with active ambient lighting:** If [Warning assistance](#) is switched on, the warning is reinforced by the ambient lighting (→ page 299).

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 393).

## EXIT WARNING



### WARNING

Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- ▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants attempting to leave a stationary vehicle about approaching vehicles.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitored range, the red warning lamp lights up in the corresponding exterior mirror.

If a vehicle occupant pulls the door handle on the side of the warning, a warning tone sounds twice and the ambient lighting in the respective door and the warning lamps in the corresponding outside mirror flash red.



**Vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant:** the visual warning begins as soon as the hand of a vehicle occupant moves into the area of the door.

 **Vehicles with ambient lighting or active ambient lighting:** the [Warning assistance](#) of the ambient lighting can be activated and deactivated (→ page 299).

 The warning assistance can differ depending on the equipment and may vary according to the setting.

The exit warning is only available when Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is active.

After the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning continues to function for a few minutes. If a door is opened when the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning is active again for a few minutes. When the outside mirror warning lamp flashes three times, the exit warning is no longer available.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening the doors and exiting the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants at all times.

## SYSTEM LIMITS

### BLIND SPOT ASSIST AND ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, IN PARTICULAR:

- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- In poor visibility, e.g. owing to fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorcycles
- If the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- If vehicles are not driving in the centre of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar structural borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged period.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

### ADDITIONALLY, THE EXIT WARNING MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the sensors are shaded by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

### BRAKE APPLICATION FUNCTION IN ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST

 The brake application function is only available for vehicles with Driving Assistance Package.

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitored range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. Course-correcting brake application helps in this case to avoid collision with another vehicle.

The course-correcting brake application is available to you from a speed of approx. 30 km/h - 60 km/h (depending on the country) up to a speed of approx. 200 km/h.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

**ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST DOES NOT REACT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- If you overtake vehicles at a high speed.
- If vehicles approach and overtake you at a greatly different speed.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display ① indicating the danger of a side collision appears on the driver display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

Note the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist; you may otherwise not recognise the dangers (→ page 433).

**EITHER A COURSE-CORRECTING BRAKE APPLICATION WHICH IS NOT APPROPRIATE TO THE DRIVING SITUATION, OR NONE AT ALL, MAY OCCUR IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:**

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- An approaching vehicle leaves too little lateral distance between you.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.





## **SWITCHING BLIND SPOT ASSIST OR ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST ON OR OFF**

Multimedia system:

- ▶ ➡ ➡ Settings ➡ Assistance ➡ Collision avoidance
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Active Blind Spot Assist.

## Active Lane Keeping Assist

### **FUNCTION OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST**

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle using the multifunction camera (→ page 393).

It can protect you against unintentionally departing your lane. The system can guide you back into your lane with a course-correcting steering intervention, and warn you with tangible steering wheel feedback.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

### **THE SYSTEM CAN INTERVENE IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:**

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- You touch this lane marking with one of your front wheels.

If you activate the turn signal indicators, there is no steering intervention on that side.

There is no steering intervention if you leave your lane without activating the turn signal indicators, but there is a risk of collision with a moving obstacle in your own lane.

**Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package:** If the system detects an obstacle, e.g. another vehicle, in the adjacent lane, there is steering intervention despite the direction indicators.

### **DEPENDING ON THE COUNTRY, ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST CAN ALREADY REACT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS FROM A SPEED OF APPROXIMATELY 45 KM/H:**

- If your own vehicle is overtaken by another road user and a risk of collision is detected, there is course-correcting steering intervention.
- If a recognised lane marking is crossed, a warning is given by tangible feedback from the steering wheel.



### **IN THE FOLLOWING CASES THE WARNING ① APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY AND A WARNING TONE SOUNDS:**

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts more than approximately ten seconds.
- There are two or more steering interventions by the systems within approximately three minutes, without steering intervention by the driver.

You can set the sensitivity of the system in the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings in order to determine the level of assistance. You can also determine whether the system is to react to broken lane markings, or only to continuous lane markings (→ page 439).





If ATTENTION ASSIST has detected signs of drowsiness or microsleep, the most sensitive setting is automatically selected (→ page 405).

### STATUS DISPLAYS OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST



**White:** Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off.

If ESP® is switched off or a tyre pressure loss warning is indicated, Active Lane Keeping Assist is automatically switched off.



**Yellow:** There is a malfunction. Also note any display messages.



**Grey:** Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on but not ready.



**Green:** Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on and ready. If the system is only ready on one side, only the lane marking on that side is shown in green.



**Red:** Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane by a course-correcting steering intervention. If a tangible warning is also given in the steering wheel, the status display flashes. The lane marking of the relevant side is shown in red.

**Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** If both lane markings are shown in red on the status display at the same time, Active Lane Keeping Assist has initiated an emergency stop (→ page 421).



Notification on the driver display in the [Assistance](#) menu

If one of your front wheels moves onto a detected lane marking, this is highlighted in red in the [Assistance](#) menu of the driver display.

**i Vehicles with active ambient lighting:** If [Warning assistance](#) is switched on, the warning by Active Lane Keeping Assist is reinforced by the ambient lighting (→ page 299). Depending on the respective equipment, different operational acknowledgement effects and warning assistance effects are available.

### SYSTEM LIMITS

**IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THERE MAY BE NO COURSE-CORRECTING STEERING INTERVENTION, BUT A WARNING MAY BE GIVEN IN THE STEERING WHEEL DEPENDING ON THE SITUATION:**

- if you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- if a driving safety system is intervening, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.

**THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:**

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- if there is soiling on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- if the bumper is soiled in the area of the radar sensors, or if these are damaged or obscured





- if there are no lane markings or several unclear lane markings for one lane, e.g. around roadworks
- if the lane markings are worn, dark or covered
- if the distance to the vehicle in front is insufficient and therefore the lane markings cannot be detected
- if the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- if the lanes are very narrow and winding

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 393).

### **ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST**

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ► Settings ► Assistance ► Collision avoidance  
 ► Active Lane Keeping Assist  
 ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via vehicle quick-access .

 The setting after starting the vehicle depends on the country.

### **SETTING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST**

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ► Settings ► Assistance ► Collision avoidance  
 ► Active Lane Keeping Assist

### **SETTING THE SENSITIVITY**

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select [Early](#), [Med.](#) or [Late](#).

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

 The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

### **ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ASSISTANCE WHEN LANE MARKINGS ARE INTERRUPTED**

- ▶ Select [Advanced support](#).

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

 The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

 This function must be activated for vehicles without Driving Assistance Package for Emergency Stop Assist to be available in full measure.

Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 421).

## AIRMATIC

### **FUNCTION OF AIRMATIC**

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and a consistent level of ground clearance, even with a loaded vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and reduce energy consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.





## AIRMATIC INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS AND FUNCTIONS:

- Air suspension with automatic all-round level control
- ADS PLUS (adaptive damping system with constant adjustment of damping characteristics)
- Speed-dependent lowering of the vehicle level
- Raised vehicle level selectable via the multimedia system for increased ground clearance
- Comfortable suspension tuning in drive programs **C** and **E**
- Firmer, sporty suspension tuning in drive program **S**
- From a speed of 120 km/h the vehicle is lowered to save energy  
When driving at speeds below 80 km/h, the vehicle is returned to normal level.

## SETTING THE VEHICLE LEVEL (AIRMATIC)

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

- ▶ Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

### **WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, persons may become trapped if body parts are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

### **WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

**Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control:** when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

### **NOTE**

Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

- ▶ Make sure that there are no obstacles such as kerbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.





## Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle is not moving faster than 40 km/h.
- If trailer socket is connected (trailer/rear bicycle rack): the vehicle is not moving faster than 30 km/h.

Multimedia system:



## RAISING THE VEHICLE

- Select
- The indicator lamp lights up continuously.  
The vehicle is set to high level +1.

Your selection is saved. The selected high level +1 remains active after the vehicle is switched off.

## THE VEHICLE IS LOWERED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When driving faster than 50 km/h.
- If trailer socket is connected (trailer/rear bicycle rack): the vehicle is moving faster than 30 km/h.

## SETTING GPS-BASED RAISING OF THE VEHICLE

If the function is activated, it is possible to save the vehicle position when raising the vehicle level.

- Confirm the prompt.  
The position of the vehicle is saved. When the previously saved position is reached again, the zero-layer shows a query whether the vehicle level should be raised again.

Settings for GPS-based raising (→ page 441).

Function of the Zero Layer (→ page 521).

## LOWERING THE VEHICLE

- Select
- The indicator lamp goes out.  
The vehicle returns to normal level.

Use normal level in trailer operation. High-level driving is not permitted in trailer operation on public roads.

## SETTING GPS-BASED RAISING OF THE VEHICLE LEVEL

Multimedia system:

- Settings ► Vehicle ► Driving ► GPS-based raising  
► Select [Positions saved on request](#), [Always save positions](#) or [Delete all saved positions](#).

## AMG RIDE CONTROL +

### FUNCTION OF AMG RIDE CONTROL +

AMG RIDE CONTROL + is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving characteristics. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce energy consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.



## THE DAMPING IS SET INDIVIDUALLY FOR EACH WHEEL AND IS AFFECTED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The drive program selected
- Driving style, e.g. sporty
- Road condition, e.g. bumps
- The individual selection of **SPORT**, **SPORT +** or **COMFORT**

## AMG RIDE CONTROL + INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS AND FUNCTIONS:

- Air suspension with variable spring rate and automatic level control
- Speed-dependent lowering to reduce energy consumption
- Increased vehicle level for greater ground clearance, selected via the multimedia system
- Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment

## SUSPENSION SETTING AND VEHICLE LEVEL PER DRIVE PROGRAM

### DRIVE PROGRAMS AND :

- The suspension setting is comfortable.
- The vehicle is set to the normal level.
- The vehicle is lowered while you are driving in the following cases:
  - You are driving faster than 120 km/h for at least 20 seconds.
  - When driving faster than 160 km/h.
- The vehicle is raised to the normal level again in the following cases:
  - You are driving slower than 100 km/h for at least one minute.
  - You are driving slower than 80 km/h.

### DRIVE PROGRAMS AND :

- The suspension setting is firm ().
- The suspension setting is even firmer ().
- The vehicle is set to the low level.
- The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.

When the vehicle is started again, the **COMFORT** setting is activated automatically.

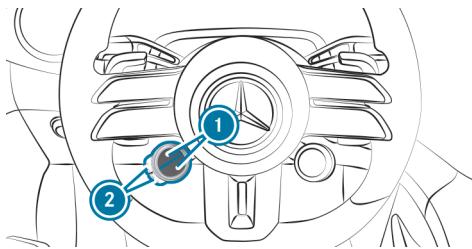
### SELECTING SUSPENSION TUNING WITH THE AMG STEERING WHEEL BUTTON

- You can also adjust the suspension setting via the multimedia system (→ page 352).

### YOU CAN SELECT FROM THREE DIFFERENT SUSPENSION SETTINGS:

- **COMFORT** ensures a comfortable suspension setting. Select this suspension setting if you prefer a comfortable driving style.
- **SPORT** lowers the vehicle to the lowest level and ensures a firmer suspension setting. Select this suspension setting when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.
- **SPORT +** lowers the vehicle to the lowest level and ensures a very firm suspension setting.





- ▶ Press the upper or lower ① display button repeatedly, until it displays the  symbol.

 If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 346).

- ▶ Press the corresponding button ②.  
The selected suspension setting is shown on the driver display as a message.

#### THE SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENTLY SELECTED MODE:

-  (blue): COMFORT
-  (yellow): SPORT
-  (red): SPORT +

## SETTING THE VEHICLE LEVEL

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

- ▶ Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, persons may become trapped if body parts are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

**Vehicles with AMG RIDE CONTROL+ or level control system:** when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

Multimedia system:

**RAISING THE VEHICLE****REQUIREMENTS FOR RAISING THE VEHICLE:**

- The vehicle has been started.
  - The vehicle is not moving faster than 40 km/h.
- 
- ▶ Select
- The indicator lamp lights up continuously.  
The vehicle is set to high level +1.

Your selection is saved. The selected high level +1 remains active after the vehicle is switched off.

**THE VEHICLE IS LOWERED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- When driving faster than 70 km/h.

**SETTING GPS-BASED RAISING OF THE VEHICLE**

If the function is activated it is possible to save the vehicle position when raising the vehicle level.

- ▶ Confirm the prompt.

The position of the vehicle is saved. When the previously saved position is reached again, the zero-layer shows a query whether the vehicle level should be raised again.

- Settings for GPS-based raising (→ page 441)

- Function of the zero-layer (→ page 521)

**LOWER THE VEHICLE**

- ▶ Select

The indicator lamp disappears.  
The vehicle returns to normal level.

- Use normal level when towing a trailer. High-level driving is not permitted in trailer operation on public roads.





# RACE START

## INFORMATION ON RACE START

-  RACE START is only available for Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

RACE START enables optimum vehicle acceleration from a standstill. This requires a road surface with suitable grip, and the tyres and vehicle must also be in good condition.

-  RACE START must not be used in normal road traffic. RACE START may only be activated and used on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.

Read the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 398).

### WARNING

Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

If you use RACE START, depending on the ESP® mode selected, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

- Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

## RACE START WITH BOOST FUNCTION

The boost function for RACE START is only available for vehicles with the **AMG DYNAMIC PLUS package** (→ page 395).

If the activation conditions are fulfilled, the additional engine output will be enabled automatically during RACE START. In this case, vehicle acceleration from a standstill will be even more dynamic.

## ACTIVATING RACE START

### WARNING

Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

If you use RACE START, depending on the ESP® mode selected, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

- Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on and at normal operating temperature. The temperature indicators on the driver display are now represented in white rather than blue.
- The state of charge of the high-voltage battery is sufficient.
- The driver's door is closed.
- All vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened properly and are seated correctly.
- The front wheels are in the straight-ahead position.
- The vehicle is on level ground.
- The vehicle is stationary, the brake pedal is depressed (left foot) and the parking brake is released.
- The transmission is in position **D**.
- One of the drive programs **S** or **S+** is selected (→ page 349).

-  RACE START must not be used in normal road traffic. RACE START may only be activated and used on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.



Read the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 398).

- ▶ Forcefully depress the accelerator pedal fully.

In vehicles with active ambient lighting, a special animation of the ambient light commences.

The drive noise will become louder and the vehicle will vibrate. Pre-tension is applied to the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.

- i** If the activation conditions are not fulfilled, RACE START will not function. The **RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual** message appears on the driver display.



- ①** RACE START display area activated  
**②** Boost function display area available

- i** The presentation in the display area **①** will vary according to the menu selected for the driver display.

- ▶ Display areas **①** will flash red on the driver display and the **RACE START Release brake to start** message appears.

**RACE START with boost function:** if RACE START with boost function is activated, the race start messages will be supplemented with the **Boost active** notice. In addition, the lower centre display range **②** will flash red (vehicles with AMG DYNAMIC PLUS package).

- i** If the brake pedal is not released after a short while, RACE START will be cancelled. The **RACE START cancelled** message appears on the driver display.

- ▶ Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration. The **RACE START active** message appears on the driver display.

RACE START will be deactivated immediately if you release the accelerator pedal during RACE START or if any of the activation conditions is no longer fulfilled. The **RACE START cancelled** message appears on the driver display.

- i** After being activated several times in short succession, RACE START will be unavailable until a certain distance has been driven.

## Reversing camera

### FUNCTION OF THE REVERSING CAMERA

The reversing camera serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. Responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you at all times. Ensure that there are no

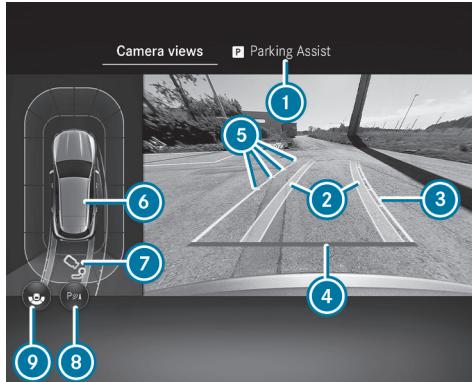




people, animals or objects, etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

- (i)** The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as it would appear in the inside mirror.

## CAMERA PERSPECTIVE ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY

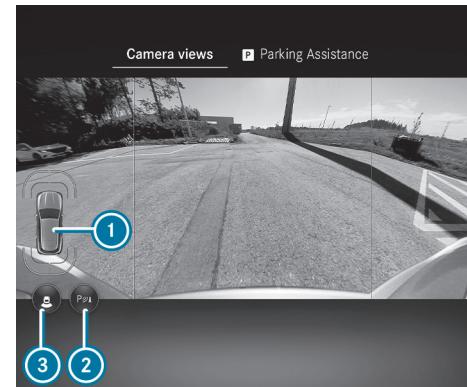


Example

- ①** **Parking Assistance** menu
- ②** Path indicating the route the wheels will take with the current steering movement (dynamic)
- ③** Driven surface depending on the current steering movement (dynamic)
- ④** Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- ⑤** Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
- ⑥** Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 453)
- ⑦** Trailer view (depending on the respective vehicle equipment)
- ⑧** Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 456)
- ⑨** Switches between wide-angle view and reversing camera with top view

- (i)** When Active Parking Assist is active, the paths **②** are displayed in green (→ page 457).

## WIDE-ANGLE VIEW



Example

- ①** Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 453)
- ②** Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 456)
- ③** Switches between standard view and wide-angle view

## SYSTEM LIMITS

If the system is not ready for operation, the message **System inoperative** appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

## THE CAMERA SYSTEM IS ALSO FAULTY OR NOT READY FOR OPERATION IF

- a camera view is selected and the central display is temporarily blacked out
- the  symbol is shown on the central display
- no camera image is shown on the central display



The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the reversing camera

Functional limitations of the reversing camera could lead to a risk of collision with persons or objects.

- ▶ Do not use the reversing camera if its functions are limited.
- ▶ Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

**THE REVERSING CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY FUNCTION TO A LIMITED EXTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g.:
  - heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g.:
  - at night, or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 706).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera, its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).



The contrast of the display can be impaired by incidental light or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Pay particular attention in this case.



Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Also observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 393).

## 360° Camera

### FUNCTION OF THE 360° CAMERA

#### THE 360° CAMERA IS A SYSTEM COMPRISING FOUR CAMERAS:

- Front camera
- Reversing camera
- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras record the immediate surroundings of the vehicle and provide assistance, e.g. during parking or at exits which are difficult to see.

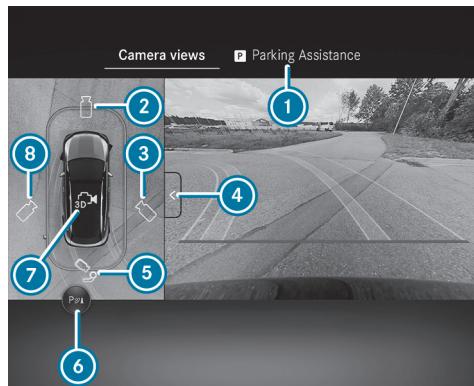
The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. Responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you at all times. Ensure that there are





no people, animals or objects, etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

## CAMERA PERSPECTIVES ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



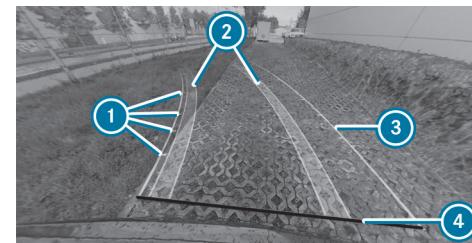
Example

- ① menuParking Assistance
- ② Image from the front camera
- ③ 3D view, right-hand side of the vehicle
- ④ Switches between standard view and wide-angle view
- ⑤ Switches between reversing camera and trailer view (depending on the respective vehicle equipment)
- ⑥ Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 456)
- ⑦ 3D auto view
- ⑧ 3D view, left-hand side of the vehicle

- ⓘ The warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is shown in all views (→ page 453).

- ⓘ Availability of the 3D view ③, ⑧ and 3D auto view ⑦ functions is dependent upon the respective equipment.

## FUNCTION OF THE GUIDE LINES



Example

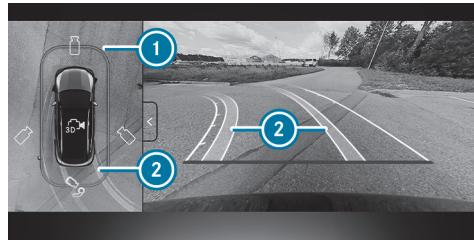
- ① Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
- ② Path indicating the route the wheels will take with the current steering movement (dynamic)
- ③ Driven surface depending on the current steering movement (dynamic)
- ④ Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

- ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, paths and guide lines are displayed in green instead of yellow (→ page 457).





## TOP VIEW WITH THE IMAGE FROM THE FRONT OR REVERSING CAMERA



Example

- ① Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 453)
- ② Path indicating the current steering movement

## 3D VIEW, LEFT/RIGHT-HAND SIDE OF THE VEHICLE

### **WARNING**

Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed as heavily distorted

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be heavily distorted or not displayed at all.

- ▶ Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.



Example

- ① Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 453)
- ② Switches between 3D view and 2D view

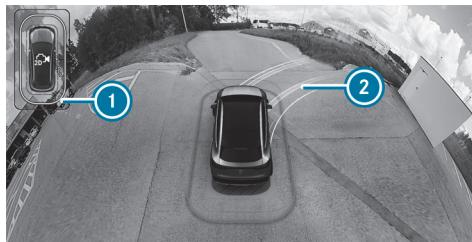
The virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted.

- ① The display of the area beneath the vehicle may differ from the actual circumstances.

## 3D AUTO VIEW

- ① The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a conventional mirror image in the 3D views.





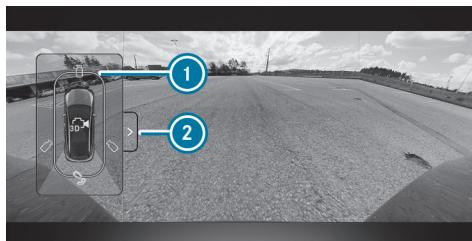
#### Example

- ① Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 453)
- ② Guide lines

The virtual camera moves to the standard view, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to a 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.

#### WIDE-ANGLE VIEW



#### Example

- ① Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 453)
- ② Switches between standard view and wide-angle view

#### SYSTEM LIMITS

If the system is not ready for operation, the message **System inoperative** appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

#### THE CAMERA SYSTEM IS ALSO FAULTY OR NOT READY FOR OPERATION IF

- a camera view is selected and the central display is temporarily blacked out
- the  symbol is shown on the central display
- no camera image is shown on the central display

#### WARNING

Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the 360° camera  
If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with persons or objects.

- ▶ Do not use the 360° camera in case of functional limitations.
- ▶ Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

#### THE 360° CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY FUNCTION TO A LIMITED EXTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not fully extended.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g.:
  - heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g.:
  - at night, or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (→ page 706).





- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

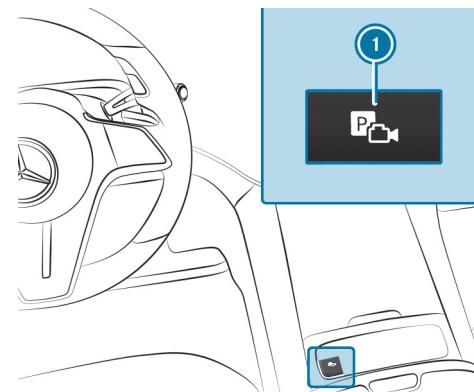
For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and this can result in inaccuracies in the guidelines and in the display of generated images.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

- i** The display contrast may be impaired by abrupt direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Pay particular attention in this case.
- i** Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Also observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 393).

## CALLING UP THE 360° CAMERA VIEWS USING THE BUTTON



- i** Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button 1 may also be located in a different position on the centre console.

- ▶ Press button 1.
  - ▶ Select the menu **Camera views**.
  - ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 448).
- ### SELECTING A VIEW FOR THE 360° CAMERA (REVERSE GEAR)
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  - ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 448).





## MANAGING 360° CAMERA WITH GPS-ACTIVATION POSITIONS

Multimedia system:

  > Settings > Assistance > Camera

### RENAMING AN ACTIVATION POSITION

-  You can determine activation positions in the [Camera views](#) menu  
(→ page 448).

- ▶ Select  for the desired activation position.
- ▶ Select [Edit](#).
- ▶ Enter a name and confirm.

The activation position is stored under the new name.

### DELETING AN ACTIVATION POSITION

- ▶ Select  for the desired activation position.
- ▶ Select [Delete entry](#).
- ▶ Confirm the prompt.

The activation position is deleted.

### OPENING THE CAMERA COVER

Multimedia system:

  > Settings > Assistance > Camera

- ▶ Select [Open camera cover](#).

-  The camera cover closes automatically after some time, or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

## Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

### FUNCTION OF PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle. The distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle is displayed visually and acoustically.

The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while driving by them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued.

Passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system (→ page 457).

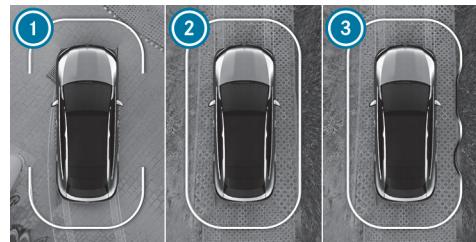
In order that front or rear obstacles to the side can be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled a distance of one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and unparking remains with you at all times. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.



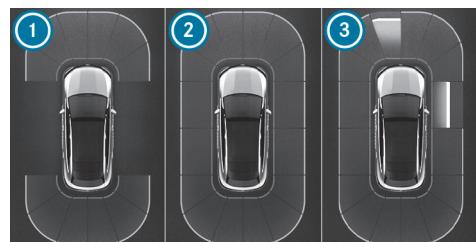


## DISPLAYS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example: vehicles with 360° camera

- ① Ready for display at the front and rear
- ② Ready for display all around
- ③ Ready for display all around and obstacles detected



Example: vehicles with reversing camera

- ① Ready for display at the front and rear
- ② Ready for display all around
- ③ Ready for display all around and obstacles detected

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, the respective areas ① to ③ of the display are shown in blue.

## THE COLOUR OF THE DISPLAY CHANGES DEPENDING ON THE DISTANCE TO THE DETECTED OBSTACLE:

- **Blue:** > 1 m (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approx. 1 m - 0.7 m
- **Orange:** approx. 0.7 m - 0.4 m
- **Red:** < 0.4 m

**Vehicles with 360° camera:** the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

An intermittent warning tone also sounds depending on the distance to the obstacle detected. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the [Warn early](#) setting, the system warns you from a distance of 1 m. In the standard setting, from a shorter distance of 0.4 m.



Example: vehicles with 360° camera

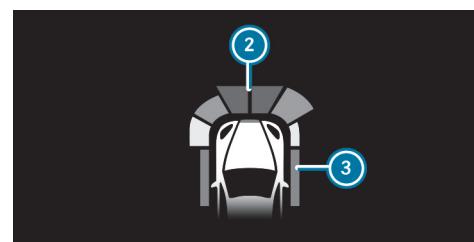




Example: vehicles with reversing camera

**IF YOU ARE NOT IN THE [CAMERA & PARKING MENU](#) AND AN OBSTACLE IN THE VEHICLE'S PATH IS DETECTED, A POP-UP WINDOW ① APPEARS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY IF THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS ARE MET:**

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 12 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 18 km/h.



Notifications in the head-up display (example)

Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 1.0 m in front ② and 0.7 m at the sides ③ can also be displayed on the head-up display.

**VEHICLES WITH ACTIVE AMBIENT LIGHTING AND PARKING PACKAGE WITH REMOTE PARKING FUNCTIONS**

When [Warning assistance](#) is activated, the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display is also accompanied by ambient lighting. If an obstacle is detected, the ambient lighting lights up in the same colour as the central display.

The active ambient lighting which accompanies the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display is only intended to accentuate the display on the central display, and not to replace it.

More information on ambient lighting: (→ page 299)

**i** The ambient lighting does not respond in the vicinity of the driver display or behind the rear doors.

**i** Depending on the selected setting, other functions may supersede the ambient lighting effects of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC. In this case, the ambient lighting effects of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC do not occur.

**SYSTEM LIMITS**

**PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC DOES NOT NECESSARILY TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE FOLLOWING OBSTACLES:**

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries
- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side



- Objects placed next to the vehicle

### OBSTACLES ON THE SIDES ARE NOT SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the vehicle is restarted, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

### OBSERVE ALSO THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (→ page 446)
- 360° camera (→ page 448)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras; otherwise the system cannot function properly (→ page 393).

### PROBLEMS WITH PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds and then goes out, and the symbol  appears on the driver display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check whether Parking Assist PARKTRONIC works in a different location.

### IF A WARNING TONE ALSO SOUNDS, THE CAUSES MAY BE AS FOLLOWS:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors (→ page 706).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

#### ! NOTE

Vehicle damage when parking or manoeuvring due to nearby objects

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects in the close-up range.

- ▶ When parking or manoeuvring, pay particular attention to objects that are under or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects may otherwise be damaged.

#### Requirements:

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up window is displayed.
- ▶ Tap  on the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the symbol  is displayed, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

-  Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick-access menu.





## SETTING THE PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC WARNING TONES

Multimedia system:

  ► Settings ► Assistance ► Parking ► PARKTRONIC

### SETTING WARNING TONES

- ▶ Select [Set warning tones](#).
- ▶ Set the desired level under [Volume](#) or [Tone pitch](#).

### ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING AUDIO FADEOUT

- ▶ Select [Audio fadeout](#) and activate or deactivate [Audio fade for warnings](#).

The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when a Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tone sounds.

or

- ▶ Select [Audio fadeout](#) and activate or deactivate [Audio fadeout in trans. position R](#).

The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

### SETTING THE WARNING TIME

- ▶ Select [Time of warning](#).
- ▶ Set the desired warning time for [Front](#) or [Rear](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Side warning](#).

## Active Parking Assist

### FUNCTION OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

#### **WARNING**

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

#### **IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:**

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera or 360° camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 35 km/h, the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and unparking remains with you at all times. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

### VEHICLES WITH REVERSING CAMERA

- Parking in parking spaces along the roadway
- Reversing into parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway





The parking space can be selected as desired. The parking procedure is executed with the vehicle reversing.

## VEHICLES WITH 360° CAMERA

- Parking in parking spaces along the roadway
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway (either forwards or reversing as desired)
- Parking in parking spaces that can only be detected as such from markings (for example at the roadside)
- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

The parking space can be selected as desired. The parking direction (forwards or reversing) can also be freely selected, depending on the orientation of the parking space.

If Active Parking Assist is available, the notification  appears on the driver display. When the system detects parking spaces, the notification  appears. The arrows show the side of the road on which free parking spaces are detected. These are then shown on the central display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicator is activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle. The parking and unparking procedures are assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes.

To start the parking procedure, press the  ([→ page 459](#)) button or go to the navigation view (e.g. when near the destination) and select [Active Parking Assist](#) ([→ page 521](#)).

## ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST WILL BE CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You press the button  again.
- You begin steering.

- You select the park position .
- You engage the electric parking brake.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the driver's door.

## SYSTEM LIMITS

If the exterior lighting is malfunctioning, Active Parking Assist is not available.

## OBSERVE ALSO THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera ([→ page 446](#))
- 360° camera ([→ page 448](#))

Objects above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or parking space boundaries are not detected when measuring the parking space. These are also not subsequently taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore prematurely guide you into the parking space or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, such as snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to inaccurate measurement of a parking space. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level road surfaces with adequate grip.

Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g. parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or on unsuitable surfaces.

## DO NOT USE ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- in extreme weather conditions, such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle



- if the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient
- when snow chains are fitted
- directly after a tyre change or when spare tyres are fitted
- if the tyre pressure is too low or too high
- on steep downhill gradients of more than approximately 15%
- if the vehicle level has been offset, e.g. mounting the kerb on one side (vehicles with level control)

## PARKING WITH ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

### **IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:**

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

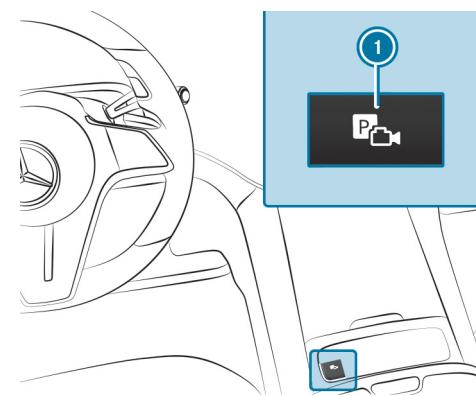
### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

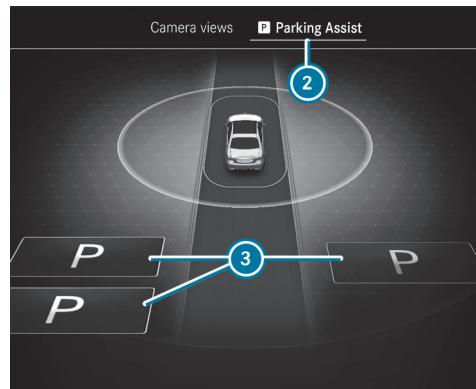
- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.



**i** Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button 1 may also be located in a different position on the centre console.

- ▶ Press the button 1.



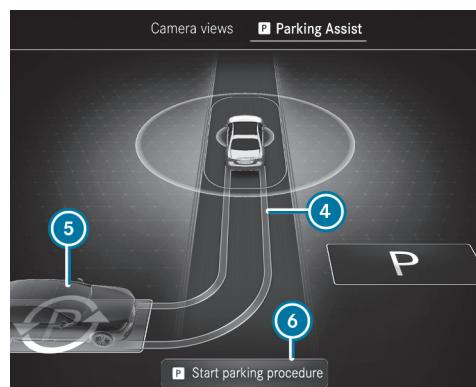


Parking Assist menu (example for left-hand side of the screen)

- ▶ Select the menu **Parking Assistance** ②.

Parking spaces ③ detected by the system are shown on the central display.

At speeds greater than approximately 16 km/h, the camera perspective on the right-hand side of the screen switches off.



Parking Assist menu (example)

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the indicated vehicle path ④ into the currently selected parking space ⑤ also appears.

- ▶ When a parking space is displayed, stop the vehicle.
- ▶ If necessary, select another parking space.
- ▶ **Vehicles with 360° camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.
- ▶ **To start the parking procedure:** press the button ① again.

or

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and select ⑥ **Start parking procedure** (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).
- ▶ Take your hands off the steering wheel and release the brake pedal. The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.  
The duration of the parking procedure is indicated by a progress bar. The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

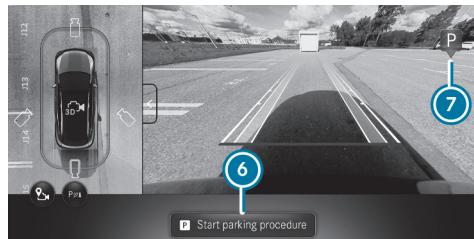
Following completion of the parking procedure, the **Active Parking Assist finished** message appears.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. When necessitated by legal requirements or local conditions, turn the wheels towards the kerb.





- i** You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again, or the process can be cancelled.



Immediate parking from the menu [Camera views](#)

- ▶ Select the [Camera views](#) menu.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary and in transmission position **[R]**, and the symbol **7** appears in the camera image: press the button **1** again.

or

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and select **6 Start parking procedure** (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).

The parking procedure is initiated for the detected parking space.

- i** The parking space and parking direction cannot be changed in immediate parking.

## DEPARTING WITH ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

### **IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:**

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

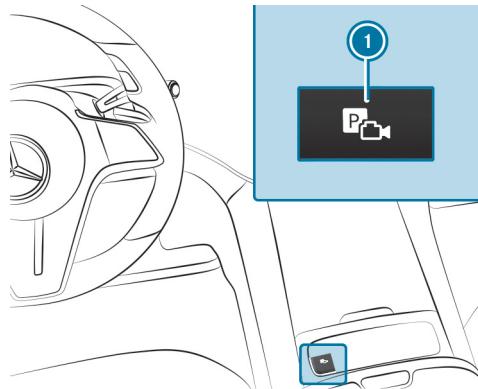
### **Requirements:**

- The vehicle is equipped with a 360° camera.





- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.
- ▶ Start the vehicle.



**(i)** Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button ① may also be located in a different position on the centre console.

- ▶ Press the button ①.



Parking Assist menu (example for left-hand side of the screen)

- ▶ Select the **Parking Assistance** ② menu.
- ▶ If necessary, change the direction of exit ③.
- ▶ **To initiate the unparking procedure:** press the button ① again.  
or
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and select the **Start unparking procedure** ④ (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).
- ▶ If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe any messages displayed on the driver display and central display.  
The vehicle moves out of the parking space.  
The duration of the unparking procedure is indicated by a progress bar.

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when the unparking procedure is initiated, and automatically switched off again when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.



After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the  **Active Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle** message prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to reassume control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

#### PAUSING ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

##### **WARNING**

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

##### **IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:**

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

#### YOU CAN INTERRUPT THE PARKING OR UNPARKING PROCEDURE OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST BY PERFORMING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Open the front passenger door, a rear door or the tailgate.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake or activate the HOLD function.

#### REINITIATING THE PARKING OR UNPARKING PROCEDURE:

- ▶ Check the vehicle surroundings.
- ▶ Ensure once again that there are no persons, animals or objects in the vehicle's path.
- ▶ Gently depress the accelerator pedal.  
Observe the messages shown on the driver display and central display.
- ▶ Observe the system limits of Active Parking Assist (→ page 457).

#### AUTOMATIC BRAKING FUNCTION OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

##### **WARNING**

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

##### **IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:**

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Persons or objects detected in the vehicle's path may trigger a sudden braking action, which will in turn halt the parking or unparking procedure. The vehicle will then remain at a standstill. The parking or unparking procedure is resumed if you depress the accelerator pedal.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or unparking procedure. Ensure once again that no persons, animals or objects





are in the vehicle's path. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

## Remote Parking Assist

### FUNCTION OF REMOTE PARKING ASSIST

-  Remote Parking Assist is an additional function of Active Parking Assist. Comply with local traffic laws and regulations when using Remote Parking Assist on public roads.  
If you are required to steer the wheels in the direction of the kerb, you must not use Remote Parking Assist.  
Please note that you can only use Remote Parking Assist if you have a valid driving licence and are in a fit state to drive.

Remote Parking Assist parks or releases your vehicle while you are outside your vehicle. You can control the manoeuvring and parking process on your mobile phone.

With Remote Parking Assist, you can perform all parking and unparking procedures of Active Parking Assist. In addition, you can position the vehicle directly in front of a garage or driveway and then initiate the parking or unparking procedure with Remote Parking Assist.

Remote Parking Assist assumes control of starting, braking and steering. While Remote Parking Assist is active, the vehicle is locked.

Remote Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and unparking remains with you at all times. Pause or terminate the parking procedure as necessary. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path. Ensure that you also pay attention to other vehicles.

### SYSTEM LIMITS

#### IF THE SYSTEM DETECTS A FAULT OR SYSTEM LIMIT DURING THE MANOEUVRING OR PARKING PROCESS, THE PROCESS IS CANCELLED:

- The vehicle is slowed to a standstill.
- The park position **P** is engaged and the electric parking brake is applied.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The vehicle is still locked.

A corresponding message is displayed on the mobile phone if the parking process is cancelled.

Depending on the respective situation, you can take control of the procedure, manoeuvre the vehicle back to the starting position or manually take control of the vehicle.

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 457).

Certain environmental conditions, such as snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being mismeasured or to connection problems with the mobile phone. Only use Remote Parking Assist on level ground with adequate grip.

During parking, your distance from the vehicle should not exceed approx. 3.0 m At greater distances, the procedure will be cancelled and a corresponding message will be displayed on the mobile phone. When you approach the vehicle again, you can continue the process.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:





## OPERATING REMOTE PARKING ASSIST

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Remote Parking Assist

### **IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:**

- Remote Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle cannot stop in front of these objects.

There is a risk of collision.

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Remote Parking Assist.

Objects located above the detection range of Remote Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. They are therefore not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries. In some circumstances, Remote Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

### **WARNING**

Danger due to insufficient view of the vehicle surroundings

If you manoeuvre, park or exit a parking space with the vehicle using Remote Parking Assist, observe the following:

- ▶ Make sure that you have the best view possible of the vehicle and the vehicle's surroundings.
- ▶ Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the path of your vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that you maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle and that neither you nor other road users could be endangered.
- ▶ Be aware of the vehicle's surroundings at all times and identify possible dangers.
- ▶ If necessary, cancel the parking procedure.

No persons or pets are permitted to remain in the vehicle during the parking procedure. Observe the system limits at all times. If necessary, cancel the parking procedure. Always ensure that vehicle access is guaranteed for other road users.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Remote Parking Assist.

**Requirements:****FOR THE REMOTE PARKING ASSIST FUNCTION, YOU WILL REQUIRE:**

- a Mercedes me user account
- the current Remote Parking Assist app for your vehicle model
- a mobile phone

**ⓘ** A list of compatible mobile phones can be obtained at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

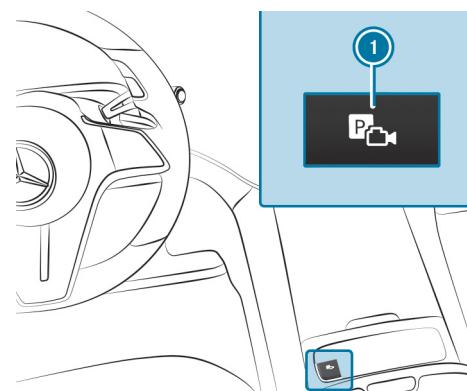
**THE FOLLOWING OPERATING SYSTEMS ARE SUPPORTED:**

- Android™
- Apple® iOS

- ▶ Activate the "Remote Parking Assist" service, e.g. via the <https://www.mercedes-benz.de>
- ▶ Authorise the mobile phone with the Remote Parking Assist app in the vehicle (→ page 468).

**SELECTING THE PARKING MANOEUVRE IN ADVANCE WHILE INSIDE THE VEHICLE**

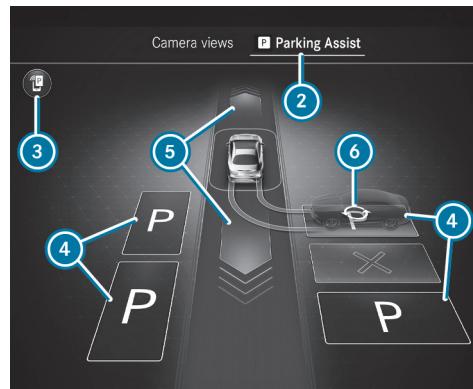
- ▶ Stop the vehicle and engage the park position **P**.



**ⓘ** Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button ① may also be located in a different position on the centre console.

- ▶ Press the button ① .





► Select the **Parking Assistance** ② menu.

- For further information on Remote Parking Assist: select ③.
- If necessary, select another parking space ④ or select ⑤ to drive straight ahead into a garage, for example.
- If necessary, change the parking direction ⑥.

**i** Alternatively, you can begin parking with Active Parking Assist (→ page 459) and continue with Remote Parking Assist from any vehicle position. To do this, stop parking and engage the park position **P**.

► Switch off and exit the vehicle, taking the key with you.

#### STARTING THE PARKING PROCEDURE WITHOUT SELECTING IN ADVANCE

- Stop the vehicle and engage the park position **P**.
- Switch off and exit the vehicle, taking the key with you.

#### STARTING THE PARKING PROCEDURE WHILE OUTSIDE THE VEHICLE

- Unlock the vehicle.

#### CARRYING OUT A PARKING PROCEDURE WITH REMOTE PARKING ASSIST

**i** Keep the vehicle key with you during the parking procedure. Pressing a button on the vehicle key will cancel the parking procedure and slow the vehicle to a standstill.

**i** Following completion of the parking procedure, the vehicle is locked.

If you have started the parking procedure as described above, the vehicle is ready to connect to your mobile phone for a limited period of time.

- Start the Remote Parking Assist app on the mobile phone and connect to the vehicle.
- Follow the instructions on the Remote Parking Assist app.

**i** The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when starting the parking procedure, and switched off again upon completion.

**i** If the connection between the vehicle and the mobile phone is interrupted while a parking manoeuvre is being performed, the manoeuvre can be continued if the connection is re-established within a short period of time.





- ▶ Once the parking procedure has been completed, ensure that all doors and windows, the sliding sunroof and the tailgate of the vehicle are closed. Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.

### CANCELLING THE PARKING PROCEDURE

You can cancel the parking procedure of Remote Parking Assist at any time and slow the vehicle to a standstill.

- ▶ Cancel the parking procedure in the Remote Parking Assist app.

or

- ▶ Press a button on the vehicle key.

or

- ▶ Pull a door handle.

### AUTHORISING/DEAUTHORISING A MOBILE PHONE FOR REMOTE PARKING ASSIST

Multimedia system:

- ▶     Settings  Assistance  Parking
- ▶  Remote Parking Assist

### AUTHORISING A NEW MOBILE PHONE

To be able to use the Remote Parking Assist function, you must authorise your mobile phone. You can authorise up to ten mobile phones.

- ▶ Select [Remote Parking Assist](#).
- ▶ In the opened window, select [Authorise a new device](#).  
Remote Parking Assist is ready to connect.

- ▶ Start the Remote Parking Assist app and then start the authorisation process.  
A connection prompt is displayed.
- ▶ Scan the QR code on the central display.  
The mobile phone is authorised.

### DEAUTHORISING MOBILE PHONES

- ▶ Select [Remote Parking Assist](#).
- ▶ In the opened window, select the device to be deauthorised.
- ▶ **To deauthorise a mobile phone:** Select a mobile phone and confirm with [Yes](#).  
The mobile phone is deleted from the device list.
- ▶ **To deauthorise all mobile phones:** Select [Deauthorise all devices](#) and confirm with [Yes](#).  
All mobile phones are deleted from the device list.





# Manoeuvring assistant

## FUNCTION OF DRIVE-AWAY ASSIST

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive-Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If the system detects an obstacle in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly restricted to approximately 2 km/h.

## THERE MAY BE A RISK OF COLLISION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the driver depresses the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal inadvertently.
- If the driver engages an incorrect gear.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator pedal with excessive force.

## DRIVE-AWAY ASSIST IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- If the vehicle was stationary and the transmission position was changed to **R** or **D**.
- If the vehicle has rolled less than approximately 1.0 m since coming to a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.

Drive-away Assist can be activated or deactivated in the [Manoeuvring assistance](#) menu (→ page 471).

If a critical situation is detected, the symbol  appears in red in the selected view in the [Camera & parking](#) menu.

-  If Drive-Away Assist is not available, the symbol  appears in grey. If the [Camera & parking](#) menu is not open on the central display, the symbol appears together with the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up.

Drive-Away Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and unparking remains with you at all times. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

## SYSTEM LIMITS

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 457).

On uphill gradients, the performance of Drive-Away Assist is limited.



## FUNCTION OF CROSS TRAFFIC WARNING

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of the cross traffic warning

The cross traffic warning cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the cross traffic warning alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

The cross traffic warning can warn you of crossing traffic when exiting a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle.

### THE CROSS TRAFFIC WARNING IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- **Warning for crossing traffic behind:** the vehicle is driving in reverse at a speed slower than approx. 10 km/h.
- **Warning for crossing traffic ahead:** the vehicle is driving forwards at a speed slower than approx. 10 km/h and the camera image is shown on the central display (→ page 452).

The [Warning for crossing traffic ahead](#) can be deactivated or activated in the [Manoeuvring assistance](#) menu.

Depending on the respective country, the [Warning for crossing traffic behind](#) can also be deactivated or activated (→ page 471).

If a critical situation is detected, the symbol  appears in red in the selected view in the [Camera & parking](#) menu.

### WARNING FOR CROSSING TRAFFIC BEHIND

- The vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- If the [Camera & parking](#) menu is not opened and a critical situation is detected, a warning appears on the central display together with the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up.

### WARNING FOR CROSSING TRAFFIC AHEAD

- If Active Parking Assist is active, the vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- A warning appears if Active Parking Assist is not active, but the [Camera & parking](#) menu is open.
- If the [Camera & parking](#) menu is not open, the system cannot react to crossing traffic.

The cross traffic warning serves solely as an aid, and is not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

### SYSTEM LIMITS

-  If the cross traffic warning is not available, the  symbol appears in grey.

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 457).



If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

### THE CROSS TRAFFIC WARNING IS NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- on uphill gradients

### FUNCTION OF CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING

#### **WARNING**

Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the manoeuvring brake function

The manoeuvring brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the manoeuvring brake function alone.
- ▶ Be ready to brake.

Close-range braking can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is reversing at slow speeds. If the reversing camera detects a person in the vehicle's path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

### CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING CAN INTERVENE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is reversing at a speed slower than 10 km/h.
- The camera image is shown on the central display (→ page 452).

Depending on the respective country, close-range braking can be deactivated or activated in the **Manoeuvring assistance** (→ page 471) menu.

When close-range braking is triggered, the symbol  appears in red in the selected view in the **Camera & parking** menu.

-  If close-range braking is not available, the symbol  appears in grey.

Close-range braking serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and unparking remains with you at all times. Ensure that no people, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

### SYSTEM LIMITS

#### OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 457)
- 360° camera (→ page 448)
- Reversing camera (→ page 446)

### THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION IS NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- on uphill gradients

### ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE MANOEUVRING ASSISTANT

Multimedia system:

-  This function is a Digital Extra (→ page 103).  



 The activating/deactivating manoeuvring assistant function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ Select **Manoeuvring assistance**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the desired manoeuvring assistant.

## Memory Parking Assist

### FUNCTION OF MEMORY PARKING ASSIST

#### **WARNING**

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist

#### **IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:**

- Memory Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This result in a collision.

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Memory Parking Assist.

Memory Parking Assist can park your vehicle using a previously stored parking space. You can store parking procedures with a total distance of up to 500 m (100 m per parking or unparking procedure).

During parking or unparking, the system can travel a previously stored distance of up to approximately 100 m to or out of the desired parking space, for example, from the driveway entrance into the garage.

Only one parking or unparking procedure can be recorded within a radius of approximately 150 m.

Only use Memory Parking Assist on private property. Use on public roads, e.g. in public parking spaces, is not permitted.

Memory Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and unparking remains with you at all times. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

### SYSTEM LIMITS

Observe the system limits of Active Parking Assist (→ page 457).

Objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist may not be detected during the parking procedure.

Drawbars of parked trailers that protrude into the parking space, for example, may not be detected.

### **DO NOT USE MEMORY PARKING ASSIST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- in extreme weather conditions, such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle
- if the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient
- when snow chains are fitted

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

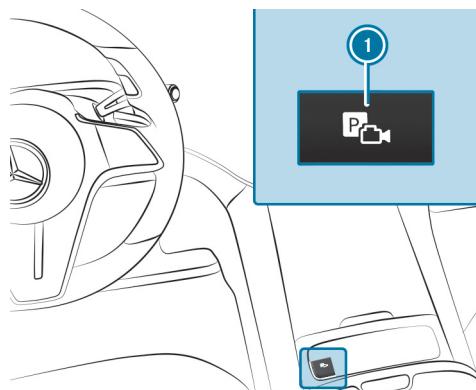
### **RECORDING A PARKING PROCEDURE USING MEMORY PARKING ASSIST**

#### **Requirements:**

- The entire route is within your own property, for example, and not on public roads.

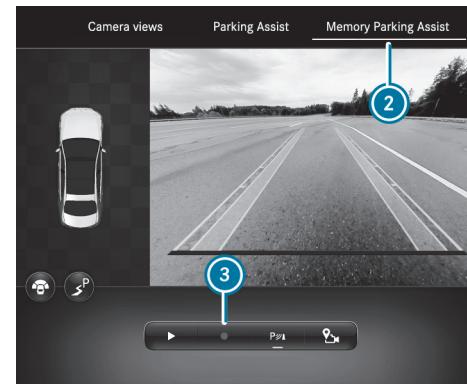


- The system requires reference points in the surroundings to orient itself, for example fences, walls or trees. A certain distance must therefore be driven after starting the vehicle. If insufficient reference points are detected in the surrounding area, no new route can be recorded.
- Sufficient distance is maintained between the vehicle and surrounding objects as the parking procedure is being recorded.



**i** Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button ① may also be located in a different position on the centre console.

- Press the button ①.  
The **Camera & parking** view opens on the central display.



- Select the **Memory Parking Assist** ② menu.
- Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the desired starting point of the assisted parking procedure, e.g. a driveway entrance.
- To start recording:** tap on ③.

**i** If not all conditions for a recording are met, the symbol ③ is greyed out.

- To start recording, press the button ①.
- Park the vehicle in the desired parking space. Do not exceed a speed of 8 km/h during this process.
- To stop recording:** stop the vehicle and tap on ③ again.  
The recording is stored.

It is also possible to record the unparking procedure using the same method with Memory Parking Assist. To do so, refer to the information on the central display.



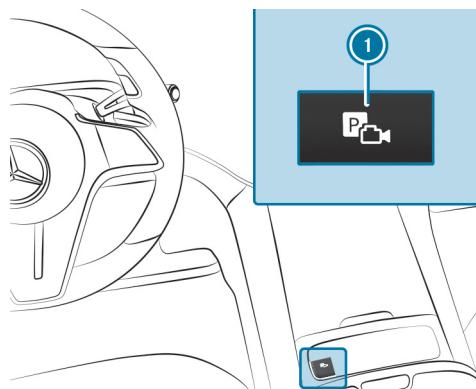


- i** You can delete and rename stored parking procedures in the Memory Parking Assist settings.

## PARKING WITH MEMORY PARKING ASSIST

### Requirements:

- A parking procedure has been recorded.



- i** Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button ① may also be located in a different position on the centre console.

- Press the button ①.  
The **Camera & parking** view opens on the central display.



- Select the **Memory Parking Assist** ② menu.
- Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the starting point of the stored parking procedure.
- **To start the parking procedure:** press ▶.
- Follow the instructions on the central display.  
The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

- i** The turn signal indicator is not switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

- Following completion of the parking procedure, secure the vehicle against rolling away.

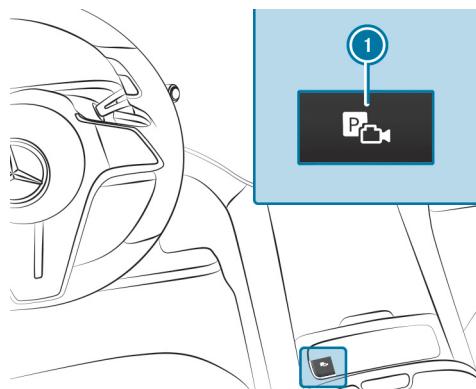




## DEPARTING WITH MEMORY PARKING ASSIST

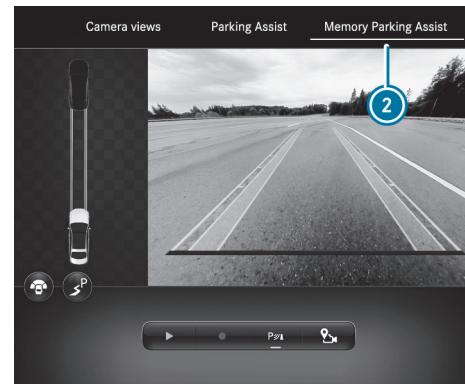
### Requirements:

- The unparking procedure was recorded together with the corresponding parking procedure and stored separately, without switching off the vehicle in between.
- The vehicle was parked using Memory Parking Assist.  
Alternatively, manually position the vehicle at the starting point of the recorded unparking procedure.



**i** Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button ① may also be located in a different position on the centre console.

- Press the button ①.  
The Camera & parking view opens on the central display.



- Select the Memory Parking Assist ② menu.

### STARTING THE UNPARKING PROCEDURE

- Press .
- Confirm the saved unparking procedure.
- Follow the instructions on the central display.  
The vehicle drives the recorded route.

**i** The turn signal indicator is not switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

- Take control of the vehicle after the unparking procedure has been completed.





## < Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems may result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

### **OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 725)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (→ page 65)





# < Driver display

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.  
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on the driver display



Overview of status indicators on the driver display



Notes on range



Overview of status indicators on the driver display (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)



Driver display fault



Operating the driver display



Driver display menus



Head-up display



Function of the power availability display





## < Notes on the driver display

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions  
if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle in a safe place immediately. Notify a qualified specialist workshop.

### **THE DRIVER DISPLAY SHOWS THE FOLLOWING BASIC INFORMATION:**

- Speed and power meter reading
- Ranges according to average consumption, personal driving style or high-consumption driving style
- State of charge for the high-voltage battery
- Indicator lamps and warning lamps

### **ADDITIONAL AVAILABLE FUNCTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Various menus, e.g. for [Assistance](#) and [Navigation](#)
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages

Content and settings can be changed individually in some menus  
(→ page 484).





# < Notes on range

## RANGE IN GENERAL

- All ranges shown are assumptions based on various calculation bases. The actual range achieved may differ from the range displayed.
- Outside temperatures, climate control settings, vehicle interior temperatures, road conditions, driving style etc. will directly influence the achievable range.
- Pay attention to the charging prompts at all times.

## RANGE ACCORDING TO PERSONAL DRIVING STYLE

- Your previous personal consumption will be taken into account when the range is being calculated.
- While the navigation system or commuter route is active, additional information regarding the route ahead may be included in the range calculation.

## RANGE WITH LOW CONSUMPTION

- The maximum range shows the potential range when consumption is low, e.g. as a result of economical driving or having the air conditioning system turned off.

## RANGE WITH HIGH CONSUMPTION

- The minimum range shows the range when consumption is high, e.g. as a result of a sporty driving style or having the air conditioning system turned on.
- This range is determined based on past and current consumption figures.

## ELECTRICAL CONSUMPTION

- The [From start](#) and [From reset](#) consumption figures take into account all active consumer equipment when it comes to the drive system's operational readiness [READY](#).

 If the range maximisation function is switched on, the range on the speedometer may increase depending on the potential range (→ page 344).





# < Driver display fault

## **WARNING**

Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions  
if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

## Identifying a driver display fault

### A FAULT WITH THE DRIVER DISPLAY CAN BE IDENTIFIED VIA THE FOLLOWING ANOMALIES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- When the vehicle is switched on, the driver display continues to show only a black screen.
- The driver display restarts.
- The content freezes.
- The display stops showing data, such as speed. Various indicator lamps and warning lamps are also displayed.

## What to do in the event of a driver display fault

If the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. The following procedure is recommended for this eventuality:

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ With the vehicle at a standstill, continue to press the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press the button **P** on the DIRECT SELECT lever.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Slowly release the brake pedal and ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling backwards or forwards.
- ▶ Press and hold the start/stop button (→ page 386) once for approximately three seconds to switch off the drive system.
- ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

-  In addition, observe the additional information on switching off the vehicle (→ page 386) and the notes on transporting the vehicle (→ page 728).





# < Operating the driver display

## ⚠ WARNING

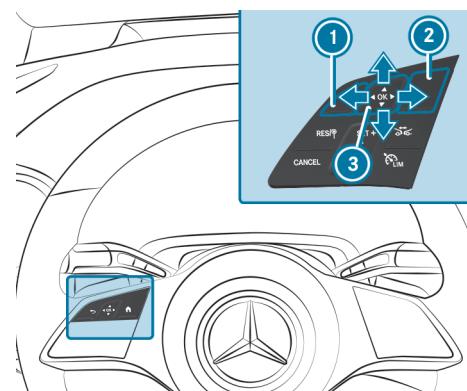
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

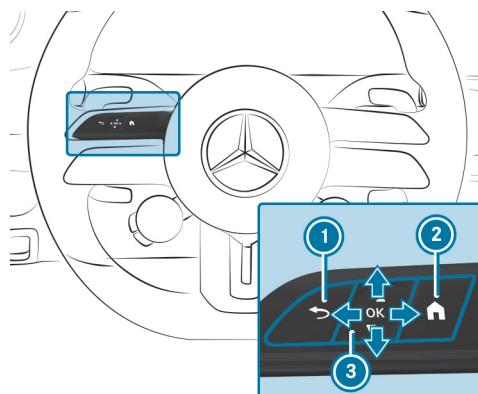
Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

## SCROLLING ON THE MENU BAR



- ① Back button
- ② Main menu button
- ③ Touch Control





Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ① Back button
- ② Main menu button
- ③ Touch Control

The control elements on the left of the steering wheel manage the content of the driver display. Swipe with your finger on Touch Control ③ to navigate vertically or horizontally through the content. Press the Touch Control to confirm your selection.

**i** Use the tip of your thumb to operate Touch Control ③ in the most effective way. Set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display (→ page 527).

- ▶ Briefly press main menu button ②.
- ▶ Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control ③.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:





# < Driver display menus

## Notes on menus on the driver display

### **WARNING**

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

### **THE FOLLOWING MENUS CAN BE CALLED UP VIA THE MENU BAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:**

- [Understated](#)
- [Sport](#)
- [Classic](#)
- [Navigation](#)
- [Assistance](#)

- [Service](#)
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: [Supersport](#)
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: [TRACK PACE](#)

In some of the menus, you can choose between different display content in the centre display area.

In most of the menus, you can use [Options](#) to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

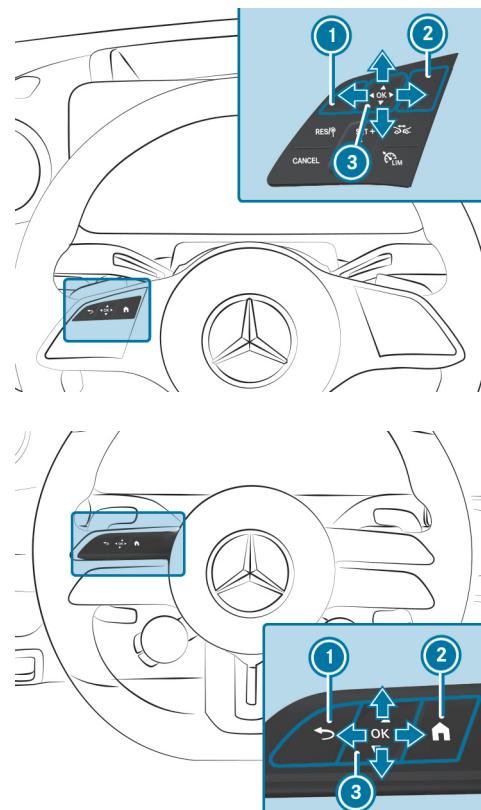
You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:





## Calling up and operating menus on the driver display

### CALLING UP A MENU ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ① Back button
- ② Main menu button
- ③ Touch Control

- ▶ Press main menu button ② on the steering wheel.
- The menu bar will be shown in the lower area of the driver display.



Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on Touch Control ③ and select a menu (e.g. the **Classic** menu) on the menu bar.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③.

### BROWSING THROUGH DISPLAY CONTENT OR LISTS

- ▶ Swipe vertically or horizontally on Touch Control ③.

- i** On some menus, an index character will be displayed at the right edge of the centre display content to indicate how the information has been sorted.





## PRESETTING DISPLAYS

You can preset individually configured information of a menu and thus determine the standard display.

- ▶ Press Touch Control ③ until the bar is completely filled.  
Answer the [Set direct entry?](#) query as follows.
- ▶ Swipe to the left on Touch Control ③ and select Yes.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③.
- ▶ **To call up presets:** press the back button ① on the upper level of a menu.

**①** Pressing back button ① on the standard display will open the previous menu.

## CALLING UP OR EXITING THE OPTIONS SUBMENU

Depending on the information in the centre display content, you can configure various settings on the [Options](#) submenu.

- ▶ **To call up the Options submenu and confirm a selection:** press Touch Control ③.
- ▶ **To leave the Options submenu:** press Touch Control ①.

## THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE AVAILABLE ON THE OPTIONS SUB-MENU, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Navigation: selecting and adjusting zoom, route guidance and map settings
- Understated: selecting the colour selection
- Classic: resetting the trip odometer
- Classic: resetting the trip computer [From start](#)

- Classic: resetting the trip computer [From reset](#)
- Classic: resetting the ECO display values

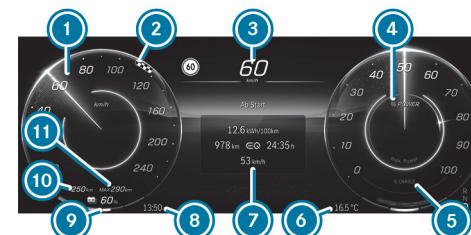
## Calling up the Classic or Understated menu

Driver display:



### INFORMATION FOR SELECTING THE CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT

The [Classic](#) menu shows the driver display separated into speedometer and power availability display. The area in between can be filled with various types of information.



- ①** Speedometer
- ②** Recommended maximum speed when range monitoring and route guidance are active
- ③** Digital speedometer
- ④** Display area for output
- ⑤** Display area for recuperated power (recuperation)
- ⑥** Outside temperature
- ⑦** Centre display content (example: trip computer)
- ⑧** Time
- ⑨** Charge level display





⑩ Range according to personal driving style (→ page 479)

⑪ Range at low consumption (→ page 479)

#### THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CAN BE SHOWN IN THE CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT ⑦:

- Trip and total distance
- Distance **From start** and **From reset**
- ECO display
- Range trend display
- Current consumption
- ATTENTION ASSIST
- Audio
- Navigation (with changing navigation instructions)

#### THE FOLLOWING VALUES WILL BE DISPLAYED FOR TRIP COMPUTER ⑦:

- Distance covered in electric mode
  - Electric energy consumption
  - Driving time
  - Average speed
- Swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control and select the display content.

#### OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON THE CLASSIC MENU:

- Recommended maximum speed ② ensures that the destination will be reached with route guidance active. The state of charge that is desired and entered will be taken into account. If it becomes necessary to limit the vehicle's speed to reach the destination safely with the specified

state of charge, the recommended maximum speed will be displayed on the speedometer. A message will also appear on the driver display.

Please note that despite recommended maximum speed ②, the maximum permissible speed must not be exceeded.

- Display ⑤ will change when intelligent recuperation is activated (→ page 340).

#### CHANGING THE RADIO STATION OR TRACK ON THE STATION OR TRACK LIST

You can change radio stations or tracks on the station or track list in the centre display content with audio information.

#### THE FOLLOWING WILL BE ADJUSTED IN THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:

- Configuring the radio station and track lists
- Switching between tracks
- Setting the frequency band



① Track list in the centre display content (example)

► **To change radio stations or tracks:** swipe left or right on the Touch Control and select a radio station or track on the station or track list ①.

**i** The radio station or track displayed when the vehicle is restarted depends on the user profile used for the previous trip.



## CHANGING COLOUR SETTINGS ON THE **UNDERSTATED** MENU

- ▶ Call up the **Understated** menu via the driver display menu bar.
- ▶ **To call up the colour list:** press the Touch Control.
- ▶ **To select colour settings:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the colour setting.
- ▶ Press the Touch Control to confirm.
- ▶ **To exit the colour list:** press the back button .

 Depending on the equipment, the selected colour adjustment will be adopted for the ambient lighting and the MBUX multimedia system. When you select the **Understated** menu on the driver display, the content in the MBUX multimedia system will also be reduced.

## Calling up the Service menu

Driver display:



The current status of the vehicle is shown on the **Service** menu.

- ▶ **To call up the menu:** press Touch Control.
- ▶ **To select:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control and select the display content **Service**.

### THE FOLLOWING DISPLAY CONTENT IS AVAILABLE ON THE **SERVICE** MENU:

- Information on the number of messages in the message memory

- **Tyre pressure:**

- Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitor  
(→ page 745)
- Restarting the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 745)

- **ASSYST PLUS:** calling up the service due date

- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** temperature display (high-voltage battery, front and rear high-voltage motors)

### THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE **OPTIONS** SUBMENU:

- Tyre pressure (→ page 745)
- Message memory (→ page 848)

## Calling up the Assistance menu

Driver display:



The Assistance menu displays various driver assistance systems and navigation instructions.

- ▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.
- ▶ **To select:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control and select the display content **Assistance**.
- ▶ Press the Touch Control.





Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC indicator on the assistant display (example)

#### THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS MAY VARY DEPENDING ON THE DRIVING SITUATION:

- The navigation instructions in the left-hand display section
- The traffic light view in the right-hand display section
- The display of the driver assistance systems
- The level of detail on the assistant display

#### THE FOLLOWING STATUS DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY:

- Green: pedestrian detection active
- Grey: pedestrian detection activated, but no person detected
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Active Blind Spot Assist activated and ready for operation
- Grey radar waves next to vehicle: Active Blind Spot Assist activated but not ready for operation

#### THE CONTENT ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY WILL ADAPT TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Number of lanes detected

- Change of direction, e.g. lane change
- Current road conditions
- Road users detected



The assistant display will not show other detected obstacles with the exception of road users.

#### THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE [OPTIONS](#) SUBMENU:

- Starting route guidance
- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Call up previous destinations and favourites
- Start new route guidance to a recent destination
- Start new route guidance to a favourite

## Calling up the Supersport menu

#### Requirements:

- For Mercedes-AMG vehicles only.

#### Driver display:

- ▶ **Supersport**
- ▶ **To call up the menu:** press Touch Control.
- ▶ **To select:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control and select the display content.





- ① Display area for drive performance
- ② Centre display content (example: power display)
- ③ Display area for recuperated power (recuperation)

**i** The displays for output ① and recuperated power ③ are given either as percentages or as absolute values.

#### CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT ② OF THE SUPERSPORT MENU SHOWS THE FOLLOWING CONTENT:

- Power display (electric drive support)
- Temperature display (high-voltage battery and front and rear high-voltage motors)
- Setup (drive, AMG DYNAMICS, suspension and sound)
- G-force
- Trip and total distance
- Distance **From start** and **From reset**
- Current consumption
- Audio
- Navigation

**i** The AMG-specific content for temperature, engine data and setup depends on the vehicle equipment. You can configure the setup display content either using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel or via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 352).

#### DEPENDING ON THE SELECTED CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT ②, THE FOLLOWING WILL BE DISPLAYED IN THE OUTER AREA OF THE MENU:

- Power display as a percentage
- Current engine output and current torque

### Calling up the Track Pace menu

#### Requirements:

- For Mercedes-AMG vehicles only.

Driver display:



The Track Pace function is intended only for closed race tracks. Do not use this function on public roads, and adapt your driving style to your personal capabilities and the ambient conditions.

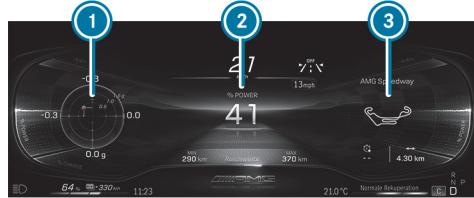
#### THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS WILL BE DISPLAYED ON THE TRACK PACE MENU:

- G-meter
- Race track selected
- Braking and acceleration procedure





- Gear currently selected



Indicators on the Track Pace menu (example)

- ① G-meter
  - ② Centre display content (example: electric drive support display)
  - ③ Telemetry display (example: selected race track)
- **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.

#### THE DISPLAY CONTENT OF THE TRACK PACE MENU WILL ADAPT TO THE SELECTED SETTINGS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

- Gear display
- Electric drive support display
- Recuperated power display
- G-meter
- Braking points
- Acceleration
- Quarter-miles
- Race track selected on the central display
- Current race
- Record route

While the vehicle is in motion, the G-meter will show the forces that are exerted on the vehicle occupants both laterally and in the direction of travel. The maximum values will appear in red in the coordinate system.

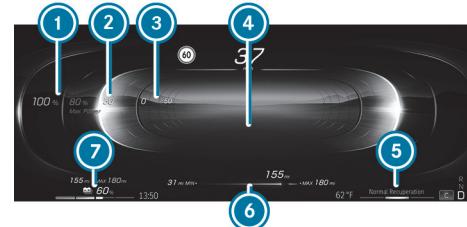
## Calling up the Sport menu

Driver display:



The **Sport** menu shows information about electric mode.

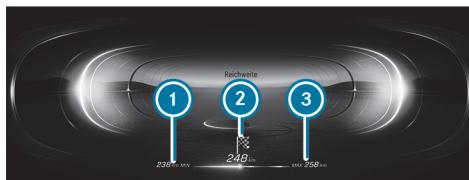
- **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.



- ① Maximum available output
- ② Current output
- ③ Recuperative braking
- ④ G-force display
- ⑤ Selected recuperation level
- ⑥ Range trend display
- ⑦ State of charge of the high-voltage battery

The range indicator on the driver display will vary depending on the menu selected.





Display content for range

- ① Range at high consumption (→ page 479)
- ② Range according to personal driving style (→ page 479)
- ③ Range at low consumption (→ page 479)

- ④ Traffic incident indicator
- ⑤ Currently selected route
- ⑥ Indicator showing vehicle's current position
- ⑦ Change-of-direction symbol
- ⑧ Recommended lane
- ⑨ Non-recommended lane
- ⑩ Current lane

**i** The level of detail in the navigation instructions in the left-hand display section may vary.

► **To zoom in and out on the map directly:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.

**i** If you do not operate anything in Autozoom, the system will reset the scale of the map view already selected after a short time. You can set the map scale permanently in the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 607).

## Calling up the Navigation menu

Driver display:



The **Navigation** menu shows the relevant map with navigation instructions.

► **To call up the menu:** press Touch Control.

### CHANGING THE SCALE OF THE SELECTED MAP VIEW



- ① Distance to the change of direction
- ② Road to which the change of direction leads

### THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE **OPTIONS** SUBMENU:

- With active route guidance: cancel route guidance
- Select route guidance
- **Map settings**

**i** If the current route guidance is ended on the **Navigation** menu of the driver display, it will also be ended in the MBUX multimedia system.



On the [Options](#) submenu, you can use other functions in the [Destinations](#) and [Map settings](#) categories.

#### **YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IN THE [DESTINATIONS](#) CATEGORY:**

- Call up previous destinations and favourites
- Start new route guidance to a favourite

 The two options [Work](#) and [Home](#) will be displayed in [Favourites](#) even if no address is stored.

#### **YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IN THE [MAP SETTINGS](#) CATEGORY:**

- Activate auto zoom
- Set the map view, satellite view and route overview.

#### **THE FOLLOWING MAP VIEWS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE [NAVIGATION](#) MENU:**

- Entire route
- 2D direction of travel
- 2D north-up
- 3D map

 There is an additional navigation view on the front passenger display. The front passenger can thus assist the driver with route guidance (→ page 599).





# < Head-up display

## Function of the head-up display

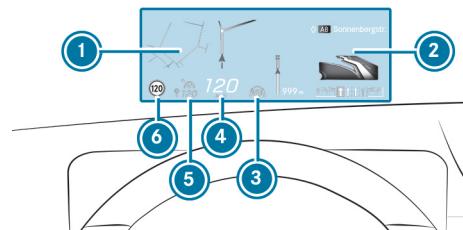
The head-up display projects a variety of content into the driver's field of vision:

### YOU CAN USE THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY MENU BAR TO SELECT DIFFERENT CONTEXTS, E.G.:

- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** Supersport
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** TRACK PACE
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** Race
- Minimal
- Sport
- Standard
- Augmented Reality
- Settings
- Head-up display on/off

The following image shows an example of the head-up display. You can choose what content is displayed (→ page 496).

### HEAD-UP DISPLAY CONTENT WITH NAVIGATION (9x3°)



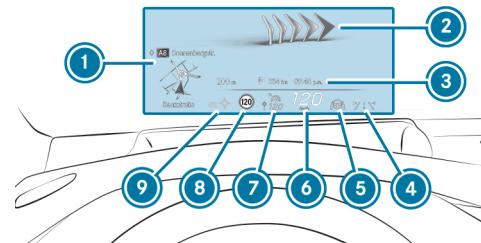
- ① Navigation instructions
- ② Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)
- ③ Active Steering Assist status
- ④ Current speed
- ⑤ Set speed in the driving system (e.g. cruise control)
- ⑥ Detected traffic signs (Traffic Sign Assist)

When you receive a call, the **Call waiting** message will appear on the head-up display and the driver display.





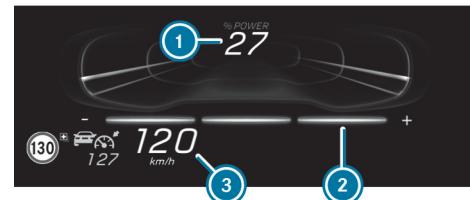
## HEAD-UP DISPLAY WITH NAVIGATION AND AUGMENTED REALITY (10X5°)



- ① Navigation instructions
- ② Augmented reality navigation instructions
- ③ Navigation status displays (e.g. remaining distance to the destination, expected time of arrival)
- ④ Active Lane Keeping Assist status
- ⑤ Active Steering Assist status
- ⑥ Current speed
- ⑦ Set speed in the driving system (e.g. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)
- ⑧ Detected traffic signs (Traffic Sign Assist)
- ⑨ ECO Assist (→ page 341)

When you receive a call, the **Call waiting** message will appear on the head-up display and the driver display.

## HEAD-UP DISPLAY ON THE SUPERSPORT MENU (AMG VEHICLES)



- ① Output obtained as a percentage
- ② Recuperation setting
- ③ Current speed, set speed in the driving system (e.g. cruise control), detected traffic signs (Traffic Sign Assist)

When you receive a call, the **Call waiting** message will appear on the head-up display and the driver display.

## SYSTEM LIMITS

### VISIBILITY IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Light conditions
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarisation in sunglasses





## Function of the head-up display with augmented reality

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

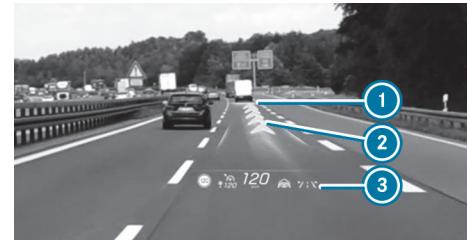
The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving manoeuvres.

**i** Augmented reality is available only in conjunction with the 10x5° head-up display.

### THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY WITH AUGMENTED REALITY PROJECTS CONTENT INTO THE DRIVER'S FIELD OF VISION, SUCH AS:

- Information from and visualisation of the navigation system
- Information from and visualisation of the driver assistance systems, e.g. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Information from the menus of the driver's display



Head-up display with augmented reality (example)

- ① Marker for the detected vehicle in front (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)
- ② Change-of-direction arrows for the route (navigation)
- ③ Driver assistance system status bar

The marker for the detected vehicle in front and the change-of-direction arrows for the route are dynamic displays. The vehicle marker stays with the vehicle in front, and Active Distance Assist regulates your speed based on this. The change-of-direction arrows point the way calculated by the navigation system.

### SYSTEM LIMITS

The marker for the detected vehicle in front may be inaccurate or may not be applied to the correct vehicle in some situations. Always pay attention to the actual driving situation.

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitised.

### VISIBILITY IS INFLUENCED BY CONDITIONS INCLUDING THE FOLLOWING:

- Driver camera and multifunction camera recording





- The extent to which the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured

Further system limits of the head-up display (→ page 493).

## Operating the head-up display

### SELECTING DISPLAY CONTENT OF THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY VIA THE MENU BAR OF THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- Press the main menu button .
- To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the Touch Control.



### SWITCHING BETWEEN DISPLAY CONTENT ON THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY

- Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.  
A preview of the selected display content will appear on the head-up display.
- To confirm:** press the button .

### SWITCHING BACK TO THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- Press the button  or .

### SETTING THE POSITION AND BRIGHTNESS

- Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control and select **Settings** on the menu bar of the head-up display.
- Press the Touch Control.  
The current position and brightness settings will be displayed as graphics on the head-up display as well as on the driver display.
- To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.
- To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.  
The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.
- Press either button  or  to exit the settings.

 Brightness of the head-up display switches automatically between day and night mode according to the ambient light.

 **Vehicles with augmented reality function:** when the position is adjusted, the status line will be moved upwards and the display section made smaller. This may slightly affect the area on which the augmented reality content is displayed.

## Selecting the head-up display with augmented reality

- Press the main menu button .





- ▶ **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- ▶ **To select the head-up display with augmented reality:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control to activate the content.

## Switching the head-up display on/off

Driver display:



### **SWITCHING ON**

- ▶ Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- ▶ Press Touch Control **OK**.

### **SWITCHING OFF**

- ▶ Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- ▶ Swipe on the Touch Control and select **Head-up display**.
- ▶ Press Touch Control **OK**.

## Switching the head-up display on/off in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:



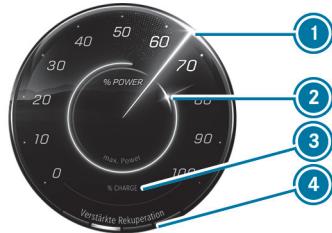
### **SWITCHING THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY ON/OFF**

- ▶ Select **Head-up display**.  
The head-up display is activated or deactivated.





## < Function of the power availability display



When maximum recuperated power **③** is reached, the additional desired deceleration will be set via the brake control system. Also brake with the service brake if necessary.

- ① Current output
- ② Available operating energy output
- ③ Recuperated energy (recuperation)
- ④ Recuperation level set

The maximum operating energy output is available in normal operating mode.

### **IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE OPERATING ENERGY OUTPUT AVAILABLE MAY DEVIATE FROM THE MAXIMUM VALUE:**

- When the outside temperatures are very high or low
- In the event of very high output requests over an extended period of time
- When the high-voltage battery's state of charge is very low
- When the drive system is malfunctioning

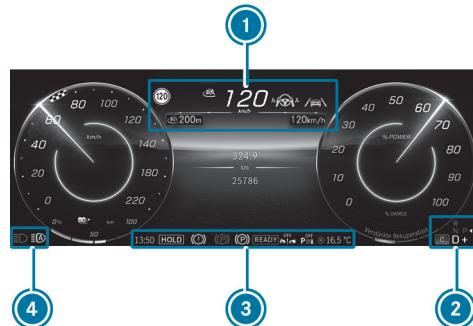
The values displayed serve only as guidance. The operating energy output value displayed may deviate from the actual value.





# < Overview of status indicators on the driver display

The status indicators for the driving systems and driving safety systems can be found in display sections ① to ④.



- ① The number, position and presentation of the status indicators on the driver display depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

- Pedestrian detection (on assistant display only) (→ page 293)
- Active Parking Assist is available (→ page 459)
- Active Parking Assist has detected a parking space (→ page 459)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 456)

	Cruise control (→ page 407)
	Limiter (→ page 408)
	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 411)
	Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 411)
	Active Brake Assist deactivated (→ page 428)
	Active Brake Assist impaired or inoperative (→ page 428)
	Active Steering Assist (→ page 419)
	Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 437)
	Active Blind Spot Assist (on assistant display only) (→ page 435)
	Haptic accelerator pedal (→ page 344)
	HOLD function (→ page 402)
	Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 293)
	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 295)
	Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)
	Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 418)





Slippery road surface warning

**Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist:** detected information and traffic signs  
(→ page 428)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear over the displayed traffic signs.





# < Overview of status indicators on the driver display (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The status displays for the driving and driving safety systems in Mercedes-AMG vehicles can be found in display sections ① to ⑤.



- ① The number, position and presentation of the status indicators on the driver display depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

- Pedestrian detection (on assistant display only) (→ page 293)
- Active Parking Assist is available (→ page 459)
- Active Parking Assist has detected a parking space (→ page 459)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 456)

	Cruise control (→ page 407)
	Limiter (→ page 408)
	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 411)
	Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 411)
	Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 428)
	Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 428)
	Active Steering Assist (→ page 419)
	Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 437)
	Active Blind Spot Assist (on assistant display only) (→ page 435)
	HOLD function (→ page 402)
	Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 293)
	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 295)
	Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)
	Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 418)
	Slippery road surface warning



AMG RIDE CONTROL + (→ page 441)



AMG Active Sound (→ page 345)



AMG DYNAMICS (→ page 349)

**Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist:** detected instructions and traffic signs  
(→ page 428)



Back to Contents



# < MBUX Voice Assistant

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.  
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on operating safety



Operation



Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively



Essential voice commands





## < Notes on operating safety

**FOR YOUR OWN SAFETY, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS  
WHEN OPERATING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT AND ESPECIALLY YOUR VOICE CONTROL SYSTEM:**

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If voice control is used in an emergency situation, commands may be less easily recognised due to a change in voice.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

 **The voice control system does not replace the Owner's Manual.**

The answers from the voice control system do not provide the complete scope of information contained in the Owner's Manual. The voice control system also does not give detailed warning or damage information. Therefore read the Owner's Manual so that you are fully informed about the functions and the safe operation of the vehicle.





# < Operation

## Function of the MBUX Voice Assistant

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Using the MBUX Voice Assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input, e.g. Navigation or Telephone. The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational about half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats (depending on the special equipment).

## Conducting a dialogue

### Requirements:

- Voice activation is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 506).

### STARTING A DIALOGUE

- ▶ Say Hey Mercedes to activate the MBUX Voice Assistant.

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

A wave appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialogue can be started.

For the dialogue with the MBUX Voice Assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be

combined directly with a voice command, e.g. Hey Mercedes, how warm is it outside?

### INTERRUPTING THE DIALOGUE

- ▶ During the dialogue say Pause.  
The dialogue is interrupted.
- ▶ Say Hey Mercedes to continue the dialogue.

### CHANGING DIALOGUE LEVEL

- ▶ During the dialogue, say Back.  
The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps back to the previous dialogue step.

### NAVIGATING IN THE SELECTION LIST

If a voice command does not achieve a clear result, a selection list is shown.

- ▶ Say the line number or the content to select an entry or to have further details shown.
- ▶ Say Next page or Previous page to browse the selection list.

### CALLING UP HELP

- ▶ **Information on the MBUX Voice Assistant:** call up the following app in the multimedia system: [Hey Mercedes Info](#).
- ▶ **Current application:** say Help.  
You will receive suggestions and information about operation of MBUX Voice Assistant for the current application.





- ▶ **Specific function:** call up the voice command for the required function, for example with Hey Mercedes, I need help with the radio.
- ▶ **Digital Owner's Manual:** say Show me the Owner's Manual.  
The full extent of the Digital Owner's Manual is available on the central display when the vehicle is stationary.

## Overview of the operable functions of the MBUX Voice Assistant

### YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control (→ page 506).

## Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the MBUX Voice Assistant via the system language settings (→ page 561). If the set system language is not supported by the MBUX Voice Assistant, English will be selected.

## Setting functions of MBUX Voice Assistant using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

▶ ➡ ➡ ➡

### SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION OF MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT ON OR OFF

- ⓘ For vehicles with driver camera or MBUX Interior Assistant, the MBUX Voice Assistant can be switched on or off in the Intelligent Assistant menu.

- ▶ Select [Hey Mercedes](#).

When the function is active, the Hey Mercedes voice command can activate the dialogue.

### SWITCHING DIRECT COMMANDS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.  
If the function is active, some commands can be used without saying Hey Mercedes, for example Next track.

### SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION FOR INDIVIDUAL SEATS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Switch the function for the desired seats on or off.

### SWITCHING PROACTIVITY ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select [Proactivity](#).





- ▶ Select the desired situation, e.g. [Activate your profile](#) or [Don't forget your phone](#).

When the function is active, the voice assistant proactively provides information in specific situations.

## ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ONLINE VOICE CONTROL

 Online voice control is activated at the factory.

- ▶ Select [Online recognition](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

If the function is switched on and a Mercedes-Benz user account is linked to the vehicle, additional results are available through external information, e.g. information on points of interest. By clicking the symbol in the wave, more information about the online voice control can be displayed.

## ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING CONTACTS FOR ONLINE USE

- ▶ Select [Contact upload for online recognition](#).

When the function is active, contacts will be found more easily and accurately using voice input.





# < Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively

## Notes on optimum use of the MBUX Voice Assistant

- The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats, depending on the equipment installed. The system recognises from which seat the command was spoken and performs actions according to the seat position.
- When a dialogue is ended, the MBUX Voice Assistant continues to be active for as long as the wave is displayed in the multimedia system. You can say another voice command without saying Hey Mercedes.
- Using the direct command Change language to English, the system language can be changed to English without Hey Mercedes. Direct commands must be activated for this.
- If a user profile has been stored and is active, the MBUX Voice Assistant can make suggestions based on the habits of the user.

Say Hey Mercedes, load my personal profile, to activate the profile. The user's voice must first be taught in by the system and assigned to a profile.

Further information on user profiles (→ page 531).

- With the MBUX Voice Assistant, incoming calls can be accepted or rejected without the keyword Hey Mercedes.

## Information on the MBUX online voice assistant

The online voice control facilitates recognition and thanks to external information makes additional results available.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate online voice control (→ page 506).

You will need a Mercedes-Benz user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you must create one and connect it with your vehicle (→ page 531).

Then call up your Mercedes-Benz user account. The Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras are displayed and can be activated (→ page 534).

By clicking on the symbols displayed in the wave, further information on the online status is displayed.

### **WHEN ONLINE VOICE CONTROL IS ACTIVE, ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE SUCH AS:**

- Weather
- General knowledge
- Public holidays and school holidays
- Smart home
- Messages
- Time, date and time zones



- Pocket and currency calculator
- Football results and fixture lists
- Share prices
- Calendar
- ChitChat
- Horoscope
- Geo Quiz
- Giving feedback

 The availability of these functions is country and equipment-dependent.

 AI-supported functions are available for general knowledge questions and specific search queries, depending on the country and language. This enables you to enter information freely and to conduct the dialogue in a sequential manner. Following a web search, the answers will be assembled both dynamically and contextually.

 Depending on the country and language, text content comes from Wikipedia in accordance with the CC BY-SA 3.0 licence or from an artificial intelligence system connected to the Microsoft Bing online search engine.





# < Essential voice commands

## Notes on voice commands

It is not necessary to use exact voice commands to call up a specific function. The MBUX Voice Assistant also understands you when you use your colloquial speech. Some examples are listed below. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

### EXAMPLES OF VOICE COMMANDS:

- Navigation (→ page 510)
- Telephone (→ page 510)
- Radio and TV (→ page 511)
- Media player (→ page 511)
- Messages (→ page 511)
- Vehicle functions (→ page 511)
- Online functions (→ page 512)

## Examples of navigation voice commands

You can operate the navigation system using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for navigation.

- Drive me home.
- Where is the nearest service station?
- Is there a service area along the route?

- Set Covent Garden as intermediate destination.
- Cancel the route guidance.
- Show my last destination.
- I want to buy juice.
- Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.

## Examples of telephone voice commands

You can operate phones connected with the MBUX multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for phone.

- Call Peter Miller on the mobile phone.
- Dial 0711 17 0.
- Call my father.
- Accept call
- Reject call
- Search for the contact Peter Miller.
- Switch to address book
- Show me the incoming calls.
- Switch phone





## Examples of radio and TV voice commands

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can operate the radio and TV using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio or TV voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for radio or Help for TV.

- Play the radio station Heart FM.
- Next station.
- Previous station.
- Show me the list of radio stations
- Save the station
- What am I listening to?

## Examples of media voice commands

You can operate connected media sources and online music using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for media or Help for player.

- Play Michael Jackson.
- Play "Yellow Submarine" by the Beatles.
- Next track.
- Previous track.
- Repeat this track.
- Switch on random playback.
- Mute the music.
- Switch to USB.

## Examples of message voice commands

Messages can be created, edited and listened to using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for messaging.

- Write a text message to Jane Doe: When will the next meeting take place?
- Show me my new e-mails.
- Write an e-mail to Jane Doe.
- Read me my new text messages.
- Show all new text messages.
- Write an e-mail to John Doe in English

## Examples of vehicle voice commands

You can operate vehicle settings and vehicle functions using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers only a small selection of possible vehicle-specific voice commands and depends on the vehicle equipment and the language set.

 If no seat is mentioned for commands, the action is carried out automatically for the seat from which the command was spoken or for the function which is closest to that seat.

- Switch the seat heating to level 2.
- My feet are cold.
- Start the Refresh programme.
- Switch the massage programme on.
- I would like to set the ambient light to blue





- Switch on the reading lamp.
- Open all the windows.
- Switch the driver display to 3D.
- Tell me my next service appointment
- How warm is it outside?
- Show me the charging options
- Select the Home charging programme.
- Set the charging limit to 80%.
- To what percentage will the battery be charged?
- Set my weekend departure time for 10 a.m..
- With how many kilowatts will the battery be charged?
- How much longer do I have to charge?

#### INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED:

- Information about individual items of the vehicle equipment
  - Hey Mercedes, which massage programmes do you have?
  - Hey Mercedes, do I have Blind Spot Assist?
  - Hey Mercedes, where is the warning triangle?
- Information about functioning of the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - Hey Mercedes, what is DISTRONIC?
  - Hey Mercedes, what do I need ESP for?
  - Hey Mercedes, what is MBUX?
- Information about operating the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - Hey Mercedes, how do I connect my smartphone?
  - Hey Mercedes, how can I turn on the main beam headlamps?
  - Hey Mercedes, how do I stop the ionisation function?

## Examples of online functions

Depending on the country, language and vehicle equipment, additional functions are available when online voice control is active. The system accesses external information and can, as a result, answer general knowledge questions and make calculations, for example.

- Is the sun shining in Manchester?
- Is it raining at my destination?
- What are the skiing conditions on the Zugspitze?
- What's the time in Sydney now?
- In which country do you pay with dollars?
- How many Swiss francs make 25 euros?
- How long now until the holidays?
- What day is it tomorrow?
- What is 20 % of 29?
- What does my horoscope say?
- What is the price of Mercedes-Benz Group shares?
- Let's play Geo Quiz.
- I'm bored.
- Who is the current prime minister?
- What do you know about the Globe Theatre in London?
- Who painted the picture "The Scream"?
- What's the status in the Premier League?
- Create a calendar entry tomorrow at 9 am.
- What's my next task?
- Tell me a joke.
- How many languages do you speak?
- What is your favourite animal?





- Are there any updates?
- Is the light still on in the kitchen?
- Switch off all the devices in my house.
- Please set the temperature in the living room to 24 degrees.
- I'd like to give you feedback.
- Navigate to work
- Navigate home
- Repeat driving instruction
- Cancel route guidance
- Change language to English

## Direct command examples

With direct commands, some functions can be operated without first saying the voice command Hey Mercedes. To use direct commands, the function must be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 506).

- Next TV channel
- Previous TV channel
- Next radio station
- Previous radio station
- Next station
- Previous station
- Next track
- Previous track
- Start dashcam recording
- Stop dashcam recording
- Show the map
- 3D map
- 2D map
- Align map to north
- Align map in direction of travel
- Show all routes
- Show traffic





# < MBUX multimedia system

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.  
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview and operation	>	Navigation and traffic	>	MBUX high-end rear seat entertainment system	>
MBUX Interior Assistant	>	Telephone	>		
Driver camera	>	Online and Internet functions	>		
System settings	>	Media	>		
AMG TRACK PACE	>	Radio	>		
Drive system settings	>	Sound	>		
Fit & Healthy	>	MBUX rear tablet	>		



# < Overview and operation

## Overview of the MBUX multimedia system (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

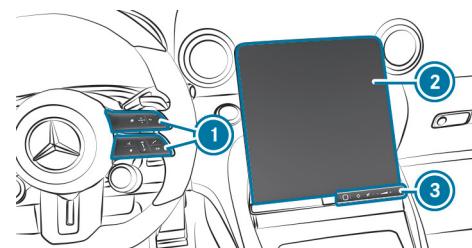
### **! NOTE**

Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display/front passenger display

The surface of the display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface may heat up considerably.

- ▶ If the display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a longer period of time.



Example: vehicles with central display

- ① Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system  
MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
  - Operating Touch Control (→ page 526)
- ② Central display with touch functionality
  - Overview of the zero layer (→ page 521)
  - Calling up and operating the zero layer (→ page 523)

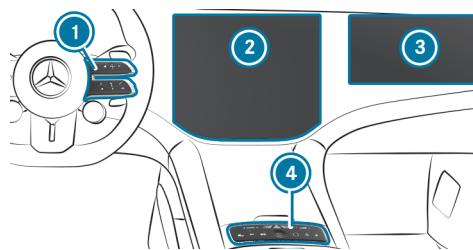




- Home screen overview (→ page 525)
- Operating the touchscreen (→ page 527)

**③ Control panel for:**

- Fingerprint sensor
- Switching the MBUX multimedia system on or off, switching the central display off
- Switching sound on or off
- Adjusting the volume



Example: Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

- ①** Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
  - Operating Touch Control (→ page 526)
- ②** Central display with touch functionality for the driver
  - Overview of the zero layer (→ page 521)
  - Calling up and operating the zero layer (→ page 523)
  - Home screen overview (→ page 525)
  - Operating the touchscreen (→ page 527)
- ③** Front passenger display with touch functionality
- ④** Control panel for:
  - Fingerprint sensor
  - Switching the MBUX multimedia system on or off
  - Switching sound on or off
  - Adjusting the volume

**i** A QR code is shown in front passenger display ③ to connect the front passenger's mobile phone with the MBUX multimedia system. If possible the QR code should be scanned with the mobile phone when the vehicle is stationary, for example after you have entered the vehicle.

**i** Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice dialogue. Operation with natural speech starts after the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" (→ page 505). You can start a voice navigation, for example, with the input of a three-word address from what3words.

**i** If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, vehicle and infotainment functions can be used. The interaction then follows intelligently, reactively or with hand or head movements.

Numerous apps and Digital Extras are available to you.

In the zero layer, entertainment sources as well as telephone, active applications and suggestions are directly available to you. You can conveniently call up and add your favourites using the button on the steering wheel. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, phone numbers dialled during operation, active massage programmes or vehicle functions are suggested to you. Suggestions are displayed on the zero layer based on context and your user behaviour. The configuration of the suggestions is completed in the system settings. You can compile your user profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. Some functions and



Digital Extras are protected by a PIN. You can teach in biometric procedures to identify yourself with these instead of the four-digit Mercedes me ID PIN.

The Notifications Centre collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. The call is made via the Control Centre.

With the global search, you can search on the home screen via categories, e.g. in the navigation, and on the Internet.

#### ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY (ONLY VEHICLES WITH MBUX HYPER-SCREEN)

##### **WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury due to distraction when the driver is looking at the front passenger display

If you look at the front passenger display while driving, you may be distracted from the traffic. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. The front passenger display is intended exclusively for the front passenger.

- ▶ Keep the actual traffic situation constantly in view.
- ▶ Avoid looking at the front passenger display while driving.

The front passenger display is an additional touchscreen specifically for the front passenger.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR DISPLAYING CONTENT ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY WHILE DRIVING:

- The front passenger is sitting on the front passenger seat.
- The driver camera is switched on (→ page 555).  
In the status line of the central display,  is shown as a white symbol.
- The driver camera detects the driver's head and line of sight.

It displays content from the MBUX multimedia system independently of the central display. Depending on the application, operation is independent of the driver. Depending on the market, extended content, e.g. playback of media content, is also available while driving.

For the playback of certain content on the front passenger display, for example moving images, it is necessary to pair Bluetooth® headphones.

If the driver keeps their eyes on the front passenger display for too long, content, e.g. moving images, will be hidden. An intelligent, camera-based blocking concept is used for this purpose.

##### **WHEN THE VEHICLE IS PARKED, THE FRONT PASSENGER CAN USE THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:**

- The front passenger is sitting on the front passenger seat.
- There is interaction with the MBUX multimedia system.

If the driver has left the vehicle briefly, e.g. to go shopping, the front passenger display can also be operated.



- i** If no front passenger is present, a digital decorative image can be shown on the front passenger display (→ page 556).

## Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

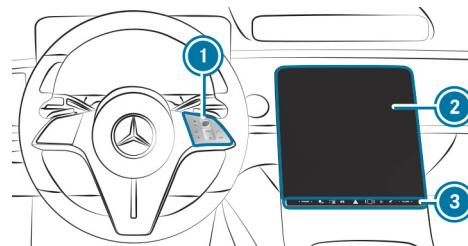
### **!** NOTE

Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display/front passenger display

The surface of the display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface may heat up considerably.

- ▶ If the display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a longer period of time.



Vehicles with central display

- ① Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system  
MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
  - Operating Touch Control (→ page 526)
- ② Central display with touch functionality
  - Overview of the zero layer (→ page 521)
  - Calling up and operating the zero layer (→ page 523)
  - Home screen overview (→ page 525)
  - Operating the touchscreen (→ page 527)
- ③ Control panel for:
  - Fingerprint sensor

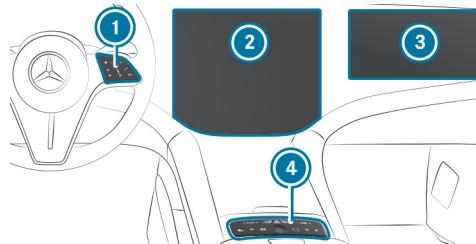




Switching the MBUX multimedia system on or off, switching the central display off

Switching sound on or off

Adjusting the volume



#### Vehicles with an MBUX Hyperscreen

① Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system

- Operating Touch Control (→ page 526)

② Central display with touch functionality for the driver

- Overview of the zero layer (→ page 521)
- Calling up and operating the zero layer (→ page 523)
- Home screen overview (→ page 525)
- Operating the touchscreen (→ page 527)

③ Front passenger display with touch functionality

④ Control panel for:

Fingerprint sensor

Switching the MBUX multimedia system on or off, switching the central and front passenger displays on or off

Switching sound on or off

Adjusting the volume

Various MBUX multimedia system apps offer the option of linking via QR code. Scan this QR code with your mobile phone before starting the journey.

Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice dialogue. Operation with natural speech starts after the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" (→ page 505). You can start a voice navigation, for example.

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, vehicle and infotainment functions can be used contact-free. The interaction then follows intelligently, reactively or with hand or head movements.

Numerous apps and Digital Extras are available to you. These can be called up via the home screen.

In the zero layer, entertainment sources as well as telephone, active applications and suggestions are directly available to you. You can conveniently call up your favourites using the button on the steering wheel. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, phone numbers dialled during operation, active relaxation programmes or vehicle functions are suggested to you, for example. Suggestions are displayed on the zero layer based on context and your user behaviour. The configuration of the suggestions is completed in the system settings. You can compile your user profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. Some functions and Digital Extras are protected by a PIN. You can teach in





biometric procedures to identify yourself with these instead of the four-digit Mercedes me ID PIN.

The Notifications Centre collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. The call is made via the Control Centre.

With the global search, you can search on the home screen via categories, e.g. in the navigation, and on the internet.

## FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY (ONLY VEHICLES WITH MBUX HYPER-SCREEN)

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury due to distraction when the driver is looking at the front passenger display

If you look at the front passenger display while driving, you may be distracted from the traffic. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. The front passenger display is intended exclusively for the front passenger.

- ▶ Keep the actual traffic situation constantly in view.
- ▶ Avoid looking at the front passenger display while driving.

The front passenger display is an additional touchscreen specifically for the front passenger.

### **REQUIREMENTS FOR DISPLAYING CONTENT ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY WHILE DRIVING:**

- The front passenger is sitting on the front passenger seat.
- The driver camera is switched on (→ page 555).

In the status line of the central display is shown as a  white symbol.

- The driver camera detects the driver's head and line of sight.

It displays content from the MBUX multimedia system independently of the central display. Depending on the application, operation is independent of the driver. Depending on the market, extended content, e.g. playback of media content, is also available while driving.

If the driver keeps their eyes on the front passenger display for too long, content, e.g. moving images, will be hidden. An intelligent, camera-based blocking concept is used for this purpose.

### **WHEN THE VEHICLE IS PARKED, THE FRONT PASSENGER CAN USE THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:**

- The front passenger is sitting on the front passenger seat.
- There is interaction with the MBUX multimedia system.

If the driver has left the vehicle briefly, e.g. to go shopping, the front passenger display can also be operated.

### If no front passenger is present, a digital decorative image can be shown on the front passenger display (→ page 556).

### **ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION**

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.





## Zero layer

### FUNCTION OF THE ZERO LAYER

The zero layer provides you with dynamic content from the MBUX multimedia system and is used to quickly access and control the applications you use.

When you select on the central display, the digital map with the applications appears in the lower display area. Compared to the home screen with a classic menu, the steps required to call up the applications are reduced. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

The applications can be hidden from the display area and shown again.

### THE ZERO LAYER PROVIDES THE FOLLOWING MODULES AND APPLICATIONS:

- EQ module and navigation module

The EQ module is always shown on the digital map. In the expanded view, charging settings and navigation functions are offered.

- Entertainment (media, radio) and telephone

When the lower display area is shown, the entertainment sources are always displayed.

A mobile phone must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system for the phone to be displayed.

- Active applications

The lower display area shows an active massage programme, for example.

- Suggestions

Suggestions are displayed on the lower display area based on context and your user behaviour. Here are a few examples:

- Latest calls
- Active massage programmes
- Vehicle functions

- Online voice applications

- Online voice applications

In the lower display area, context-dependent services that can be executed via voice are available for direct access.

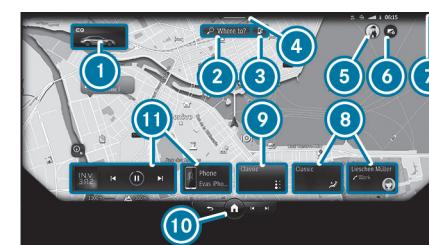
The applications are first displayed in a reduced view. By tapping on them, you can operate them or open the associated menu (expanded view).

A long press on a suggestion opens a context menu in which further functions are available.

The learning function can be switched on and off for the options (→ page 561).

### OVERVIEW OF THE ZERO LAYER

#### DIGITAL MAP AND USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS (EXAMPLE)



- ① EQ module (reduced view)
- ② Enters a destination (→ page 41)
- ③ Searches for a charging station
- ④ Calls up the Control Centre: pull the bar down
- ⑤ Calls up user profile settings
- ⑥ Content sharing menu (→ page 540)
- ⑦ Status line
- ⑧ Suggestions
- ⑨ Phone
- ⑩ Classic
- ⑪ Where to?





Requirement: suggestions are activated (→ page 561).

⑨ Active application, e.g. massage programme



Press briefly: displays all applications and the global search (→ page 523)

Press and hold: calls up the home screen with classic menu (→ page 525)

⑪ Entertainment sources (media, radio) and telephone

Requirement for phone: the mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

The zero layer shows the digital map and the user-specific applications.

## THE FOLLOWING USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS ARE DISPLAYED IN THE LOWER DISPLAY AREA:

- Suggestions ⑧
- Active applications ⑨
- Entertainment sources and telephone ⑪
- Online voice applications

The lower display area can be hidden and shown (→ page 523).

## INFORMATION ABOUT ENTERTAINMENT SOURCES

You can operate the applications in the reduced view or in the menu (expanded view) (→ page 523).

### EXAMPLES:

- Control a media source, e.g. pause/play, next track, set a station
  - Select tracks from the current playlist or stations from the station list
  - Selects a media source
- The media source must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

## INFORMATION ABOUT THE TELEPHONE

To use the functions, your mobile phone must be connected with the MBUX multimedia system.

Requirement for suggestions: the [Calls & messages](#) option is activated in the suggestions.

### EXAMPLES:

- Answer a call and call a missed call  
The missed calls are displayed for the mobile phone currently connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- Display contacts and call list and call a contact
- Use voice functions
- Suggest contacts  
The contacts are suggested for the mobile phone connected to the MBUX multimedia system. No contacts are suggested for a mobile phone that is linked to another user profile.
- Write messages to contacts (suggestion)
- Connect a device via the device manager (suggestion)

## INFORMATION ABOUT ACTIVE APPLICATIONS

### THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Operating a relaxation programme
- Operating Active Parking Assist
- Operating an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme
- Raising or lowering the vehicle level

## SUGGESTIONS FOR COMFORT AND VEHICLE FUNCTIONS AS WELL AS NAVIGATION

Requirement: the [Comfort](#), [Vehicle](#) and [Navigation](#) options are activated in the suggestions.





- Operating a relaxation programme

For example, the multimedia system suggests a programme at a certain time.

- Operating an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme

- Opening the tailgate

Requirement: the vehicle is equipped with boot lid convenience closing.

- Opening and closing the comfort doors

Requirement: the vehicle is equipped with comfort doors.

- Setting the vehicle level

- Making heating settings

- Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

- Selecting previous destinations and destinations from favourites

### SUGGESTIONS FOR ONLINE VOICE APPLICATIONS

Requirement: the [Online voice services](#) option is activated in the suggestions.

The suggested voice applications are made available online and are based on your previous voice inputs.

### EXAMPLES:

- What will the weather be like tomorrow?

- Play the messages.

- Start geoquiz.

- Open the garage door.

### CALLING UP AND OPERATING THE ZERO LAYER

#### CALLING UP THE ZERO LAYER

When the vehicle has been switched on, the zero layer is displayed with the digital map. Navigation is active.

- ▶ **From another application:** press the  button on the right side of the steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Tap on .

### OPERATING APPLICATIONS IN THE REDUCED VIEW (EXAMPLES)

- ▶ **Media:** to play the previous or next track, tap  or .

- ▶ **To answer a call or call a missed call:** tap on the contact.

After the connection has been established, the call functions are available.

- ▶ **To end a call:** tap on the contact again.

- ▶ **To reply to a message:** tap on a message and dictate the message via the MBUX Voice Assistant.

- ▶ **To start a relaxation programme:** tap on the application and start the relaxation programme.

- ▶ **To select a previous destination:** tap on the application and select one of the previous destinations.

- ▶ **To select a destination from the favourites:** tap on the application and select the destination.

### HIDING AND SHOWING THE DISPLAY AREA WITH APPLICATIONS

- ▶ **To hide:** pull the applications down.

- ▶ **To show:** pull the bar above  upwards.

or

- ▶ Select .





or

- ▶ Press the button on the steering wheel on the right.

### EQ MODULE (EXPANDED VIEW)



- ① Sets the charging program (→ page 383)
  - ② Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery
  - ③ Maximum state of charge (as per the setting)
  - ④ Sets the next charging break (to use a less expensive tariff)
  - ⑤ Sets the departure time
  - ⑥ Opens the socket flap
  - ⑦ Activates or deactivates ECO charging
- ▶ Tap on the EQ module (→ page 521).  
The charging settings are displayed.

### ADDITIONAL EQ AND NAVIGATION FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE LOWER MENU BAR:

- Symbol
- Enters a destination (→ page 41)

- **Route**

The route shows charging stops and the destination.

- **Range**

Switches range maximisation on or off (→ page 344).

- **Consumption**

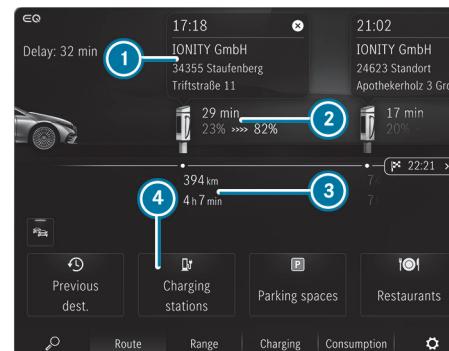
The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

- **Symbol**

Makes settings for **View**, **Messages & tones** and **Route**.

- ▶ To close the menu: select .

### NAVIGATION MODULE (EXPANDED VIEW)



Example: navigation module with active route guidance

- ① Arrival time at charging stop, type of charging station
- ② Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time
- ③ Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
- ④ Searches for an additional charging station



- ▶ Tap on the EQ module (→ page 521).
- ▶ Select **Route** in the lower menu bar.

## OPERATING A MENU IN THE LOWER DISPLAY AREA (EXAMPLE: ACTIVE RELAXATION PROGRAMME)



- ① Selects a relaxation programme
- ② Starts/stops a massage programme for the driver
- ③ Starts/stops a massage programme for the front passenger
- ④ Sets the relaxation intensity for the driver's or front passenger seat

- ▶ Tap on the application.

The expanded view of the application is displayed.

- ▶ **To close the menu:** select .

## OPENING AND CLOSING THE CONTEXT MENU FOR A SUGGESTION

- ▶ Press and hold on a suggestion.  
The context menu opens and shows the **No longer suggest** option, for example.
- ▶ **To close:** swipe downwards.

## REMOVING A SUGGESTION FROM THE DISPLAY AREA

- ▶ Swipe the suggestion upwards.

## SHOWING ALL APPLICATIONS

- ▶ Briefly press .
- Available applications are displayed. The global search is available.
- ▶ **To hide applications:** briefly press  again.

## SWITCHING BETWEEN THE ZERO LAYER AND HOME SCREEN WITH CLASSIC MENU

- ▶ Press and hold on .
- The home screen with classic menu is shown.
- ▶ **To return to the zero layer:** press and hold on .

## Home screen overview



- ① Displays in the status line
- ② Calls up user profile settings and switches user
- ③ Calls up the Control Centre: pull the bar down
- ④ Calls up favourites
- ⑤ Displays in the status line
- ⑥ Shows additional applications
- ⑦ Calls up applications
- ⑧ Quick-access to application
- ⑨ Global menu





Calls up previous menu

Press and hold: switches between home screen and zero layer

Previous track or previous radio station

Next track or next radio station

- During a telephone call, the call duration is displayed in global menu ⑨.

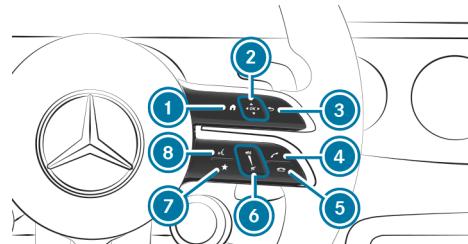
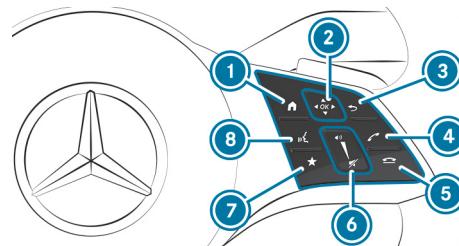
Alternatively, to switch between the home screen and the zero layer, press and hold the button on the right-hand side of the steering wheel.

#### THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE CALLED UP IN THE CONTROL CENTRE:

- Notifications Centre
- Content sharing menu
- Favourites
- Vehicle quick-access

## Touch Control

### OPERATING TOUCH CONTROL (MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM)



#### Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ① Shows zero layer/home screen
- ② Touch Control  
 Swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)  
 Press (confirm)
- ③ Returns to the previous display
- ④ Makes or accepts a call
- ⑤ Rejects or ends a call
- ⑥ To increase volume: swipe upwards  
To reduce volume: swipe down  
 To switch off the sound: press
- ⑦ Calls up favourites
- ⑧ Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant





-  To operate Touch Control ② in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible.

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control ② using **a single-finger swipe**, e.g.:

- ▶ **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

## SETTING THE SENSITIVITY FOR TOUCH CONTROL

Multimedia system:

- ▶▶  Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Control elements
- ▶▶ Touch Control sensitivity
- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.

## SETTING ACOUSTIC OPERATIONAL FEEDBACK FOR ALL CONTROL ELEMENTS

Multimedia system:

- ▶▶  Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Control elements
- ▶▶ Acoustic feedback

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- ▶ Set **Off**, **Unleaded** or **Loud**.

If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when selecting control elements or when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

# Touchscreen

## OPERATING THE TOUCHSCREEN

### TAPPING

- ▶ **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- ▶ **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- ▶ **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- ▶ **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.

### SINGLE-FINGER SWIPE

- ▶ **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- ▶ **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

### TWO-FINGER SWIPE

- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To turn the map:** turn anti-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

### THREE-FINGER SWIPE

- ▶ **To call up the home screen:** swipe up with three fingers in an application.

### TOUCHING, HOLDING AND MOVING

- ▶ **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.





- ▶ **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger to the left or right.

#### TOUCHING AND HOLDING

- ▶ **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- ▶ **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the **Options** menu appears.

#### SETTING HAPTIC OPERATION FOR THE TOUCHSCREEN

Multimedia system:

▶▶

▶▶ **Touch & feel disp.**

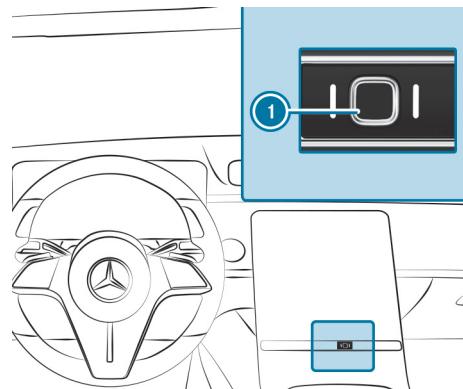
- ▶ Set **Off**, **Unleaded** or **High**.

If the function is switched off, all you need to do is tap the display to make an entry.

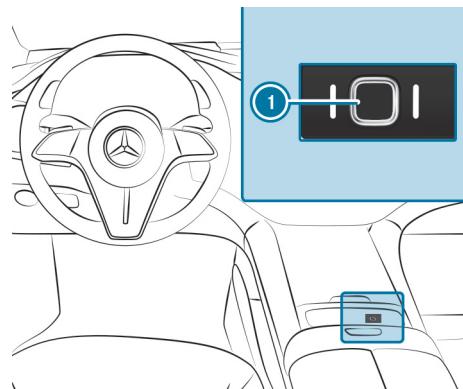
If the function is switched on, the entry is made by pressing the display. The system supports you with discreet tactile aids and pressure resistances.

You can use this function for the central display and the front passenger display.

#### Overview of the fingerprint sensor



Equipment with central display



Equipment with MBUX Hyperscreen

Fingerprint sensor (1) allows you to conveniently access protected MBUX multimedia system functions and Digital Extras. Compared to protection provided by the Mercedes me ID PIN, the entry of a four-digit number is not required to activate functions and Digital Extras with personal content.

The fingerprint sensor must be set up before use (→ page 531).



If equipped with a front passenger display, one fingerprint can be scanned in for the driver's seat and one for the front passenger seat. These fingerprints are then assigned to the respective seat. They can be used for authentication or to activate your own user profile on the assigned display.

-  The fingerprint sensor stores only a data model and no image of the fingerprint. The data model is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

## User profiles

### NOTES ON USER PROFILES

#### **WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- ▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- ▶ Pressing the warning message on the central display.  
or
- ▶ Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.  
The adjustment process is stopped.

The electrically adjustable driver's seat is equipped with an automatic reversing function.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.





## OVERVIEW OF USER PROFILES

### REQUIREMENTS FOR USE

- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and confirmed the terms of use.
- Your Mercedes me ID is linked to the vehicle.
- You have a Mercedes me ID PIN.

 If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX high-end rear seat entertainment system, the rear-seat passengers can register as users of the Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras at their seat. The Multiseat Profile Management allows three profiles to be used simultaneously. A user profile can only be activated simultaneously on one display.

 Some settings apply to the entire vehicle and are displayed in all user profiles, e.g. ambient lighting and the current navigation settings. These initially belong to the driver, but can also be changed by the other vehicle occupants in their user profile.

You can individualise a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me

ID PIN and a profile photo, are made in the Mercedes-Benz App or on the Mercedes-Benz website.

-  If the user profile is downloaded while travelling, user profiles are not set up using the set-up assistant.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security (→ page 531).

To access protected content, the Mercedes me ID PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are used.

-  The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

If the vehicle key is linked to the user profile, the user profile is pre-activated when unlocking the vehicle or approaching a vehicle with KEYLESS-GO. Light, mirror and seat adjustments are made during this process. To use a user profile or an application, the vehicle key also serves as a sensor input for authorisation.

-  **WHEN A USER PROFILE IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING PERSONALISED COMFORT SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE, CAN BE ADJUSTED OR THEIR SETTINGS LOADED:**

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Roller blinds





- Air-conditioning settings

If the user profile is activated when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

## USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT

### DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT YOU CAN, AS A USER, SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient light
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions and favourites

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

## ADDING A USER

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

    Select user

- ▶ Select  Add user.

A QR code is loaded.

- ▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes-Benz App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes-Benz App is not yet

installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store on your mobile device.

- ▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz App.

The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me ID. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

You will be informed when your user profile is available.

When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

-  When the user has been added, they can be selected  
(→ page 534).

## SELECTING USER OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

    Settings

## PROTECTING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me ID PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

### THE FOLLOWING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS ARE PROTECTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors
  - The teaching-in of biometric sensors
  - For teaching in and editing biometric recognition see the following section.





- Suggestions  
The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages.
- ENERGIZING COACH  
The recorded health data and its evaluation.
- Parking service  
The payment transactions.
- Mercedes-Benz Store  
The purchase of Digital Extras
- System activations of paid vehicle functions

#### IN THE FOLLOWING CASES YOU WILL BE PROMPTED FOR AUTHENTICATION OR RE-AUTHENTICATION USING A SENSOR OR THE MERCEDES ME ID PIN:

- When selecting a protected user profile
- When calling up a function requiring special protection
- If biometric sensors provide insufficient or contradictory information
- If the multimedia system no longer trusts a sensor
- If the seat belt buckle and the door are opened at the same seat and a function requiring special protection is called up
- When the vehicle is locked from outside

 Facial recognition for re-authentication in the driver's seat is only possible once the door has been closed or the seat belt buckle has been fastened.

- ▶ Switch [Access protection](#) on or off.

 When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

 Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

 Note that authentication is necessary for some functions and therefore cannot be switched off completely.

#### SETTING UP AND EDITING BIOMETRIC RECOGNITION

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been set up, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select [Protect content](#).
- ▶ Select [Facial recognition](#), [Fingerprint recognition](#) or [Voice recognition](#).

 If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

#### SETTING UP FACIAL RECOGNITION

- ▶ Follow the system's instructions.

Your face is scanned. A message in the driver display or central display shows whether facial recognition was successful or not. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with the facial scan.

- ▶ Select [Protect content](#).





## SETTING UP FINGERPRINT RECOGNITION

- ▶ Place and lift your finger several times on the fingerprint sensor under the touchscreen (→ page 528).

The finger is scanned. If the scanning procedure is successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with your fingerprint.

## SETTING UP VOICE RECOGNITION

- ▶ Speak the sentence shown on the central display and follow the voice assistant's instructions.

If the voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile.

Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.

## DELETING BIOMETRIC DATA

- ▶ Tap on , for example, behind [Fingerprint recognition](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

## CALLING UP THE SET-UP ASSISTANT

- ▶ Select [Profile](#).
- ▶ Select [Set-up assistant](#).
- ▶ Follow the directions from the set-up assistant.

## CHANGING A USER NAME OR PROFILE PHOTO

- ▶ Select [Profile](#).
- ▶ Select [Change user name](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Profile picture](#).
- ▶ Enter the user name or select a user image.
- ▶ Select [Finished](#).

You can use the Mercedes me ID to store your photo in the Mercedes-Benz App or in the Mercedes-Benz Portal. The photo will then be shown in the vehicle. In the vehicle itself, you can select other sample images instead of the photo.

## DELETING A USER PROFILE

- ▶ Select [Profile](#).
- ▶ Select [Remove](#).
- ▶ Select [Remove user profile](#).

Your Mercedes me ID and your personal data are retained in the Mercedes-Benz ecosystem.

## RESETTING THE USER PROFILE TO FACTORY SETTINGS

- ▶ Select [Profile](#).
- ▶ Select [Reset](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

This resets the contents of the user profile to factory settings, but not the vehicle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:





## SELECTING A USER

Multimedia system:



-  When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

### YOU CAN CANCEL THE SETTING PROCESS WITH THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Press [Tap here to cancel](#). message on the central display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

- ▶ Select [Select user](#).
- ▶ Select a user.
- ▶ When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.

The user profile is loaded and activated.

-  If you select [Continue without selecting user](#), no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

## SYNCHRONISING USER PROFILES

### Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me ID.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ [Synchronise automatically](#).

When the vehicle is switched on or off, the data stored in the vehicle is automatically synchronised with your Mercedes me IDs. This synchronisation is done for all user profiles and is not profile-specific.

or

- ▶ Select [Synchronise now](#).

The data stored in the vehicle is synchronised with the personal profiles after selecting this option.

-  Not all user profile functions are available during synchronisation. During synchronisation, the most recently changed data is applied.

-  **IF THE PERSONALISATION DIGITAL EXTRA IN THE VEHICLE IS DEACTIVATED, ONLY THE FOLLOWING USER PROFILE MASTER DATA IS SYNCHRONISED:**

- Profile name
- Profile image
- Mercedes me ID PIN

## Favourites

### OVERVIEW OF FAVOURITES

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favourites are available in total.



You can select favourites from categories or you add favourites directly from an application.

-  You can add and edit navigation favourites within the application.

## CALLING UP FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Alternatively, in the home screen pull down bar ③ in the centre of the status line (→ page 525).
- ▶ Select  in the Control Center.

## ADDING FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



## SELECTING FAVOURITES FROM CATEGORIES

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select  [Create new favourite](#).
- ▶ Select the category.
- ▶ Select a favourite.  
The favourite is stored at the next available position.
- ▶ **All positions in the favourites are taken:** confirm the message shown.  
A list shows all the favourites.
- ▶ Select a favourite to be overwritten.

## ADDING A FAVOURITE FROM AN APPLICATION

You can, for example, save a contact (example), or add an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme.

- ▶ **To save a contact as a global favourite:** select a contact (→ page 622).
- ▶ Press on a telephone number until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Save as favourite](#).  
The contact is added as a favourite.

## LINKING FAVOURITES WITH THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT V POSE

-  If a favourite is linked to the V pose, you can call it up (→ page 552).

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Driver](#) or [Passenger](#).
- ▶ Select the category.
- ▶ Select a favourite.  
If the favourite is linked with the V pose, a notification appears.

-  The linked favourite pose can be activated or deactivated for the driver or front passenger.

## RENAMING FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press on a favourite until a menu is shown.





- ▶ Select [Rename](#).
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Save the names.

## MOVING FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press on a favourite until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Move](#).
- ▶ Move the favourite to the new position.
- ▶ Tap on .

## DELETING FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press on a favourite until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

## RESETTING FAVOURITES

- ▶ In the menu, select [Reset all favourites](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

## Notifications Centre

### OVERVIEW OF THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

#### THE FOLLOWING COMMUNICATIONS ARE COLLECTED IN THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from the multimedia system.
- Messages that arrive through the use of Digital Extras.

#### THE FOLLOWING NOTIFICATION TYPES ARE AVAILABLE FOR YOU:

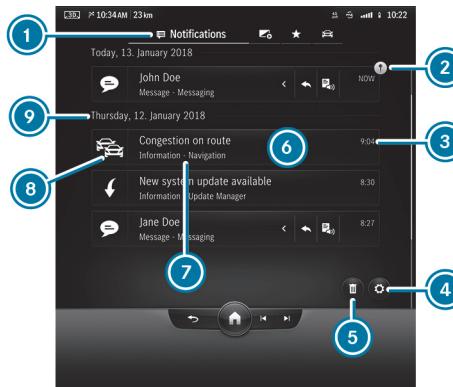
- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. [Important software update available. Confirm to start the update](#).
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional digital services that can be booked or from emergency reports (e.g. tornado)

The Notifications Centre is in the Control Centre.

Depending on the style set, newly received notifications are shown using a coloured dot.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Centre.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



#### Example of a message

- ① Calls up the Notifications Centre
- ② Symbol for a pinned notification
- ③ Time message received
- ④ Calls up the settings
- ⑤ Deleting notifications
- ⑥ Display for available actions
- ⑦ Description of the notification and the issuing service
- ⑧ Symbol for notifications
- ⑨ Date of the received notifications

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions are available.

#### EXAMPLES OF ACTIONS INCLUDE:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page

#### Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

You can pin a notification so that this is not deleted automatically after a certain time. The notification is then denoted by symbol ②.

#### CALLING UP NOTIFICATIONS

##### OPENING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

- ▶ In the zero layer pull down bar ④ in the centre of the status line (→ page 521).

or

- ▶ In the home screen pull down bar ③ in the centre of the status line (→ page 525).  
The Control Centre opens.
- ▶ Select  in the Control Center.

##### SELECTING A NOTIFICATION

- ▶ If several messages are available swipe up or down.
- ▶ Select an action.

##### CLOSING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

- ▶ Select .

##### SELECTING ACTIONS FOR A NOTIFICATION

##### THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select the action directly after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Centre.



- ▶ Up to two actions available: select the action.
- ▶ More than two actions available: select .
- ▶ Select the action.  
The notification is still available.
- ▶ Close the actions with .

#### EDITING NOTIFICATIONS

- ▶ Call up the Notifications Centre (→ page 537).

#### CONFIGURING SETTINGS

- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select the service.
- ▶ Switch the options on or off.

#### THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE SERVICE:

- [Allow notifications](#)
- [Display in notification centre](#)
- [Show notifications](#)
- Switching [Acoustic signals](#) on or off
- [External access](#)

The option allows an external service access to specific data, e.g. the current vehicle position. The detailed, approved information is shown with .

If [Allow notifications](#) is switched off, the options cannot be selected with the exception of [External access](#).

#### PINNING A NOTIFICATION

- ▶ Drag a notification to the right on the touchscreen.  
A pin appears.
- ▶ Tap on the pin.  
The notification is marked with a pin.

#### DELETING NOTIFICATIONS

- ▶ Drag a notification to the left on the touchscreen.  
or
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).  
All messages are deleted.

## Global search

#### GLOBAL SEARCH OVERVIEW

You can call up the global search on the home screen. You can input characters using the keyboard or the handwriting recognition. Alternatively, the MBUX voice assistant allows voice input.

#### THE GLOBAL SEARCH PROVIDES SEARCH RESULTS FOR THE FOLLOWING CATEGORIES:

- Navigation
- Entertainment
- Telephone
- Digital Owner's Manual
- Website





The global search enables you to search for towns, roads and tourist attractions in the navigation category, for example.

If the search field is empty, you will first see smart suggestions in the **Suggestions** category.

The prerequisite for this is that the smart suggestions are activated in the system settings (→ page 561).

If a letter is entered, the best hits are displayed in the **All** category. You will find further search results in the individual categories. Next to the category is the number of results.

After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result, a detailed view is opened depending on the category.

## USING THE GLOBAL SEARCH

Multimedia system:



In the **Suggestions** category up to six smart suggestions are displayed, even if no search entry has been entered yet.

- ▶ Enter the search term into the search field.

As soon as a character is entered the **All** category is marked. Up to ten search results per category are displayed there.

In the other categories suitable search results for the entered search item are displayed.

 Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice input using  or you switch to the handwriting recognition  (→ page 544).

- ▶ **To end the search:** select .
- ▶ **To show search results for a category:** select a category.
- ▶ **To accept the search result:** select the search result.  
An action starts, e.g. a radio station is set or a detailed view is displayed, e.g. for a contact.

## Content sharing menu

### OVERVIEW OF THE CONTENT SHARING MENU

You can find the **Share content** menu in the Control Center. It shows the available displays in the vehicle and their playback status. Content currently on a display can be shared with other displays; playback of an entertainment source, for example. Status symbols on the displays inform you about the current settings, for example "Headphones connected".

You can activate the child safety lock for the rear displays on the central display.

Content is shared in the menu itself or directly from an application.

Active content is shared on a display and played back on the receiving display.

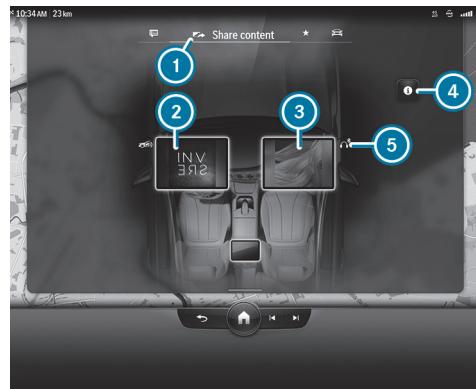
Inactive content can be searched for in an application and then shared from there.

### THE FOLLOWING DISPLAY CONTENT CAN BE SHARED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Radio stations
- Media
- Browser
- ENERGIZING COMFORT programme



## OPENING THE CONTENT SHARING MENU IN THE CONTROL CENTRE



Example: content sharing menu

- ① Calls up a menu
- ② Central display with active content (cover display)
- ③ Front passenger display
- ④ Displays animation for content sharing
- ⑤ Status information, e.g. Bluetooth® headphones connected to the front passenger display on the right

**i IF THE VEHICLE IS EQUIPPED WITH THE MBUX HIGH-END REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM AND MBUX REAR TABLET, THE FOLLOWING IS DISPLAYED UNDER ② AND ③:**

- The rear displays
- The MBUX rear tablet

- ▶ Call up the Control Center in the zero layer (→ page 521).

or

- ▶ Call up the Control Center on the home screen (→ page 525).

The Control Centre opens.

- ▶ Select ①.

### ⑤ SHOWS THE FOLLOWING STATUS INFORMATION:

- Audio playback, for example via Bluetooth® headphones or the vehicle loudspeakers
  - Playback status, for example pause or mute function active
  - Child safety lock active
- The child safety lock for the rear displays is activated on the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 541). If the child safety lock is active, content is played back, but the rear display cannot be operated.

### DEPENDING ON THE STATUS OF THE DISPLAY, THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS SHOWN ON ② AND ③:

- The cover
- The active privacy mode
- **Display off**
- **System off**

**i** MBUX rear tablet can be connected to one of the rear displays. In doing so, the rear display will show the screen content.

### SWITCHING THE CHILD SAFETY LOCK FOR THE REAR DISPLAYS OR THE MBUX REAR TABLET ON OR OFF

- ▶ Tap on a rear display or on the MBUX rear tablet.



- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Lock](#).

The child safety lock is set for the selected rear display or the MBUX rear tablet.

### SHARING MBUX DISPLAY CONTENT

In the [Share content](#) menu, you can share content currently being played back on one display with other displays.

You can also share content from an application in the vehicle, e.g. in a menu or in a search.

**i** Content cannot be shared with the MBUX rear tablet.

- ▶ In the menu drag and drop a display to another display.

The content of one display is placed on another display or retrieved from another display.

or

- ▶ Select [Share with everyone](#) or [Share with rear](#).

The content of one display is shared with all displays in the vehicle or with the rear displays.

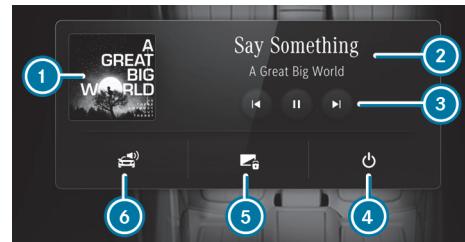
or

- ▶ Share content directly from an application using [Share](#); share a radio station in the vehicle, for example.

### CONTROLLING ENTERTAINMENT SOURCES WITH MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT

- ▶ Activate the voice assistant with "Hey Mercedes".
- ▶ Say a voice command, for example "Play Rihanna on rear right-hand seat".

### CONTROLLING MEDIA PLAYBACK IN THE CONTROL CENTRE



Example: control menu

- ① Cover (if available)
- ② Track and other information
- ③ Controls playback of the entertainment source  
Previous track/scene, play/pause or sound on/off, next track/scene
- ④ Switches off the Rear Seat Entertainment System on all displays
- ⑤ Switches the child-proof lock for the rear displays on or off on the central display  
Switches the privacy mode on or off at the seat
- ⑥ Selects the current audio source at the seat for playback on the vehicle speakers

The available options are seat-specific. On the front passenger display the sound for the connected headphones can also be switched on or off and the volume can be set.

**i** The options in ③ are available depending on the application.

**i** In the active privacy mode, the display content being played back is hidden from the other seats. The display content can be shared but not retrieved.





- ▶ Call up the Control Center on the home screen (→ page 525).  
The Control Centre opens.
- ▶ Briefly press on a display.  
The control menu for media playback is called up.
- ▶ Change the settings.

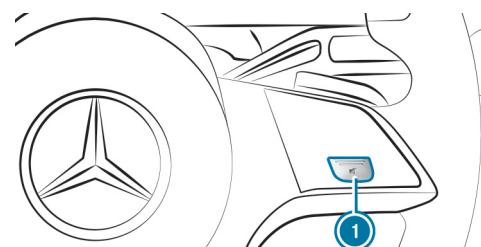
#### SETTING THE VOLUME FOR HEADPHONES

- ▶ Select [Speaker icon].
- ▶ Slide the volume button up or down.

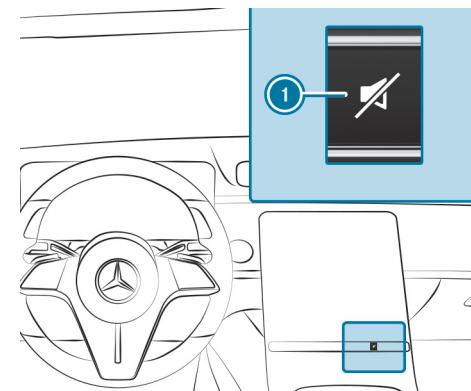
#### SWITCHING THE SOUND FOR THE HEADPHONES ON AND OFF

- ▶ **To switch off:** press and hold [Speaker icon].  
The current audio source is muted.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press and hold [Speaker icon] once again.

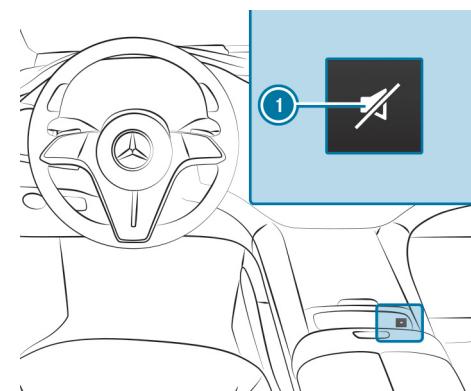
#### Switching the sound for the MBUX multimedia system on or off



On the steering wheel



On the central display control panel



On the control panel when equipped with MBUX Hyperscreen

- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ①.  
The current audio source is muted.  
The [Speaker icon] symbol appears in the status line of the central display.

If you are listening to a radio station, for example, and switch off the sound then all media sources will be muted.





Traffic and navigation announcements can still be heard in this case. The MBUX voice assistant and telephony are also not affected.

### SWITCHING ON

- ▶ Press button ① again.

or

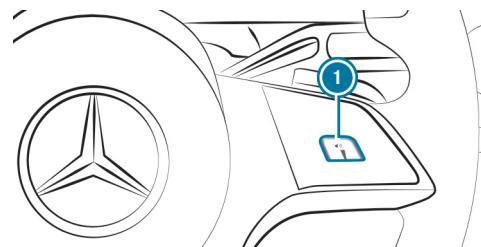
- ▶ Set the volume.

or

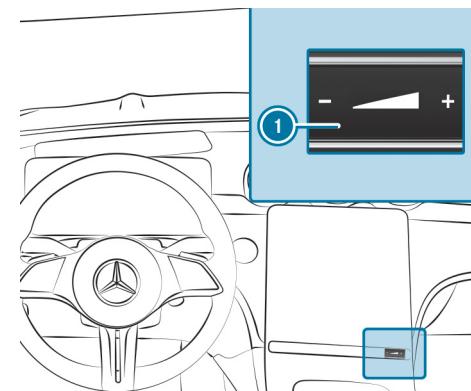
- ▶ The media source changes.

## Setting the volume of the MBUX multimedia system

### SETTING WITH THE BUTTON



On the steering wheel



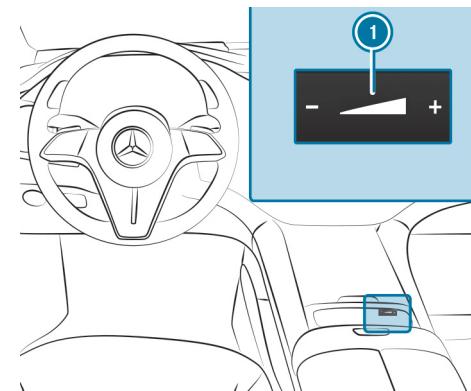
On the central display control panel

- ▶ Press [-] or [+] ①.

or

- ▶ Swipe across button ①.

The volume of the current audio source in the foreground is set.



On the control panel when equipped with MBUX Hyperscreen





- ▶ Press  or  ①.

The volume of the current audio source in the foreground is set.

#### THE VOLUME IS ADJUSTED FOR THE FOLLOWING GROUPS:

- Entertainment
- Ringtone
- Calls, for example phone calls
- Voice output, for example MBUX Voice Assistant
- Navigation announcements

 If you set the volume of the voice output to "0", for example, a minimum volume is automatically set when the MBUX Voice Assistant is next called up. The entertainment volume is automatically adjusted after the multimedia system is restarted.

#### SETTING IN THE MENU

- ▶ Press and hold  button on the right of the steering wheel.  
or
- ▶ Press and hold  on the touchscreen.  
The home screen appears.
- ▶ Select [Settings](#).
- ▶ Select [System](#).
- ▶ Select [Audio](#).
- ▶ Select a volume setting.

 The volume can be set for all groups except the entertainment volume.

- ▶ Set the volume.

#### THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE ASSISTANCE MENU:

- Switching the navigation announcements on or off during a phone call.
- Reducing the entertainment volume while a navigation announcement is being issued.

## Entering characters

### USING THE CHARACTER INPUT FUNCTION

Enter the characters on the Touch Control or on the touchscreen. Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- ▶ When the keypad is shown, enter the characters by swiping and pressing on the Touch Control or by tapping on the touchscreen.

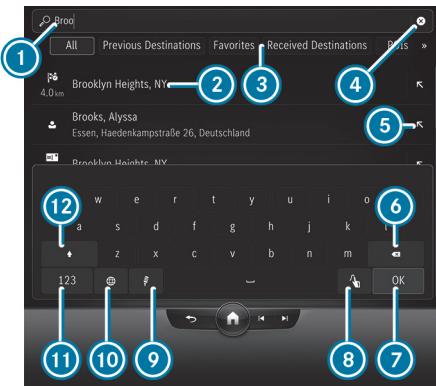
Examples for character input include the global search, entering a navigation destination or the renaming of a favourite, for example.

### ENTERING CHARACTERS ON THE TOUCHSCREEN

#### Requirements:

- An online connection is required for some functions.
- For Hong Kong and Singapore: Chinese or, for example, English (ABC) is set as the system language.





Example: character input with the keypad

- ① Input line with current entry
- ② Search result
- ③ Selects destination input, displays further destination inputs with double arrow
- ④ Deletes an entry
- ⑤ Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
- ⑥ Deletes the last character entered
- ⑦ Hides the keypad
- ⑧ Switches to handwriting recognition (if available)
- ⑨ Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 505)
- ⑩ Sets the written language
- ⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
- ⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters
- ▶ Example: call up the navigation and enter a destination address (→ page 41).
- ▶ Briefly press on a character.  
The character is entered in input line ①.

- ▶ Resume character input.

**i** The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

## ENTERING ALTERNATIVE CHARACTERS

- ▶ Press and hold on a character.
- ▶ Select the character.

## ENDING CHARACTER INPUT

- ▶ Hide keypad ⑦.

## SETTING THE KEYBOARD FOR CHARACTER ENTRY

Multimedia system:

▶▶

## SETTING THE KEYBOARD LANGUAGE

- ▶ Select **Keyboard languages**.
- ▶ Select one or more keyboard languages.

## DELETING THE USER DICTIONARY

The user dictionary learns from your inputs and offers suggestions during character input. You can reset the user dictionary.

- ▶ Select **Reset my dictionary**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.





# < MBUX Interior Assistant

## Notes on lasers and laser classification

### **WARNING**

Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- ▶ Do not open the housing.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This product complies with the requirements of the FDA 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11 with exception of the variations according to the FDA Laser Notice No. 50 from 24 June 2007.

 The camera records image data for the applications, for example body, head and hand detection.

The camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

 You can switch the Interior Assistant on or off (→ page 553). The setting is saved in your current user profile and is seat-specific. Via the user profile this is also available in other vehicles with

the MBUX Interior Assistant. This means that you only have to make the setting once and can take it with you to the other vehicle.

-  You can switch the Interior Assistant front and rear camera on and off using **Front** and **Rear** (→ page 553). The selected camera settings (on/off) are not saved in the user profile and only apply to the current vehicle. If you change to another vehicle with the MBUX Interior Assistant, check the settings and adjust them if necessary.

## Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

The MBUX Interior Assistant is equipped with front and rear cameras.

 Alternatively, a configuration with front camera only is also available.

The front camera consists of two cameras that support the driver and the front passenger.

The rear camera consists of two cameras that support the left and right rear seat passengers.



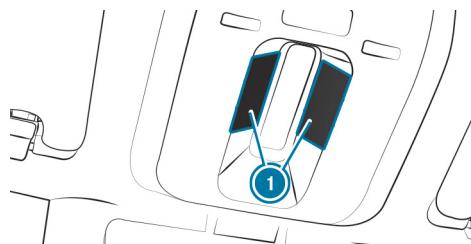


The MBUX Interior Assistant records the vehicle occupants via 3D laser cameras. The cameras of the front camera are located in the overhead control panel. The cameras of the rear camera are located in the roof bow.

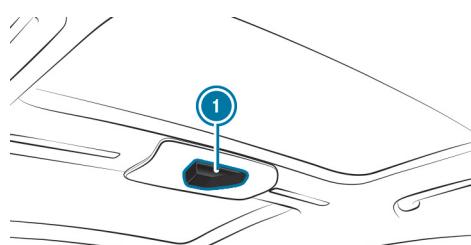
The Assistant detects interactions of the vehicle occupants via the cameras. It interprets the natural hand, head and body movements of the vehicle occupants either in context or at their explicit request. The Assistant can thus automatically trigger vehicle interior functions and assist appropriately to the situation.

#### THE APPLICATIONS ARE AVAILABLE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The front and/or rear cameras are switched on.
- The MBUX multimedia system is activated.



Cameras ① are located in the overhead control panel.



Rear camera ① is located in the roof bow.

#### THE ASSISTANT SUPPORTS VEHICLE AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS AT THREE INTERACTION LEVELS:

- INTELLIGENT  
The Assistant recognises vehicle occupants and objects automatically and activates functions.
- REACTIVE  
The Assistant recognises the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.
- CONTACTLESS  
The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement or pose.

#### THE ASSISTANT OFFERS FUNCTIONS FOR THE FOLLOWING:

- SAFETY  
The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.
- COMFORT  
The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.
- INFOTAINMENT  
The vehicle occupants can carry out a favourite function with a hand pose.

#### SYSTEM LIMITS, DISPLAY MESSAGES AND NOTES FOR RECTIFICATION

- ⓘ System limits that only apply to one application are described in the corresponding section.

The fault messages are shown on the central display, for example.



## THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The cameras may heat up during operation. As a result the cameras may switch off temporarily, particularly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures.  
Do not touch or cover the cameras and wait until the cameras have cooled down and are available again.  
The [Interior assistant unavailable. Notification to follow.](#) message appears.  
You receive a message when the camera is available again.
- The front or rear camera is covered, dirty, fogged up or scratched.  
Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera cover.  
The [Currently unavailable, see Owner's Manual.](#) message appears.  
Clean the outside of the camera cover with a dry or damp cotton cloth.  
Do not use microfibre cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.
- A vehicle occupant is very large. Clothing being worn (gloves, hat, scarf, colour of clothing) or objects carried on a person, for example a watch

with a large display, can affect the camera view. Or the detection range of the camera is restricted.

No message appears.

Keep the camera's field of vision clear.

Objects in the detection range of the camera can restrict the camera view. Please make sure that no objects hang on the inside mirror, for example.

- The MBUX Interior Assistant is faulty.  
The [Interior assistant is unavailable. Please contact a Mercedes-Benz workshop.](#) message appears.  
Consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- Vehicles with rear bench seat: as soon as the centre rear seat is occupied, the rear seat functions are not supported.  
The [Interior Assist in rear currently unavailable See Owner's Manual](#) message appears.  
To use the Interior Assistant in the rear passenger compartment, keep the centre rear seat free.

## THE THREE TYPES OF INTERACTION:

Type of interaction	Description and example of application
INTELLIGENT	<p>The Assistant detects the presence of vehicle occupants and objects. Depending on the situation, functions are carried out automatically. Example of application: notes on securing the child seat with the belt (safety)</p>
REACTIVE	<p>The natural body language of a vehicle occupant, e.g. a hand or head movement, is recognised and triggers a function implicitly. Example of application: switching the search light on or off (comfort)</p>
CONTACTLESS	<p>The vehicle occupant triggers a function by actively demanding this with a hand movement or a hand pose. Example of application: calling up favourites with the V pose (infotainment)</p>

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:





## Anticipatory exit warning (SAFETY/reactive)

### REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is equipped with Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning.
- Active Blind Spot Assist is activated (→ page 437).
- The vehicle is equipped with active ambient lighting or ambient lighting.
- The cameras are switched on:
  - The front camera activates the front doors.
  - The rear camera activates the rear doors.

 Observe the information on the system limits of Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 433).

The function can warn vehicle occupants about a possible collision with an approaching vehicle or bicycle when they exit the vehicle.

### AS SOON AS A VEHICLE OCCUPANT MOVES THEIR HAND TOWARDS THE DOOR HANDLE, DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS ARE ISSUED:

- The active ambient lighting or ambient lighting flashes red.
- The warning lamp in the outside mirror also flashes red for one of the front doors.
- When the door is opened, a warning tone sounds.

 The visual warning is thus already given **before** the door is opened.

 Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 433) and on ambient lighting (→ page 299).

## Note on securing the child seat with the belt (SAFETY/intelligent)

### REQUIREMENTS:

- The front camera is switched on.

The MBUX Interior Assistant detects child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. If a child restraint system is not fastened, e.g. a rearward-facing child seat, a message appears on the central display.

The function assists you in making sure that a child restraint system is secured with the seat belt on the front passenger seat.

 For further information on securing a child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (→ page 165).

 The MBUX Interior Assistant cannot check whether the child is correctly restrained in the child restraint system.





## Comfort position for the rear seat on the front passenger side (COMFORT/intelligent)

### REQUIREMENTS:

- The front and rear cameras are switched on.
- The driver is in the vehicle.
- There are no large objects on the front passenger seat.

Otherwise, the **Interior assistant can only move the passenger seat when it is vacant.** message appears

-  The rear camera may not detect any objects, e.g. in the footwell area in front or behind the front passenger seat.

#### ! NOTE

Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

If a vehicle occupant in the rear passenger compartment has their seat belt fastened on the front passenger side and the vehicle moves off, the front passenger seat is automatically moved forward for the rear occupant. This provides for a comfortable seat position.

### UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT AUTOMATICALLY MOVES BACKWARDS TO A CENTRAL POSITION:

- The driver is in the vehicle.

- The vehicle occupant in the rear passenger compartment has exited the vehicle.
- The front passenger seat is in a forward position.
- The front passenger door is opened.

This allows the front passenger to enter comfortably.

### IF NECESSARY, YOU CAN CANCEL THE SETTING PROCESS WITH THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Tap on the **Tap here to cancel.** message on the central display or on the rear display.
- Move your hand towards the front passenger seat and stop the hand movement.
- Operate a seat adjustment switch for the front passenger seat from the driver's seat or the rear passenger compartment.

-  Further information on adjusting the front passenger seat from the driver's seat (→ page 223).  
Further information on adjusting the front passenger seat from the rear (→ page 224).

## Switching the reading light on or off (COMFORT/contactless)

### Requirements:

- The front camera is switched on.





- The driver's and front passenger's hand movement takes place under the inside mirror.

The reading light is switched on or off using hand movements.



Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger

- Move your hand up or down under the inside mirror.  
The reading light is switched on or off.

**(i)** Further information on switching the reading lamps on and off  
(→ page 298).

## Switching the search light on or off (COMFORT/reactive)

### REQUIREMENTS:

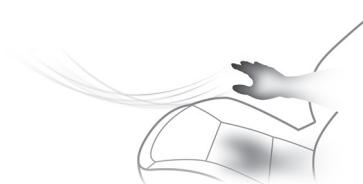
- The function is available in the vehicle when it is dark.
- The cameras are switched on:  
The front camera records the interaction area of the unoccupied front passenger seat.

- The rear camera records the interaction area of the unoccupied left or right rear seat.

- The seats covered are unoccupied or a child is sitting in a child restraint system.

The function enhances the comfort in the vehicle interior.

Stretching out a hand into the area of an unoccupied seat, switches a search light on automatically for the vehicle occupants when it is dark. Pulling the hand back switches the search light off again.



Interaction area for activation of the search light

## Automatic preselection of the outside mirrors (COMFORT/reactive)

### REQUIREMENTS

- The front camera is switched on.

Until now, to set the outside mirrors the desired mirror had to be selected using a preselection button in the driver's door.

With the MBUX Interior Assistant, the mirror to be set is preselected automatically by the natural movement of your head to the left or right. When the hand



touches the button for adjusting the outside mirror, the LED under the button of the preselected mirror side lights up.

Use the button to set the position of the active outside mirror.

 Preselection of the outside mirrors using buttons is still possible. Further information on adjusting the outside mirrors (→ page 303).

 The driver camera is also used for this application. Further information on the driver camera (→ page 554).

## Closing comfort doors

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with comfort doors on the front passenger side and/or in the rear.
  - Operation is supported for the front passenger door by the front camera and for the rear doors by the rear camera.  
The front camera and/or the rear camera are switched on.
- Move your hand out of the vehicle towards the door and then pull it towards your body.
- **To cancel closing:** move your hand briefly towards the door and stop the hand movement.
-  The comfort doors are equipped with automatic blockage detection with reversing function.

Further information on opening and closing comfort doors  
(→ page 191).

## Calling up favourites with the V pose (INFOTAINMENT/contactless)

### Requirements:

- The front camera is switched on.
- At least one favourite has been saved in the favourites list.
- The favourite is connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant (→ page 553).
- The area for detecting the favourites pose (V pose) is above the centre console in front of the central display.
- The V pose is held for a brief time.

The V pose makes it easier to call up favourites.

The front vehicle occupants can associate their own favourite with the V-pose. Some examples include a navigation destination, a radio station or a massage programme for a seat.

If the vehicle is equipped with a front passenger display, the front passenger can link the V-pose directly to a favourite on the front passenger display. If the front passenger performs the V-pose as described, the favourite will open on the front passenger display.

 If a favourite has not yet been saved and connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant, the multimedia system will assist you.



Implementation of the V-pose above the storage compartment of the centre console at the height of the central display

- ▶ Position your hand above the storage compartment of the centre console at the height of the central display. The back of your hand is facing upwards. In doing so, your index and middle finger are spread to form a V. With your other fingers bent inwards.
- ▶ Briefly hold the V pose.  
The favourite is called up.

## Selecting settings for the MBUX Interior Assistant

Multimedia system:

➡ [Home](#) ➡ [Settings](#) ➡ [System](#) ➡ [Intelligent assistants](#)

### **SWITCHING THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT ON OR OFF**

The front and rear cameras can be switched on or off separately. These settings only apply to the current vehicle.

- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  **Front and Rear**.

**Front** switches the front camera on or off.

**Rear** switches the rear camera on or off.

When both cameras are activated, the full functionality of the Assistant is used at the front and rear.

**i** The favourite pose can be linked in the favourite menu or switched on and off (→ page 535).



# < Driver camera

## Overview of the driver camera

### **WARNING**

Risk of injury from infrared radiation from the camera

This product uses an infrared lighting system of risk group 0 (RG0). If the housing is opened or damaged, infrared radiation may damage your retina.

- ▶ Do not open the housing.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This device is a product of risk group 0 (RG0) according to IEC 62471:2006 (First Edition) & DIN EN 62471:2008.

The driver camera is located in the driver display.

### **THE DRIVER CAMERA DETECTS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:**

- Head position
- Viewing direction
- Eyelid closure characteristics
- Driver's face

 The driver camera is automatically activated each time the vehicle is opened with the key.

The current status of the  driver camera is shown in the status line of the central display.

-  The driver camera records image data for applications such as ATTENTION ASSIST and facial recognition, for example. The driver camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

The driver camera must be set up for facial recognition before use  
(→ page 531).

### **SYSTEM LIMITS**

### **THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- The driver camera is covered or dirty, misted up or scratched.
- The driver's face and/or eyes are covered.
- The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.

### **DISPLAY MESSAGES**

### **IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS DISPLAY MESSAGES MAY BE SHOWN:**

- If the driver camera is not functioning.  
The driver camera is malfunctioning.  
The [Driver camera inoperative See Owner's Manual](#) message appears.



- If the driver camera cannot capture the position of your head due to the position of the steering wheel or seat.

The [Change steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen](#) message appears.

- If the view of the driver camera is reduced or restricted.

The [The camera's view of the driver is currently impeded Affected functions: see Owner's Manual](#) message appears.

The message can appear, for example, in the following cases:

- The camera's view is obstructed, e.g. due to a scarf or hat being worn.
- The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.
- If hair partially obstructs the eyes, e.g. as with a long fringe.
- In the event of strong direct sunlight. The driver camera cannot detect the driver's eyes if the light-dark contrast is too strong.
- When one or both hands are on top of the steering wheel (twelve o'clock position).

#### NOTES ON CARE

For the display, please observe the notes on caring for the interior  
(→ page 707).

## Switching the driver camera on or off

Multimedia system:

                                               <img alt="Intelligent assistants icon" data-bbox="2465 754 2470 779



# < System settings

## Display

### CONFIGURING DISPLAY SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

→ ► Settings ► System ► Display

### ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- ▶ Select [Display brightness](#).
- ▶ Vehicles with a driver display and central display: adjust the display brightness of the driver display or central display.
- ▶ Vehicles with the MBUX Hyperscreen: adjust the display brightness of the driver display, central display or the front passenger display.

### SETTING THE DECORATIVE IMAGE FOR THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY (VEHICLES WITH MBUX HYPERSCREEN)

This function is country-dependent.

- ▶ Select [Passenger screen decorative image](#).  
A selection of decorative images is displayed.
- ▶ Select the desired decorative image.

The number of available decorative images is variable.

You can select a personalised image for the front passenger display via the Mercedes-Benz App.

If no user is logged in on the front passenger display and the front passenger display is switched on, the decorative image or the personal image is visible.

## Time and date

### SETTING THE TIME ZONE

Multimedia system:

→ ► Settings ► System ► Time and date

- ▶ Select [Time zone](#).

The list of countries is displayed.

If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

- ▶ Select a country and, if required, a time zone.  
The time zone set is displayed after [Time zone](#).

or





- ▶ Select the [Automatic time zone](#) entry from the country list.  
The time zone will be set automatically according to the vehicle location.

The [Automatic time zone](#) option is available for vehicles with satellite reception.

## SETTING THE TIME AND DATE FORMAT

Multimedia system:

► [Settings](#) ► [System](#) ► [Time and date](#) ► [Set format](#)

- ▶ Select a time and date format.

## SETTING THE TIME AND DATE MANUALLY

### Requirements:

- The vehicle does not have satellite reception.

Multimedia system:

► [Settings](#) ► [System](#) ► [Time and date](#)

## SETTING THE TIME

- ▶ Select [Set time](#).
- ▶ Set a time.
- ▶ Press [OK](#) to confirm.

## SETTING THE DATE

- ▶ Select [Set date](#).
- ▶ Select a date.
- ▶ Press [OK](#) to confirm.

On vehicles with satellite reception, the time and date settings are determined automatically based on the vehicle location and cannot be set manually.

## ADJUSTING THE TIME

- ▶ Select [Adjust time](#).
- ▶ Set a value.
- ▶ Press [OK](#) to confirm.

The function is only available in vehicles with satellite reception.

## Vehicle position

## SWITCHING TRANSMISSION OF THE VEHICLE POSITION ON OR OFF

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes-Benz ID.
- At least one Digital Extra is activated for the vehicle, which can be used to display the vehicle position to customers and/or co-users via the respective user accesses.

With this setting, you decide whether the vehicle position will be transmitted in order to show it to users who have access to the digital Mercedes-Benz services for this vehicle.

The function is country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.





Multimedia system:

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the [Transmit veh. position](#) function.

 Alternatively, you can also switch the function on or off in the status line via .

## Setting permissions

Multimedia system:

In the [Permissions](#) menu, you can set access authorisations for various data points (such as microphone, camera) used in an application. You can change permissions that have already been granted here. You can set permissions either for individual data points or for certain applications or websites.

- ▶ Select [Requests](#) or [Apps/websites](#).
- ▶ Make the required settings for the permissions.

## Bluetooth®

### INFORMATION ABOUT BLUETOOTH®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

### YOU CAN USE BLUETOOTH® TO CONNECT YOUR MOBILE PHONE TO THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:

- Contacts (→ page 621)
- Call lists (→ page 624)
- Text messages (→ page 624)
- Internet connection (→ page 645)

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

 Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

### ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLUETOOTH®

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Bluetooth](#).

## Wi-Fi

### WI-FI CONNECTION OVERVIEW

You can use Wi-Fi to set up a connection to the Internet or to external network devices.

 The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

### GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- **Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot** (→ page 559)





The vehicle's multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices, such as smartphones or tablet PCs, for example.

- **Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)**  
(→ page 647)

An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the vehicle's multimedia system.

## SWITCHING WI-FI ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

  ► Settings ► System ► Internet and Bluetooth

► Select [Wi-Fi](#).

The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When Wi-Fi is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When Wi-Fi is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

When Wi-Fi is switched off, no connection can be established with the MBUX rear tablet.

 Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

## USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT

### Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

 The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

Vehicle data volume: depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes-Benz Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes-Benz App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the services included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

 Some functions may first need to be activated on the device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

 The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.





## Multimedia system:

► ► Settings ► System ► Internet and Bluetooth

- Select **MBUX hotspot**.
- Select one of the following connection options.

### CONNECTING USING A QR CODE

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Scan the QR code shown.  
The Wi-Fi connection is established.

### CONNECTING USING A SECURITY KEY

- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the **MBUX XXXXX** network name.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the central display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

### GENERATING A NEW SECURITY KEY

- Select the **Generate new security key** option in the **MBUX hotspot** menu.
- Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.  
A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

- When a new security key is generated, all existing WLAN connections are then disconnected. If the WLAN connections are re-established, the new security key must be entered.

## Switching the child safety lock for the MBUX rear tablet on/off

### Multimedia system:

► ► Settings ► System ► Displays & display messages

- In vehicles with front passenger display or rear displays, the child safety lock for the MBUX rear tablet can be switched on or off via the Control Centre. Further information on the Control Centre (→ page 540).

- Select **MBUX rear tablet**.
- Select **Lock**.  
: the lock is active. The MBUX rear tablet is locked and cannot be operated.  
: the lock is deactivated. The MBUX rear tablet is unlocked and can be operated.

## System language

### NOTES ON THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

This function allows you to determine the language for the menus and navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available





for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

## SETTING THE LANGUAGE

Multimedia system:

 ► Settings ► System ► Language

## SETTING THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- ▶ Select a language.  
The system language is switched to the selected language.

## Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

 ► Settings ► System ► Display

 This function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ Select a unit for the distance.
- ▶ Activate **Additional speedometer** for an additional display in the driver display.

## Activating/deactivating system PIN protection

Multimedia system:

 ► Settings ► System ► Data protection ► PIN protection

## SETTING THE SYSTEM PIN

- ▶ Select **Set PIN**.
- ▶ Enter a four-digit system PIN.
- ▶ Enter the four-digit system PIN again.  
If both system PINs match, then the system PIN protection is active.

## CHANGING THE SYSTEM PIN

- ▶ Select **Change settings**.
- ▶ Enter the current system PIN.
- ▶ Select **Change PIN**.
- ▶ Set a new system PIN.

## ACTIVATING SYSTEM PIN PROTECTION FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES

- ▶ Select **Protect software updates**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

## Configuring suggestions

Multimedia system:

 ► Settings ► System ► Suggestions

- ▶ Select .





► Switch the options on or off individually.

If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalised suggestions based on your user behaviour will be offered to you. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialled as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.

#### Navigation

When **Allow destination suggestions** is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations.

If **Commuter route** is switched on, the navigation automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

#### Calls & messages

Suggestions are offered for numbers dialled and messages sent.

#### Comfort

The vehicle makes suggestions based on the use of your comfort functions, e.g. which massage programme should be started at what time.

#### Entertainment

Suggestions are offered for the currently played media source. Suggestions are also made for Digital Extras such as Spotify, TuneIn Radio and other streaming providers as well as for categories, for example, genre, artist and mood.

#### Vehicle

Suggestions for vehicle functions, such as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC, the vehicle level settings and the comfort doors, are displayed on the zero layer.

The zero layer is your own personalised user interface with the digital map in the foreground and the applications that you use the most. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

#### Online voice services

The suggestions are made available online based on your voice input and are offered on the zero layer.

 The suggestions offered depend on the equipment.

## Deleting collected suggestions

Multimedia system:

►    

► Select .

► Select **Yes**.

The suggestions are reset.

## Software update

### INFORMATION ON SOFTWARE UPDATES

 The availability of this function is country-dependent.

Software updates keep your vehicle and the related systems up-to-date and prevent security flaws.

Software updates are available online for vehicle components such as control units, convenience systems, locking and safety systems, driver assistance systems, suspension and drive systems as well as for the MBUX multimedia system. Software updates are available via the communication module or a Wi-Fi connection to an external hotspot.





The navigation maps are also updated via updates from external storage media (e.g. USB flash drive).

Install available software updates regularly. Otherwise the security of your MBUX multimedia system and individual vehicle components cannot be ensured.

- Software updates can be protected with a system PIN. Further information about the system PIN (→ page 561).

Further information about software updates can be found at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>.

## CARRYING OUT SOFTWARE UPDATES

### Requirements:

#### FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes-Benz user account (→ page 639).
- Software updates without Mercedes-Benz user account: the [Allow software updates](#) option in the [Software update](#) menu is activated.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (→ page 646).
- For software updates via Wi-Fi: a connection to an external Wi-Fi hotspot exists (→ page 647).

- The availability of this function is country-dependent.

Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

Online software updates cannot be performed via external Wi-Fi hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.

If the Wi-Fi hotspot requires logging in via the browser, once the connection is successfully established the browser will open in order to start the update. To start the download follow the instructions in the browser.

Multimedia system:



#### STARTING A MAP UPDATE FROM AN EXTERNAL STORAGE MEDIUM

- ▶ Connect the storage medium with the vehicle via a media interface. A message about an available map update appears on the central display.
- ▶ Select the message.
- ▶ Select [Start](#).  
The map update is started.

#### STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

If the [Automatic online update](#) option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.





► Select [Automatic online update](#).

The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.

The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

### STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI

Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.

► Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.

The update is downloaded and installed automatically.

**For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status:** when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the central display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

### INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES

Software updates are installed automatically after they are downloaded. As soon as the software update has been completed, a message appears in the central display. It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

► Follow the instructions on the central display.

For some software updates, you can set a time for installation. The installation is carried out automatically at the scheduled time. You do not need to be in the vehicle during installation. Note that the planned installation is cancelled as soon as the vehicle door is opened.

If an installation is available where you can set the time, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

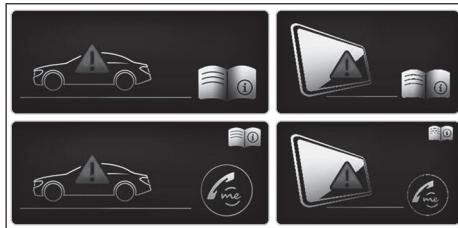
► Follow the instructions on the central display.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

### AVAILABILITY OF THE DRIVER AND CENTRAL DISPLAY

During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, driver display and central display. You may receive the following display messages when an installation is running:





- i** The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

#### FAILURE OF THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. This may impair the operating safety of the vehicle. Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information on software updates can be found at: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

#### FAILURE OF THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

If the central display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems, such as the reversing camera, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC or climate control, are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

#### FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY FAILURE (ONLY VEHICLES WITH MBUX HYPERSCREEN):

If the front passenger display has failed or a display message appears permanently, functions and systems are no longer available via the front passenger display. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the reversing camera, are not available.

- ▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

➡ ➡ **Settings** ➡ **System** ➡ **Reset**

#### WHEN RESETTING THE SYSTEM, PERSONAL DATA AND SETTINGS ARE DELETED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles





- Biometric data

 Data used and saved by the driving and driving safety systems as well as activated functions in the multimedia system are deleted.

► Select **Reset**.

A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

► Select **Yes**.

The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

 Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.





# < AMG TRACK PACE

## Function of AMG TRACK PACE

This function is a Digital Extra (→ page 103).

With AMG TRACK PACE, the driving characteristics on race tracks can be analysed and optimised. You can drive on previously saved race tracks (e.g. Hockenheimring), or record and save new tracks. The driven lap times are stored for every track. These can be analysed and compared to other lap times to achieve the best possible race results. Additionally, acceleration and braking procedures can be measured and stored.

**Note:** Use AMG TRACK PACE only on closed-off routes outside the public traffic area. Adapt your driving style to your personal performance and environmental conditions. As the driver, you are solely responsible for driving your vehicle. Park your vehicle safely before operating the application.

## Setting Track Race

Multimedia system:

**TRACK PACE** **Track Race**

### RECORDING A NEW TRACK

- ▶ Select **New track**.

- ▶ At the desired starting point, select **Start recording**.  
The track recording starts at this point.

During track recording, sectors can be set to subdivide the track.

- ▶ Select **Set sector**.
- ▶ To finish track recording, select **Stop recording** or cross the starting line again.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
- ▶ Select the weather.

The temperature is determined automatically.

- ▶ Enter a name.  
The track is saved under the name you entered.

### SEARCHING BY TRACK NAME

- ▶ Select **Search**.
- ▶ Enter the track name.  
Tracks with the searched name are displayed.





## MEASURING THE TIME ON THE SAVED TRACK

- ▶  Select [All tracks](#).
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ If you are already at the starting line, select [Start timing](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Navigate to](#) to be navigated to the starting line.

Timekeeping begins automatically when the starting line has been crossed.

 Selecting  enables you to switch to the AR view of the track.  
Selecting  also allows you to switch to the telemetry display.

- ▶ To end the timekeeping, select  [End timekeeping](#).
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with [OK](#).
- ▶ Select the weather.
- ▶ Select [Yes](#) to save the times recorded for this track.

## FADING IN DISPLAYS DURING TRACK RACE

### THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS CAN BE SUPERIMPOSED:

- Tyre temperature
- Miniature map
- Sector overview
- Engine data
- G-force display

- Lap overview
- ▶ Select  [Start timing](#).
- ▶ Select .

Selecting  on the active display deactivates it.

## DISPLAYING THE ANALYSIS

- ▶  Select [All tracks](#).
- An overview of all the driven tracks appears.
- ▶ Select a track.
- ▶ Select a session.

### THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE DISPLAYED:

- Lap and sector times
- Average and maximum permissible speed
- Driver
- Vehicle
- Date
- Weather
- ▶ Select [Add recording](#) to use a different session as a reference value.
- ▶ Select  in order to return to the overview.
- ▶ Select [Diagram](#).
- ▶ Set the desired parameters.  
The analysis is displayed.





**THE FOLLOWING VALUES CAN BE SET FOR PARAMETERS,  
FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Speed
- Longitudinal/lateral acceleration
- Steering angle
- Engine speed
- Engine oil/tyre temperature

Based on the analysis, you can check and optimise driving characteristics for any position on the track.

#### EXPORTING TRACKS (USB)

- ▶ Select [Tracks](#).  
An overview of all saved tracks appears.
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select options of the desired track.
- ▶ Select [Export track to....](#)  
The selected track can be exported to a USB storage device connected to the vehicle.

#### EDITING TRACKS AND RECORDINGS

- ▶ Select [Tracks](#).
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select options of the desired track.
- ▶ Select [Rename](#) or [Delete](#).

or

- ▶ Select a track.
- ▶ Highlight the desired recording.
- ▶ Select options.
- ▶ Select [Exporting to...](#) or [Delete](#).

## Setting Drag Race

Multimedia system:

**TRACK PACE ➡ Drag Race**

#### MEASURING ACCELERATION

- ▶ Select [Drag race options](#).
- ▶ Select [Acceleration](#).
- ▶ Set a starting speed or select [Automatic](#).  
Measurement begins as soon as the specified starting speed has been reached.
- ▶ Set a target speed.  
Measurement stops as soon as the specified target speed has been reached.
- ▶ Start off and begin the measurement.  
Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

#### QUARTER MILE RACE

- ▶ Select [Drag race options](#).





- ▶ Select [Quarter-mile](#).
- ▶ Set a target distance.  
Measurement stops as soon as the specified target distance has been reached.
- ▶ Start off and begin the measurement.

Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates. Timing runs until the target distance or a maximum of one mile has been travelled.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

#### MEASURING BRAKING

- ▶  [Drag Race options](#)
- ▶ Select [Braking](#).
- ▶ Set a starting speed or select [Automatic](#).
- ▶ Start off and begin the measurement.
- ▶ Brake to a stop.  
Measurement is incremental, in steps of 10 km/h to a stop. If the braking procedure is started e.g. at a speed of 157 km/h, measurement starts as soon as 150 km/h has been reached.

#### STORING AND CALLING UP MEASURED VALUES

If measurement is completed or cancelled, a prompt appears asking whether the measurement should be saved.

- ▶ Confirm the prompt with [OK](#) to save.

#### CALLING UP SAVED MEASUREMENTS

- ▶  Select [History](#).
- ▶ Select [Acceleration](#), [Quarter-mile](#) or [Braking](#).

- ▶ Select a measurement.  
The desired measurement is displayed in detail.
- or
- ▶ Delete a measurement.

## Calling up the telemetry display

Multimedia system:



The telemetry display shows current vehicle data as a digital value and as a diagram. Up to four parameters can be selected that are to be shown in the display.

#### FOR EXAMPLE:

- Engine speed
  - Wheel angle
  - Speed
  - Steering angle
- 
- ▶ Set the desired parameters.
  - ▶ Set the time.  
The set parameters are evaluated in the diagram for the time set.





# Configuring AMG TRACK PACE

## Requirements:

### To connect a mobile device to the Stories app:

- ▶ The Mercedes-Benz [Stories App](#) is installed on the mobile device.
- ▶ The mobile device is connected to the multimedia system via Wi-Fi (→ page 559).

Multimedia system:



### CONNECTING A MOBILE DEVICE VIA THE STORIES APP

Using the [Stories App](#), you can record videos and synchronise them with recorded routes.

- ▶ Select [Stories App](#).
- ▶ Select [Authorise new device](#).
- ▶ Start the Mercedes-Benz [Stories App](#) on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Select [Connect with vehicle](#).
- ▶ Use the mobile device to scan the QR code which is shown on the central display.

The device is authorised.

### DE-AUTHORISING THE MOBILE DEVICE

- ▶ Select [Stories App](#).
- ▶ Select a device.

- ▶ Confirm the prompt with [Yes](#).  
The device is de-authorised.

### SETTING THE TRACK PACE DISPLAY IN THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- ▶ Select [IC content](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the desired contents.  
The contents in the driver display are adapted.

Further information on the driver display (→ page 478).

### SETTING ACOUSTIC FEEDBACK

- ▶ Select [Acoustic feedback](#).  
A scale with values from 0 to 10 is shown.
- ▶ Select a setting.

### SHOWING STATISTICS

- ▶ Select [TRACK PACE statistics](#).  
Statistics on the current user profile are displayed.

#### THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE DISPLAYED:

- Driving time
- Distance driven
- Tracks recorded
- Track races recorded
- Laps recorded
- Drag races recorded
- Maximum speed





## ACTIVATING THE AMBIENT LIGHTING

If this function is active, the vehicle interior is lit in red or green depending on the delta time.

- ▶ Select [Ambient light](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

## SETTING THE DASHCAM

If the vehicle is equipped with a dashcam, it can be used in AMG TRACK PACE.

- ▶ Select [Dashcam](#).
- ▶ Select [Track Race](#) or [Drag Race](#) and activate [Activate recording](#).
- ▶ You can set which overlay is to be used in the recorded video under [Video overlay contents](#).





## < Drive system settings

### Overview of the energy flow display in the multimedia system

The active components of the drive system are highlighted on the energy flow display. The energy flow between the individual components is shown in colour.

#### THE COMPONENTS DISPLAYED ARE:

- State of charge of the high-voltage battery
- Electric motors (drive system)
- Energy flow
- High-voltage battery

#### THE ENERGY FLOW IS SHOWN IN DIFFERENT COLOURS DEPENDING ON THE OPERATING STATUS:

- **White:** strong acceleration (boost effect)
- **Copper:** driving at constant speed or with moderate acceleration
- **Blue:** recuperation (charging the high-voltage battery) or overrun mode

### Calling up the energy flow display

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Energy flow](#).

The energy flow in the vehicle will be displayed.





## < Fit & Healthy

### Setting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

#### Requirements:

- These functions are available only for fully electric seats with a memory function.

Multimedia system:

- Comfort > Seat  
▶ Select [Seat kinetics](#).

ENERGIZING seat kinetics can support back health by changing the seat position during a journey. This involves repeatedly tensioning and relieving the muscles and joints through minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

#### STARTING SEAT KINETICS

- ▶ Select for the desired seat.  
The programme will run for the set duration.

#### CONFIGURING SEAT KINETICS

- ▶ Select for the desired seat.  
▶ Select [Backrest](#) or [Seat surface](#).  
▶ Select the desired duration for the selected seat.

Vehicles with multicontour seats:

In addition to the seat backrest and seat cushion, the lumbar support can be activated for the function.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Including lumbar](#).

## ENERGIZING COMFORT

### OVERVIEW OF ENERGIZING COMFORT PROGRAMMES

- Note that the available programmes and the associated functions depend on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

#### PROGRAMME OVERVIEW

- **Refresh:** Can have a refreshing effect with short, cool puffs of air. The seat is ventilated, the vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colours and the programme is completed with appropriate sound. In addition, the vibration massage in the cushions can loosen the muscles.
- **Warmth:** Can increase the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. Seat, surface and steering wheel heating, in combination with the heated neck cushion in the rear passenger compartment, provide comforting warmth. The programme is completed with unobtrusive sound and warm colours.
- **Vitality:** Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. The activating stimulation of the vehicle occupants is



carried out with invigorating sound, activating light and a vitalising relaxation programme.

- **Joy:** Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental regeneration. This results from the activation of a relaxation programme, friendly sound and illumination with suitable colours.
- **Well-being:** Can help relax the vehicle occupants. This is achieved through a relaxation programme, friendly light and calming sound.
- **Forest Glade:** Can have a calming and soothing effect on the vehicle occupants thanks to the acoustics of the forest. The ambience is supported by a suitable animation, colours and sound.
- **Sounds of the Sea:** Can contribute to calming the vehicle occupants. The acoustics of wave sounds and seagulls in combination with other vehicle functions create a relaxing seashore atmosphere.
- **Summer Rain:** Can help relax the vehicle occupants. The relaxing effect of a rain shower can be experienced via acoustics and other vehicle functions inside the vehicle.
- **Power Nap:** The programme consists of three phases.
  - Falling asleep phase: here relaxing music is played and the air is purified by ionisation.
  - Sleeping phase: the active functions are deactivated or restricted as much as possible.
  - Waking phase: slightly stimulating music is played and the air is purified by ionisation. Additionally, functions such as seat ventilation and a relaxation programme are activated.
- **Training:** Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos.

The training consists of audio content and a brief animation. The audio content is conceived so that it can also be played back when you are driving. Animations are only shown when the vehicle is stationary. Always observe the traffic conditions if you are training when driving.

- **Tips:** The system gives auditory tips for possible exercises or measures for improving the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. By selecting the desired area of the body you can receive targeted tips for the comfort level of this area.

Most programmes that have been started for one seat can also be transferred simultaneously to another seat.

## STARTING THE ENERGIZING COMFORT PROGRAMME

### WARNING

Increased risk of accident when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes [Tips](#) and [Training](#)

The ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes [Tips](#) and [Training](#) can distract you while driving.

- ▶ Only carry out exercises when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ When listening to the tips, make sure that you are aware of the traffic situation around you at all times.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of entrapment when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme **Power Nap**

With the **Power Nap** ENERGIZING COMFORT programme the following systems are moved automatically if required:

- Seats
- Side windows
- Sliding sunroof
- Roller sunblinds

This can cause you or another vehicle occupant to be trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind the front seats.
- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the areas of movement.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is switched on.

**FOR THE START OF POWER NAP:**

- Only the power supply is on.
- The doors are closed.
- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- The state of charge of the high-voltage battery is sufficient for the use of the auxiliary climate control.

Multimedia system:

   **Comfort**  **ENERGIZING COMFORT**

**STARTING AND STOPPING A PROGRAMME**

- ▶ Select a programme.
- ▶ Select  for the desired seat.
- ▶ Select  to stop the programme.

 If, during an active programme, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active programme is cancelled.

**CONFIGURING A PROGRAMME**

- ▶ Select a programme.
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Switch the functions included in the programme on or off.

**SETTING THE DURATION**

- ▶ Select a programme.
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select the desired duration.

**STARTING A POWER NAP**

- ▶ Select **Power Nap**.
- ▶ Select  for the desired seat.





## WHEN THE VEHICLE IS STATIONARY, THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS ARE CARRIED OUT WHEN POWER NAP IS STARTED:

- The roller sunblinds are extended.
  - The doors are locked.
  - The seats are moved into the fully reclined position.
  - The parking brake is applied.
- Select to stop the programme.

The programme is available for the rear seats while the vehicle is in motion. The above-mentioned functions may only have limited availability.

## STARTING THE TRAINING PROGRAMME

- Select [Training](#).
- Select a programme .
- **To activate fragrancing for training:** select [Air freshener](#).
- Select to stop the training programme.

The animations demonstrating the exercises are faded out when the vehicle is in motion and you only hear the instructions.

## STARTING TIPS

- Select [Tips](#).
- Select an area of the body.

- Select to stop playback of the tip.

## ENERGIZING COACH

### FUNCTION OF THE ENERGIZING COACH

#### REQUIREMENTS:

- The [ENERGIZING COACH](#) Digital Extra is activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal or the Mercedes-Benz App.
- The Mercedes-Benz ENERGIZING app is installed on the mobile phone to use the Digital Extra.

With ENERGIZING COACH you can evaluate the driving and driver situation. Depending on the situation, it offers recommendations for the start of an appropriate ENERGIZING COMFORT programme.

#### THE FOLLOWING PROGRAMMES COULD BE SUGGESTED:

- [Vitality](#)  
As an activating programme in monotonous driving situations or for long journey times, for example  
Information on the Vitality programme see (→ page 574).
- [Joy](#)  
As a balancing programme in demanding driving situations  
Information on the Joy programme see (→ page 574).
- [Refresh](#)  
As a refreshing programme when temperatures rise  
Information on the Refresh programme; see (→ page 574).
- [Warmth](#)  
As a warming programme when temperatures drop





Information on the Warmth programme; see (→ page 574).

By connecting a Garmin fitness tracker, for example the Garmin vívoactive® 3, additional information can be entered into the evaluation for the recommendation of an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme. The additional information includes the stress level, that is calculated by the fitness tracker. The stress level is based primarily on the pulse rate.

#### **REQUIREMENTS FOR THE INTEGRATION OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION VIA A GARMIN FITNESS TRACKER:**

- Your fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is linked to your Mercedes-Benz user account.

If you wear your Garmin fitness tracker at night also, the sleep data is included in the evaluation of the ENERGIZING COACH.

#### **REQUIREMENT FOR THE INTEGRATION OF THE SLEEP DATA:**

- The Garmin fitness tracker is synchronised with the Garmin account before the beginning of the journey.

#### **CALLING UP THE ENERGIZING COACH DISPLAY**

##### **Requirements:**

- The fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is connected with your Mercedes-Benz user account in the Mercedes-Benz ENERGIZING app.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 616).
- You are logged in with your Mercedes-Benz profile both in the vehicle and in the Mercedes-Benz ENERGIZING app.

Multimedia system:

   Apps  ENERGIZING COACH

- Your current pulse as well as an evaluation of your pulse for the last 30 minutes driving time are shown.  
A corresponding fault message is shown if there is no mobile phone connected or no pulse can be sent to the system for an extended period.

-  Only pulse values in the range of 30 - 140 (possibly 150) bpm are shown on the central display. The pulse values have no medical validity but are only informative in nature and are therefore also not required to be accurate.





# < Navigation and traffic

## Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Alternatively, press the button on the steering wheel on the right (→ page 526).

The Zero Layer with the digital map is displayed.

## Navigation overview

### DIGITAL MAP AND USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS



- ① Navigation module (reduced view) or EQ module (reduced view)

Route guidance active:

Reduced view of the navigation module shows information relevant to the route, e.g. the next charging stop, the destination and a traffic delay

Ends the current route guidance

Tapping opens the navigation module in the expanded view with the **Route** (→ page 593)

Route guidance not active:

EQ module is shown in the reduced view

Tapping opens the EQ module in the expanded view with the charging functions (→ page 523)

- ② Enters a destination
  - ③ Calls up the Control Centre in the status line
  - ④ Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
  - ⑤ Display area with entertainment sources, phone, active applications and suggestions
  - ⑥ Searches for POIs, e.g. charging stations and parking facilities , as well as sets map orientation and map type
  - ⑦ Navigation window shows the next manoeuvre (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)
- Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving manoeuvres with lane recommendations, charging stops, destination, traffic delays, 3D images at motorway exits, online content
- Switches off navigation announcements
  - Switches on navigation announcements

### THE FOLLOWING MAP ORIENTATIONS ⑥ ARE AVAILABLE:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and in the direction of travel
- 3D and in the direction of travel



- Map with complete route

If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

#### THE FOLLOWING MAP TYPES ARE AVAILABLE:

- Daytime display
- Night-time display
- Satellite map

If you notice a problem with the digital map, you can report it at <https://mapfeedback.here.com/#/report>.

## Destination entry

### NOTES ON DESTINATION ENTRY

#### WARNING

Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

### ENTERING A POI OR ADDRESS

#### Requirements:

Observe the notes on destination entry (→ page 580).

- **For the online search:**

- There is an Internet connection.
- Digital Extras are available.
- You have created a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.

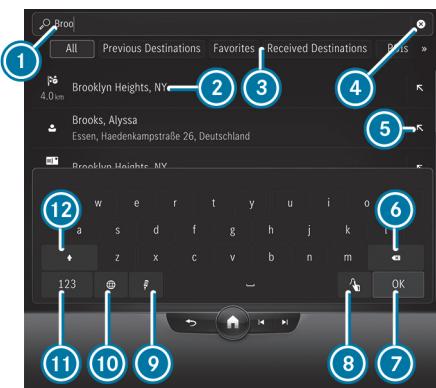




- Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
- The Digital Extra is available.
- The Digital Extra has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

**i** If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

- ① Input line with current entry
- ② Search result
- ③ Selects destination search, displays further destination searches with double arrow
- ④ Deletes an entry
- ⑤ Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
- ⑥ Deletes the last character entered

- ⑦ Hides the keypad
- ⑧ Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 544)
- ⑨ Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 505)
- ⑩ Sets the written language
- ⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
- ⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

**i** Observe the notes on destination entry (→ page 580).

- ▶ Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order. The search results are displayed in a list.

**i** Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.

#### THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN ①:

- Town, street, house number or street, town
- Postcode
- POI name or POI category, e.g. **Restaurants**
- Town, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (→ page 584)
- ▶ Hide the keyboard with **OK**.



- ▶ Select the destination in the list.

The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.

The menu enables the route to be calculated.

## SELECTING A DESTINATION SUGGESTION

### Requirements:

- The [Allow destination suggestions](#) option is switched on (→ page 561).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Suggestions](#).

or

- ▶ Select a destination suggestion directly on the zero layer (→ page 521).  
The route is calculated in the following menu.

**i** If [Suggestions](#) has been selected, a menu is available via . The menu offers settings for the suggestions and memory functions.

**i** Managing destination suggestions (→ page 604).

## SELECTING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Previous destinations](#).

- ▶ Select the destination.

The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

**i** You can save a destination as a favourite (→ page 604).

## SELECTING A POI

### Requirements:

- **For the use of personal POIs:**
  - A USB device is connected with the multimedia system .
  - Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the PersonalPOI folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [POIs](#).
- ▶ Select one of the displayed quick-access categories, e.g. .
- ▶ Select the POI.

The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

or

- ▶ Select [All categories](#) or [Personal POIs](#) (see requirements).





- ▶ Select the category.
- ▶ Select the POI.  
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

#### SETTING A SEARCH FILTER AFTER SELECTING A POI CATEGORY

#### THE PRESET SEARCH POSITION DEPENDS ON THE STATUS OF THE ROUTE GUIDANCE:

- If route guidance is not active, [In the vicinity](#) is searched.
  - If route guidance is active, [Along the route](#) is searched.
- 
- ▶ When the search results are displayed, select [Filter](#).
  - ▶ Select the search position, e.g. [In the vicinity](#).
  - ▶ If a route with intermediate destinations already exists and [Near destination](#) has been selected in the search filters, the destination is selected for the search.

or

- ▶ Select the desired travelling time to the point of interest.
- ▶ Select [Search results](#).

#### CONFIGURING CATEGORIES FOR QUICK ACCESS

#### THE CATEGORIES ARE DISPLAYED:

- As symbols after calling up the destination entry via 
  - As a list after calling up [All categories](#)
- 
- ▶ In the POI menu, select [All categories](#).

- ▶ Select  or  for a category.  
Tapping on  adds the category.  
Tapping on  removes the category.
- ▶ Use  to change back.  
The new categories are shown after the destination entry is called up the next time.

-  If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

#### CHANGING THE ORDER OF QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES

- ▶ In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.
- ▶ Tap on the arrows next to the selected category.  
The arrows for the other categories are greyed out.
- ▶ Drag the category up or down.
- ▶ Select .

#### DELETING QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES

- ▶ In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.
- ▶ Select  for the chosen category.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).
- ▶ Select .

#### CHANGING CATEGORIES FOR PERSONAL POIS

- ▶ Select [Personal POIs](#).





- ▶ Press on a category as long as is necessary until a menu appears.
- ▶ Select **Change name** and enter a name.
- ▶ Select **Change icon** and select a symbol.
- ▶ Select **Delete** and confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

## SELECTING A CONTACT FOR DESTINATION ENTRY

### Requirements

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 616).
- The contacts from the mobile phone have been downloaded.
- The contact has a navigable address.
- The address data can be located on the digital map.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter a contact in the entry line.
- ▶ Select the address.

Alternatively, after calling up the destination entry, you can enter the name of a contact in the search field.

## ENTERING GEO-COORDINATES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter the geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude.

## EXAMPLES OF INPUT FORMATS:

- 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes and seconds)

- 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)
- ▶ Confirm the entry.  
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

## SELECTING A DESTINATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:



- ▶ If necessary, move the map (→ page 606).
- ▶ Press and hold on the map.  
Available destinations are displayed.

or

- ▶ Briefly press on a POI symbol.  
The POI is selected. If there are several POIs at this map position, a list appears.
- ▶ Select the destination in the **Selected objects** list.  
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

## SELECTING A DESTINATION FROM FAVOURITES

### Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favourites.  
Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favourite (→ page 604).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Favourites**.





- ▶ Select a favourite.

The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

#### ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE ALREADY SET

- ▶ Select [Home](#) or [Work](#).

The route is calculated in the following menu.

#### ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE NOT YET SET

- ▶ Select [Home](#) or [Work](#).

The prompt [No "Home" address available. Set address now?](#) appears, for example.

- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
- ▶ Search for or select the address.
- ▶ Select [Save](#).

#### DELETING FAVOURITES

- ▶ Select  for a favourite.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Delete all](#).
  - ▶ Confirm the prompt.
- When all the favourites have been deleted, [Add favourite](#) is available, for example.

#### SELECTING RECEIVED DESTINATIONS

##### Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.
- The vehicle can receive destinations from Digital Extras.

- A destination has been sent to the vehicle.
- Destinations have been shared from another seat in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:



You will be informed when a destination is received.

- ▶ Select [Received destinations](#).
  - ▶ Select a destination.
- The route is calculated in the following menu.

 You can save a received destination in the favourites  
(→ page 604).

#### DELETING RECEIVED DESTINATIONS

- ▶ Delete a destination with .
- or
- ▶ Select [Delete all](#).

## Route

#### CALCULATING A ROUTE WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE

##### Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For Navigation with Electric Intelligence:**





- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID and the vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID.
- The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" Digital Extra is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.  
The Digital Extras "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are required for optimum function.
- The **Schedule charging stops** route option is switched on  
(→ page 588).



Example: detailed display

- ① Saves a destination as a favourite
- ② Calculates the route and starts route guidance
- ③ Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
- ④ Destination information, online content (e.g. images, opening hours)

The route with Electric Intelligence is automatically and intelligently calculated to the destination. This is updated during route guidance. The route with Electric Intelligence contains the required charging stops as intermediate des-

tinations. The charging stations are determined taking account of the driving distance and the estimated charging times.

- ▶ Select one of the options.

- i** When the **Schedule charging stops** route option is switched off, a route without charging stations is calculated.

## SAVING A DESTINATION AS A FAVOURITE

- ▶ Select **Favourite**.
- ▶ Select an option.

## STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE

- ▶ Select **Let's go!**.  
When **Schedule charging stops** is switched off, alternate routes are available.
- ▶ Select an alternative route.

## CALLING UP THE DETAILED DISPLAY WITH DESTINATION ADDRESS

- ▶ Pull the bar above the **Let's go!** symbol upwards.  
Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings, prices and weather information, is shown.  
If the destination is in a different time zone, a message is displayed.
- ▶ **To share a destination:** select **Share**.  
This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.
- ▶ **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select **Browser**.
- ▶ **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select **Call**.



## SEARCHING FOR POIS IN THE VICINITY OF THE DESTINATION SHOWN

- ▶ Select [In the vicinity](#).
- ▶ Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (→ page 582).

## ADDING AN INTERMEDIATE DESTINATION TO THE EXISTING ROUTE OR STARTING A NEW ROUTE GUIDANCE

- ▶ Select  [Add](#).  
The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- ▶ **There are already four intermediate destinations:** confirm the prompt with [Yes](#) and select an intermediate destinations in the route overview (→ page 593), that should be overwritten with the new intermediate destination.

or

- ▶ Select  [Replace](#).
- ▶ Select an alternative route (→ page 596).

### IF YOU CALL UP THE MENU DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE, MORE OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- To change the order of destinations, select [Move](#) (→ page 594).
- To delete the destination, select [Delete](#) (→ page 594).
- To end route guidance, select [Cancel route guidance](#).

## OVERVIEW: NAVIGATION WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE

If the [Schedule charging stops](#) route option is enabled, the optimal route based on time is calculated with the required charging stops. The charging stops are determined taking into account the route and charging times and are set as intermediate destinations for route guidance.

Navigation with Electric Intelligence constantly checks a large number of influencing variables, e.g. specifications for the climate control in the vehicle interior or changes in the weather. For each section of the route, the current energy requirement is calculated from the high-voltage battery. The multimedia system determines the ideal charging stations along the route based on availability and charging power.

For each charging stop, the required amount of energy and the expected charging time is calculated and displayed. If the driver wishes, they will be informed by a notification on their mobile phone when the required state of charge is reached. The high-voltage battery continues to charge until the process is interrupted by the driver.

-  Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 360).

You can influence the route calculated by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence.

The options "Ignore charging station" and "Add charging station" are available for this purpose (→ page 593).





**NAVIGATION WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE ATTEMPTS TO SHORTEN THE TOTAL TRAVEL TIME, IF NECESSARY, BY USING THE FOLLOWING CHARGING STRATEGIES:**

- Charge twice briefly with high charging power instead of charging once for a long time with low charging power
- Charge once briefly with low charging power to reach a charging station with higher charging power

**NAVIGATION WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE USES THE FOLLOWING DATA:**

- Online Route  
Route calculation establishes an Online Route.  
The Online Route is continuously updated during the journey, e.g. if traffic information is available.
- Specific vehicle information  
The current state of charge of the high-voltage battery and electrical consumption are taken into account, for example.
- Charging stations  
These are made available as intermediate destinations in the Online Route.

This function is not available in all countries.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

## SWITCHING ON THE ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE ROUTE OPTION

Multimedia system:



- Switch on the [Schedule charging stops](#) route option.

If the route has been calculated and the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is not sufficient to reach the destination, charging stations are set automatically as intermediate destinations.

This function is not available in all countries.

## SELECTING SETTINGS FOR CHARGING STATIONS ON THE ROUTE

### Requirements:

- The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" Digital Extra is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.  
The Digital Extras "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are required for optimum functionality.

Multimedia system:



## SETTING THE STATE OF CHARGE OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY WHEN THE CHARGING STATION AND DESTINATION ARE REACHED

- Select [Charge level at destination](#) or [Charge level at charging stations](#).
- Move the control knob to the left or right and set the preferred state of charge in percent (%).

To reach a charging station, the system uses the battery capacity, e.g. up to 10 % of the residual energy content (state of charge) or even less. The [Min.](#) message appears on the central display. You can increase this state of charge



for the arrival at the charging station and destination, e.g. to 25 % at the charging station and 50 % at the destination.

 **IN THE EVENT OF INCREASED ENERGY CONSUMPTION WHILE DRIVING, E.G. WITH HEADWIND, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FROM THE SYSTEM:**

- The charging station is safely reached even at states of charge of less than 10 %.
- Navigation with Electric Intelligence selects a closer charging station for the route.

 If a charging facility is available at the destination, the state of charge can be lowered below 10 %. The **Min.** message appears on the central display. Make sure that the range monitor is switched on.

 When planning a route, you can enter another destination or the return journey. The Navigation with Electric Intelligence then takes into account the required state of charge at the destination. This ensures that an optimal charging station or the new destination is reached safely on the onward journey.

## SELECTING A PROVIDER FOR CHARGING STATIONS

- Activate or deactivate **MB.CHARGE Public Partner**.

If the option is activated, only charging stations payable with MB.CHARGE Public are taken into account when selecting the charging station.

or

- Activate **All**.

All charging stations known to the navigation system are taken into account when calculating routes with Electric Intelligence, regardless of the type of payment.

It may be necessary to register with the provider.

 If route guidance is active, the high-voltage battery is tempered before a charging stop depending on the state of charge and the battery temperature.

## SWITCHING THE RANGE MONITOR ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:



The activated range monitoring assists with messages on the driver and central display to ensure safe arrival at the destination.

- Activate or deactivate **Range monitoring**.

To reach the destination with the state of charge set by the driver, the range is permanently monitored when the option is switched on.

 If necessary, the range monitor in the speedometer shows a recommended maximum speed and provides you with information in the driver display, e.g. the message **To avoid additional charging stop: drive slower than 100 km/h**.

Tips for saving energy are then also shown on the central display while driving.





 **THE RECOMMENDED MAXIMUM SPEED IS ACCOUNTED FOR BY THE FOLLOWING DRIVING SYSTEMS:**

- Active Distance Assist DISTROニック (→ page 414)
- Cruise control (→ page 408)

 This function is not available in all countries.

## SHOWING CHARGING STATIONS ON THE MAP

### Requirements:

- **For the display of online charging stations:**
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have a Mercedes me ID and the vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID.
  - The Digital Extra "Display of charging stations" is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Schedule charging stops](#).

## DISPLAYING ON-BOARD CHARGING STATIONS

On-board charging stations are included in the map data of the MBUX multimedia system navigation. The data on these charging stations is not updated regularly. In contrast, online charging stations are transmitted to the vehicle via an Internet connection and displayed on the map.

- ▶ Select [POI symbols](#) .

- ▶ Select [All categories](#) .

- ▶ Switch on the [Charging stations](#) category.

**YOU CAN RECOGNISE CHARGING STATIONS IN THE VICINITY OF THE CURRENT VEHICLE POSITION ON THE MAP BY THE FOLLOWING SYMBOLS:**

- Online charging stations

The charging power and availability are shown in the symbol for the charging station using arrows and a status indicator.

- On-board charging stations

The charging stations are shown on the map with white symbols without detailed information.

## OVERVIEW OF THE RANGE ON MAP SERVICE

If there are only a few fast-charging stations or charging stations available within the vehicle's electric range, the service warns you with a notification. The notification recommends charging stations made available to the service by charging station providers/operators.

## THE FUNCTION IS AVAILABLE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The fee-based "Range on Map" service is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.
- The route type [Online routes](#) is switched off (→ page 591).

## THERE ARE THREE NOTIFICATION TYPES:

- Comfort warning  
There are no longer enough fast charging stations nearby.
- Critical warning





There are less than five charging stations including fast charging stations nearby.

- ⓘ If you do not want to receive notifications, deactivate the [Allow notifications](#) option for the "Range on Map" service (→ page 538).

In addition, the electric range can be displayed on the map (→ page 611).

- ⓘ If the route type [Online routes](#) is switched on, you will not receive any notifications.

## OVERVIEW OF CHARGING NEAR DESTINATION

### THE FUNCTION IS AVAILABLE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For Navigation with Electric Intelligence:**
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have a Mercedes me ID and the vehicle is linked to the user account.
  - The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" Digital Extra is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.The Digital Extras "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are required for optimum function.

The function suggests the best possible charging stop near the destination from which you can reach the destination on foot.

### THE DIGITAL MAP SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The route to the destination
- The route to the charging stop
- The pedestrian route from the charging stop to the destination and the walking time in minutes

### THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Select the charging station as the destination and calculate the route.
- Move the map and reset the map to the current vehicle position.
- Change the map scale.
- Select additional map symbols, e.g. for displaying traffic information or hazard warnings from Car-2-X.

### SELECTING A ROUTE TYPE

Multimedia system:



### USING ONLINE ROUTES

The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time.

If available, you can select online routes.

- ⓘ Online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

- ▶ **To use online routes:** switch on the option.





## CALCULATING ALTERNATIVE ROUTES

### Requirements:

- The [Schedule charging stops](#) option is switched off (→ page 588).

Multimedia system:

- Activate [Overview of route after start](#).

Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

-  When [Schedule charging stops](#) is switched on, the route is calculated with Electric Intelligence.

## SELECTING ROUTE OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

## AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE SECTIONS, E.G. MOTORWAYS OR FERRIES

- Activate or deactivate the avoid option.

**Avoid:** the option is activated. The route avoids motorways, for example.

**Use:** the option is deactivated. The route takes motorways into consideration, for example.

-  The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the [Avoid ferries](#) avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

## AVOIDING OR USING TOLL ROADS

The use of toll roads requires a usage fee (toll).

- Select [Toll roads](#) .

- Activate or deactivate [Avoid all](#).

If the option is activated, the route avoids toll roads.

If the option is deactivated, the route takes toll roads into account.

or

- Select an option for [Payment by cash or card](#) or [Electronic billing](#).

**Avoid:** the route avoids toll roads with the selected method of payment.

**Use:** the route takes into account roads that require a toll corresponding with the payment type selected.

These route options are not available in every country.

## AVOIDING AREAS

- Select [Avoid areas](#)  (→ page 608).

## SELECTING NOTIFICATIONS FOR THE ROUTE

### Requirements:

- For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:

## SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

- Activate [Reduced messages](#).

If a driving instruction is available for a simple change in direction, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "Turn right in 200 m". The number of driving instructions along the route is minimised.





► Activate [Detailed messages](#).

If a driving instruction is available and there is a complex driving situation, you hear supplementary information, e.g. "In 200 m turn right and continue to follow the major road". Additional driving instructions are issued for the route, for example on major roads with bends.

► Activate [Announce street names](#).

The name of the street into which the vehicle should turn is announced.

This option is not available in all countries and languages.

## SWITCHING HAZARD WARNINGS ON OR OFF

- Select [Warnings](#).
- Switch the options on or off.

## THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Merging points
- Bends
- Schools

## AUDIBLE INDICATION WHEN APPROACHING A PERSONAL POI

- Select [Personal POIs](#).
- Activate a category.

When approaching a personal POI in the selected category an audible indication will be issued.

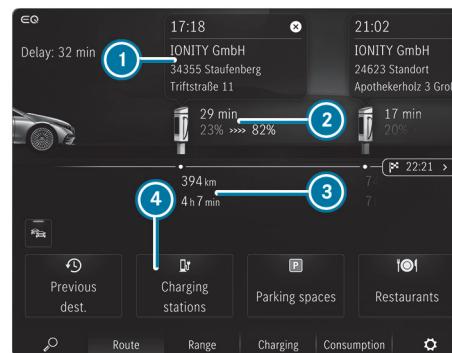
## DISPLAYING A ROUTE OVERVIEW WITH CHARGING STATION

### Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

### Multimedia system:

➡ ➡ EQ ➡ Route



- ① Arrival time at charging stop, type of charging station
- ② Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time
- ③ Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
- ④ Searches for an additional charging station

When route guidance is active, the charging stops, entered intermediate destinations the destination are shown.

## DEPENDING ON THE ROUTE, TRAFFIC SITUATION AND AVAILABLE DATA, FURTHER INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- Name, destination address
- Symbols for intermediate destination and destination
- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)
- Traffic information



You can influence the route calculated by the navigation with Electric Intelligence using options ① and ④.

- ▶ Select one of the options.

### IGNORING A CHARGING STATION

If you do not want to drive to the selected charging station, it can be removed for the current route guidance. The navigation with Electric Intelligence tries to plan the best possible alternative charging station for the route.

- ▶ Select ①.  
The expected charging output, the dynamic charge level display as well as the current state of charge and the predicted charging target are displayed, for example.
- ▶ Select **Ignore**.
- ▶ Select **Ignore during this journey**.  
The charging station is removed from the route.

① After selecting **Details**, the detailed information about the charging station is displayed.

### ADDING A CHARGING STATION

If you want to drive to a charging station on the route earlier than planned, for example, you can search for an additional charging station. If the charging station is suitable for the route, it will be accepted by the navigation with Electric Intelligence.

- ▶ Select ④.
- ▶ If necessary, filter the display of the charging stations according to the charging power.

- ▶ Select a charging station.

① You can also search for a charging station using the symbol on the digital map or next to **Where to?** (→ page 579).

### PLANNING ROUTES

#### Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter the intermediate destination (→ page 41).  
After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the route overview is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

① If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 594).

### EDITING A ROUTE WITH INTERMEDIATE DESTINATIONS

#### Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.



Multimedia system:

➡️ ➡️ EQ ➡️ Route

### CHANGING THE ORDER OF THE DESTINATIONS

- ▶ In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.
  - ▶ Move the destination with or .
  - ▶ Tap on .
- The editing mode is ended.

### DELETING A DESTINATION

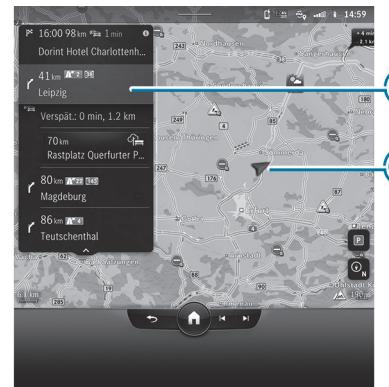
- ▶ In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.
  - ▶ Tap on .
- The editing mode is ended.

### DISPLAYING THE ROUTE LIST

Multimedia system:

➡️

- ▶ Tap on the navigation window ⑦ (→ page 579).



Example: route list

- ① Route sections with turning arrow, distance to change of direction, road number, road name  
Current driving manoeuvre at the top of the list  
Destination at the end of the list
- ② Current vehicle position

The route sections are displayed in the navigation window. The route list is updated during the journey.

**i** Motorway information shows the available service facilities. After selecting symbols, e.g. for car parks, service areas or motorway exits, the POI is adopted as an intermediate destination or destination.

- ▶ Swipe up or down.
- ▶ Select a route section.  
The map section is displayed.
- ▶ **To return to vehicle position:** select **Current position**.





## SELECTING AN ALTERNATIVE ROUTE

### Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- The [Overview of route after start](#) option is switched on (→ page 592).
- The [Schedule charging stops](#) option is switched off (→ page 588).

 When [Schedule charging stops](#) is switched on, the route is calculated with Electric Intelligence. Alternative routes are then not available.

Multimedia system:

 EQ ► Route ► Other routes

The original route and alternative routes with indication of the travel time difference are displayed on the map. An alternative route can also be a faster route, but one that is significantly longer.

### THE FOLLOWING ROUTE INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- Driving time
  - Time of arrival
  - Distance to the destination
  - Avoid options based on the set route options
  - Driving time saved or lost compared with the original route
- When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.

## CHANGING ROUTE TYPE

- Select [Filter](#).
- Switching the route type on or off.

## AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE OPTIONS

- Select [Filter](#).
- Switch the route options on or off (→ page 592).
- Confirm the settings with [Finished](#).
- **To start route guidance to the alternative route:** select [Start](#).
- **To select an alternative route on the map:** touch any point on the alternative route.  
The alternative route is highlighted.

## ACTIVATING A COMMUTER ROUTE

### Requirements:

- You have created a profile (→ page 531).
- The [Allow destination suggestions](#) option is switched on (→ page 561).
- The [Commuter route](#) option is switched on.
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.
- Route guidance is active.

 This commuter route is not available in all countries.



## Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate **Commuter route**.

The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

- ▶ **To select commuter route:** select **Start**.

Route guidance begins without spoken driving instructions.

**i** A commuter route is suggested even with delays on the route.

- ▶ **To delete a commuter route:** select .

**ADJUSTING THE ROUTE ON THE MAP****Requirements:**

- A route has already been created.

You can change the course of the original route on the map. A new intermediate destination is set in the process.

**i** If the maximum number of intermediate destinations is reached, the function is not supported. Press the **OK** button to confirm the message.

- ▶ Press and hold lightly on the route.

A symbol appears. The route can be changed.

- ▶ Drag and hold the route with your finger to a desired map position. The new route is displayed. The route is recalculated. When the route is calculated, the journey time and distance are compared with the original route. When the finger is pulled away from the display, the intermediate destination is shown on the map.
- ▶ Accept the route with **Confirm** or reject it with **Cancel** and return to the original route.

**STARTING THE AUTOMATIC SERVICE STATION SEARCH****Requirements**

- ATTENTION ASSIST is activated (→ page 407).
- You are driving on a motorway.
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

**DRIVING SITUATION**

The following notification is shown on the central display **ATTENTION ASSIST**  
[Tap here to search for rest areas..](#)

- ▶ Confirm the notification. The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select a service station.
- ▶ Calculate the route with the service station as an  intermediate destination or as a  destination (→ page 585).





- ▶ If there are already four intermediate destinations: select Yes in the prompt.

The selected service station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

## STARTING AND EDITING A STORED ROUTE

### Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 656).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange data format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press the double arrow in the destination input line until **Stored routes** is displayed.
- ▶ Select **Stored routes**.

## STARTING A SAVED ROUTE

- ▶ Select a route.
- ▶ Select **Start: route guidance at start** or **Start: current location**.  
Route guidance begins.

## RENAMING A ROUTE

- ▶ Press on a route until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Rename**.
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Select **OK**.

## RECORDING AND STORING A ROUTE

### Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 656).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press the double arrow in the destination input line until **Stored routes** is displayed.
- ▶ Select **Stored routes**.

## STARTING RECORDING

- ▶ Select **Start recording**.  
A white rectangle is displayed.  
The route is stored on the USB device.

## STOPPING RECORDING

- ▶ Press the white rectangle.
- ▶ Select **End recording**.





# Route guidance

## NOTES ON ROUTE GUIDANCE

### **WARNING**

Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated. The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions. Driving instructions are, for example navigation announcements, changes in direction and lane recommendations.

Changes in direction and lane recommendations are shown in the navigation window.

## THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS AND FUNCTIONS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE NAVIGATION WINDOW, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route list
- Destination information

- Traffic information, e.g. length of traffic jam, delay
- Motorway facilities
- Car park search

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

If, for example, the route is diverted or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed, driving instructions may deviate from the actual traffic situation.

Alternatives may be offered during route guidance, e.g. before passing a motorway exit road. The additional driving time for the journey along the motorway exit is shown.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route can differ from the ideal route, for example in the event of roadworks or incomplete digital map data.

## NOTES ON SATELLITE RECEPTION

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not be possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

## CHANGING DIRECTION OVERVIEW

### CHANGES OF DIRECTION ARE SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- Detailed image of the junction  
The display appears when you drive into a junction.
- 3D image





The display appears when driving on junction-free, multi-lane roads, for example at motorway exits and motorway interchanges.



Example: detailed image of the crossing with upcoming changes of direction

- ① Name of the street to turn into
- ② Change of direction arrow (also on the map)
- ③ Current distance to the change of direction



Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

- ① Manoeuvre point
- ② Change of direction arrow (also on the map)  
Larger map scales show change of direction points instead of change of direction arrows.
- ③ Current distance to the change of direction
- ④ Current vehicle position

#### **THERE ARE THREE PHASES WHEN CHANGING DIRECTION:**

- Preparation phase  
If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".  
The navigation window shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction.
- Announcement phase  
The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 300 m".





When the **Auto zoom** map orientation is switched off (→ page 610), a detailed representation of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change in direction appears in the navigation window.

- **Change-of-direction phase**

The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

Example of 3D image: when the distance to manoeuvre point ① is shown with 0 m and the symbol for current vehicle position ④ has reached manoeuvre point ① the change in direction is carried out.

- i** Changes in direction are also displayed on the driver display and head-up display.

## LANE RECOMMENDATIONS OVERVIEW



Example: lane recommendations

- ① Lane not recommended (grey arrow)
- ② Possible lane (white arrow)
- ③ Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, lane recommendations are displayed in the navigation window.

### EXPLANATION OF THE DISPLAYED LANES:

- Recommended lane

In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

- Possible lane

In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.

- Non-recommended lane

In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added. Bus lanes are also shown.

- i** Lane recommendations are also displayed on the driver's display and head-up display.

## USING MOTORWAY INFORMATION

When driving on the motorway, upcoming motorway facilities and available service facilities are shown in the route list. These include car parks, service stations or motorway exits with service POIs, for example.

The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.

- ▶ Select an entry.



- ▶ If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list.  
The destination address and the map position are shown.
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 585).

or

- ▶ Search for a POI in the vicinity.
- or
- ▶ Use other functions, e.g. store the destination address of the service facility.

### **DESTINATION REACHED**

Once the destination is reached, you will see the  chequered flag. Route guidance will now be complete. The navigation menu is shown.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your  intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

### **SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF**

#### **SWITCHING OFF**

- ▶ Press the  button on the right of the steering wheel or on the MBUX multimedia system during a navigation announcement (→ page 542).  
The **Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated.** message appears.

or

- ▶ In the navigation window, select  for an upcoming driving manoeuvre.  
The symbol changes to .

#### **SWITCHING ON**

- ▶ Press the  button again on the right of the steering wheel or on the MBUX multimedia system.

or

- ▶ In the navigation window, select  for an upcoming driving manoeuvre.  
The current navigation announcement is played.  
The symbol changes to .

#### **SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF DURING A PHONE CALL**

- ▶ When the zero layer is shown, press the  button on the right side on the steering wheel (→ page 526).
- or
- ▶ Select  on the zero layer.  
The applications are displayed.
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Navigation & traffic announcements**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Driving recommendations during call**.
- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select .





## ADJUSTING THE VOLUME OF NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Multimedia system:

▶ Select **Driving recommendation vol.**.

▶ Set the volume.

▶ **To leave the menu:** select .

## ROUTE GUIDANCE IS ACTIVE

▶ Set the volume during a navigation announcement on the steering wheel or under the touchscreen (→ page 543).

## SWITCHING AUDIO FADEOUT ON OR OFF DURING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

**ANNOUNCEMENTS**

▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

▶ Tap  on the central display.

▶ Select **Settings**.

▶ Select **System**.

▶ Select **Audio**.

▶ Select **Navigation & traffic announcements**.

▶ Activate or deactivate **Audio fadeout during navigation announcements**.

▶ **To leave the menu:** select .

## REPEATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

**Requirements**

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

▶ In the navigation window, select  for an upcoming driving manoeuvre.

▶ Select .

The current navigation announcement is repeated.

## CANCELLING ROUTE GUIDANCE

**Requirements**

- A route has already been created.
  - Route guidance is active.
- ▶ Select  in the navigation module (→ page 579).

## OVERVIEW OF OFF-ROAD STATUS DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road. **Road not mapped** will be shown. Route guidance may be restricted.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.





## Destination

### SAVING THE CURRENT VEHICLE POSITION

Multimedia system:



- ▶ When the map is shown, tap on the  current vehicle position.
- ▶ Select [Store position](#).
- ▶ **To save as a favourite:** select [Save as favourite](#).
- ▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select [Home](#).
- ▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select [Work](#).

### MANAGING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Previous destinations](#).

### SAVING THE LAST DESTINATION AS A FAVOURITE

- ▶ Select  for the last destination.  
A menu appears.
- ▶ **To save as a favourite:** select [Save as favourite](#).
- ▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select [Home](#).
- ▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select [Work](#).

### DELETING A PREVIOUS DESTINATION

- ▶ Select  for the last destination.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Delete all](#).

- ▶ Confirm the prompt.

When all the favourites have been deleted, [Add favourite](#) is available, for example.

### EDITING DESTINATION SUGGESTIONS

#### Requirements:

- The [Allow destination suggestions](#) option is switched on (→ page 561).
- For the display of destination suggestions: the multimedia system has gathered sufficient data.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press and hold on a destination suggestion.  
A menu appears.
- ▶ **To cancel a destination suggestion:** select [Do not suggest now](#) or [No longer suggest](#).
- ▶ **To save a destination suggestion:** select [Save as favourite](#), [Home](#) or [Work](#).

 Delete a destination suggestion from the favourites  
(→ page 584).





# Route guidance with augmented reality

## OVERVIEW OF ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

### **⚠ WARNING**

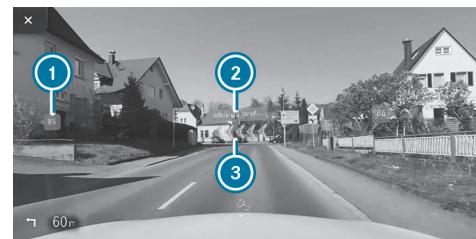
Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- ▶ Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown on the central display before a turning manoeuvre. The camera image includes additional information, for example arrows indicating a change of direction.

If the options are switched on and this additional information is available, road names and house numbers are displayed (→ page 606).



① House number

② Street name

③ Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitised.

Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

## ACTIVATING ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving manoeuvres.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [View](#).
- ▶ Select [Augmented reality video](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Augmented reality video](#).

The camera's video image is shown on the central display before a turning manoeuvre. The video image includes additional information.





## SHOWING PROPERTY INFORMATION FOR ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

### Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 605).

Multimedia system:



- Select **View**.
- Select **Augmented reality video**.
- Activate **Street names** and **House numbers**.

During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

## Map

### SETTING THE MAP SCALE

Multimedia system:



### ZOOMING IN

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the central display.

### ZOOMING OUT

- Tap with two fingers on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers together on the central display.

 You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 561).

### MOVING THE MAP

Multimedia system:



- When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the central display.

- To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select  **Centre**.

### SWITCHING THE ROUTE OVERVIEW AFTER START ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:



- Select **View**.
- Activate  or deactivate  **Overview of route after start**.

If the option is enabled, the map shows the full route after route guidance is started and, if available, all alternative routes.

### SELECTING POI SYMBOLS FOR THE MAP DISPLAY

Multimedia system:



POIs include restaurants and hotels, for example. These are displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available in all countries.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.





 The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favourite.

- ▶ Select [View](#).
- ▶ Select [POI symbols on map](#) .
- ▶ Activate [Hide all points of interest](#).

If the option is switched off, POI symbols are displayed on the map which correspond to the settings in the POI categories.

 If the conditions are fulfilled, the POI symbols are shown with current online information (→ page 611).

#### SWITCHING DISPLAY OF CATEGORIES FOR QUICK-ACCESS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Switch a category on or off in the menu.

#### SELECTING CATEGORIES

- ▶ In the menu, select [Other categories](#) .
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Show all](#).

When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

- ▶ Select  the categories.
  - ▶ Activate or deactivate the categories.
- The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

#### SELECTING PERSONAL POI CATEGORIES

- ▶ In the menu, select [Personal POIs](#) .
- ▶ Select  a category.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Display on the map](#).
- ▶ **To issue a signal when approaching:** activate [Visual warning](#) and [Acoustic notification](#).

#### RESETTING THE POI SYMBOL DISPLAY

- ▶ In the menu, select [Reset POIs](#).
- The settings are reset to the standard settings.

#### SELECTING THE DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [View](#).
- ▶ Select [Show additional information](#).
- ▶ Switch the options on or off.

#### THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- [Current street](#)  
If the option is enabled, it will be displayed in the navigation window.
- [Scale](#)  
If the option is switched off, the map scale is only displayed on the map when zooming.  
If the option is enabled, the map scale is permanently displayed on the map.  
The option also influences the display on the driver display.
- [Altitude](#)





- **Next junction**

If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed in the navigation window.

## DISPLAYING THE MAP VERSION

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map data version**.

The detail information is displayed.

 Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

## OVERVIEW OF AREA AVOIDANCE ON THE ROUTE

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Motorways or multi-lane expressways that pass through an area to be avoided may be included in the route despite being blocked.

## AVOIDING A NEW AREA FOR THE ROUTE

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Avoid new area**.

## STARTING USING THE MAP

- ▶ Select **Using map**.

A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.

- ▶ Move the map (→ page 606).

- ▶ Set the map scale (→ page 606).

- ▶ Select **OK**.

The area is entered into the list.

## STARTING USING DESTINATION SEARCH

- ▶ Select **Via address entry**.
  - ▶ Enter the address (→ page 41).
  - ▶ Select the destination in the list.
- The map appears. The area is saved.

## CHANGING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select an area in the list.
- ▶ Select **Edit**.
- ▶ **To move an area on the map:** swipe in any direction on the central display.

## CHANGING THE SIZE OF THE AREA

- ▶ Move two fingers apart or together on the central display.
  - ▶ Select **OK**.
- The area is entered into the list.

## TAKING THE AREA FOR THE ROUTE INTO ACCOUNT

- ▶ Select the area in the list.
- ▶ Activate **Avoid area**.

If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.





If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

### **THE ROUTE CAN INCLUDE AN AREA THAT IS TO BE AVOIDED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- The destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
- The route includes motorways or multi-lane expressways which pass through an area to be avoided.
- There is no practical alternative route.

### **DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED**

Multimedia system:



### **DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED**

- ▶ Select an area in the list.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

### **DELETING ALL AREAS TO BE AVOIDED**

- ▶ If at least two areas to be avoided are set, select **Delete all**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

### **MAP DATA UPDATE OVERVIEW**

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

### **THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:**

- Online map update

- Updates via the Mercedes-Benz Portal
  - Update at a Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

### **UPDATES VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ PORTAL**

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes-Benz user account at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/>

Click on your account at the top right and follow the menu path [My dashboard](#) > [Manage vehicle](#) > [Manage Digital Extras](#) > [Online Map Update](#). Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

### **OVERVIEW OF MAP DATA**

If map data is reinstalled in a vehicle, no activation code needs to be entered.

For map data purchased as data media, the enclosed activation code must be entered after starting the installation.

Activation codes are only ever valid for one vehicle.

### **IN THE EVENT OF THE FOLLOWING PROBLEMS, PLEASE CONTACT A MERCEDES-BENZ SERVICE CENTRE:**

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code.
- You have lost the activation code.





## DISPLAYING THE COMPASS

Multimedia system:



- ▶ When the map is shown, tap on the  current vehicle position until the [Position](#) menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Compass](#).

### THE COMPASS DISPLAY SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- The current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- Longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- Number of satellites from which a signal can be received

The information is not available in every country.

## DISPLAYING QIBLA

Multimedia system:



- ▶ When the map is shown, tap on the  current vehicle position until the [Position](#) menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Alerts](#).

The arrow on the compass shows the direction to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

The number of satellites received is shown.

 This function is not available in all countries.

## SHARING THE VEHICLE POSITION WITH A CONTACT

### Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- The connected mobile phone supports sending text messages from the vehicle (→ page 624).

Multimedia system:



The current vehicle position can be shared with a contact.

- ▶ In the Route menu, select [Share journey](#).  
The display changes to [Stop sharing journey](#).
- ▶ Select the contact (→ page 622).  
The text message is sent. The display changes back to the digital map. A symbol is displayed in the status line. When the message has been sent, a notification is displayed.

## SETTING THE MAP SCALE AUTOMATICALLY

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [View](#).
- ▶ Activate  [Auto zoom](#).

When the option is switched on, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

 The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually.  
After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.





When the option is activated, no detailed display of the junction or a 3D image is shown in the navigation window during an upcoming driving manoeuvre.

## DISPLAYING THE SATELLITE MAP

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [View](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Satellite map](#).

### WHEN SATELLITE MAP IS SELECTED, THEY ARE DISPLAYED AT THE FOLLOWING MAP SCALES:

- On-board maps  
The satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 km.
- Online maps  
The satellite maps are displayed in high-resolution map scales from 10 m.

When [Satellite map](#) is not selected, no satellite maps are displayed.

-  The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

## SHOWING ELECTRIC RANGE ON THE MAP

### Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.

- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.  
Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
- The service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [View](#).
- ▶ [Range](#).

The electric range is shown on the map with a white line around the current vehicle position.

-  The electric range display on the map is not available in all countries.

## DISPLAYING ONLINE MAP CONTENTS

### Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.  
Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
- The Digital Extra is available and has been activated.





Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [View](#).
- ▶ Switch on an online service, e.g. [Weather](#).

Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

-  The display of online map content is not available in all countries.

## Parking service

### NOTES ON THE PARKING SERVICE



#### NOTE

Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

### DISPLAYING PARKING OPTIONS ON THE MAP

#### Requirements

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate [Parking](#).

The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

### SELECTING PARKING OPTIONS



#### NOTE

Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- ▶ Always observe the local information and conditions.

#### Requirements:

- The Navigation Services service is activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- [Parking](#) is activated (→ page 612).





## Multimedia system:



- ▶ Tap on **P** on the map.

or

- ▶ In the route overview, select **P** **Parking spaces** (→ page 593).
- ▶ Select the search position and search filter, e.g. **Near destination** and **Multi-storey car parks**.

The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.

- ▶ Select a parking option.

The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

- Services/facilities at the parking option

- Telephone number

- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 585).

**THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN ALSO BE SELECTED (IF AVAILABLE):**

- Searching for POIs in the vicinity.
- Saving the destination.
- Placing a call at the destination.
- Sharing the destination via QR code.
- Calling up the web address.
- Showing the destination on the map.

**THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED (IF AVAILABLE):**

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the car park, e.g.

- Opening times
- Parking charges
- Current occupancy
- Maximum parking time

**Maximum access height**

The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.

- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)





# < Telephone

## Telephony

### NOTES ON TELEPHONY

#### **WARNING**

Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

#### **WARNING**

Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

When operating the multimedia system and mobile communication devices in the vehicle, observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently travelling.





### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

### **OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON STOWING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES CORRECTLY:**

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 252)

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

### **TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW**



- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
- ② Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
- ③ Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- ④ Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- ⑤ Options
- ⑥ Messages
- ⑦ Calls up devices
- ⑧ Numerical pad
- ⑨ Starts contact search

### **BLUETOOTH® PROFILE OVERVIEW**

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (Message Access Profile)	Message functions can be used



Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
HFP (Hands Free Profile)	Wireless telephony is available
SAP (SIM Access Profile)	The car telephone has access to the SIM card data and dials into the mobile phone network via the exterior aerial

## TELEPHONY OPERATING MODES OVERVIEW

**DEPENDING ON YOUR EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING TELEPHONY OPERATING MODES ARE AVAILABLE:**

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 616).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 617).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.

 Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can be used with any mobile phone (→ page 656).

## INFORMATION ON TELEPHONY

**THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO THE CALL BEING DISCONNECTED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION:**

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available

- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

## CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

### Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 558).

Multimedia system:



## SEARCHING FOR A MOBILE PHONE

- Select [Connect new device](#).

## AUTHORISING A MOBILE PHONE

- Select a mobile phone.  
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

 For older mobile phone models, enter a 1 to 16-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorisation.





 Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.  
Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

 The connected mobile phone can also be used as a Bluetooth® audio device (→ page 656).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

## CONNECTING A SECOND MOBILE PHONE (TWO PHONE MODE)

### Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

 ►  ► Phone ►  ► Devices ► Devices

- Select [Connect new device](#).
  - Select the mobile phone.
  - In some cases, if the query appears, confirm the selection of the mobile phone pair with the [Device name 1 + Device name 2](#) option.
- The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

## INTERCHANGING MOBILE PHONES (TWO PHONE MODE)

Multimedia system:

 ►  ► Phone

Both mobile phones are shown individually in separate tabs.

- Select the tab with the desired mobile phone.  
Selecting the tab of a specific mobile phone displays the associated telephone contents.  
Selecting the other tab switches the view to the other telephone.  
The submenus in the telephone menu (e.g. contacts, call lists, messages) relate to the currently selected mobile phone with the exception of the telephone settings. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

## CHANGING THE FUNCTION OF A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

 ►  ► Phone ►  ► Devices ► Devices

### ACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- Select a grey symbol in the line of a mobile phone.  
The corresponding function is activated.

### DEACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- One function is active:** select the coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.  
The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.
- Several functions are active:** de-select an active function in the line of one of the mobile phones.  
The corresponding function is deactivated.

## REPLACING MOBILE PHONES

Multimedia system:

 ►  ► Phone ►  ► Devices ► Devices

### NO AUTHORISED MOBILE PHONE AVAILABLE:

- Select [Connect new device](#).
- Select a mobile phone.





- ▶ **Newly authorised mobile phone:** confirm the numerical code on the mobile phone.

## USING IN SINGLE TELEPHONE MODE

- ▶ Select [Device name](#).

A newly authorised mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.

If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.

If a mobile phone is already authorised and has been connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, a query may come, whether the mobile phone should in future be operated in single telephone mode or connected with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

- ▶ If required, confirm the query about operating mode (single telephone or two phone mode) by confirming the [Device name](#) option.

## USING IN TWO PHONE MODE

- ▶ Select [Device name 1 + Device name 2](#).

A newly authorised mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is cancelled.

## DISCONNECTING OR DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:



### DISCONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

- ▶ Select [Disconnect](#).

If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.

### DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

- ▶ Select [Devices](#).
- ▶ Select [...](#) in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select [Delete device](#).

The mobile phone is deleted from the system.

## SETTING THE RECEPTION AND TRANSMISSION VOLUME

### Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 616).

Multimedia system:



This function ensures optimal language quality.

 Please note that the respective mobile phone must be selected for adjustment of the reception and transmission volume.

- ▶ Select [...](#) in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select [Volume](#).





- ▶ Set the reception and transmission volume using [Reception volume](#) and [Transmission volume](#).

## SETTING THE RINGTONE

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Set the ringtone.

If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle audio system.

## STARTING OR STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

### Requirements

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 616).
- The tab with the mobile phone for which voice recognition should be started is selected (→ page 617).

## STARTING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- ▶ Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.

Voice recognition is started for the currently selected mobile phone.

## STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- ▶ Press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is always started or stopped.

## NOTE ABOUT CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

The multimedia system can show contact suggestions based on frequently used contacts, outgoing calls and text messages. For this, the [Allow contact suggestions](#) option must be switched on (→ page 561).

When you open the call list or the message menu, contacts which you can call or write to will be suggested to you. Suggestions will be shown in the [Suggestions](#) tab.

The multimedia system does not use the content of messages for suggestions.

## SELECTING OPTIONS FOR CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

### Requirements:

- The [Allow contact suggestions](#) option is switched on (→ page 561).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show contact suggestions.

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select [Call list](#) or [Contacts](#).
- ▶ Select [Suggestions](#).





- ▶ Select  in the line of the suggested contact.

#### THE FOLLOWING OPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:

- Do not suggest now

## Calls

### TELEPHONE OPERATION

Multimedia system:



### MAKING A CALL BY ENTERING NUMBERS

- ▶ Select .
  - ▶ Enter a number.
  - ▶ Select .
- The call is made.

### ACCEPTING A CALL

- ▶ Select  Accept .

### REJECTING A CALL

- ▶ Select  Reject .

### ANSWERING A CALL WITH A MESSAGE

- ▶ Select  Message.

### ENDING A CALL

- ▶ Select .

### PUTTING A CALL ON IN-CAR OFFICE'S TO-DO LIST

- ▶ Select  Put call on In-Car Office's to-do list.

### ACTIVATING FUNCTIONS DURING A CALL

#### THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DURING A CALL:

-  End call
-  Micro. off
-  Keypad (show to send DTMF tones)
-  Add call
-  Hands-free

Transfer the call, e.g. to [Front](#), [Rear](#) or [All seats](#).

-  Private mode
- Transfer the call to the telephone or headphones, for example.

- ▶ Select a function.

 Observe that the functions and symbols can vary depending on the vehicle equipment.

### CONDUCTING CALLS WITH SEVERAL PARTICIPANTS

#### Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 620).
- Another call is being made.

### SWITCHING BETWEEN CALLS

- ▶ Select the contact.  
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

### ACTIVATING A CALL ON HOLD

- ▶ Select the contact of the call on hold.





## CONDUCTING A CONFERENCE CALL

- ▶ Select  Conference.

The new participant is included in the conference call.

## ENDING AN ACTIVE CALL

- ▶ Select  End call.

 On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

## ACCEPTING OR REJECTING A WAITING CALL

### Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 620).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call waiting signal.

Alternatively, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

- ▶ Select  Accept.

The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

or

- ▶ Select  Message.

The incoming call is not accepted.

You answer with a message.

or

- ▶ Select  Reject.

 The function and the behaviour depend on your mobile phone network provider as well as on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

## USING THE INTERNATIONAL DIALLING CODE

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press and "0" until a "+" appears in the selection field.
- ▶ Enter the numbers of the country code, regional code and the telephone number.
- ▶ Select .
- The call is made.

## Contacts

### INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONTACTS MENU

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.





## DEPENDING ON THE DATA SOURCE, IT IS POSSIBLE TO SAVE/LOAD THE FOLLOWING NUMBER OF CONTACTS:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

## FROM THE CONTACTS MENU, YOU CAN PERFORM THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (→ page 623)
- Compose messages (→ page 625)
- Additional options (→ page 623)

Mobile phone contacts are automatically displayed when a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 616).

### DOWNLOADING MOBILE PHONE FAVOURITE CONTACTS

If the mobile phone supports the function, the favourites of the mobile phone are automatically loaded and appear in the overview of the phone menu.

### CALLING UP CONTACTS

Multimedia system:



### THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE USED TO SEARCH FOR CONTACTS:

- Searching by initials
  - Searching by name
  - Searching by phone number
- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.

## A CONTACT CAN CONTAIN THE FOLLOWING DETAILS:

- Phone numbers
- Navigation addresses
- Internet address
- Email addresses
- Relationship (if set)

### MANAGING THE FORMAT OF A CONTACT'S NAME

Multimedia system:



- Select **Name format**.  
► Select an option.

### OVERVIEW OF IMPORTING CONTACTS

#### IMPORTING CONTACTS INTO THE CONTACTS MENU

Source	Requirements
USB device	The USB device is connected with the USB port.
Mobile phone	A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®. Contacts are available.

- Note that the imported contacts remain in the vehicle and can be accessed at any time regardless of the connected mobile phones.





## IMPORTING CONTACTS INTO THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:

Phone > Contacts > Import contacts

- ▶ Select a mobile phone <device name>, from which the contacts should be imported.
- ▶ Select an option.

## SAVING A MOBILE PHONE CONTACT

Multimedia system:

Phone > Contacts

- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Save**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the MBUX symbol.

## CALLING A CONTACT

Multimedia system:

Phone > Contacts

- ▶ Select **Search contacts**.
- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the telephone number.

The number is dialled.

## SELECTING FURTHER OPTIONS IN THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:

Phone > Contacts

- ▶ Select  in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select an option.

## DELETING CONTACTS

### Requirements:

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

Phone

## DELETING ALL CONTACTS

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Contacts**.
- ▶ Select **Delete all MBUX contacts**.
- ▶ Select an option.

## DELETING A CONTACT

- ▶ Select **Contacts**.
- ▶ Select  in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select .





- ▶ Select [Delete contact](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

## Call list

### OVERVIEW OF THE CALL LIST

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

### IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

### IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

### MAKING A CALL FROM THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

- ▶   Phone
- ▶ Select  Call list.

- ▶ Select an entry.  
The call is made.

### SELECTING ADDITIONAL OPTIONS IN THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select  Call list.
- ▶ For contacts that are in the address book: select options.  
The contact details are called up.
- ▶ For contacts where only one number is shown (not in the address book): select .

### DELETING THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Delete call list](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

 This function is only available if your mobile does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

## Text messages

### OVERVIEW OF MESSAGE FUNCTIONS

In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message functions can be used on the multimedia system.





You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones at a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at:  
<https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system to activate the messaging functionality (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

## SETTING MESSAGE DISPLAYS

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select **Message display**.
- ▶ Select **On** or **Off**.

## READING MESSAGES

Multimedia system:

## USING THE READ-ALOUD FUNCTION

A message list is shown.

- ▶ To read aloud, select the  symbol at a conversation.
- The message is read aloud.

## CREATING AND SENDING A NEW MESSAGE

### Requirements

- There is an Internet connection.
- At least one mobile phone with reception is connected.
- If applicable, the message function must be activated on the mobile phone.

Multimedia system:

 The availability of this function is country-dependent.

- ▶ Using the MBUX voice assistant, speak the voice command **Send a message to**, and name the desired contact (→ page 505).

## DICTATING TEXT

- ▶ Say the message.  
You are guided by the voice dialogue.

## REPLYING TO A MESSAGE IN THE MESSAGING HISTORY

Multimedia system:

A message list is shown.

- ▶ Select  next to a contact.  
The messaging history with this contact is shown. You will be guided through the steps with the help of a voice dialogue.
- ▶ Say the message.

## FORWARDING MESSAGES

Multimedia system:

A message list is shown.

- ▶ Speak the voice command **Forward message**.  
You are guided by the voice dialogue.





## CALLING A MESSAGE SENDER

Multimedia system:



A message list is shown.

- ▶ Select next to a contact.  
The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Call](#).

## USING TELEPHONE NUMBERS, URLs OR EMAIL ADDRESSES FROM A TEXT MESSAGE

### Requirements

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:



The availability of this function is country-dependent.

A message list is shown.

- ▶ Select next to a contact.  
The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- ▶ Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.  
If a URL is selected the web browser opens.

## IF A TELEPHONE NUMBER IS SELECTED THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- [Call](#)
- [New message](#)

or

- ▶ **If In-Car Office and the email function are available:** select an email address.  
In-Car Office opens.

The availability of In-Car Office is country-dependent.

- ▶ Select an option.

## DELETING A MESSAGE

Multimedia system:



A message list is shown.

- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Press and hold on a message.
- ▶ **To delete the message:** select [Delete](#).





# Apple CarPlay®

## OVERVIEW OF APPLE CARPLAY®

### WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Only use the Apple CarPlay® interface with an original Apple iPhone®.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or Siri® voice control. You can activate voice control by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

- By briefly pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 505).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Apple CarPlay® with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

As access to the iPhone® is restricted by MBUX when an Apple CarPlay® session is active, not all MBUX functions (e.g. dialling from the address book) can be fully provided for the connected device. In this case use Apple CarPlay®.

The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

## INFORMATION ON APPLE CARPLAY®

The Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line switches within Apple CarPlay® to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

## CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRED)

### Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).



**i** For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

- ▶ Connect the iPhone® to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (→ page 656).

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

- ▶ Select **Accept & start** if the application should be started.

or

- ▶ Open the device manager (→ page 617).
- ▶ Start Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

**i** If applicable, a message about data protection regulations appears.

- ▶ If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

#### EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel (MBUX multimedia system).

**i** If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when

reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

#### CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRELESS)

##### Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.

**i** For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 616). When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.
- ▶ Select **OK, start Apple CarPlay** if the application should be started.
- ▶ If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

**i** It is possible at any time to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Apple CarPlay® (wireless) in the device list.



- ⓘ If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another iPhone® via Bluetooth® to use Apple CarPlay® via the device manager.

### EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

- ▶ Select .
  - or
  - ▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).
- ⓘ** If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

### CALLING UP APPLE CARPLAY® SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select the sound settings.

### ENDING APPLE CARPLAY®

- ▶ Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the iPhone®.
- ⓘ** Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager in the telephone or media applications if Apple CarPlay® should be restarted.

- ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol in the status line.

## Android Auto

### ANDROID AUTO OVERVIEW

#### WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Only use the Android Auto interface with mobile phones approved by Google for this purpose.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or voice control. You can activate the voice control





system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

-  By briefly pressing the  button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 505).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Android Auto with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

## INFORMATION ON ANDROID AUTO

The Android Auto symbol in the status line switches within Android Auto to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

## CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (WIRED)

### Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The current version of the Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 616). If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.

-  For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (→ page 656).  
When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.
- ▶ Select **Accept & start** if the application should be started.

or

- ▶ Open the device manager (→ page 617).
- ▶ Start Android Auto using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

## EXITING ANDROID AUTO

- ▶ Select .

or





- ▶ Press the button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

## CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (WIRELESS)

### Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device supports the Android Auto function (wireless).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 558)

For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

The Android Auto function (wireless) is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 616).

Depending on the device configuration, the query whether Android Auto should be started may appear after connecting the mobile phone via Bluetooth®. In this case, the query must be answered with **Yes**.

- ▶ Select **Start Android Auto**.

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

- ▶ Select **Accept & start**.

It is possible at any time to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Android Auto (wireless) in the device list.

If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another mobile phone via Bluetooth® to use Android Auto via the device manager.

### EXITING ANDROID AUTO

- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Press the button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).





- If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

## CALLING UP THE ANDROID AUTO SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

► ► ►

- Select the sound settings.

## ENDING ANDROID AUTO

- Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the mobile phone.

- Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager if Android Auto should be restarted.

- If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

## Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

### OVERVIEW OF TRANSFERRED VEHICLE DATA

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

### THE FOLLOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION IS TRANSMITTED:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 565).

### THE FOLLOWING DRIVING STATUS DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

### THE FOLLOWING POSITION DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction



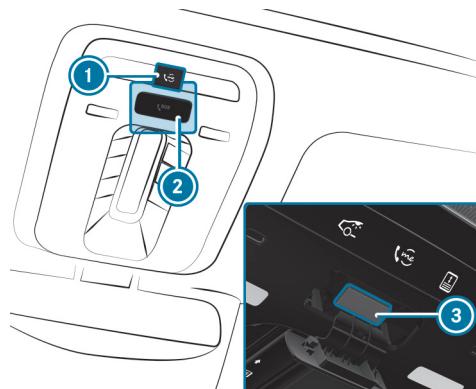


This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuity in a tunnel).

## Mercedes-Benz Support Calls

### MAKING A CALL VIA THE OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL

**(i)** Mercedes-Benz Support Calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.



- (1)** me button for Mercedes-Benz Support Call
- (2)** SOS button cover
- (3)** SOS button (emergency call system)

### Making a Mercedes-Benz Support Call

- ▶ Press me button **(1)**.

### MAKING AN EMERGENCY CALL

- ▶ To open the cover of SOS button **(2)**, press it briefly.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button **(3)** for at least one second.

If a Mercedes-Benz Support Call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

### INFORMATION ON THE MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL VIA THE ME BUTTON

A call was made via the me button to Mercedes-Benz Support via the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 633).

### USING THE VOICE DIALOGUE SYSTEM YOU ACCESS THE DESIRED SERVICE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Support for general information about the vehicle

### YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Activation of Digital Extras
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Further products from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to Mercedes-Benz Support (→ page 636).

### CALLING MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

#### Requirements:

- Access to a mobile phone network is available.



- Sufficient network coverage is provided by the mobile phone network providers in the respective region.
- For automatic transmission of vehicle data: the vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Call **Mercedes-Benz Support**.
  - After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

The data transfer is not available in all countries.

- ▶ Select a service via the voice dialogue system.

You will be put in touch with a contact person at Mercedes-Benz Support.

#### THE FOLLOWING SELECTIONS MAY BE AVAILABLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Workshop service
- Mercedes-Benz Support for general information about the vehicle

The availability of the individual selection options is country-dependent.

#### CALLING MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN DETECTION

##### Requirements:

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

**Accident:** no requirements.

**Breakdown:**

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

Additional requirements may apply for collision detection with a parked vehicle (→ page 391).

This function is not available in all countries.

#### ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN DETECTION PROCEDURE

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation (→ page 391).
- In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (→ page 643).





- ▶ Exit the emergency guide display.

A prompt appears asking whether you would like to receive support from Mercedes-Benz Support.

- ▶ **Assistance from Mercedes-Benz Support immediately after the breakdown or accident has been recognised:** select [Call](#).

- The vehicle data is transferred automatically after your consent or if the "Accident and Breakdown Management" Digital Extra is activated (→ page 638).
- Mercedes-Benz Support will take your call and organise accident/breakdown assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

- ▶ **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support at a later time:** select [Call later](#).  
The message will disappear and reappear at a later time.

#### **Additional prompt when the "Guard 360" Digital Extra is active:** if the

"Guard 360" Digital Extra is active, a message may appear in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on after a collision is detected, indicating the affected area and the severity of the impact.

- ▶ **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support directly after collision detection:** select [Call](#).
- ▶ **No support from Mercedes-Benz Support required:** reject the prompt.

#### **EMERGENCY GUIDE**

Depending on the type and severity of the accident or a breakdown, the emergency guide can show safety notes in the central display.

#### **AUTOMATIC ACTIVATION OF THE EMERGENCY GUIDE IS POSSIBLE DEPENDING ON THE SITUATION WHEN:**

- The restraint system was triggered
- An emergency call was made via the vehicle interface
- Certain breakdown situations have occurred

#### **THE SAFETY NOTES INCLUDE FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Recommended actions when leaving the vehicle
- Procedure for safely removing seat belts in the event of an accident whereby the vehicle comes to rest on its roof

 The availability as well as the scope of the emergency guide can vary depending in the country and vehicle equipment.

#### **ARRANGING A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA A MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL**

If you have activated the Digital Extra Maintenance Management, relevant vehicle data is automatically transferred to Mercedes-Benz Support. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

- ▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select [Call](#).

The vehicle data will be transferred after your approval and Mercedes-Benz Support will accept your appointment request. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.



This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

- ⓘ If you select **Call later** after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

## CONSENTING TO DATA TRANSFER FOR A MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL

### Requirements:

- There is an active Mercedes-Benz Support call via the multimedia system or the me button in the overhead control panel (→ page 633).

- ⓘ The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

- ⓘ The data transfer is not available in all countries.

If the Accident and Breakdown Management Digital Extra is not activated, a prompt appears to confirm the data transfer.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.
  - The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically (→ page 636).

or

- ▶ Select **No** and confirm.
  - Only call control data is transmitted (→ page 636).

More information on Digital Extras: <https://www.mercedes.me>

## DATA TRANSMITTED DURING A MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL

- ⓘ The data transfer is not available in all countries.

If you initiate a Mercedes-Benz Support call, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

### THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS MUST BE FULFILLED FOR THE TRANSFER OF THE DATA:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

### MULTI-STAGE TRANSFER DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- Activated Digital Extras
- The service selected in the voice control system

- ⓘ A prompt for consent to data transmission is only made if the corresponding Digital Extra has not been activated.

- ⓘ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and vehicle equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.



**DATA TRANSMISSION WHEN DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE NOT ACTIVATED**

**IF NO DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE ACTIVATED AND THE DATA PROTECTION PROMPT HAS BEEN CONFIRMED, THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE TRANSMITTED:**

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

**IF A CALL IS MADE FOR A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA THE SERVICE REMINDER, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:**

- Current mileage and maintenance data

**IF A CALL IS MADE AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN DETECTION USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:**

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

**IF THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT SELECTION HAS BEEN MADE VIA THE VOICE DIALOGUE SYSTEM AND NO DIGITAL EXTRA HAS BEEN ACTIVATED, BUT THE DATA PROTECTION PROMPT HAS BEEN CONFIRMED, THE FOLLOWING DATA CAN BE ADDITIONALLY REQUESTED FROM THE VEHICLE BY MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT:**

- Current vehicle location

**IF THE DATA PROTECTION PROMPT HAS BEEN REJECTED, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED TO ENABLE TARGETED ADVICE AND AN EFFICIENT SERVICE:**

- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

**DATA TRANSMISSION WHEN DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE ACTIVATED**

Only in the second step and only for the respective activated Digital Extras, further case-specific data is transmitted in order to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transferred is contained in the data protection notes for the Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes me ID.

**DATA PROCESSING**

The data transmitted as part of the call will be deleted from the transmitting systems once the call has been completed, provided they are not used for other activated Digital Extras.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored by Mercedes-Benz Support and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner



authorised by Mercedes-Benz Support. Please observe the data protection note on the Mercedes-Benz website at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com> or in the announcement immediately after a call to Mercedes-Benz Support is connected.

- The recorded message is not available in every country.

## Call options via Digital Extras

### INFORMATION ON DIGITAL EXTRAS WITH CALL FUNCTION

- Individual Digital Extras or certain packages are not available in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.

### YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING DIGITAL EXTRAS WITH CALL FUNCTION VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND THE OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or the situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Accident and Breakdown Management Digital Extra and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 633).

You can also call Mercedes-Benz Support via the multimedia system (→ page 633).

Please note that calling via Digital Extras is a Mercedes-Benz service. In an emergency, use the emergency call system in the vehicle (→ page 70) or contact the standard national emergency numbers.

Please note the terms of use and the data protection notes for Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes-Benz user account.

Further information on Digital Extras can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Portal: <https://www.mercedes-benz.com.cn/mercedes-me.html>

### ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT DIGITAL EXTRAS

- The Accident and Breakdown Management Digital Extra is not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

### THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT DIGITAL EXTRA CAN INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 70)  
If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre  
You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 634)





In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by Mercedes-Benz Support and the authorised service partner or breakdown assistance.

- Supplement to the Digital Extra Telediagnosis

With the Telediagnosis function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact Mercedes-Benz Support for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

These Digital Extras are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Support Call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 642).

You can find more information on Digital Extras on the Mercedes-Benz Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

## DATA TRANSFERRED FOR CALLS VIA DIGITAL EXTRAS

The data transfer is not available in all countries.

## THE DATA TRANSFERRED DURING THE MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL DEPENDS ON:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Digital Extras (→ page 636)

Which data is transferred for the Digital Extras can be taken from the currently valid terms of use and the data protection notes for Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes me ID.

## MB Apps (Digital Extras)

### INFORMATION ON MB APPS AND DIGITAL EXTRAS

With a Mercedes me ID, you have access to services and offers from Mercedes-Benz.

Availability is dependent both on the country and equipment.

Availability is country-dependent.

You can obtain further information at a Mercedes-Benz service centre or in the Mercedes-Benz Portal: <https://www.mercedes.me>

### CALLING UP THE MERCEDES ME ID USER ACCOUNT

Multimedia system:



### YOU HAVE A MERCEDES ME ID AND THE VEHICLE IS LINKED TO THE MERCEDES ME ID

- Select [Mercedes me ID](#).

Information regarding the linked Mercedes me ID user account appears.





## YOU DO NOT YET HAVE A MERCEDES ME ID AND THE VEHICLE IS NOT YET LINKED TO THE MERCEDES ME ID

- If you do not yet have a Mercedes me ID, you can create a Mercedes me ID at: <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the Mercedes-Benz App. A valid email address or phone number is required for this.

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [MB Apps](#).
- ▶ Select [Mercedes me](#).
- ▶ To link your Mercedes me ID to the vehicle, follow the instructions on the display.

- If the Mercedes-Benz App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

## CALLING UP DIGITAL EXTRAS

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me ID.

Multimedia system:

[MB Apps](#) [Mercedes me](#)

- ▶ Select [My Digital Extras](#).

The Digital Extras for which you have a valid licence are displayed in alphabetical order.

## ORDERING OR RENEWING DIGITAL EXTRAS

To order or extend Digital Extras, use the Mercedes-Benz Store.

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Store](#).

## REMOVING THE LINK BETWEEN YOUR MERCEDES ME ID AND THE VEHICLE

### Requirements:

- The Mercedes me ID that was first linked to the vehicle is registered.
- The user profile is synchronised (→ page 534).
- A Mercedes me PIN has been set.

Multimedia system:

[MB Apps](#) [Mercedes me](#)

- ▶ Select [Mercedes me ID](#).
- ▶ Select [Delete vehicle connection](#).

- Only the user whose Mercedes me ID was first linked to the vehicle can delete the link between all users and the vehicle.

## SELECTING APPS

### Requirements:

- Depending on the app, the general terms and conditions are confirmed.





Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select an app.

#### THE FOLLOWING APPS ARE AVAILABLE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Weather
- Browser
- Additional apps, which are purchased or installed subsequently

You can also access both of the first two apps via the quick access at **Apps**.

The available features are country-dependent.  
Licence fees may be applicable.

#### THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR APPS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Search function
- Filter function, for displaying search results at the current vehicle position or at the destination
- Display of detailed information
- Read-aloud function
- Setting functions

#### USING THE GALLERY APP

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Gallery**.

#### IMAGES AND VIDEO RECORDINGS ARE DISPLAYED FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Dashcam video recordings
- Collision detection images
- Video recordings and images from other available sources
- Video recordings from AMG TRACK PACE
- Favourites

- ▶ Select a tab.

The Gallery app is also available on the front passenger display and the rear displays.

#### FILTERING DISPLAYS

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select an option.  
All files, all images or all video recordings are displayed.

#### PLAYING BACK A VIDEO RECORDING

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Playback starts.
- ▶ **To continue playback in full screen mode:** tap on the display.
- ▶ **To pause playback:** select .





- ▶ **To continue playback from the desired position:** move the  position on the timeline by sliding it.
- ▶ **To select the previous or next video recording:** swipe to the right or left.

#### SCROLLING AND ZOOMING IMAGES

- ▶ **To scroll:** swipe on the image in one direction.
- ▶ **To zoom:** tap twice in quick succession on an image.
- ▶ **To select the previous or next image:** swipe to the right or left.

#### ADDING OR REMOVING A FILE FROM THE FAVOURITES

- ▶ Press and hold on a file.
- ▶ Select [Add to favourites/Remove from favourites](#).  
A corresponding message appears.

#### SWITCHING WRITE PROTECTION ON OR OFF

 Active write protection is not supported by every app.

- ▶ Press and hold on a file.
- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  [Write protection](#).

#### DELETING FILES

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ **To delete a single file:** tap on a file.  
 will appear.
- ▶ **To delete all files:** tap on .

- ▶ **To delete:** select .
- A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

 A single file can be deleted even after a long press on the file.

## Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

#### INFORMATION ON THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is generally available for your vehicle for 10 years ex works.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

Using the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is free of charge.

#### OVERVIEW OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

An emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 643) or manually (→ page 644). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.





You can find out about the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

#### INFORMATION ON THE DISPLAY:

##### THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR IN THE DISPLAY:

- **SOS NOT READY:** the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the **SOS NOT READY** display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

- : the icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.

- In case of a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

#### YOU CAN RECOGNISE A FAULT IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- A corresponding message appears on the driver and media display .
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

#### TRIGGERING AN AUTOMATIC MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

##### Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

#### THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM TRIGGERS AN EMERGENCY CALL AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners after an accident

#### THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN MADE:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

#### IF AN EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.





## TRIGGERING A MANUAL MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

- ▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button for at least one second (→ page 633).

or

- ▶ **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 510).

## THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN MADE:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.  
This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.

## ENDING AN UNINTENTIONALLY TRIGGERED MANUAL MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

- ▶ **Using the multifunction steering wheel:** select .

## DATA TRANSFER OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM IN THE EVENT OF AN AUTOMATIC OR MANUAL EMERGENCY CALL THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number

- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people detected in the vehicle
- Digital Extras available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. If you have any questions regarding the collection, use and forwarding of eCall system data, please contact Mercedes-Benz Support.

## FOR ACCIDENT CLARIFICATION PURPOSES, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE TAKEN UP TO AN HOUR AFTER THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

## SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION OF THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

Your vehicle checks the functionality of the emergency call system every time the vehicle is switched on.

During this time, the SOS button lights up red continuously for five seconds.

In the event of a system failure, you will be informed via a text message on the driver display and the red **SOS NOT READY** indicator on the central display or media display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching vehicle ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.





# < Online and Internet functions

## Internet connection

### INFORMATION ON CONNECTING TO THE INTERNET

#### **WARNING**

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

#### **WARNING**

Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

### DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT AND AVAILABILITY IN THE COUNTRY, YOU CAN ESTABLISH AN INTERNET CONNECTION IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:**
  - Using the communication module including data roaming  
(→ page 646)
  - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone





The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

## **SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION USING THE COMMUNICATION MODULE**

### **Requirements:**

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes me ID is available.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- The Entertainment Package is active.
- The Comfort Data Volume Digital Extra is activated.

Multimedia system:

- ▶▶      
  
▶ Select [Data package](#).

For most Digital Extras, data volume can be obtained when procuring the Digital Extras.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume is reached, availability of the Digital Extras is limited.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can obtain an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes-Benz Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes-Benz App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the Digital Extras included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

- Visit a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country directly from a mobile phone network provider.
- Alternatively, and if available, you can utilise the tethering function of a mobile phone via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® to use the web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.
- With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

## **DISCONNECTING THE AUTOMATIC INTERNET CONNECTION VIA COMMUNICATION MODULE**

### **Requirements:**

- Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® tethering are available in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

- ▶▶      
  
▶ Select the  settings in the line of [Data package](#).  
▶ **To disconnect the automatic connection:** select the [Delete entry](#) option.



-  The communication module is removed from the list of known hotspots, but can be reconnected manually at any time (→ page 646).

The **Delete entry** option permits the use of purchased data volume to be limited. The system is prevented from automatically establishing a connection to the communication module after this option has been activated.

## SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WLAN

### Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 559).
- The Wi-Fi hotspot function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

►  ► **Settings** ► **System** ► **Internet and Bluetooth**  
 ► **Manage Internet access**

-  This function is country-dependent.

### The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the  Wi-Fi symbol.

### The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

- ▶ Select **Search for access**.

- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the  Wi-Fi symbol.  
It may take a few seconds until the device is found by the Wi-Fi search.
- ▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network (→ page 559).

## THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone.

## SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH®

### Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (Personal Area Network).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 616).
- Internet access via Bluetooth® is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

►  ► **Settings** ► **System** ► **Internet and Bluetooth**  
 ► **Manage Internet access**

-  This function is country-dependent.

### The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager





- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the  Bluetooth® symbol.

#### **The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager**

- ▶ Select [Search for access](#).

In the list displayed, all mobile phones already known to the multimedia system are shown. New devices can be set up using the phone application.

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 616).

 If a new mobile phone is connected using Bluetooth®, this is also used for the telephone application.

#### **THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH® IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection.
- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®.

#### **CANCELLING INTERNET ACCESS PERMISSION FOR A MOBILE PHONE**

Multimedia system:

 [Manage Internet access](#)

- ▶ Select options  next to the name of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select [Delete configuration](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

#### **ESTABLISHING AN INTERNET CONNECTION**

Multimedia system:

- ▶ For example, select  [Browser](#).

If you select a function that requires an Internet connection and the system is currently offline, a menu opens with a selection of possible Internet accesses as well as all tethering devices that are within range.

- ▶ Select an Internet access from the list.  
The Internet connection is established.

 The list of possible Internet connections can also be displayed using the extended status line.

 Depending on the vehicle equipment and country availability, you can establish an Internet connection via the communication module or connected mobile phones.





 The availability of the web browser depends on the country.

## Connection status

### CONNECTION STATUS OVERVIEW

**DEPENDING ON THE CONNECTION STATUS, THE FOLLOWING SYMBOLS CAN APPEAR ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY IN THE STATUS LINE:**

- : a Wi-Fi device is selected as Internet access.
- : a Bluetooth® device is selected as Internet access.
- Mobile communications standard (e.g. 4G + double arrow symbol): the communication module is selected as the hotspot.

### DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Briefly press the status line.  
The extended status line is displayed.
- ▶ Briefly press the Internet symbol in the symbol overview.  
The current connection status is displayed.

### NOTES ON DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

- When connecting via Wi-Fi, the connection status and device name are displayed.
- When connecting via a Bluetooth® device, the connection status, device name, and network type are displayed.
- In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information can be shown:
  - Type of network

- Status (online, offline, data volumes available or used, limited service)
- For vehicles with a communication module, the connection data of Digital Extras for which the user does not have to pay can be displayed under [Digital Extras](#).

## Web browsers

### CALLING UP A WEB PAGE

#### WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



### CALLING UP A NEW WEB PAGE

- ▶ Select [Search](#).





- ▶ Entering a web address.
- ▶ Select **OK**.

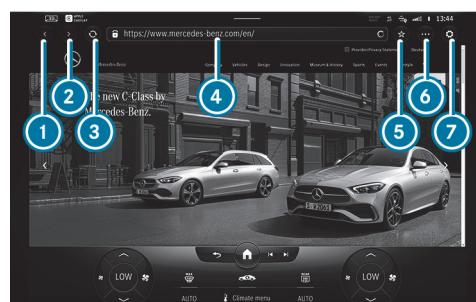
**(i)** The function is country-dependent.

**(i)** No web pages can be displayed on the multimedia system while driving.

#### CALLING UP A WEBSITE FROM THE BROWSER HISTORY

- ▶ To call up the previous page from the history: select .

#### WEB BROWSER OVERVIEW



- (1)** Previous website
- (2)** Next website
- (3)** Update
- (4)** URL
- (5)** Adds/removes bookmarks

**(6)** Options

**(7)** Settings

#### **(i)** UNDER YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- Tabs
- Bookmarks & history
- Reading mode
- Share link
- Share content
- Request mobile website

#### CALLING UP WEB BROWSER OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

Apps Browser Bookmarks & history

#### THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bookmarks
- Browsing history
- Entered URLs

- ▶ Select an option.
- ▶ Change the settings.

#### CALLING UP THE WEB BROWSER SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

Apps Browser Settings

#### THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Block popups



- Enable cookies
- Enable Javascript
  
- ▶ Switch a function on  or off .

### **DELETING BROWSER DATA**

Multimedia system:

### **THE FOLLOWING SPECIFIC BROWSER DATA CAN BE DELETED:**

- Cache
- Cookies
- Form data
  
- ▶ Select one of the options shown.

### **MANAGING BOOKMARKS**

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select **Bookmarks & history**.
  - ▶ Select  after the bookmark.
- A menu with options opens.

### **THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:**

- Delete entry
- Delete all
- Edit
- Share
  
- ▶ Select one of the options shown.

### **MANAGING TABS**

Multimedia system:

### **OPENING A NEW TAB**

- ▶ Select **New tab**.

### **CHANGING TAB**

- ▶ Select the icon for the desired tab.

### **CLOSING A TAB**

- ▶ Press and hold the icon of the tab to be closed until a menu appears.
  - ▶ Select **Close**.
- The tab is closed.

### **PRIVATE MODE**

- ▶ Switch private mode on  or off .

If the private mode is switched on, an icon appears in the input line of the web browser.

 In private mode, neither the history nor cookies are saved.  
Bookmarks can also be created in private mode.

### **SHARING URLs FROM THE WEB BROWSER**

#### **Requirements:**

- To share via QR code: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the mobile device.





Multimedia system:



### SHARING URLs VIA QR CODE

- ▶ Select [Share link](#).  
A QR code appears.
- ▶ Scan the displayed QR code with a mobile device.

### SHARING URLs WITH ANOTHER DISPLAY

- ▶ Select [Share content](#).
- ▶ In the menu drag and drop a display to another display.  
The displayed web page opens on the other display.

 More information on sharing display content: ( $\rightarrow$  page 541)

### SETTING THE WEB BROWSER IN THE BACKGROUND

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press .
- Audio playback continues.





# < Media

## Information about media mode

### INFORMATION ABOUT SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA

#### **WARNING**

Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

The driver may be distracted from the traffic situation by the sounds of media playback. Use headphones for media playback to avoid distracting the driver (→ page 676).

### SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA:

Permissible filing systems      FAT32, exFAT, NTFS

Permissible data storage media      USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio devices

Supported audio formats      MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC

Supported video formats      MPEG, AVI, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

#### **OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:**

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling frequency and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).
- Files with the corresponding format can be played back from the USB device in Dolby Atmos.

### INFORMATION ON COPYRIGHT PROTECTION AND TRADEMARKS

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.



Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright 2020-2022 Dolby Laboratories. All Rights Reserved.



Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



For DTS patents, see <https://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS TruVolume is a trademark of DTS, Inc. ©. DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.



DTS® Connected Radio™

For DTS patents, see <http://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS Connected Radio, and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. Lyrics licensed and provided by Lyric Find™. Content licensed and sourced from Radioplayer™.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

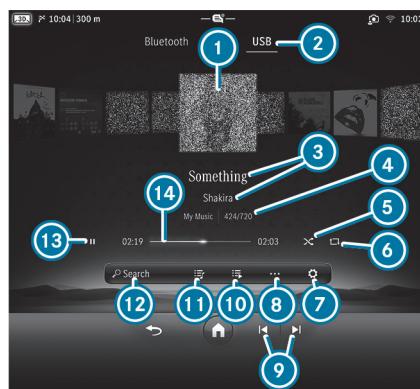




# TIDAL

TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

## Overview of the media menu



- ① Album cover
- ② Active media source
- ③ Track and artist
- ④ Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
- ⑤ Random playback
- ⑥ Repeat
- ⑦ Settings

- ⑧ Additional options
- ⑨ Previous or next track and fast rewind or fast forward
- ⑩ Additional categories
- ⑪ Playlists and categories
- ⑫ Media search
- ⑬ Controls playback
- ⑭ Timeline

When the control menu is called up on the zero layer, the following functions are available:

- Controlling media playback
- Selecting tracks from the current playlist
- Selecting a playback list
- Media search
- Select a media source
- Creating favourites
- Configuring settings

- i** Further information on:
- Overview of the zero layer (→ page 521).
  - Operating the zero layer (→ page 523).





## Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

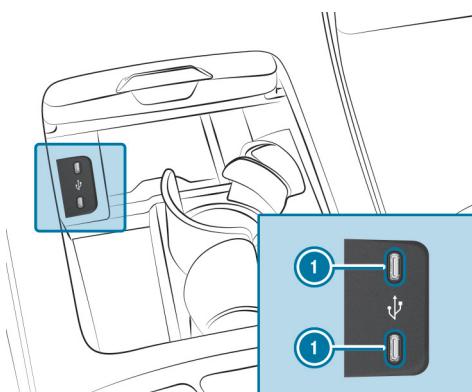
### CONNECTING USB DEVICES

#### **! NOTE**

Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- ▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.



Example: vehicles with cup holders

The multimedia connection unit is found in the centre console storage compartment and has two type C USB ports ①. Depending on the vehicle equipment, there are further USB ports in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

The charging power of the USB ports is at least 5 V (3 A) and, depending on the vehicle equipment, a maximum of 20 V (5 A).

- ▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.

### SEARCHING FOR AND AUTHORISING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

#### Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio device.
- The audio device supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio device is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:



### AUTHORISING A NEW BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- ▶ Select **Connect device**.  
Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- ▶ Select an audio device.  
Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio device.
- ▶ Select **No, only music**.  
The Bluetooth® audio device is connected with the multimedia system.

### CONNECTING A PREVIOUSLY AUTHORISED BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.  
The connection is being established.



## Starting media playback

### Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a media source.

## Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:



- ▶ **To pause playback:** select .
- ▶ **To continue playback:** select .
- ▶ **To repeat a track:** select .

### FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:

- **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
- **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
- **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- ▶ **To play back tracks in random order:** select .
- ▶ **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- ▶ **To select the next track:** select .

- ▶ **To select the previous track:** select .
- ▶ **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold  or .
- ▶ **To show the current track list:** select .

 You can also control media playback on the zero layer using the control menu displayed (→ page 521).

## Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:



### CALLING UP ADDITIONAL OPTIONS

- ▶ Select .
- The additional options are shown.
- ▶ Select an option.

## Media search

### NOTES ABOUT THE SEARCH FUNCTION IN CATEGORIES

Under  you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

 The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.





Availability of the media search with Android devices may be limited.

## STARTING A SEARCH IN CATEGORIES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a category.

## USING THE KEYWORD SEARCH

Multimedia system:



You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- ▶ Select .
- A keyboard for character entry appears.
- ▶ Enter the term searched for.

 The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- ▶ Select the desired entry from the result list.  
If a list with several tracks is selected, then this is opened in the search.  
To playback all of the tracks in the list, select  and then **Play now**.

## Media operation on the front passenger display (only vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen)

### INFORMATION ON MEDIA MODE ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY (ONLY VEHICLES WITH MBUX HYPERSCREEN)

You can also use functions of the MBUX multimedia system on the front passenger display.

### YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Information about supported formats and data storage media  
(→ page 653)
- Information on copyright protection and trademarks (→ page 653)
- Overview of the media menu (→ page 655)

Bluetooth® headphones can be connected to the MBUX multimedia system on the front passenger display (→ page 676).

#### WARNING

Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the vehicle interior, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



**⚠ WARNING**

Health hazard due to excessive volume on headphones  
Excessive volume can damage your hearing.

- ▶ Avoid wearing headphones for long periods of time and at too high a volume (85 decibels).
- ▶ Ensure that the volume is set to a comfortable level.

The headphones are special equipment for the MBUX multimedia system.  
You can also obtain the headphones from Mercedes-Benz Customer Solutions or in a specialist shop (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The function of wireless headphones can be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices, such as mobile phones, for example.

## STARTING AND OPERATING MEDIA PLAYBACK ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY (ONLY VEHICLES WITH MBUX HYPERSCREEN)

### Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a media source.

▶ **To adjust the volume:** select in the menu line and press or .

▶ **To set playback via vehicle loudspeakers:** press in the menu line.

▶ **To connect Bluetooth® headphones to the front passenger display:**  
press in the menu line and select the desired headphones  
(→ page 676).

### THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Controlling media playback (→ page 657)
- Options for setting media playback (→ page 657)
- Starting a search in categories (→ page 658)
- Using the keyword search (→ page 658)

## MBUX SOUND DRIVE

### INFORMATION ON MBUX SOUND DRIVE

MBUX SOUND DRIVE allows you to experience your favourite song in a new interactive way. You can use various driving conditions to influence elements, e.g. instruments or voices in real time, and recreate them while driving. Different elements of your favourite song are thus built up and broken down again through the experience of different driving situations.

### THE FOLLOWING DRIVING CONDITIONS ALLOW YOU TO BECOME PART OF THE MUSIC (EXAMPLES):

- Accelerating
- Braking
- Steering



## YOUR FAVOURITE SONG CAN BE EXPANDED WITH THE FOLLOWING LAYERS (EXAMPLES):

- Bass
- Melody
- Certain instruments

 Availability of this function depends on the respective equipment.

## OPERATING THE MBUX SOUND DRIVE

### Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID.
- The Digital Extra is available and has been activated.
- There is an Internet connection.
- The track is available.

Multimedia system:

   Media  Sound Drive

### CONTROLLING PLAYBACK

- ▶ Tap on  to start playback.

Playback starts.

or

- ▶ Tap on  to stop playback.

Playback stops.

### SWITCHING RANDOM PLAYBACK ON OR OFF

- ▶ Tap on  to switch on random playback.  
Random playback starts.

or

- ▶ Tap again on  to switch off random playback.  
Random playback stops.

### CALLS UP THE SETTINGS

- ▶ Tap on  to access the settings.
- ▶ Select a setting.

### CALLING UP A PLAYLIST

- ▶ Tap on  to search the available content.
- ▶ Select a track.

### SEARCHING FOR A TRACK

- ▶ Tap on  to search for a track.





# < Radio

## Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

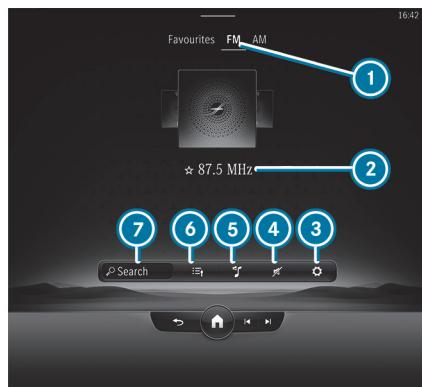


- ▶ Start the application on the multimedia system home screen.  
The radio menu appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

- ⑤ Sound settings
- ⑥ Station list
- ⑦ Search

**i** The availability of the frequency bands is dependent on the equipment.

## Radio overview



- ① Active frequency band
- ② Sets frequency and station name (if available)
- ③ Settings
- ④ Mutes volume

### WHEN THE CONTROL MENU IS CALLED UP ON THE ZERO LAYER, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Selecting a radio station
- Setting radio stations from the station list
- Storing radio stations
- Frequency band
- Search function
- Creating favourites
- Configuring settings

If **Entertainment** is enabled in the suggestions, suggestions are made about the music use of the current radio source on the zero layer.

**i** YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Overview of the zero layer (→ page 521)



- Operating the zero layer (→ page 523)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

## Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a frequency band or a favourite in the selection above the preview image.

## Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

 You can also set the previous/next radio station on the zero layer using the control menu displayed (→ page 521).

## Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .

The station list appears.

- ▶ Swipe the station list up or down.
- ▶ Select a station.

## Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Enter a station name or frequency.
- ▶ Select a station.

## Selecting a recommended radio station

### Requirements:

- The [Allow music suggestions](#) option is switched on (→ page 561).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show station suggestions.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .
- The recommended stations are shown.
- ▶ Select a suggested station.
- The selected station is played.





## Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a radio station.
- ▶ Select .

## Managing favourites

Multimedia system:



### MOVING STATIONS

- ▶ Press .
- The list of favourites appears.
- ▶ Press to the far right of the station name.
- ▶ Select [Move](#).
- ▶ Move the station to the new position.





# < Sound

## Sound settings

### INFORMATION ABOUT THE SOUND SYSTEM

The sound system is equipped with seven speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

- The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

### CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU

Multimedia system:



- Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

### ADJUSTING TREBLE, MID-RANGE AND BASS SETTINGS

Multimedia system:



- Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

### SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALISATION ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:



The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Loudness normalisation can also be switched off.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalisation.

### SETTING THE BALANCE AND FADER

Multimedia system:



### ADJUSTING THE BALANCE

- In the grid shown, move the volume distribution between the right and left speakers in the vehicle.

The volume is distributed between the right and left-hand speakers.

### ADJUSTING THE FADER

- In the grid shown, move the volume distribution between the front and rear speakers in the vehicle.

The volume is distributed between the front and rear speakers.

### SWITCHING THE GREETING TONE ON/OFF

Multimedia system:



### SWITCHING ON THE GREETING TONE

If the [Greeting tone](#) is switched on and you enter the vehicle, the vehicle will welcome you with a corresponding sound.

- Tap on in order to switch on the [Greeting tone](#).





## SWITCHING OFF THE GREETING TONE

- ▶ Tap on  in order to switch off the [Greeting tone](#).

## Burmester® 3D surround sound system

### INFORMATION ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

The Burmester® 3D surround sound system is equipped with 15 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

-  The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

### CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

### ADJUSTING THE TREBLE, MID AND BASS SETTINGS ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Set [Treble](#), [Mid](#) or [Bass](#).

### SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALISATION ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:



The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Loudness normalisation can also be switched off.

- ▶ Switch on one level.

or

- ▶ Switch off loudness normalisation.

### ADJUSTING THE BALANCE AND FADER ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



#### ADJUSTING THE BALANCE

- ▶ Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.  
The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

#### ADJUSTING THE FADER

- ▶ Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.  
The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

-  Setting **0** is recommended for high quality music and voice reproduction.





## SELECTING A SOUND PROFILE IN THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



### SETTING AN EXISTING SOUND PROFILE

- ▶ Select a sound profile.

### SETTING UP A PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE

- ▶ Select [Personal sound profile](#) and .
- ▶ Select [Reconfigure](#).
- ▶ Restart the set-up assistant.

### SETTING UP A PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE FOR THE FIRST TIME:

- ▶ Select [Personal sound profile](#).
- ▶ Open the set-up assistant with [Start](#).
- ▶ Observe the messages on the display and select the preferred settings.  
The personal sound profile is created with the selected settings and can be selected in the [Sound profiles](#) menu.

### CHANGING INDIVIDUAL SETTINGS OF THE PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE AT A LATER DATE:

- ▶ Select [Personal sound profile](#) and .
- ▶ Adjust the desired settings.

The availability of a [Personal sound profile](#) is dependent on the equipment.  
The set-up assistant is available when the vehicle is stationary.

## ADJUSTING THE SOUND FOCUS ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a seat or seat row for the sound focus.  
The sound focus is activated.

or

- ▶ Select the seat or seat row again.  
The sound focus is deactivated.

### ADJUSTING SOUND FOCUS IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a seat or seat row for sound focus.  
Sound focus is activated.

or

- ▶ Select the seat or seat row again.  
Sound focus is deactivated.

## Advanced sound system

### INFORMATION ABOUT THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM

The Advanced Sound System is equipped with eleven speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.





-  The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

## CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU IN THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



## ADJUSTING SOUND SETTINGS

- ▶ Select one of the functions shown.

## ADJUSTING TREBLE, MID-RANGE AND BASS SETTINGS IN THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

## SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALISATION IN THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:



## SWITCHING OFF LOUDNESS NORMALISATION

- ▶ Switch on one level.

or

- ▶ Switch off loudness normalisation.

## SETTING THE BALANCE/FADER IN THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



## ADJUSTING THE BALANCE

- ▶ Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.  
The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

## ADJUSTING THE FADER

- ▶ Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.  
The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

## Sound Experience

### INFORMATION ABOUT SOUND EXPERIENCE

Your journey will be an acoustic experience. For this purpose, the active Sound Experience accompanies certain situations in the vehicle with selected sounds.

### IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR, FOR EXAMPLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS ARE ACCOMPANIED BY SELECTED SOUNDS:

- Arrival in the vehicle
- Starting the drive system
- Vehicle acceleration
- Recovery of energy from the braking procedure
- Exiting the vehicle





## CALLING UP SOUND EXPERIENCE

Multimedia system:

➡️ ➡️ Settings ➡️ Vehicle ➡️ Driving ➡️ Sound Experience

## SWITCHING SOUND EXPERIENCE ON OR OFF

▶ Switching Sound Experience on or off

## CALLING UP SOUND EXPERIENCE

Multimedia system:

➡️ ➡️ Settings ➡️ Vehicle ➡️ Driving ➡️ Sound Experience

## SWITCHING SOUND EXPERIENCE ON OR OFF

▶ Switch Sound Experience inside on or off.

## SELECTING SOUND EXPERIENCE STYLE

▶ Select a style.

Styles are already available, for example [Vivid Flux](#).

You can purchase additional styles through the Mercedes me Portal.

The availability of styles that can be purchased is country-dependent.

## AMG Sound Experience

### INFORMATION ABOUT AMG SOUND EXPERIENCE

Your journey will be an acoustic experience. For this purpose, the active Sound Experience accompanies certain situations in the vehicle with selected sounds.

### IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR, FOR EXAMPLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS ARE ACCCOMPANIED BY SELECTED SOUNDS:

- Arrival in the vehicle
- Starting the drive system
- Vehicle acceleration
- [RACE START](#)

### IN THE EXTERIOR AREA, FOR EXAMPLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS ARE ACCCOMPANIED BY SELECTED SOUNDS:

- Locking and unlocking your vehicle
- Plugging in and unplugging the vehicle plug
- Locking and unlocking the vehicle plug
- Successful start of the charging process

The intensity and dynamics of the sounds vary with the set drive programme.

You can choose between a comfortable (Balanced), a sporty (Sport) or a very sporty (Powerful) supporting characteristic of the driving sounds inside the vehicle. Use the steering wheel buttons (→ page 346) or the multimedia system (→ page 352) to set the supporting sound characteristics.





## CALLING UP AMG SOUND EXPERIENCE

Multimedia system:

➡️  ➡️ Settings ➡️ Vehicle ➡️ Driving ➡️ Sound experience

## SWITCHING SOUND EXPERIENCE EVENTS INSIDE OR OUTSIDE ON OR OFF

- ▶ Switch Sound Experience Events inside or Sound Experience Events outside on  or off .

## SELECTING SOUND EXPERIENCE STYLE

- ▶ Select a style, e.g. [Authentic](#).

 The availability of the style is dependent on the equipment.





# < MBUX rear tablet

## Information on the MBUX rear tablet

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

### **WARNING**

Risk of distraction from operating the multimedia system with the MBUX rear tablet

Other vehicle occupants can make changes to the multimedia system with the MBUX rear tablet.

Unwanted changes may distract from traffic conditions and cause an accident.

- ▶ Block use of the MBUX rear tablet if required.
- ▶ Activate the child safety lock in the multimedia system.

### **WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped through operation of the MBUX rear tablet

When the MBUX rear tablet is used, seats can be adjusted using the seat control. Vehicle occupants and animals could become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that nothing is located within the radius of movement.



**WARNING**

Risk of injury as a result of the MBUX rear tablet not being secured in the vehicle

If the MBUX rear tablet is loose in the vehicle interior, it could be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always securely lock the MBUX rear tablet in the bracket intended for that purpose.

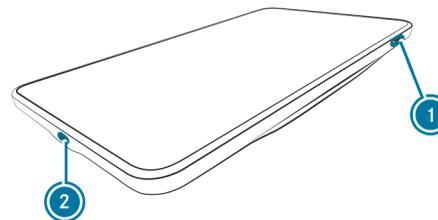
The MBUX rear tablet consists of a tablet (→ page 671) and a bracket integrated in the rear armrest (→ page 672). Comply with the loading guidelines (→ page 252).

If the tablet has been paired with the multimedia system, settings can be made on the multimedia system in the rear using the MBUX rear tablet.

- (i)** The function of operating the multimedia system with the paired tablet, can be blocked in the multimedia system.

You can also use the MBUX rear tablet outside the vehicle.

## Overview of the MBUX rear tablet



**①** On/off button

**②** USB port

You can operate the vehicle's multimedia system with the MBUX rear tablet. Operation of the tablet is carried out using the touchscreen (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

You can also use the MBUX rear tablet independently of the vehicle.

- (i)** Do not make any changes to the seat settings or multimedia system with the MBUX rear tablet when outside the vehicle.

## Updating the software of the MBUX rear tablet

**Requirements:**

- The MBUX rear tablet is configured via the assistant (Android).
- A Wi-Fi hotspot with unrestricted or sufficient data volume is available.





ⓘ Software updates can vary in size and thus lead to additional costs for limited data volumes. Therefore, make sure that you are connected to a Wi-Fi hotspot that has unlimited or sufficient data volume, e.g. the private network at home.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

▶ Open the system settings of the MBUX app.

ⓘ It is not possible to quit the MBUX app.

ⓘ In the system settings (MBUX app) you will find among other things the settings for Wi-Fi and software updates.

▶ Connect to the Wi-Fi hotspot.

The MBUX rear tablet is connected to the Wi-Fi.

▶ Search for software updates.

▶ Start the software update manually.

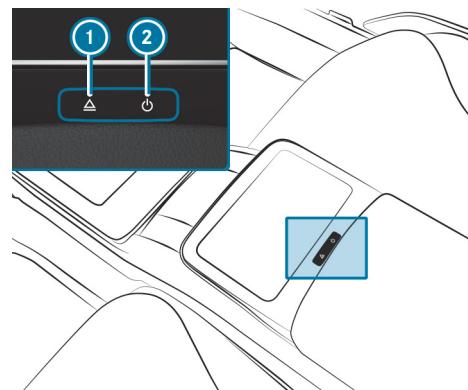
The MBUX rear tablet is up to date.

ⓘ You can also start the software update via the standard display of the MBUX rear tablet.

ⓘ You can also have the software of your MBUX rear tablet updated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

ⓘ For more information about software updates for the MBUX rear tablet, please refer to the manufacturer's operating instructions.

## Overview of the MBUX rear tablet bracket



ⓘ Releases the MBUX rear tablet from the bracket

ⓘ Press and hold the button: switches the MBUX rear tablet on or off

Press the button briefly: activates or deactivates the screen of the MBUX rear tablet

The MBUX rear tablet is charged when it is locked into the bracket.

ⓘ If it is not being used during the journey, make sure the MBUX rear tablet is locked in the bracket designed for this purpose.





# < MBUX high-end rear seat entertainment system

## Operating safety

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the vehicle interior, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

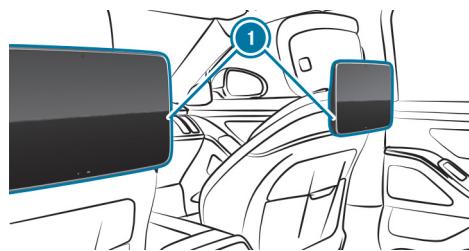
- ▶ Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

(i) Ventilation must not be impeded by covering the ventilation openings with items (such as newspaper, table-cloths, clothes, curtains, etc).

(i) No naked flame sources (such as lighted candles), shall be placed on apparatus.

## Overview of the high-end Rear Seat Entertainment System



### THE HIGH-END REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM INCLUDES:

- Two rear displays ① behind the head restraints of the front seats
  - A connection jack each for wired headphones
  - Two USB ports for charging USB devices (→ page 278)
  - Two ports for HDMI mini
- Vehicle equipped with rear bench seat: in the electronics compartment in the rear-compartment centre console
- Vehicle equipped with electrically adjusted outer rear seats: in the storage compartment in the rear armrest

### DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT YOU CAN OPERATE THE HIGH-END REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM:

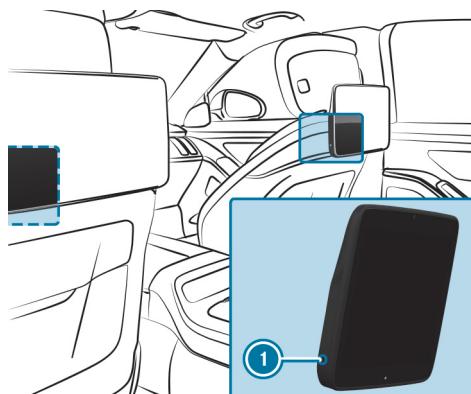
- On the rear displays
- With the MBUX rear tablet



- Via the MBUX voice assistant

## Rear displays

### OVERVIEW OF THE REAR DISPLAYS



➊ Port for corded headphones with 4 pin stereo jack (headset with microphone) or 3 pin stereo jack, 3.5 mm stereo

The rear displays are located behind the head restraints of the front seats.

The rear displays are equipped with capacitive touchscreens.

Further information on operating touchscreens (→ page 527).

When the rear door is closed, the welcome screen appears.

Nearly all MBUX multimedia system functions are also supported on the Rear Seat Entertainment System. Settings for the driver or for driver assistance systems as well as some system settings are however not possible. External user interfaces, e.g. Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto cannot be used on the rear displays. Contents of the Digital Owner's Manual can only be called up on the MBUX multimedia system.

### SWITCHING THE REAR DISPLAY ON OR OFF

- ▶ Touch the button on the rear display.  
The rear display is switched on or off.

### SELECTING OR ADDING A USER

- ▶ If the vehicle is linked with your Mercedes me user account, select a user.  
A set-up assistant guides you through the most important settings during first use.

or

- ▶ Add a user (→ page 531).

If you select **Continue without selecting user**, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.  
The use of user profiles is seat-specific.

### FURTHER INFORMATION ABOUT USER PROFILES

- Overview of user profiles (→ page 530)
- Selecting user options (→ page 531)
- Synchronising user profiles (→ page 534)

No biometric data can be stored at the rear seats.





## HOME SCREEN OVERVIEW (REAR DISPLAY)



Example: home screen on the right rear display

- ① Calls up user profile settings and switches user
  - ② Uses the global search
  - ③ Calls up the Control Centre (pull down)
    - Calls up Favourites
    - Shares display content
    - Calls up the Notifications Centre
  - ④ Calls up favourites
  - ⑤ Displays for status line, e.g. connection status, time, poor radio or TV reception
  - ⑥ Adjusts climate control, for example on the right-hand rear display
  - ⑦ Automatic air cleaning and fine particle status display (PM2.5 sensor)
  - ⑧ Starts the MBUX voice assistant
  - ⑨ Calls up the home screen
  - ⑩ Calls up application, including quick-access
  - ⑪ Calls up the device manager
- Display connection status for headphones, e.g. for connected Bluetooth® headphones

⑫ Selects playback via vehicle speakers

⑬ Press briefly: adjusts volume for headphones (if connected) or for vehicle speakers

Press and hold: switches off sound for headphones (if connected) or for vehicle speakers

**i** The arrangement of buttons ⑥, ⑦ and ⑧ as well as ⑪, ⑫ and ⑬ in the lower menu bar depends on the seat.

## Headphones

### HEADPHONES OVERVIEW (REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM)

#### **WARNING**

Health hazard due to excessive volume on headphones

Excessive volume can damage your hearing.

- ▶ Avoid wearing headphones for long periods of time and at too high a volume (85 decibels).
- ▶ Ensure that the volume is set to a comfortable level.

### THE FOLLOWING EXTERNAL HEADPHONES CAN BE CONNECTED TO EACH REAR DISPLAY:

- Bluetooth® headphones
- A headset with microphone via a 4-pin stereo jack
- Corded headphones via a 3-pin stereo jack, 3.5 mm





-  The headphones are special equipment for the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

You can also obtain the headphones from Mercedes-Benz Customer Solutions or in a specialist shop (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

-  The function of wireless headphones can be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices, such as mobile phones, for example.

## CONNECTING BLUETOOTH® HEADPHONES WITH THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM

### Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is switched on in the multimedia system (→ page 558).

- **On the headphones:** press and hold the  button on the MB headphones.

The headphones are switched on and the battery's state of charge is announced.

Pairing mode is activated.

-  If different headphones are used, the power button may be displayed differently.

-  If the Bluetooth® headphones are connected to several vehicles or devices, reconnecting may take a longer time. In this case,

you can reset the headphones and then reconnect them (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- **On the rear display:** select the  headphones symbol in the lower menu bar.

- Select [Connect new device](#).

- Select [MB Headphones](#) in the device list.

The connection is established. When the connection is established, the headphones will announce "Bluetooth® connected" and "MBUX rear seat".

In the lower menu bar, the  headphone symbol is shown on the left or right rear display.

-  When connecting headphones, corded headphones have priority over Bluetooth® headphones.





## Rear seats

### ADJUSTING THE REAR SEATS ON THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM

#### **WARNING**

Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.  
The adjustment process is stopped.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:



#### POSITIONING SEATS

- ▶ Select [Seat positioning](#).
- ▶ Position the seat and, for example, adjust the inclination of the seat backrest and the height of the head restraints.
- ▶ To save the settings, select [M](#).
- ▶ Select one of preset position buttons [1](#), [2](#) or [3](#).

- ▶ **To call up a memory preset:** press memory preset button [1](#), [2](#) or [3](#).

The seat is moved to the stored position.

#### ADJUSTING THE AIR CUSHIONS

- ▶ In the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for [Lumbar](#) or [Side bolsters](#).

#### SETTING THE SEAT HEATING

- ▶ Select [Seat climate control](#).
- ▶ Select [Seat heating](#).
- ▶ Press the seat symbol repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

#### SETTING THE SEAT HEATING BALANCE

- ▶ Select [Seat climate control](#).
- ▶ Select [Seat heating balance](#).
- ▶ Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

#### SWITCHING THE PANEL HEATING ON OR OFF

For this function, the seat heating must be switched on.

- ▶ Select [Seat climate control](#).
- ▶ Select [Switch on panel heating](#).
- ▶ Adjust the function for the desired seat.  
When the panel heating is switched on, the armrests, the centre panels on the doors and the centre console are heated.

#### ADJUSTING THE HEADROOM HEATING

For this function, the seat heating must be switched on.



- ▶ Select [Seat climate control](#).
- ▶ Select [Switch on headroom heating](#).
- ▶ Adjust the function for the desired seat.

## SETTING THE SEAT VENTILATION

- ▶ Select [Seat climate control](#).
- ▶ Select [Seat ventilation](#).
- ▶ Press the seat symbol repeatedly until the desired blower setting is set. Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

## SELECTING THE RELAXATION PROGRAMME FOR THE REAR SEATS

Rear seat entertainment system:

- ▶ Select a massage programme (→ page 240).
- ▶ Start the programme for the desired rear seat.
- ▶ **To set the massage intensity:** switch [High intensity](#) on or off .
- ▶ **To stop the massage:** select .

You can also start the massage programme via the rear tablet or the voice control.

The availability of this function is equipment-dependent.

## RESETTING REAR SEAT SETTINGS

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

- ▶ Select [Reset](#).
- ▶ Select for the desired seat. The settings for the selected seat will be reset.

## Adjusting rear climate control on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

### SETTING THE AIRFLOW

- ▶ Select the temperature indicator at the lower edge of the rear display.
- ▶ Set the airflow with or on the left or right seat .

### SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

- ▶ Select the temperature indicator at the lower edge of the rear display.
- ▶ Set the temperature with or on the left or right seat.

### SETTING THE AIR DISTRIBUTION

- ▶ Select or for the left or right seat.
  - The air is routed through the centre and side air vents.
  - The air is routed through the footwell and side air vents.

### CONTROLLING THE REAR CLIMATE CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY

- ▶ Select [AUTO](#) on the left or right seat. Rear climate control is controlled automatically.

### DEACTIVATING REAR CLIMATE CONTROL

- ▶ Set [0](#) on the left or right seat using [Blower down](#). Rear climate control is deactivated.





## IF AVAILABLE, OTHER CLIMATE CONTROL FUNCTIONS CAN BE ACCESSED:

- Air quality
- Stationary heater

### OPENING THE AIR QUALITY MENU

The fine particle status display informs you about the current particulate values inside and outside the vehicle. The measurement values are shown with the  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  units (microgrammes per cubic metre).

- ▶ Select the fine particle status display.  
An animation of the automatic air cleaning taking place is shown.
- ▶ **To improve the quality of the air inside the vehicle:** switch on [Ionisation](#).
- ▶ **To distribute fragrance in the vehicle interior:** press [Air freshener](#) repeatedly until the desired intensity is set.
- ▶ **To switch on air-recirculation mode:** select the vehicle symbol.

## Starting ENERGIZING COMFORT in the rear passenger compartment

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:



### STARTING THE PROGRAMME

- i** When a programme has been selected, each seat can join the current programme independently of the other seats.  
The programme can be configured, started and stopped for each seat.
- ▶ Select a programme.
- ▶ Select  for the desired rear seat.
- ▶ Select  to stop the programme.
- i** If, during an active programme, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active programme is cancelled.
- i** Additional information on the programmes (→ page 574).

### CONFIGURING A PROGRAMME

- ▶ Select a programme.
- ▶ Select [Settings](#).
- ▶ Switch the functions included in the programme on or off.

### SETTING THE DURATION

- ▶ Select a programme.





- ▶ Select [Settings](#).
- ▶ Select the desired duration.

### STARTING THE TRAINING PROGRAMME

- ▶ Select [Training](#).
- ▶ Select  a programme.
- ▶ **To activate fragrancing for training:** select [Air freshener](#).
- ▶ Select  to stop the training programme.

### STARTING TIPS

- ▶ Select [Tips](#).
- ▶ Select  an area of the body.
- ▶ Select  to stop playback of the tip.

## Adjusting the ambient lighting in the rear passenger compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

      [Comfort](#)   [Ambient light](#)

### SETTING THE COLOUR

- ▶ Select [Colour](#).
- ▶ Select [Monochrome](#) or [Multi-colour](#).
- ▶ Set the desired colour or colour scheme.

### ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- ▶ Select [Brightness](#).

- ▶ Adjust the brightness.

 Depending on the ambient light conditions, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night mode.

### ACTIVATING THE BRIGHTNESS FOR ZONES

- ▶ Select [Brightness](#).
  - ▶ Switch off [Link zones](#).
- The [Direct](#), [Indirect](#) and [Accents](#) zones can be set separately.

 The [Light strip](#) zone can also be set in vehicles with active ambient lighting.

### ACTIVATING EFFECTS

#### WARNING

Risk of accident if effects of ambient lighting and active ambient lighting not enabled

The Warning Support features will be fully activated only if the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled on the driver assistance menu.

- ▶ Make sure that the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled.
- ▶ Select [Effects](#).
- ▶ Activate the desired effect.





 Further information on effects (→ page 299).

## Opening or closing roller sunblinds in the rear passenger compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

  ► Settings ► Vehicle ► Roller sunblinds

- ▶ Select [Open all](#) or [Close all](#).  
The roller sunblinds on the rear window, roof or side windows in the rear passenger compartment open or close.
- ▶ **To open or close the roller sunblinds on the rear window:** select [Rear window sunblind](#).
- ▶ **To open or close the roller sunblinds on the roof:** select [Front](#) or [Rear](#).
- ▶ **To open or close the roller sunblinds on the side windows in the rear passenger compartment:** select [Left](#) or [Right](#).

## Opening or closing the comfort doors in the rear

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

  ► Settings ► Vehicle ► Comfort ► Comfort doors

### OPENING OR CLOSING THE COMFORT DOORS

- ▶ Select [Open door control](#).
- ▶ Open and close the doors using the slide control.

## Selecting system settings in the rear passenger compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

  ►► [Settings](#) ►► [System](#)

### ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- ▶ Select [Display](#).
- ▶ Select [Display brightness](#).
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.

### SETTING DESIGNS

- ▶ Select [Display](#).
- ▶ Select [Designs](#).
- ▶ Set the design.

or

- ▶ Adopt the design from the central display.

### SWITCHING THE HOME SCREEN ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select [Display](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Intelligent Homescreen](#).

### SETTING KEYBOARDS AND HANDWRITING

- ▶ Select [Display](#).
- ▶ Select [Keyboards and handwriting](#).

### THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select [Keyboard languages](#)





- Switch on [Read out handwriting recognition](#)
- Switch on [Handwriting recognition](#)
- Select [Writing speed](#) 
- Select [Reset my dictionary](#)

 Further information on setting the keyboard and handwriting recognition for character entry (→ page 545).

## ADJUSTING VOLUMES FOR AUDIO

- ▶ **To use quick-access:** select the loudspeaker symbol in the lower menu bar.
- ▶ Adjust the volume for the headphones (if connected) or the volume of the vehicle speakers.
- ▶ **In the System menu:** select [Audio](#).
- ▶ Select a setting, for example [Navigation & traffic announcements](#) (→ page 603).

## CONNECTING A DEVICE IN THE DEVICE MANAGER

- ▶ **To use quick-access:** select the  headphones symbol in the lower menu bar.
- or
- ▶ **In the System menu:** select [My devices](#).
- ▶ Select [Search devices](#).
- ▶ Select a device that is to be connected.

Headphones or headsets are connected with the rear display.

Mobile phones or other devices are connected with the multimedia system.

## SETTING THE SENSITIVITY FOR THE REAR DISPLAY

- ▶ Select [Touch Sensitivity](#).
- ▶ Select an option.

## SHOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION

- ▶ Select [System information](#).

## Setting up Internet and Bluetooth®

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

                                                                     <img alt="Right arrow icon" data-bbox="991 1765 100



## CONNECTING TO THE MBUX HOTSPOT

- ▶ Scan the QR code shown.

Further information on Wi-Fi connections (→ page 558).

Further information on requirements and use of the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 559).

## USING A MOBILE COMMUNICATION DEVICE AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT (TETHERING)

An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system. The data tariff of the mobile communication device is used for the data connection.

This function is country-dependent.

- ▶ Activate [Wi-Fi](#).
- ▶ Select [Manage Internet access](#).
- ▶ **To select an Internet source:** select [Central display](#).

In this way, the Internet access is used for the entire vehicle.

or

- ▶ Select [Rear](#).  
This enables Internet access via a Wi-Fi hotspot.

[Data package](#) can only be selected on the central display.

- ▶ Select [Continue](#).
- ▶ Select [Search for access](#).
- ▶ Select the network.
- ▶ Log in at the Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 559).
- ▶ Select [Continue](#).

Further information on requirements and use of a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 647).

## Navigation

### SWITCHING ON NAVIGATION IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

Rear Seat Entertainment System:



The map appears and shows the current vehicle position.

- ▶ Select an option in the navigation menu (→ page 579).

In principle, you can use the multimedia system functions on the Rear Seat Entertainment System also.

### THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE REAR DISPLAY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Enter the destination as a POI or address, for example (→ page 41).
- Adopt the destination from the multimedia system or share with another seat.
- Set the map scale (→ page 606).





- Calculate the route (→ page 585).  
Route settings and route options, e.g. toll roads, are available for the route.  
You can add and manage intermediate destinations for the route planning (→ page 594).  
Alternative routes are available.
- Route and destination information is shown during route guidance.
- The Live Traffic Information service shows traffic incidents, traffic flow information and warning message symbols.  
This option is not available in all countries.

 When starting the navigation in the rear passenger compartment for the first time, the map material of the multimedia system may still synchronise. A corresponding message appears in the navigation on the displays in the rear passenger compartment. After successful synchronisation, the navigation in the rear passenger compartment is restarted and can be used.

## Overview of telephone functions in the rear passenger compartment

If the vehicle is equipped with rear compartment telephony, the functions of the multimedia system are also available on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

### THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE REAR DISPLAY:

- Telephone operation (→ page 620)

- Conducting calls with several participants, for example a conference call (→ page 620)
- Calling up **Contacts** (→ page 622)
  - Contact search using initials, names or telephone numbers
  - Displaying contact details
  - Using the keypad
- Calling up the **Call list** and making a call (→ page 624)
- **Text message**
  - Reading messages and using the read-aloud function (→ page 625)
  - Calling a message sender (→ page 626)
  - Deleting a message (→ page 626)

## Using a mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment

### Requirements

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 616).

Rear Seat Entertainment System:



- ▶ Select **Phone 1** or **Phone 2**.

Access to phone content is made possible on the multimedia system.

- ▶ On the rear display: select **Send access request**.





- ▶ On the central display: confirm the access request with **Yes**.  
You can access the contacts on the mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment, for example.

## Activating or deactivating private settings and silent mode for rear seat telephony

### Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 616).

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

    Phone    Rear telephony

- ▶ Switch **Privacy mode** or **Silent mode** on or off.  
If **Privacy mode** is switched on, telephone content is hidden on the central display.  
If **Silent mode** is switched on, incoming signals are muted.

 Both options can also be switched on or off on the central display.

### ALLOWING ACCESS TO TELEPHONE CONTENT

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Allow access** on the central display.  
If the option is switched off, it is not possible to access telephone content in the rear passenger compartment. A message appears on the rear display.  
Access can be granted again.
- ▶ On the rear display: select **Send access request**.

- ▶ On the central display: confirm the access request with **Yes**.

## Services and web browsers

### WEB BROWSER OVERVIEW (REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM)

Depending on the country and the vehicle equipment, a web browser can be called up on the rear display.

The Internet connection can be established using the communication module, Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi.

### FOR FURTHER INFORMATION ON SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION:

- Via communication module (→ page 646)
- Via Wi-Fi (→ page 647)
- Via Bluetooth® (→ page 647)

### CALLING UP THE WEB BROWSER (REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM)

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- Alternatively, the Internet connection can be set up and established using Wi-Fi (→ page 647) or Bluetooth® (→ page 647).

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

   Apps   Browser

- ▶ Call up a page.
- ▶ **To stop the web browser:** select .





## THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Calling up the web browser settings (→ page 650)
- Deleting browser data (→ page 651)
- Managing bookmarks (→ page 651)

# Media

## INFORMATION ABOUT MEDIA MODE IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

The Rear Seat Entertainment System has two HDMI mini connections for use on both rear displays. Additional information on the connections (→ page 673).

The Rear Seat Entertainment System has two USB ports for charging USB devices (→ page 278), for example Bluetooth® headphones.

Data storage media for playing back content on the Rear Seat Entertainment System are connected via the USB ports for the multimedia system in the storage compartment in the centre console (→ page 656).

## THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM SUPPORTS THE FOLLOWING DATA STORAGE MEDIA:

- USB devices
- iPhone® or iPod®  
Apple CarPlay® is not supported in the rear.
- Devices which support the Media Transfer Protocol
- Android devices that are used as MTP devices  
Android Auto is not supported in the rear.
- Bluetooth® audio devices

Authorisation of a Bluetooth® audio device is carried out on the multimedia system (→ page 656) or on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System can access the files on the multimedia system.

Further information about media mode (→ page 653).



The terms HDMI and HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, and the HDMI Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC in the United States and other countries.

## SWITCHING ON MEDIA MODE IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

### Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.
- A Bluetooth® audio device is connected with the multimedia system.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:



▶ Close the media source.

▶ Select **Bluetooth, USB, HDMI 1** or **HDMI 2**.





- ① A possible audio source is [Online music](#). Further information on availability and perquisites .

#### THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Controlling media playback (→ page 687)
-  Using media search (→ page 658)
-  Searching for media files using categories (→ page 657)
-  Calling up options (→ page 657)
-  Calling up settings (video and sound settings)

#### SHARING MEDIA SOURCES IN THE VEHICLE:

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Share](#).

#### CONTROLLING MEDIA PLAYBACK IN THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

-   
- ▶ **To pause or continue playback:** select  or .
- ▶ **To select the next or previous track:** select  or .
- ▶ **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold  or .
- ▶ **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- ▶ **To play back tracks in random order:** select .

- ▶ **To repeat a track:** select .

#### FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- Tap once: the active playlist is repeated.
- Tap twice: the current track is repeated.
- Tap three times: the repeat function is deactivated.

- ▶ **To display a full screen:** select the cover.

#### SWITCHING TO HDMI VIDEO ON THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM

Rear Seat Entertainment System:



- ▶ Connect an HDMI device using one of the two connections for HDMI mini.

- ① For further information about the HDMI connections; see (→ page 686).

- ① HDMI content cannot be controlled by touchscreen due to the technology.

## Radio

#### SWITCHING TO RADIO IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

Rear Seat Entertainment System:



- ▶ Swipe left or right on the rear display.

or



- ▶ Select a channel with  or .

#### **SHARING A RADIO STATION IN THE VEHICLE:**

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Share](#).

#### **THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:**

-  Searching for radio stations (→ page 42)
- Selecting from the station list (→ page 662)
- Storing radio stations (→ page 663)
- Setting the frequency band (→ page 662)

## Sound

### **OVERVIEW OF SOUND SETTINGS IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT**

The sound settings depend on which sound system is available.

### **DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT INSTALLED, ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS SUPPORTED:**

- Sound system (→ page 664)
- Burmester® surround sound system (→ page 665)

### **SELECTING SOUND SETTINGS IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT**

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

-      
- ▶ Select [Sound](#).
  - ▶ Select the sound settings.

### **SWITCHING VEHICLE SPEAKERS ON OR OFF AND ADJUSTING VOLUME LEVELS**

The audio playback can be moved from the headphones into the vehicle interior.

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select vehicle speakers  in the lower menu bar.  
Playback via the vehicle loudspeakers is switched on or off.
- ▶ **To set the volumes:** move the control knob to the left or right on one of the scales and hold it until the desired volume is set.

### **SELECTING SOUND SETTINGS IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT**

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

- ▶ Select [Sound](#).
- ▶ Select the sound settings.

### **SWITCHING VEHICLE SPEAKERS ON OR OFF AND ADJUSTING VOLUME LEVELS**

The audio playback can be moved from the headphones into the vehicle interior.

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select vehicle speakers  in the lower menu bar.  
Playback via the vehicle loudspeakers is switched on or off.
- ▶ **To set the volumes:** move the control knob to the left or right on one of the scales and hold it until the desired volume is set.





# Using the MBUX voice assistant

## Requirements

- The Voice Assistant wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" is switched on in the MBUX multimedia system settings (→ page 506).
- Online functionality offers the full range of functions.

Using the MBUX voice assistant you can operate the MBUX Rear Seat Entertainment System using voice input. You can use vernacular sentences for this. The voice assistant recognises different voices, learns and can thereby offer suitable suggestions.

► **To activate the voice assistant:** say the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes".

or

► Select  in the lower menu bar.  
► Say a voice command, e.g. set station.  
► **To deactivate the Voice Assistant:** select  in the lower menu bar.

or

► Say the voice command "Close".

 You can activate and deactivate the voice assistant from different seats.

## FURTHER INFORMATION ON THE VOICE ASSISTANT:

- Conducting a dialogue (→ page 505)
- Activating online voice control on the multimedia system (→ page 506)





# < Maintenance and care

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.  
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display



Maintenance Management



Telediagnostics



Engine compartment



Topping up the windscreen washer system



Cleaning and care





## < ASSYST PLUS service interval display

### Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service message using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Information on performing regular servicing work

#### ! NOTE

Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Observe the specified service intervals. If there are any uncertainties regarding the service due date, for example if the battery is disconnected, operating conditions are difficult, etc., contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



**! NOTE**

Irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery due to maintenance work not being carried out

The high-voltage battery is subject to wear. Maintenance work which is not carried out in time can lead to irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery.

- ▶ Always observe the warning messages about the high-voltage battery and immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.





# < Maintenance Management

## Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre.

The customer centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes-Benz website at: <https://www.mercedes.me>. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

**i** The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer centre via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

**i** Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

## Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transmission can be found in the data protection notes for Mercedes-Benz Support. These can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me> under "My Account", "Privacy & Legal".

**i** Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.





# < Telediagnostics

## Notes about Teledagnosis

-  This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Teledagnosis service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre depending on the fault detected. The Customer Centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes-Benz website at: <https://www.mercedes.me>.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. From this message, a call can be made directly to the Customer Centre for assistance.

-  The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

-  Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and rec-

ommendations for action transmitted to the Customer Centre and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

## Data transferred when using Teledagnosis

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transmission can be found in the data protection notes for Mercedes-Benz Support. These can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me> under "My Account", "Privacy & Legal".

-  The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.





# < Engine compartment

## Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

### **OPERATION OF THE ACTIVE BONNET (PEDESTRIAN PROTECTION)**

In certain accident situations, the risk of injury to pedestrians can be reduced by the actuation of the active bonnet. The rear section of the bonnet is raised for this purpose.

After being triggered, the active bonnet remains in the raised position. Limited visibility due to the raised bonnet cannot be ruled out.

After the active bonnet has been actuated, pedestrian protection may be limited.

Have the full functionality of the active bonnet restored immediately in a qualified specialist workshop.

If necessary, adjust your seat position and drive carefully to a qualified specialist workshop. If a safe continued journey is not possible, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## Notes on the bonnet

Only the specialist personnel of a qualified specialist workshop should open the bonnet. Access by the customer is not permitted.

To open the bonnet, consult a qualified specialist workshop.



### **DANGER**

Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.



### **WARNING**

Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- ▶ Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

**IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED VEHICLE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:**

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.
- ▶ Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the bonnet.

## Notes on the coolant level

Only trained personnel at a qualified specialist workshop should check or add coolant. Access by the customer is not permitted.

To check or add coolant, use a qualified specialist workshop.

**DANGER**

Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

**WARNING**

Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

**IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED VEHICLE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:**

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.
- ▶ Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet.

**WARNING**

Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

**WARNING**

Risk of scalding from hot coolant

You may scald yourself if you open the cap when the drive system is at normal operating temperature.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.





## Keeping the air/water duct unobstructed

- ▶ Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreens free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.





## < Topping up the windscreen washer system

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

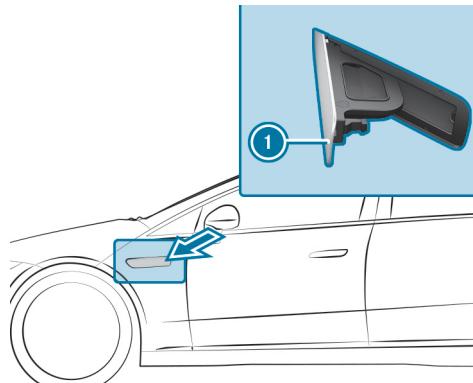
Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.

- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.
- ▶ Close washer fluid filler flap ①.

### Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked.



- ▶ Press on the rear area of washer fluid filler flap ①.

Washer fluid filler flap ① will open.





## < Cleaning and care

### Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

#### **WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

#### **NOTICE**

Damage from automatic braking

#### **WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE AUTOMATICALLY APPLIES THE BRAKES IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:**

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTROニック
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems, for example, while towing or during a car wash.

#### **NOTE**

Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.



**TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH,  
ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:**

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched off.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The vehicle is locked and the door handles retracted.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are retracted.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.
- The key is at least 6 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally.  
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - Neutral **N** is engaged.
  - The vehicle is locked from the inside.
- Do not make any hand movements in the area of the overhead control panel or deactivate the **Sliding sunroof and roller sunblind** option in the settings for the MBUX interior assistant (→ page 553).

 Removing the wax from the windscreens and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle will help to avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

## Car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for entering a car wash. Car wash mode can be activated up to a speed of 20 km/h (→ page 702).

**WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS ACTIVATED, THE CAR WASH MODE ACTIVE MESSAGE WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY. THE FOLLOWING ADJUSTMENTS WILL BE MADE:**

- The outside mirrors will be folded in.
- To prevent the windscreen washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor will be deactivated.
- Air-recirculation mode will be activated.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof will be closed if necessary.
- The convenience door opening is not operational.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated.
- Active Brake Assist will be deactivated if necessary.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image will be displayed after approximately eight seconds.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection will be deactivated.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this is displayed by a **X** behind the respective setting.

Pressing **Switch off** will end car wash mode. Car wash mode will automatically be deactivated above a speed of 20 km/h.

You can also switch off car wash mode via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 702).





## THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS WILL BE RESET WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS DEACTIVATED:

- The outside mirrors will be folded out.
- The rain sensor will be activated.
- Air-recirculation mode will be deactivated.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof will remain closed.
- The convenience door opening will be operational again.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be reset to the previously selected setting.
- Active Brake Assist will be activated if necessary.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image will be deactivated at a speed above 18 km/h.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection will be activated.

## Activating/deactivating car wash mode

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

### ACTIVATING CAR WASH MODE

- ▶ Select [Car wash mode](#).
- ▶ Select [Activate](#).

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be indicated by a  next to the respective setting.

-  For an overview of the settings provided when you activate car wash mode (→ page 701).

### DEACTIVATING CAR WASH MODE

- ▶ Select [Switch off](#).
- The car wash mode settings will be reset.

-  Car wash mode will be automatically deactivated as soon as your speed exceeds 20 km/h.

## Brake service mode

-  Brake care mode is not available in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

Brake service mode removes visible red rust. It cleans the brake disc while the vehicle is in motion. Activate brake service mode as soon as the first signs of red rust are visible.

Brake service mode is activated via the multimedia system (→ page 703).

Requirements for activation:

- The temperature of the brake disc is not raised as a result of previous braking.
- Brake service mode has been run in full fewer than three times in the last two weeks.





If you have not been accelerating or braking, it will be active from a speed of 65 km/h.

Brake service mode generates a slight brake pressure, which cleans the brake disc. This results in a minimal loss of speed. It may take several minutes to service the brakes. The process will be completed as soon as the necessary number of wheel revolutions has been reached. It will be paused if there is an interruption during brake servicing. Brake service mode will be resumed as soon as the initial situation is restored.

Brake service mode will automatically be deactivated in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The temperature of the brake discs is raised significantly.
- The ESP® function is intervening.

 Brake service mode must be restarted after it has automatically been deactivated.

## Switching brake service mode on or off

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

If the start requirements for brake service mode are not met, the button will be greyed out.

 Further information on brake service mode (→ page 702).

 Brake care mode is not available in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

## Notes on using a high-pressure cleaner

### WARNING

Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

### TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN USING A HIGH-PRESSURE CLEANER:

- The key is at least 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally.  
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm from the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foils:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner around while cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60 °C.
- Observe the information regarding correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.





- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants or louvres.

## Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the relevant legal requirements (for example in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
  - ▶ Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
  - ▶ Do not use highly alkaline cleaning agents.
  - ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight when washing.
  - ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and then dry using a chamois.
-  Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 706).

- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: apply tar remover.
- Wax: apply silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials. Always have a qualified specialist workshop attach plastic foils to the bumper.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acid solutions and acidic cleaners.
- Do not use highly alkaline cleaning agents.

### MATT FINISH

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials. Always have a qualified specialist workshop attach plastic foils to the bumper.
- Do not polish the vehicle or light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that comply with the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products or gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

### IN THE EVENT OF PAINTWORK SUSTAINING DAMAGE:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Ensure correct functioning of the radar sensors (→ page 393).

## Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the "Notes on the care of paintwork/matt finish paintwork" (→ page 704). These notes also apply to matt decorative foils.

## Notes on the care of paintwork/matt finish paintwork

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following information:

### PAINT

- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then rinse off the treated areas.



Observe the notes on cleaning decorative foils to avoid damage.

## CLEANING

- When cleaning with the high-pressure cleaner, maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner.
- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g.a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order not to damage the decorative foil irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then rinse off the treated areas.
- To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

## AVOIDING DAMAGE TO THE DECORATIVE FOIL

- The service life and colouring of decorative foils will be impaired by:
  - Sunlight
  - Temperature (e.g.hot air blower)
  - Weather conditions
  - Stone chippings and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning agents
  - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matt decorative foil. Polishing will create glossy spots on the foil-wrapped surface.

- Do not treat matt or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by improper care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after a decorative foil has been removed.

-  Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g.at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre).

## Information on window films

### NOTE

Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When window films have been retrofitted, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- Immediately absorb any excess fluids.





## Notes on cleaning and care of vehicle parts

### **WARNING**

Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the drive system before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

### **NOTE**

Damage due to use of acidic cleaning agents

- ▶ Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

## WINDOWS

### **NOTE**

Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ▶ Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ▶ Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows on the inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

-  After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windscreens thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or glare.

-  Remove external misting or dirt on the windscreens in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may become impaired or unavailable (→ page 393).

## WHEELS AND RIMS

- Use water and acid-free rim cleaners.





- Do not use acidic rim cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- Always use neutral rim cleaners which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for light-alloy wheels. Treatment times of more than ten minutes are not permissible.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brake linings, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking up. The brake discs and brake linings will warm up and dry out.

## WIPER BLADES

### **! NOTICE**

Risk of damage to the wiper blades due to incorrect cleaning

The wiper blades are coated with graphite. This coating may be removed or become damaged during cleaning.

As a consequence, wiping quality and performance could be impaired and may result in the wipers producing noises.

- To protect the coating, do not clean the wiper blades.
- If the wiper blades are very dirty, they can be cleaned with a soft, damp cloth. To do this, gently pull the cloth over the wiper lip with minimal pressure.

## EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

## VEHICLE SOCKET (HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY)

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the vehicle socket.

- Do not use high-pressure cleaners or cleaning agents (such as soap).

## SENSORS

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear sections of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (→ page 393).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.

## CAMERAS

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 453).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lenses.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

- i** Remove external misting or dirt on the windscreen in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may become impaired or unavailable (→ page 393).

## Notes on interior care

### **! WARNING**

Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- ▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

**! NOTE**

Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

- ▶ Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

**SEAT BELTS**

- Clean with lukewarm, soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating to more than 80 °C or exposing to direct sunlight.

**DISPLAY**

- Switch off the display and allow it to cool.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT LCD).

- Do not use any other agents.

**HEAD-UP DISPLAY**

- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

**PLASTIC TRIM**

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling, use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come into contact with the plastic trim.

**GENUINE WOOD AND TRIM ELEMENTS**

- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling, use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

**HEADLINER**

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

**CARPET AND LOAD COMPARTMENT**

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.





## STEERING WHEEL

### ! NOTICE

Damage resulting from the use of improper cleaning agents

- ▶ Observe the following information regarding cleaning of the steering wheel. Otherwise the surface material could sustain damage.
  - Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.
  - Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, suchas tar remover or wheel cleaners.
  - Do not use a microfibre cloth.
  - Do not allow to become wet when cleaning.

- Clean the entire steering wheel with a damp cotton cloth and, if necessary, a 1% soap solution.
- Do not spot clean.
- Use a cleaning agent or cosmetic care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz on the surface.
  - Microfibre surface: use a commercially-approved cleaning agent or cosmetic care product specifically for microfibre.
  - Leather/imitation leather surface: use a commercially-approved cleaning agent or cosmetic care product specifically for leather.

 Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, suchas differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process, which changes the surface characteristics.

## GENUINE LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, suchas crumbs or dust, and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Clean the seat covers on a regular basis.
- For heavy soiling, use an aftercare leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

 Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, suchas differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process, which changes the surface characteristics. Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material. Regular cleaning and care of the leather will reduce dirt build-up, wear marks and ageing damage and thus significantly extend its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g.jeans) may discolour the leather.

## DINAMICA SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, suchas crumbs or dust and then use a damp cloth to clean.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.





## IMITATION LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, such as crumbs or dust, and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

[Back to Contents](#)



# < Breakdown assistance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.  
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

---

Emergency



---

Flat tyre



---

Battery (vehicle)



---

Tow-starting or towing away



---

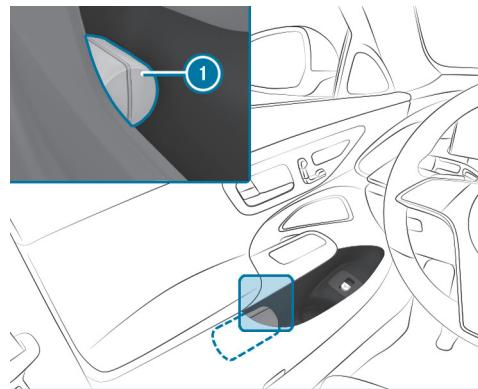
Electrical fuses





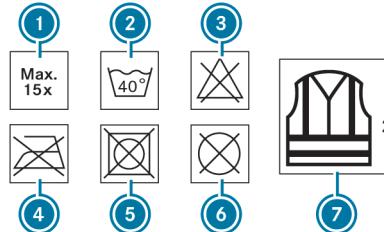
## < Emergency

### Removing the safety vest



Safety vests can be stored in the door stowage compartments of all doors.

- ▶ To remove: open the safety vest bag ① and take out the safety vest.
- ▶ To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag ①.
- ▶ Then place the safety vest bag ① back into the door stowage compartment.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry clean
- ⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

#### REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property diminishes, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

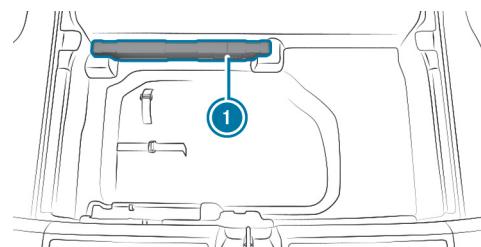


## DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY WAY:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

## Warning triangle

### REMOVING THE WARNING TRIANGLE

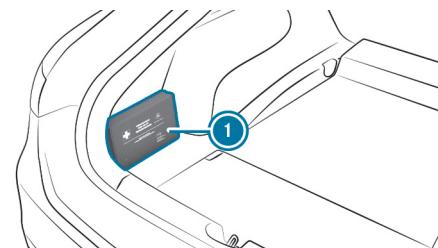


- Open the load compartment floor.
- Remove the warning triangle ①.

### SETTING UP THE WARNING TRIANGLE

- Fold the side reflectors upwards to form a triangle and attach using the upper snap fastener.
- Fold the legs down and out to the side.

## First-aid bag



The first-aid bag ① is located on the left-hand side of the load compartment when delivered.

## Removing the fire extinguisher

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

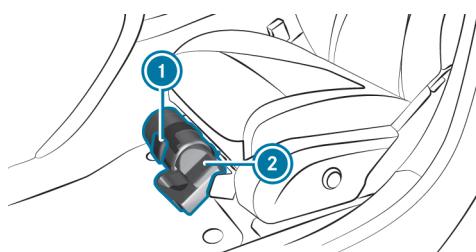
A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.





- ▶ Pull the tab ① upwards.
- ▶ Fold the tab ① down.
- ▶ Remove the fire extinguisher ②.





# < Flat tyre

## Notes on flat tyres

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

#### **tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:**

- ▶ Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### **Run-flat tyres:**

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 717).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes-Benz Support:** in the event of a breakdown, you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel (→ page 633).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 752).

**i** The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (→ page 760).

## IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 716).





## Notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

Driving in emergency mode impairs the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permissible maximum speed of the MOExtended tyres.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres as well as driving over obstacles (kerbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - banging noise
  - vehicle vibration
  - smoke which smells like rubber
  - continuous ESP® intervention
  - cracks in the tyre sidewalls
- ▶ After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tyre must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

**Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system:** MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

### **IF A PRESSURE LOSS WARNING MESSAGE APPEARS IN THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY, PROCEED AS FOLLOWS:**

- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

### **DRIVING DISTANCE POSSIBLE IN EMERGENCY MODE AFTER THE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING:**

Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	80 km
Fully laden	30 km

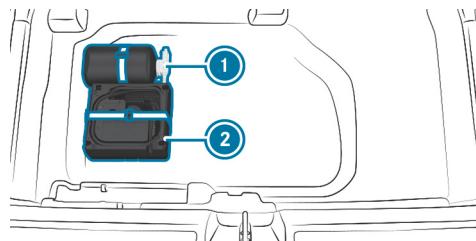
The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, you can use a standard tyre as a temporary measure.

## TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor.





① Tyre sealant bottle

② Tyre inflation compressor

**(i) YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON THE POWER CATEGORY (LK) AND/OR ELECTRICAL DATA ON THE BACK OF THE TYRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR:**

- LK3 – 12 V/20 A, 240 W, 1 kg

**AT A DISTANCE OF APPROXIMATELY 1 M TO THE TYRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR AND APPROXIMATELY 1.6 M ABOVE THE GROUND, THE FOLLOWING SOUND PRESSURE LEVELS APPLY:**

- Emission sound pressure level  $L_{PA}$  84 dB(A)
- Sound power level  $L_{WA}$  92 dB(A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## Using the TIREFIT kit

### Requirements:

- Tyre sealant bottle and tyre inflation compressor are ready for use (→ page 64).
- TIREFIT sticker is displayed.
- Gloves are at hand.

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly on the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

The tyre sealant may be unable to seal the tyre properly, especially in the following cases:

- there are large cuts or punctures in the tyre (larger than damage previously mentioned)
  - the wheel rims have been damaged
  - after journeys with very low tyre pressure or with flat tyres
- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING**

Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

- ▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
- ▶ If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

**NOTE**

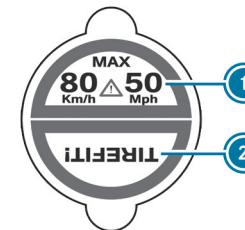
Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

Observe the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced at a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects that have pierced the tyre.



- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker onto the driver display within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.





- ▶ Pull the plug ④ with cable and hose ⑤ out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Push the plug of the hose ⑤ into the flange ⑥ of the tyre sealant bottle ① until the plug engages.
- ▶ Insert the tyre sealant bottle ① with the head pointing downwards into the recess ② of the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the valve cap from the valve ⑦ of the defective tyre.
- ▶ Screw the filling hose ⑧ onto the valve ⑦.



- ▶ Insert the plug ④ into a 12-V-socket in your vehicle (→ page 278).
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on the tyre inflation compressor using the on/off switch ③. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi).

**Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!**

- ▶ Allow the tyre inflation compressor to run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tyre should then have reached a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, ensure that the affected area is cleaned as quickly as possible. Ideally, use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner's as soon as possible.

**IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TYRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) IS NOT REACHED:**

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- ▶ Drive the vehicle forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 10 m.
- ▶ Inflate the tyre again.

After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not attained after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TYRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) IS REACHED:**

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant.

**! NOTE**

Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

**flammable 🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE**

Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.

- ▶ Pull away immediately.

- ▶ Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.

The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

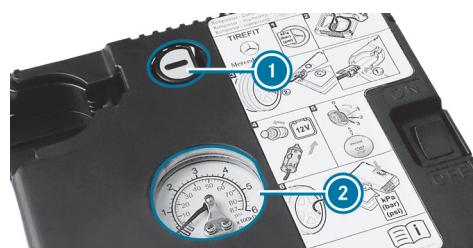
The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor. The filling hose remains on the tyre sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced.

**Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h:** you will find a sticker with the telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). For values, refer to the tyre pressure table on the B-pillar on the driver's side.
- ▶ **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press the pressure release button ① next to the manometer ②.





## < Battery (vehicle)

### Notes on the 12 V battery

#### **WARNING**

Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

#### **WARNING**

Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

#### **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE**

Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- ▶ Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the 12 V battery.



Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

-  Risk of explosion.
-  Fire, naked flame and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.
-  Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with your skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, apron and face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor.
-  Wear safety glasses.
-  Keep children away.
-  Observe this Owner's Manual.

If you do not want to use the vehicle for a long period of time, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

## Notes on the high-voltage battery



### DANGER

Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- ▶ Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Call the fire service.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 360).



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.





## Starting assistance and charging the 12-V-battery

- ▶ Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- ▶ Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Replacing the 12-V-battery

- ▶ Only have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.





# < Tow-starting or towing away

## Overview of the permitted towing methods

### ! NOTICE

Damage from automatic braking

#### WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE AUTOMATICALLY APPLIES THE BRAKES IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems, for example, while towing or during a car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow bar. Do not use tow bar systems.

If you notice that the vehicle has lost coolant, do not have it towed. Have the vehicle transported instead.

### ! NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- ▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

## VEHICLES WITH REAR-WHEEL DRIVE

### Permitted towing methods

Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h, only forwards with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h

## 4MATIC VEHICLES

### Permitted towing methods

Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h, only forwards with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No





## Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 725).
- ▶ Make sure that the 12 V battery is connected and charged.

### OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN THE 12 V BATTERY IS DISCONNECTED OR DISCHARGED:

- The drive system cannot be started.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.
- The selector lever cannot be put into position **N** or **P**.

### IF AT LEAST ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS APPLIES, TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE IS THE ONLY POSSIBLE OPTION:

- If the selector lever cannot be put into position **N**.
- If the 12 V battery is disconnected or discharged.
- If the driver display has failed.
- If the  [Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual](#) display message is shown.

**Exception:** If the vehicle is located in a danger zone, it can be recovered from the danger zone despite the display message being shown.

It must not be towed further than 100 m with both axles on the ground. A towing speed of 10 km/h must not be exceeded. Beyond these limits, only transporting is permitted.

- If the  [Top up coolant See Owner's Manual](#) display message is shown.
- If the  [Stop Switch off the vehicle](#) display message is shown.

- ▶ In such cases, transport the vehicle (→ page 728).



#### NOTE

Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.



#### WARNING

Risk of accident when towing a vehicle with too much weight

### IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN ARISE:

- The towing eye breaks off.
- The combination oscillates and can capsize.
- ▶ Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle is to be towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 835).





## TOWING THE VEHICLE

- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 731).
- ▶ Fasten the towing device.

### ! NOTE

Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 191).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function (→ page 402).
- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 216).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 428).
- ▶ Put the selector lever into position **[N]**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Remain in the cockpit during towing and observe the display messages.
- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while it is being towed. Do not operate the start/stop button after moving the selector lever to the **[N]** position.
- ▶ Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, because otherwise the selector lever automatically switches to position **[P]**.

### ! WARNING

Risk of accident due to restricted safety-relevant functions during towing

## SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The start-stop button was pressed after the selector lever was moved to the **[N]** position.
- The brake system or the power steering is faulty.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is faulty.
- ▶ Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

- ▶ Transport the vehicle (→ page 728).

### ! NOTE

Damage to the drive system owing to incorrect towing

## DO NOT TOW THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The start/stop button has been operated after the selector lever was moved to position **[N]**.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.
- ▶ Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.



**! NOTE**

Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

## Loading up the vehicle for transport

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is stationary.
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The driver display is in the initial state without any opened menus (→ page 481). Transportation is also possible when a warning message is visible.
  - The 12 V battery is charged.
- 
- ▶ If necessary, set the system language (→ page 561).
  - ▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 65).
  - ▶ Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load up the vehicle.
  - ▶ Switch on the power supply (→ page 331).
  - ▶ Put the selector lever into position **N**.

**i**

The selector lever may be locked in position **P** in the event of electrical malfunctions. To shift to **N**, supply power to the on-board electrical system (→ page 61).

**! NOTE**

Possible vehicle damage when loading or unloading

The vehicle must be raised to transport level when loading or unloading.

If the transport settings are not shown or the display message **Vehicle not ready for loading** appears, the vehicle must not be loaded or unloaded.

- ▶ If necessary, raise the vehicle to transport level again.
- ▶ Do not use a ramp to load or unload a vehicle that cannot be raised to transport level. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.





### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to activated transport level

If the vehicle is raised to transport level, driving and driving safety systems have only limited availability and the view from the vehicle is restricted.

Driving safety is severely restricted and there is a risk of an accident!

- ▶ Do not use transport level in normal road operation.
- ▶ Only activate and use transport level to load the vehicle and when not on public roads.
- ▶ Ensure that no persons or obstacles are located in the area surrounding the vehicle.

### **RAISING VEHICLE TO TRANSPORT LEVEL**

- ▶ Press and hold the button for at least five seconds.
- ▶ Press and hold the button for at least one second.  
The **For transport level, switch vehicle on** display message is shown.
- ▶ Select **Vehicle transport**.

**(i)** The noise certification mode is exclusively intended for the technical testing organisation. This restricts the drive output of the vehicle and must not be used in customer operation.

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle (→ page 333).

The transport settings are displayed.

- ▶ Swipe down to select **Transport level** and press .

The vehicle is raised and the **Vehicle rising... Do not drive on ramp** display message is displayed for 5 seconds. The raising process can take up to 60 seconds and can be interrupted with the button.

- ▶ Do not switch the vehicle off while it is being raised.

As the vehicle is being raised you can already manoeuvre at a speed of maximum 40 km/h.



- ▶ Before loading the vehicle, wait until the transport level has been reached and the **Transport level** status is shown.

**(i)** When the vehicle is raised to transport level, the transport settings are also still displayed after a restart. Operation of the driver display is restricted.

### **IF THE VEHICLE IS AT TRANSPORT LEVEL, IT IS LOWERED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- When driving faster than 40 km/h.
- The 12 V battery is discharged.

The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active level.





## TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE

### ! NOTE

Vehicle damage due to incorrect lashing

- ▶ Secure the vehicle at all four wheels after loading it up. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- ▶ Keep a minimum distance of 20 cm above and 10 cm below the transport platform.
  
- ▶ Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
  - Ensure that all wheels are on the transportation surface.
  - Ensure that the vehicle is positioned parallel with the direction of travel.
- ▶ Put the selector lever into position **P**.
- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle and switch off the power supply.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle at all four wheels after loading it up.

## VEHICLES WITH ADAPTIVE DAMPING SYSTEM

### ! WARNING

Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

When transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

- ▶ Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.

### ! NOTE

Vehicle damage due to incorrect lashing

- ▶ Secure the vehicle at all four wheels after loading it up. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- ▶ Keep a minimum distance of 20 cm above and 10 cm below the transport platform.
  
- ▶ Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
  - Ensure that all wheels are on the transportation surface.
  - Ensure that the vehicle is positioned parallel with the direction of travel.
- ▶ Put the selector lever into position **P**.
- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle and switch off the power supply.





- ▶ Secure the vehicle at all four wheels.

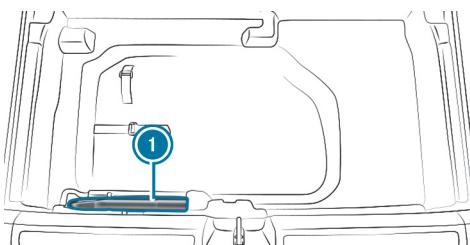
#### UNLOADING VEHICLE

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is raised to transport level before unloading (→ page 440).

#### LOWER THE VEHICLE AFTER UNLOADING

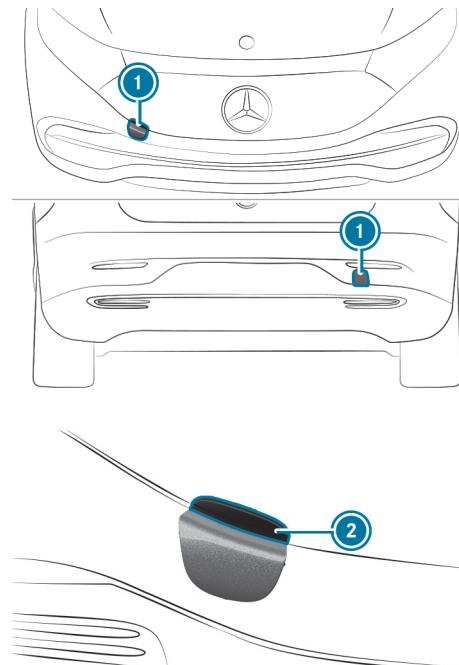
- ▶ Switch on the power supply.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ In the transportation settings, swipe down to select **Standard level** and press **OK**.  
The vehicle is set to the height of the last active level and the **Lowering vehicle** display message is displayed.
- ▶ After the vehicle has lowered, press the button for at least two seconds.  
The transport settings are closed.

#### Towing eye stowage location



The towing eye ① is located under the load compartment floor.

#### Fitting and removing the towing eye



- ▶ Press the cover ① inwards at the top ② and remove.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye in a clockwise direction as far as it will go and tighten.
- ▶ After removing the towing eye, reattach the cover ① in the bumper.

**! NOTE**

Damage to the vehicle as a result of incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

The vehicle could sustain damage if the towing eye or trailer hitch is used to haul the vehicle out of a ditch during recovery situations.

- ▶ The towing eye and trailer hitch should only be used to tow the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to haul the vehicle out of a ditch during recovery situations.

## Tow-starting the vehicle

- ▶ If the drive system does not start, have the vehicle transported to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- ▶ The drive system is not started by tow-starting the vehicle. Do not make any attempts to tow-start the vehicle.





# < Electrical fuses

## Notes on electrical fuses

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

### **NOTE**

Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- ▶ Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their colour and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

**Fuse assignment diagram:** on the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 734).

### **NOTE**

Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

### **ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:**

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

### **THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:**

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 734)



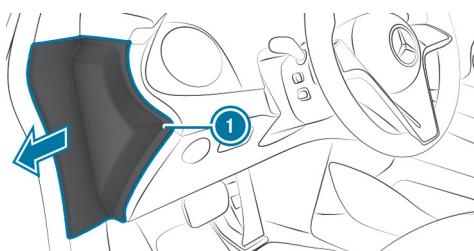


- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 734)
- Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 734)

## Opening and closing the fuse housing in the cockpit

### Requirements:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 62).



The fuse housing is on the driver's side on the side of the cockpit under a cover.

- ▶ **To open:** open cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** reinsert cover ①.

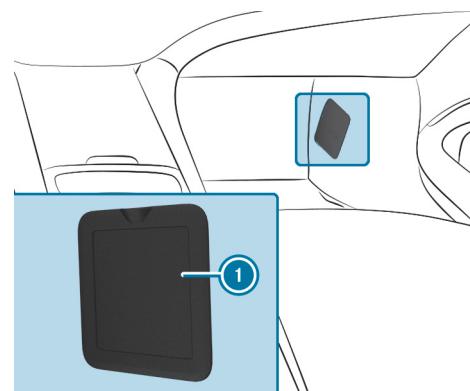
Mercedes-Benz recommends you have the fuse housing opened at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

### Requirements:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 62).

**Right-hand drive vehicles:** the fuse box is on the left side.



- ▶ **To open the fuse box:** remove cover ①.
- ▶ **To close the fuse box:** reinsert cover ①.

## Opening and closing the fuse box in the rear

### Requirements:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 62).

The fuse box is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle under the seat.



- ▶ To open and close it, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

[Back to Contents](#)



# < Wheels and tyres

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.

You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 

Emergency spare wheel 

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres 

Collapsible spare wheel 

Notes on snow chains 

Activating or deactivating snow chain mode 

Selecting the tyre type 

Tyre pressure 

Wheel change 



## < Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.





## < Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

### **WARNING**

Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

### **WARNING**

Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

### **MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR**

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm
- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.
- ▶ Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

### **CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:**

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 743)





- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.





## < Notes on snow chains

### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains to the front wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

### **! NOTE**

Damage to body or suspension parts caused by fitted snow chains

Fitting snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC models can damage body or suspension parts.

- ▶ Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC models.

### **! NOTE**

Damage to wheel trims caused by fitted snow chains

Fitting snow chains to aluminium wheels can damage the wheel trims.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims from the aluminium wheels before fitting snow chains.

### **OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:**

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** If snow chains are fitted, only drive at raised vehicle level (→ page 440).
- **Vehicles with rear axle steering:** If snow chains are fitted, only drive with Snow Chain mode active (→ page 741).

**i** You can permanently limit the speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 410).

**i** You can deactivate ESP® to start off (→ page 400). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.





## < Activating or deactivating snow chain mode

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Snow chain mode**.

When the function is active, the vehicle adjusts to snow chains having been fitted. This among other things means that the maximum steering angle of the rear wheels is limited and the turning circle is larger.

Moreover, some functions of the driving and driving safety systems are not available when snow chain mode is active.

 The snow chain mode depends on the equipment.





## < Selecting the tyre type

**Requirements:**

- The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" service is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.

 Further requirements for Navigation with Electric Intelligence  
(→ page 585).

Multimedia system:

  ►► Settings ►► Vehicle ►► Driving ►► Tyre type

The setting in this menu optimises the energy prognosis of Navigation with Electric Intelligence at the start of your journey. Charging stations are thus better selected, for example.

 After a wheel has been changed and you have travelled for several kilometres the menu for selecting the fitted tyre type appears automatically.

- ▶ Select the tyre type, for example [Winter tyres](#).





# < Tyre pressure

## Notes on tyre pressure

### **WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to tyre pressure that is insufficient or too high

### **TYRES WITH A PRESSURE THAT IS INSUFFICIENT OR TOO HIGH POSE THE FOLLOWING DANGERS IN PARTICULAR:**

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering- and braking may be greatly impaired.
- ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures and check the tyre pressure of all tyres including the spare wheel:
  - monthly
  - when the load changes
  - before embarking on a longer journey
  - when the operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
  - when driving at over 250 km/h
- ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure, if necessary.

### **HIGH OR LOW TYRE PRESSURE CAN:**

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres  
The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

- ▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on recommended tyre pressures for your vehicle's factory-fitted tyres in the tyre pressure table (→ page 744).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.





## ONLY CORRECT TYRE PRESSURES WHEN THE TYRES ARE COLD. CONDITIONS FOR COLD TYRES:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

The vehicle's tyres heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tyres increases, so too does the tyre pressure.

**Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** You can also see the tyre pressure in the driver display (→ page 745).

## Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

		100 kPa = 1 bar			
		kPa	psi	kPa	psi
		A 213 584 37 03	1234567		

The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. load and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Energy consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

## BE SURE TO ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED TOPICS:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 743)

## Tyre pressure monitoring system

### FUNCTION OF THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

The system checks the tyre pressure and the temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature are displayed on the driver display.

In the event of significant pressure loss or excessive temperature of the tyres, you will be warned by display messages (→ page 913) or the warning light on the driver display (→ page 933).

The tyre pressure monitoring system serves solely as an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can,





however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 745).

## SYSTEM LIMITS

### THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Incorrect reference values were taught in.
- Sudden pressure loss caused, e.g. by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- There is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

### CHECKING THE TYRE PRESSURE WITH THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

#### Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Driver display:



- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.

#### ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS:

- Current tyre pressure of each wheel:



- **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving:** Current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values of each tyre are displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
- **Tyre pressure monitor active:** The teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.
- ▶ Compare the current tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating status (→ page 744). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tyres (→ page 743).

**i** The values displayed on the driver display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they relate to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown on the driver display.

### RESTARTING THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

#### Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 743).





## RESTART THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

Driver display:



- ▶ Show tyre pressure: press **OK**.
- ▶ Show options: press **OK** again.
- ▶ Select **Tyre pressure** and confirm with **OK**.

The driver display shows the message **Use current tyre pressures as new reference values?**

- ▶ Select **Yes** and confirm the restart with **OK**.

The driver display shows the message **Tyre pressure monitor restarted**.

Current warning messages are deleted and the  yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If the tyre pressure values are not within the prescribed range, the message **Please correct tyre pressure** appears.





## < Wheel change

### Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- ▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

#### **FOR WHEELS, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:**

- Designation
- Type

#### **FOR TYRES, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:**

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



**!** **NOTE**

Vehicle and tyre damage caused by non-approved tyre types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

**THESE TYRES ARE SPECIFICALLY CONFIGURED FOR ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS, E.G. ABS, ESP<sup>\*</sup> AND 4MATIC, AND ARE MARKED AS FOLLOWS:**

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tyres with run-flat characteristics, only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Otherwise certain properties, e.g. driving characteristics, noise emissions, consumption, etc., could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

**!** **NOTE**

Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

**!** **NOTE**

Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high kerbs.



**! NOTE**

Possible wheel and tyre damage when parking on kerbs or in potholes

Parking on kerbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tyres.

- ▶ Only park on level surfaces if possible.
- ▶ Avoid kerbs and potholes when parking.

**! NOTE**

Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tyre-fitting tools

**Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system:** there are electronic components in the wheel.

Positioning tyre-fitting tools in the area of the valve may damage the electronic components.

- ▶ Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- ▶ Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

**! NOTE**

Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

- ▶ At temperatures below 7 °C use  M+S tyres.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair driving safety.

**BEFORE PURCHASING AND USING NON-APPROVED ACCESSORIES, VISIT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP AND ENQUIRE ABOUT:**

- Suitability
- Legal provisions
- Factory recommendations

**! WARNING**

Risk of accident with sport tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound means that the risk of skidding or aquaplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use  M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 7 °C.
- ▶ Only use tyres suitable for the intended use.

**OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN SELECTING, FITTING AND REPLACING TYRES:**

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.
- The use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be advisable.





- Vehicles with rear axle steering are only approved to use certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).  
Only fit a different size of wheel in the event of a flat tyre, to enable you to drive to a specialist workshop.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.  
The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** All fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked  M+S on all wheels.  
Winter tyres provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.  
If the tyre's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Drive the vehicle with new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not supplied with a TIREFIT kit ex factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

 You can permanently limit the speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 410).

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## VEHICLES WITH AMG DYNAMIC PLUS PACKAGE

### WARNING

Risk of accident caused by non-approved tyre types

If you use tyre types that have not been adapted to changes made to the factory speed limit, this can have the following consequences:

- The tyres are not suitable for high speeds and the corresponding driving dynamics.
- The tyres wear unevenly and affect the roadworthiness of the vehicle.
- ABS, ESP® and cruise control operation are restricted.

This can jeopardise road safety.

- ▶ Only use tyre types that have been approved for the maximum permissible speed set and the vehicle.





## Notes on changing wheels

### **WARNING**

Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- ▶ Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 747).

### **THE WEAR PATTERNS ON THE FRONT AND REAR WHEELS DIFFER:**

- front wheels wear more on the tyre shoulder
- rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

After a wheel-change and a few kilometres of travel, the menu for selection of the fitted tyre model appears automatically (→ page 742).

The menu can also be called up by a qualified specialist workshop or by yourself.

## Notes on wheel-changing when using the service 'Navigation with Electric Intelligence'

After you change a wheel and have driven for a few kilometres, the menu for selection of the installed tyre type automatically appears (→ page 742).

The menu can also be called up by a qualified specialist workshop or by yourself.

## Notes on storing wheels

### **WHEN STORING WHEELS, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:**

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

## Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which tyre-change tool kit is necessary and approved for a wheel change on your vehicle.

### **YOU REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING TOOLS, FOR EXAMPLE, TO CHANGE A WHEEL:**

- Jack
- Chock

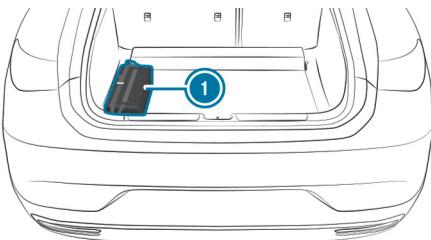


- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

**i** The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg.  
The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack.  
The jack is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in the tool bag **i** in the boot.

- i** Depending on the respective vehicle model, the tool bag may also be located in other positions in the boot.
- i** When stowing the tool bag, ensure that it is adequately secured.



#### THE TOOL BAG CONTAINS:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench for jack

## Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tyre-change tool kit is available.

**i** If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** Set the raised vehicle level for greater ground clearance (→ page 440).
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ Unload the vehicle.



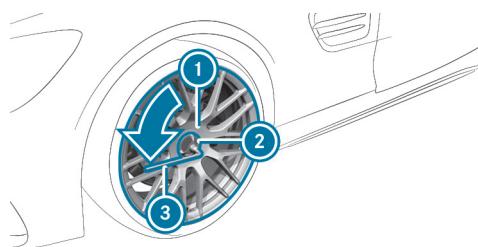


## Fitting/removing the hub cap

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 752).

### REMOVING



- Remove socket ② and wheel wrench ③ from the vehicle tool kit.
- Position socket ② on hub cap ①.
- Position wheel wrench ③ on socket ②.
- Using wheel wrench ③, turn hub cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.

### FITTING

- Before fitting, check hub cap ① and the wheel area for dirt, and clean if necessary.
- Position hub cap ① and turn until it is in the right position.
- Position socket ② on hub cap ①.
- Position wheel wrench ③ on socket ② and tighten hub cap ①.

**i Specified tightening torque: 25 Nm**

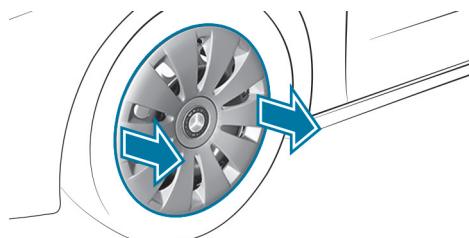
## Removing and fitting wheel trim/hub caps

### Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 752).

### WHEEL TRIM

On vehicles with aluminium wheels, the wheel trim covers the wheel bolts. Remove the wheel trim before unscrewing the wheel bolts.



- To remove:** use both hands to carefully grip the two wheel trim apertures and pull the trim away.
- To fit:** position the wheel trim and press it firmly until it engages.

## Raising the vehicle for a wheel change

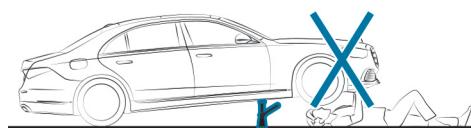
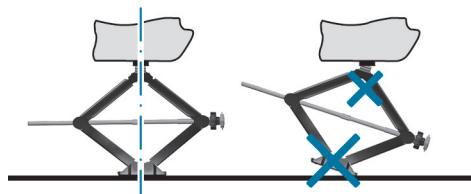
### Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 752).



## IMPORTANT NOTES ON USING THE JACK:

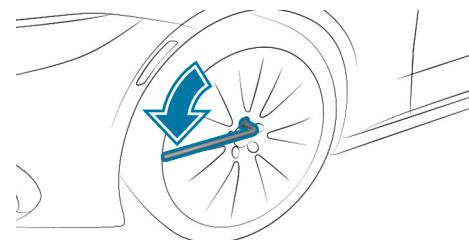
- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, level and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.



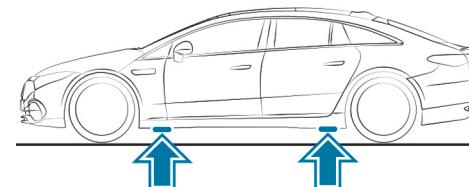
## RULES OF CONDUCT WHEN THE VEHICLE IS RAISED:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.

- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



- ▶ Using the wheel spanner, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

### WARNING

Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

**! NOTE**

Damage to the vehicle due to using an unsuitable jack

If a jack is used which was not designed for the vehicle's jack support points, the vehicle and especially the high-voltage battery may suffer damage.

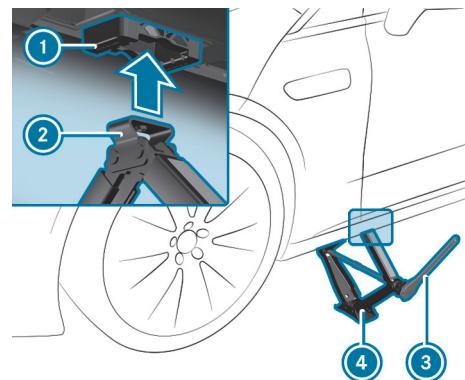
- ▶ Only use jacks that are specifically designed for the jack support points, or use a suitable adapter.

**! NOTE**

Risk of damage to the vehicle due to incorrect positioning of the jack

If the vehicle jack has not been positioned at the prescribed jack support points, the vehicle and especially the high-voltage battery may suffer damage.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the designated jack support points.
- ▶ Take the ratchet wrench out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack in such a way that the lettering "AUF" is visible.



- ▶ Position support plate (2) of jack (4) in line with jack support point (1).
- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench (3) clockwise until support (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench (3) until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 755).

## Removing a wheel

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is raised.

**Note on AMG vehicles:**

**! NOTE**

Damage to the ceramic brake disc when changing a wheel

**Vehicles with ceramic brake discs:** during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic brake disc and damage it.

- ▶ Take particular care.
- ▶ Ask another person for assistance or use a second centring pin.

During wheel change, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

**! NOTE**

Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

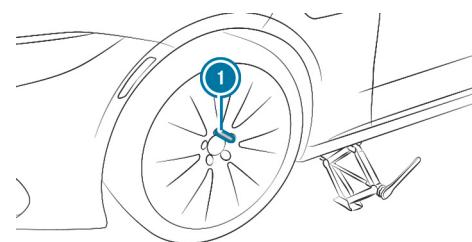
- ▶ Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

**! NOTE**

Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- ▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- ▶ Screw centring pin ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

## Fitting a new wheel

**Requirements:**

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centring pin is screwed in (→ page 755).



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
  - ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
  - ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
  - ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 747).

For tyres with a specified running direction, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct running direction. Observe the direction of rotation when assembling.

**Note on AMG vehicles:****! NOTE**

Damage to the ceramic brake disc when changing a wheel

**Vehicles with ceramic brake discs:** during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic brake disc and damage it.

- ▶ Take particular care.
- ▶ Ask another person for assistance or use a second centring pin.

**! NOTE**

Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- ▶ Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.
- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

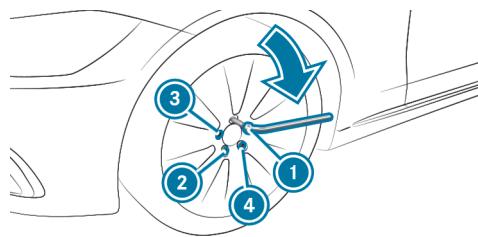
If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.





- ▶ Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 747).
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are hand-tight.



- ▶ Unscrew and remove the centring pin.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is hand-tight.
- ▶ If the collapsible spare wheel has been fitted, inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel (→ page 762).
- ▶ Lower the vehicle and tighten wheel bolts with the prescribed tightening torque (→ page 758).

## Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

### Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 756).

**! NOTE**

Damage to the emergency spare wheel when lowering the vehicle  
Lowering the vehicle without previously inflating the emergency collapsible spare wheel can damage its rim.

- ▶ Inflate the emergency collapsible spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle.

**! NOTE**

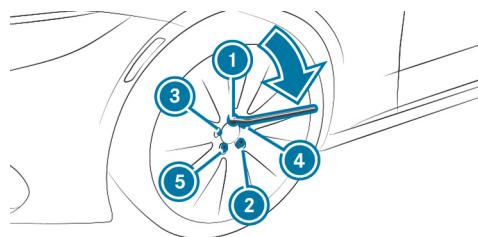
Risk of the vehicle jack becoming trapped by the AIRMATIC system

If the AIRMATIC system has released air when jacking up the vehicle, there is a risk of the vehicle jack becoming trapped when the vehicle is lowered.

- ▶ Start the drive system. This causes the vehicle level to be adjusted.
- ▶ Remove the vehicle jack under the vehicle.

- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack in such a way that the lettering "AB" is visible and turn it anti-clockwise.





- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 80 Nm.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the indicated order ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 150 Nm.

#### **WARNING**

Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

**i** The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel:

- ▶ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 745).

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.





# Emergency spare wheel

## Notes on the emergency spare wheel

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Drive carefully.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

### FOLLOWING NOTES ON FITTING AN EMERGENCY SPARE WHEEL:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.

- Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the included wheel bolts for the emergency spare wheel.
- **Specified tightening torque:** 130 Nm.
- Check the tyre pressure of the fitted emergency spare wheel and adjust it as necessary.

 The specified tyre pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

 **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

### ALSO TAKE NOTE OF THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 743)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 744)
- Notes on fitting tyres (→ page 747)
- Fitting an emergency spare wheel (→ page 752)





# < Collapsible spare wheel

## Notes on the collapsible spare wheel

-  The collapsible spare wheel is only available in AMG vehicles.

### **WARNING**

Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions  
The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

### **WARNING**

Risk of injury- or death due to unsecured collapsible spare wheel  
If the collapsible spare wheel is not secured correctly it may slip, overturn or be thrown.

This can result in the vehicle occupants being seriously injured.

- Always store the collapsible spare wheel in the emergency spare wheel bag.
- Always ensure that the lashing straps on the emergency spare wheel bag are securely fastened to the rear tie-down eyelets on the load compartment floor and firmly tightened.

-  The collapsible spare wheel is secured in the collapsible spare wheel bag in the load compartment.

-  The collapsible spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

### **OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON ASSEMBLING AN EMERGENCY SPARE WHEEL:**

- The collapsible spare wheel is an emergency spare wheel that is only suitable for temporary use under restricted conditions following a flat tyre, e.g. to the nearest workshop.





- The tyre sidewalls are folded when uninflated. Before using the collapsible spare wheel, inflate it with the compressor supplied.
- Check the tyre pressure of the installed collapsible spare wheel and adjust it as necessary.
- The maximum permissible speed with a fitted collapsible spare wheel is 80 km/h.
- Do not fit the collapsible spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the collapsible spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

 **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** If a collapsible spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. The system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel for a few minutes. Only restart the system when the collapsible spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

#### BE SURE TO ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED TOPICS:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 743)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 744)

## Inflating the collapsible spare wheel

 **NOTE**

Damage to the collapsible spare wheel when lowering the vehicle

Lowering the vehicle without previously inflating the collapsible spare wheel can damage its rim.

- ▶ Inflate the collapsible spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle.

 **NOTE**

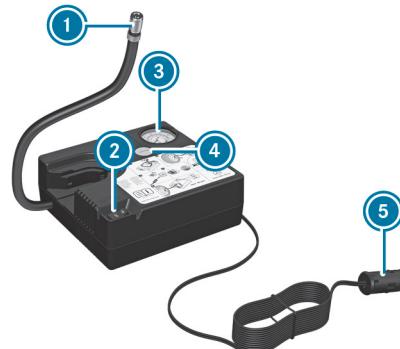
Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes without interruption.

#### Requirements:

- Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor and on the tyre sealant bottle.
- Install the collapsible spare wheel as described (→ page 752).  
The collapsible spare wheel must be installed before it is inflated.
- Remove the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage space under the load compartment floor.





- ▶ Pull the plug ⑤ and filling hose out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from the valve on the collapsible spare wheel.
- ▶ Screw the union nut ① of the filling hose onto the valve.
- ▶ If necessary, unscrew the connector from the union nut.
- ▶ Make sure the on and off switch ② of the tyre inflation compressor is set to 0.
- ▶ Insert the plug ⑤ into a socket in your vehicle.
- 12 V-socket
- Observe the notes on sockets
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.

- ▶ Press the on/off switch ② on the tyre inflation compressor to I. The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre will be inflated. The tyre pressure is shown on the manometer ③.
- ▶ Inflate the tyre to the specified tyre pressure. The specified tyre pressure is printed in yellow on the collapsible spare wheel.
- ▶ When the specified tyre pressure has been reached, press the on/off switch ② on the tyre inflation compressor to 0. The tyre inflation compressor is switched off.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ If the tyre pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press the pressure release valve button ④ until the correct tyre pressure has been reached.
- ▶ Unscrew the union nut ① of the filling hose from the valve. If necessary, screw the connector back onto the union nut.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap of the collapsible spare wheel onto the valve again.
- ▶ Stow the plug ⑤ and filling hose in the lower section of the compressor wheel housing.
- ▶ Stow the tyre inflation compressor in the vehicle.

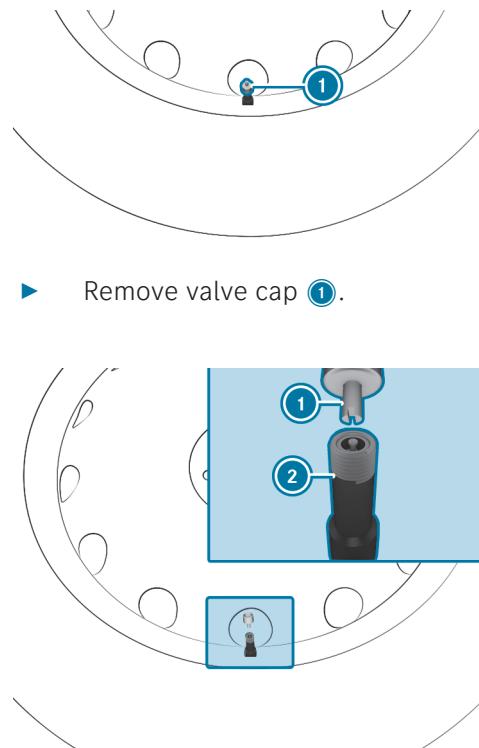
## Deflate and store collapsible spare tyre

### Requirements

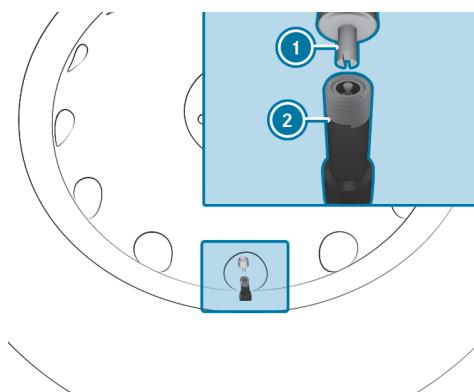
The collapsible spare wheel is removed.



## DEFLATE COLLAPSIBLE SPARE TYRE



- ▶ Remove valve cap ①.



- ▶ Push valve cap ① into the valve ② with the opposite side.
- ▶ Remove the valve from the collapsible spare wheel by rotating to the left and let the air out until the collapsible spare tyre is completely deflated.

**i** In doing so, observe that the valve does not come out due to the air pressure of the collapsible spare tyre.

## STORE COLLAPSIBLE SPARE WHEEL

- ▶ Fold tyre and store collapsible spare wheel in the emergency spare wheel bag.
- ▶ With the aid of the valve cap, screw the valve back into the collapsible spare wheel by rotating it to the right.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Close emergency spare wheel bag.

### SECURE COLLAPSIBLE SPARE WHEEL BAG

#### Emergency spare wheel bag with two straps

- ▶ Secure emergency spare wheel bag in the load compartment using the two rear tie-down eyes.

#### Emergency spare wheel bag with four straps

- ▶ Secure emergency spare wheel bag in the load compartment using the front and two rear tie-down eyes.





# < Technical data

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.  
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

---

Notes on technical data



---

On-board electronics



---

Regulatory radio information



---

Overview of vehicle identification plate,  
VIN and engine number



---

Operating fluids



---

Vehicle data





## < Notes on technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**Only for certain countries:** you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied upon delivery of the vehicle.





# < On-board electronics

## Notes on tampering with the drive system

**! NOTE**

Premature wear due to improper maintenance

Improper maintenance can cause vehicle parts to wear out more quickly and can invalidate the vehicle operating permit.

- ▶ Only have the drive system and associated parts serviced at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Two-way radios

### NOTES ON INSTALLING TWO-WAY RADIOS

**! WARNING**

Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**! WARNING**

Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.



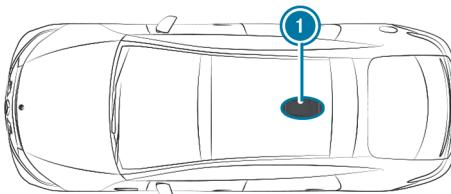


### **! NOTE**

Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved aerial positions.



**① Rear roof area**

Fitting a roof aerial to vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof is not permitted.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle is equipped with the pre-installation for a two-way radio, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

### **TWO-WAY RADIO TRANSMISSION OUTPUT**

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

### **FREQUENCY BAND AND MAXIMUM TRANSMISSION OUTPUT**

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
Mobile phone 2G	2 W
Mobile phone 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

### **THE FOLLOWING CAN BE USED IN THE VEHICLE WITHOUT RESTRICTIONS:**

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

### **THERE ARE NO RESTRICTIONS WHEN POSITIONING THE AERIAL ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE VEHICLE FOR THE FOLLOWING FREQUENCY BANDS:**

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G



# Regulatory radio information

## Specific information on wireless applications in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

### TYPE OF WIRELESS APPLICATION AND SPECIFICATIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2014/53/EU

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote Keyless Entry	20 kHz (9 – 90 kHz)	≤ 72 dBµA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	105 kHz (90 – 119 kHz)	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry	120 kHz (119 – 135 kHz)	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	127 kHz (119 – 135 kHz)	≤ 66 dBµA/m at 10m with the magnetic field strength level decreasing 3dB/octave above 119 kHz
Near-field communication	13.553 – 13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry, Garage Door Opener, Tire Pressure Monitoring	433 MHz (433.05 – 434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	868 MHz (868.0 – 868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	869 MHz (868.7 – 869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Bluetooth, Kleer, RLAN, wireless Headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
RLAN	5.1 GHz UNII-1 (5150 – 5250 MHz)	≤ 40 mW EIRP



Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Interior Monitoring Radar, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725 – 5875 MHz)	≤ 40 mW EIRP
Remote Keyless Entry	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0–8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz EIRP peak
24 GHz radar	24 GHz ISM band (24.15 – 24.25 GHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
76 GHz radar	76 – 77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
79 GHz radar	77 – 79 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
Compensator ECE DE003 and ECE DE004	GSM (E-GSM 900)	< +33 dBm
	GSM (E-GSM 1800)	< +30 dBm
	UMTS (I, III, VIII)	< +23 dBm
	LTE (B1, B3, B7, B8, B20)	< +23 dBm
HERMES (Hardware for Enhanced Remote, Mobility & Emergency Services)	WLAN (2400-2483.5 MHz)	< 20 dBm
	WLAN (5736-5833 MHz)	< 14 dBm
	GSM (E-GSM 900, Class 4)	< +33 dBm (±2 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 1800, Class 1)	< +30 dBm (±2 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 900 8-PSK, Class E2)	< +27 dBm (±3 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 1800 8-PSK, Class E2)	< +26 dBm (± 3 dB/-4 dB)
	UMTS (2100 WCDMA FDD B1, Class 3)	< +24 dBm (±1 dB/-3 dB)
	LTE (FDD B I, B III, B38, B39, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±2 dB)
	GPS (1575.42 MHz +/- 2 MHz)	Receiving only
RAMSES (Router And Mobile SErviceS)	GSM (E-GSM 850 / E-GSM 900, Class 4)	< +32.5 dBm (±1 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 1800 / E-GSM 1900, Class 4)	< +29.5 dBm (±1 dB)
	UMTS (WCDMA FDD I, II, III, IV, V, VIII, XIX, Class 3)	< +23.5 dBm (±1 dB)





Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
	LTE (FDD B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B9, B18, B19, B21, B28, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±1 dB)
	LTE (TDD B38, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±1 dB)
	GNSS (1559 - 1610 MHz)	Receiving only

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en>



## Regulatory radio identifiers/specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
  - Manufacturer's specifications
  - Model designations
  - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on radio-based vehicle components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en>

## OVERVIEW OF MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Continental ADC	Continental ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Bury	BURY SP. Z O.O., UL. WOJSKA POLSKIEGO 4, 39-300 Mielec, Poland
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Continental Automotive France	Continental Automotive France SAS, 1 Avenue Paul Ourliac, 31100 Toulouse 1, France
Continental Automotive Hungary	Continental Automotive Hungary Kft., H-1106 Budapest, Napmátkai u. 6., Hungary





Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Continental Automotive Technologies	Continental Automotive Technologies GmbH, VDO-Straße 1, 64832 Babenhausen, Germany
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartailingen, Germany
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewer- bestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany
Molex Technologies	Molex Technologies GmbH, Mizarstraße 3, 12529 Schönefeld, Germany
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Ger- many

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ire- land, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany
Valeo	Valeo Telematik und Akustik GmbH, Max- Planck-Straße 28-32, 61381 Friedrichsdorf Germany
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Värgårda, Sweden
Vitesco	Vitesco Technologies GmbH, Siemensstrasse 12, 93055 Regensburg Germany
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

## ALGERIA

**Agréé par l'ANF**  
**Référence du Certificat de conformité**





**Homologué par l'ARPCE**  
**Référence du Certificat de conformité**

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223GNS (locking system)	71/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	136/H/ANF/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	541/H/ANF/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	168/H/ANF/2024
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	106/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	107/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	133/H/ANF/2022
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	198/H/ANF/2021
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	105/H/ANF/2022
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	188/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	190/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	195/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	146/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	193/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	194/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	300/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	186/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	3681/1-73.OA 1639/DT/DG/ARPT/15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	652/1/DT/DG/ARPCE/2020
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	56/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	3994/1.69-DA/2098/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	32/H/ANF/2021





## ARGENTINA

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

 Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	C-18005
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	C-17908
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	H-28818
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	C-2377
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	H-26206
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	H-24637
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	H-24376
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	H-28998
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	H-31461
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	H-23974
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	C-29127
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	C-29126
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	C-29128

 Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	C-29930
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	H-17845
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	H-15694
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	H-15695
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	H-28310
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	H-27592
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	H-31125
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	H-28067
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	H-15541
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	H-11545
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	H-17689
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	H-21035
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	H-23101
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	H-24933
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	H-30441



[R]

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	H-29810
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	H-17213
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	H-17212
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	H-30378
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	H-23166
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	H-30159
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	H-30622
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-4788
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-23292
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-25586
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20495
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20959
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	H-31497
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	H-30148
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	H-24664

## AUSTRALIA

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032VOOME1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)

## BAHAMAS

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2014_082
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2023_211
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_167
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2022_077
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2020_068
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_028
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2024_213





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2016_009
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2020_032
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	URCA_TA/2024_248
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_174
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_053
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_052
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2022_043
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2022_057
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_094
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_042
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_128
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_129
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_141

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_141
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024-035
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024-066
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_031
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_033
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024_025
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_250
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_245
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2024_060
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_TA/2015_009
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_101
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_001
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2020_046
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_247
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024_056
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_169
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_168
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_027



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2015_063
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2023_247
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_056

## BELARUS

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

TP	Manufacturer	Model designation
	Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
	Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
	Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
	Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
	Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
	Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
	Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
	Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
	Continental Antenna	2032VOOME1 (aerial amplifier)
	Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
	Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)

TP	Manufacturer	Model designation
	Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
	Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
	Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)
	HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
	HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
	MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
	MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
	MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
	MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
	MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
	MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
	MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
	MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
	MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
	MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
	MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
	MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
	MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)





TP	Manufacturer	Model designation
	Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
	Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
	Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
	Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)
	WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

## BOTSWANA

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2018/2026
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7599
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5186
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7110
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4387
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5050

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2024/1366
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5075
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8144
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/1414
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8610
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4724
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4723
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7099
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4664
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4389
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4390
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4758
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5473
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/259



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/374
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4359
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4360
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/373
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4687
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8771
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/386
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4980
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2021/6191
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5342

**BRAZIL****Information on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:**

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

**REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS**

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	02217-14-06068
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	06783-19-02496
Bury	A167 820 19 03 /A247 820 84 02 (mobile phone charger)	20280-23-04457
Bury	A247 820 86 02 (mobile phone charger)	20288-23-04457
Bury	A174 820 42 00 (USB-C charger)	07785-24-04457
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	03691-15-05298
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	07359-21-12817
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	3691-15-5298
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	00325-20-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	01334-23-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	10003-24-02149
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02856
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	12520-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	12525-23-06353



 Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	12522-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	17830-23-06353
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05364
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	1855-12-5762
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	1787-12-8058
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	08539-19-03616
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	07889-24-06643
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	03627-15-06643
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	00053-13-06643
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	01333-17-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	01392-11-02930
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02930
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	06218-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	11149-20-02930

 Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	02565-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	05883-24-02930
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	03149-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	03756-15-02930
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	03757-15-02930
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	06050-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	05884-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	05886-24-02930
Molex Technologies	HUB-8 (mobile phone charger)	19286-23-12116
Molex Technologies	HUB-9d / HUB-9e (mobile phone charger)	19287-23-12116
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	18924-23-15869
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	03034-20-07018

## Additional specific information

### Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This system is not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.





This product is approved by ANATEL in accordance with the procedures set out in Resolution 242/2000 and complies with the relevant technical requirements. You will find additional information on the ANATEL website <https://www.anatel.gov.br>

#### **Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):**

This device operates in secondary mode, which means it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from stations of the same type, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is approved in accordance with the procedures defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and complies with the applicable technical requirements.

Additional information can be found on the ANATEL website  
[www.anatel.gov.br](https://www.anatel.gov.br).

#### **Telecommunications products:**

This product has been approved by Anatel in accordance with the procedures stipulated in Resolution No. 715/2020, and satisfies all applied technical requirements.

Additional information can be found on the ANATEL website  
[www.anatel.gov.br](https://www.anatel.gov.br).

#### **BRUNEI DARUSSALAM**

#### **REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS**

	<b>Manufacturer</b>	<b>Model designation</b>	<b>Radio equipment approval number</b>
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DTA-004005	
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	DTA-020359	
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222	
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039	
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601	
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678	
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	DTA-018042	
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	DTA-006665	
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	DTA-004998	
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	DTA-038252	
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DTA-005043	
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DTA-023993	
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	DTA-037547	
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264	
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-020187	





 Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	AA-000081
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DTA-001661
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DTA-000794
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DTA-018051
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-011045
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DTA-017926
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DTA-006138
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DTA-000615
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DTA-019403
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DTA-000066
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DTA-003525
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DTA-005850
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	DTA-032943

 Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DTA-011312
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DTA-011313
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DTA-031059
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DTA-032673
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DTA-029861
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	DTA-032674
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-005291
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-003581
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DRQ-D-JATI-07-2000-109000
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003893
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	DTA-031587





	Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DTA-004000	
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-003999	
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-010423	
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DTA-006216	
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	DTA-030296	
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DTA-005628	

## CHILE

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	DO 111301/F82

## EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

		Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC		Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC		Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)

		Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC		Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC		Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch		Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch		Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
Bosch		Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch		Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch		Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna		Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna		Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive		Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive		Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive		Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive		Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
HELLA		HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann		Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann		Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann		Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Huf Baolong		Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)





Manufacturer	Model designation
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

## GHANA

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
NCA APPROVED		
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	1R3-1M-7E1-160
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-16C-SRD





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-X9B-SRD
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X53
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-225
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	M7-7E8-26C-RTH
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-277
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	7M-7E7-X25-DSR
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	HT-7E8-276-THE
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-16A
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X09-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X05-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X03-DSR
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-157
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X45
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X47
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	7E6-M1-X14-SRD

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	EX6-6M-GE2-16C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X50
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X52
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE-129
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZRO-1H-7E3-26E
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-11B
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X42-SRH
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X9F-SRH
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4A
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4C
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-262-DSR
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-XE5-DSR
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X9D-SRH
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X3C
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-XE5-DSR
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	7M-7E7-272-DSR
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-142
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	7E5-7M-X72-RDR
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	7M-7E7-134-DSR
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-X59

## INDONESIA

⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bury	MB-WMI2024 (control unit)	100200/SDPPI/2024 7163 
Continental ADC	ARS3-A (radar sensor)	97128/SDPPI/2024 7163 
Continental ADC	ARS3-B (radar sensor)	97129/SDPPI/2024 7163 
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	97127/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	68676/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	90362/SDPPI/2023 7163 
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	84770/SDPPI/2022 7163 
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	89748/SDPPI/2023 7163 
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/SDPPI/2021 7163 





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	86858/SDPPI/2022 84754 
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	103697/SDPPI/2024 7163 
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	86957/ SDPPI/ 2022 10325 
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	87836/SDPPI/2023 7163 
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	88721/SDPPI/2023 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	106918/SDPPI/2025 7163 
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Continental Automotive	CORTIS08 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	97476//SDPPI/2024 7163 
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	66678/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92192/SDPPI/2023 7163 
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92190/SDPPI/2023 7163 
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92188/SDPPI/2023 7163 
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92195/SDPPI/2023 7163 





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive France	CORTIS08 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	97476/SDPPI/2024 7163 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	88477/SDPPI/2023 7163 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	88579/SDPPI/2023 7163 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	88478/SDPPI/2023 7163 
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Germany	64019/SDPPI/2019 7163 
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Germany	64018/SDPPI/2019 7163 
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63775/SDPPI/2019 7163 
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63774/SDPPI/2019 7163 
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	65544/SDPPI/2020 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70513/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit)	65543/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70512/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/SDPPI/2020 7163 
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	72438/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	71369 /SDPPI/2020 7163 
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	72974 /SDPPI/2021 7163 





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	82675/SDPPI/2022 7163 
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	104103/SDPPI/2024 7163 
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	78368/SDPPI/2021 7163 
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	26742/SDPPI/2015 3533 
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	83988/SDPPI/2022 
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	67373/SDPPI/2020 7163 
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	80676/SDPPI/2022 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	80621/SDPPI/2022 7163 
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372/SDPPI/2020 7163 
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	64126/SDPPI/2019 7163 
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	90695/SDPPI/2023 7163 
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	102883/SDPPI/2024 7163 
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	102735/SDPPI/2024 7163 
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	100207/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163 





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	100209/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163 
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	102736/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163 
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	82980/SDPPI/2022 7163 
Molex	WCH-302b (control unit)	71668/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Molex	WCH-302d (control unit)	71220/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Molex	WCH-302e (control unit)	71669/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Panasonic	DAIRSE (control unit)	63550/SDPPI/2019 
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 9338 
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	75465/SDPPI/2021 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	72765/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	57058/SDPPI/2018 3612 
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	25626/SDPPI/2015 3612 
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	62396/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 7163 
VALEO	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	108580/ DJID/ 2025 7163 
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	74749/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	66830/SDPPI/2020 7163 





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	78366/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	66792/SDPPI/2020 7163 
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	67233/SDPPI/2020 10325 

**ISRAEL****REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS**

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:		
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	55-09697
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	55-14225
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	55-07525
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	55-12854
Bosch	MBCI2LS3PR1 (head unit)	51-91228
Bosch	MBCI2LS4PR1 (head unit)	51-91226
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	56-10830
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	51-97825
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B (control unit)	51-75654
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A (control unit)	51-75367
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A (control unit)	55-08177
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	55-08179
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (Antennenverstärker)	55-13929
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (Antennenverstärker)	51-97825
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (Schließsystem)	51-87871
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (Schließsystem)	51-92059
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (Schließsystem)	56-10932
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (Schließsystem)	56-04831



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	51-90718
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	51-90717
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	51-90719
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH-IL (Headunit)	51-89476
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUMPLUS-IL (Headunit)	51-89475
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	55-14271
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	51-98663
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	51-62759
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	51-49357
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	56-03806
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	63-63571
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	63-66757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	55-14153
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	55-13847
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	55-12215

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	55-12214
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	51-85192
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	51-86840
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	56-03065
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	56-07888
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	55-14331
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	51-94449
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	51-94450
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	56-03260
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	51-97974
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	56-07889
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-78338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-73152
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-77898
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-64111
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	55-09441
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-29611





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	55-06040
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-79817
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	56-10662
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	55-08176
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	55-08301
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	55-12216
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	56-01011

## JAMAICA

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica:	
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system) SMA - CMKG2
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system) SMA - CMKG3
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system) SMA - MS6
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system) SMA - MS7
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system) SMA - MK3





Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system) SMA - MU3
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system) SMA - MUB1
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system) SMA - ARTEMIS-SUB-01
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)

## JAPAN

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TMWK2211004648KR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	003-230113
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	003-230112
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	204-A00043
Schrader	BG3FP3HP (tyre pressure sensor)	219-240019
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	201-190814 (R)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	201-190815 (L)
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	020-180077
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	209-J00495

### Additional specific information

ARTEMIS and MB - 4G eCall Box:

This device has been approved in accordance with Japanese Radio Law and with Japanese Telecommunications Business Law.

This device may not undergo any modifications, otherwise the designation number assigned to this product will be rendered null and void.

## JORDAN

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TRC/34/7421/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TRC/36/7494/2020
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	TRC/34/16307/2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (Schließsystem)	T/4/11/11/6775



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (Schließsystem)	TRC/19/11374/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (Schließsystem)	TRC/34/16025/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (Schließsystem)	TRC/34/11448/2023
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	T/4/11/11/8462
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/5472
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	T/4/11/11/10883
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	T/4/11/11/10332
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRC/34/9770/2022
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/2242
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/4355
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	T/4/11/11/933
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	T/4/11/11/9429
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	T/4/11/11/9430
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6493
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6493
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/3509
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRC/34/14099/2024

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRC/34/12899/2023
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRC/34/7629/2020
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRC/34/7630/2020
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRC/34/13651/2024
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRC/34/12770/2023
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRC/34/14013/2024
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TRC/34/13621/2023
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	T/4/11/11/2635

## CANADA

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IC: 7812D-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QHIGHLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QPREF2
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	IC: 2701A-MS6





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IC:2099A-BTT100
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 C (Charging Case)	CAN ICS-3(B)/NMB-3(B)
Vitesco	HFA30 (Radarsensor)	28616-HFA30

## QATAR

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	CRA/SM/2024/S-0018391

## KUWAIT

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	Ref. 5873
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Ref. 6716
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	Ref. 8132
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 (Momentum True Wireless 2)	Ref. 4870

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	Ref. 4871
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	Ref. 7272

## MALAYSIA

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	RGLN/30A/0522/S(22-2490)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	HIDF15000153
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	HIDF16000136
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	HIDF19000133





	Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153	
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	HIDF15000153	
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	HIDF15000153	
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578	
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153	
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	RGEZ/12A/1019/S(19-4128)	
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	RCCT/92G/0423/S(23-0350)	
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	CCT/91G/0323/S(23-1291)	
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	RGQB/05A/0323/S(23-1293)	
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	RDDK/41A/0717/S(17-2269)	
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	CIDF15000578	
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	RAUU/63A/0311/S(11-0432)	
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	RAUU/22C/0615/S(15-1864)	
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	HIDF15000153	
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	HIDF15000153	

	Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF		HUF13482 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
HUF		HUF13145 (locking system)	RFBY/09A/0422/S(22-1843)
HUF		HUF14632 (locking system)	RAYN/25A/0715/S(15-2385)
HUF		HUF4761 (locking system)	RAAU/16B/1112/S(12-2053)
MARQUARDT		DC12A (locking system)	RDDK/33A/0317/S(17-0669)
MARQUARDT		DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT		DC12K (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0264)
MARQUARDT		MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)
MARQUARDT		MS4 (locking system)	RDDK/25B/1019/S(19-0943)
MARQUARDT		MS5 (locking system)	RGLO/02A/0720/S(20-2580)
MARQUARDT		MS6 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT		MS7 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT		MK1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT		MK2 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT		MK3 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT		MU3 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT		MUB1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT		3350.38 (locking system)	CIDF19000029





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	RAVG/18Q/0212/S(11-2068)
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	RAVG/17Q/0212/S(11-2067)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RCDD/03A/0615/S(19-2094)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/28A/0419/S/(19-1542)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/51A/0121/S/(20-5642)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	RDDK/43B/0420/S(20-1749)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	RGZK/03A/1223/S(23-5530)

## MOROCCO

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	MR 9490 ANTR 2024-04-23
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	MR 9778 ANTR 2024-08-08
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	MR 00033936 ANRT 2022-08-03
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	MR00032137ANRT2022
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	MR 10631 ANTR 2015-07-16
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	MR 21174 ANTR 2019-10-14
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	MR00005051ANTR2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	MR 21701 ANTR 2019-12-05
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	MR 36542 ANRT 2023-02-01





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	MR 00004622 ANTR 2024-10-23
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	MR 623 ANTR 2024-02-14
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	MR 6700 ANTR 2011-11-16
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	MR 7260 ANTR 2012-06-13
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	MR 32214 ANTR 2022-03-08
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)	MR00000413ANTR2025
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 14320 ANTR 2017-07-07
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19561 ANTR 2019-04-26
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	MR 3374 ANRT 2024-07-31
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	MR 32395 ANRT 2022-03-24
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MR 10506 ANTR 2015-06-22
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	MR 7829 ANTR 2013-02-14
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	MR 13429 ANTR 2017-03-03
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	MR 6699 ANTR 2021-11-04

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	MR 19199 ANTR 2019-03-25
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	MR 23805 ANTR 2020-04-22
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	MR 00000358 ANRT 2024-01-30
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	MR 00001197 ANTR 2024-03-25
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	MR 10645 ANTR 2015-07-21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	MR 10987 ANTR 2015-10-22
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	MR 00041098 ANTR 2023-12-25
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	MR 00039580 ANTR 2023-08-08
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	MR 18817 ANTR 2019-02-12
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	MR 00000864 ANTR 2024-02-29
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10216 ANRT 2015
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 19241 ANRT 2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR00026829ANRT2020
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10927 ANRT 2015





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 14777 ANRT 2017-09-20
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 16355 ANRT 2018-04-19
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 6706 ANRT 2011-11-17
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	MR 10436 ANRT 2015-05-25
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	MR 20097 ANRT 2019-06-14
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	MR 20149 ANRT 2019-06-19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	MR 27966 ANRT 2021-03-29
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	MR 00000073 ANRT 2024-01-05
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	MR 23310 ANRT 2020-03-10

## MEXICO

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

NOM		
		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPCOAR14-1191
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOAR15-0008
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: SYCOAR22-17289
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVKARK15-1741
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	IFETEL: RLCORK19-2174
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RPCOCM19-2315
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOM22-31003
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOM24-25387
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVDAMA18-1827
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	IFETEL: MECOCM22-17609



NOM			Qift
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number	
Continental Automotive Hungary	HNA15_01 (Ramses 1.5) (communication module)	IFETEL: MECOHN24 - 29722	
Continental Automotive Hungary	HNA15_02 (Ramses 1.5) (communication module)	IFETEL: MECOHN24 - 29725	
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12200	
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 11923	
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12204	
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	IFETEL: RCPGEMU15-0448	
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10	
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9211-0472	
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9212-0608	
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9222-2674	
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806	
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPHUHU22-2505	
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU15-1204	
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU12-1587	

NOM			Qift
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number	
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEDC17-0348	
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMContinental ADC11-0446	
MARQUARDT	DC12K (interior protection)	IFETEL: RLVMContinental ADC11-0446	
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS17-0222	
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS19-0449	
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEMS20-0957	
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	IFETEL: MEMAMS24-03199	
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMS24-22544	
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1042	
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1043	
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMK24-22883	
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMU25-22726	
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPMA3319-0530	
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RCPSCAG15-0627	
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCAG19-0705	



NOM	NYCE	ANCE	Gift	
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number		
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCBG21-0750		
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF15-0959		
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF19-0777		
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCGG17-1665		
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04		
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: TESCBG24-95707		
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062		
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435-A1		
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435		
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IFETEL: RCPSEBT18-1407		
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPWISD20-0943		
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: ROVIHF24-02919		

## MONGOLIA

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	A24001399
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	A19000633
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	A23000900
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	A24001395
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	A22000649
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	A22000674
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	A19000400
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	A19000372
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	A19000516
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	A20000085
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	A24001213
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	A24001253



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	A24001205
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	A23001102
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	A24001254
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	A19000401
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	A20000067
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	A24001183
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	A23001126

## NIGER

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	029/ARCEP/DG/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083/ARCEP/DG/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082/ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	097/ARCEP/DG/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	098/ARCEP/DG/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	053/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	010/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	009/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	HOMO-0096/ARCEP/DG/2019
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	034/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	035/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	015/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	HOMO-0095/ARCEP/DG/2019

## NIGERIA

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)





Manufacturer	Model designation
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)

**OMAN****REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS**

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2016/14 D080134
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/14181/22 D172338
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7769/19 D172338
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1849/14
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4353/17
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/13339/22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/2715/15 D090258
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/8337/19 D172338

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/20944/2025 D1074804
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/8642/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D100428
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D1054074
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/20607/2024 D172338
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4548/17 D080134
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0210/11 D080353
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0655/12 D080353
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13300/22 D172338
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4516/17 D100428
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7506/19
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/18930/24





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13465/22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2665/15
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0920/12
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA/TA-RD/4056/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0228/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7316/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17509/24 D172338
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17887/24 D172338
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2848/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2900/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17223/23 D080354

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/16494/23 D172338
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7051/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17721/24 D172338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA R/2380/15 D080134
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA R/7287/19 D172338
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/10694/20 D172338
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7464/19 D090258
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7467/19 D090258
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4686/17 D080134
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/5511/18 D172249
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/19533/2024
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	TRA/TA-R/10988/21





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	TRA/TA-R/10976/21
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2706/15
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7706/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7707/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/11335/21 D172338
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9150/20
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17293/23 D172338
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/17028/23 172338D

## PAKISTAN

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9014/2019
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9389/2019

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.666/2024
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.243/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.142/2016
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.100169/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100175/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.153/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1176/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9836/2019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.409/2017
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.845/2013
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.846/2013
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.412/2022
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.620/2017





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF Baolong	TSSSRG4G6B (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9345/2019
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.598/2015
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.790/2013
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.131/2017
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.830/2013
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.133/2017
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100171/2019
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.322/2020
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.94/2024
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.322/2024
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.486/2015
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.497/2015
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1175/2023
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1168/2023
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.269/2024
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.039/2016

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.9167/2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.68/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.538/2017
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.789/2018
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.746/2024
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9284/2019
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.477/2021
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.527/2020
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.1058/2023



**PARAGUAY****REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS**

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	2024-04-I-0352
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	2024-08-I-0721
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	2022-08-I-0513
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	2019-11-I-0602
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	2017-06-I-0000162
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-000236
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	2022-05-I-0329
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	2021-02-I-00101 y 2016-02-I-0000038

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	2019-12-I-0656
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	2024-12-I-0969
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	2020-02-I-0110
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	2023-03-I-0153
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	2024-12-I-0967
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	2017-05-I-0000136
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A	2019-03-I-0170
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A	2019-03-I-000171
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B	2019-03-I-000172
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A	2019-11-I-0600





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	 2022-06-I-0388 y 2017-08-I-0000261
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	 2016-5-I-000134 y 2011-06-I-0059
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	 2017-04-I-0000119 y 2012-05-I-0096
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	 2022-03-I-0149
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	 2022-08-I-0528
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	 2024-08-I-0727
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	 2022-04-I-0235
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	 2020-06-I-0284 y 2015-08-I-0000226
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	 2017-12-I-0000409 y 2012-10-I-0178

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	 2020-12-I-0898 y 2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	 2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	 2021-05-I-0305; 2016-5-I-000143 y 2011-06-I-0068
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	 2017-04-I-0000101
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	 2019-10-I-0581
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	 2020-08-I-0604
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	 2024-02-I-0164
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	 2024-05-I-0400
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	 2020-07-I-0390 y 2015-07-I-0000200





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	 2020-07-I-0391 y 2015-07-I-0000201
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	 2024-03-I-0256
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	 2023-08-I-0590
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	 2024-05-I-0401
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	 2024-02-I-0190 y 2019-04-I-000216
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	 2015-04-I-0000150
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	 2019-05-1-000261
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	 2021-02-I-0063
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	 2020-02-1-0044

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	 2019-11-1-0632
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	 2020-07-I-0510
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	 2019-07-I-0399
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	 2019-07-I-0398
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	 2021-04-I-0188
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	 2023-11-I-0808
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	 2024-01-I-0074
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	 2020-06-I-0326

#### Additional specific information

**Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):**

D-WMI2020A:





This vehicle is equipped with the following radio frequency component approved by CONATEL – Paraguay: wireless interface for mobile devices, Continental brand, model D-WMI2020A, manufactured by Continental Automotive GmbH.

Radio equipment approval number: 2019-11-I-0600

### Rear Seat Entertainment System:

DAIRSE:

Importer: Condor S.A.C.I Casa Central, J.B. Gorostiaga 315 y Guaranés, Asunción, Paraguay, (595 21) 569 7000, sac@condor.com.py

### PHILIPPINES

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	ESD-1409466C
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ESD-1920226C
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917C
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172C
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2229495
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	ESD-1511856C
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	ESD-1921015C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	ESD-RCE-2440037
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ESD-2021556C
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2332806
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2439937
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865C
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539C
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ESD-1105246C
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ESD-1206044C
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229632
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229722
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	ESD-1511236C
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ESD-1206521C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ESD-1714489C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216C
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ESD-1105215C
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652C





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ESD-1919133C
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	ESD-REC-20437299
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	ESD-2022426C
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510644C
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ESD-1510645C
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436842
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436843
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ESD-1919198C
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436916
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1919585C
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-RCE-2124846
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715977C
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1817081C
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	ESD-1510921C
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2335375



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2436285
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	ESD-2022599C

## ZAMBIA

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/11
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/3
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/4
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/12
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/11
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/12/18
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/16
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/18
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/9/30





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/123
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/20
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/6
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/124
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2024/1/08

## SAUDI ARABIA

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	90268020

## SENEGAL

AGREE PAR ARTP SENEGAL

Numéro d'agrément : XXXXXX/AG/ER

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	073048/AG/ER
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	072504/AG/ER
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	073016/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	072486/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	072487/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	072488/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	072689/AG/ER
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)	073099/AG/ER
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	072954/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	072784/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	072676/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	072845/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	072819/AG/ER
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	072776/AG/ER



**SERBIA****REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS**

	Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	011 23	
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	011 14	
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	038 22	
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	011 19	
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	011 19	
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	011 19	
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	011 17	
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	005 17	
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	005 24	
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	005 22	
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	005 24	
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	005 20	
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	005 23	
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	005 24	
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	005 20	

	Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID	005 23	
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH	005 23	
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM	005 23	
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS	005 23	
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	005 23	
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	005 23	
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	005 23	
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	005 20	
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	005 18	
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	005 18	
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	005 22	
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)	005 25	
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	005 20	
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	005 24	
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	005 22	
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	005 21	



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	□005 21
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	□005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	□005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	□005 20
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	□011 17
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	□005 19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	□005 24
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	□005 24
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	□005 24
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	□005 24
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	□005 24
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	□005 24
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	□005 23
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	□005 22
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	□005 24
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	□011 19
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	□005 15

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	□005 15
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	□005 20
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	□005 17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	□005 18
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	□011 11
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	□011 18
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	□005 24
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	□011 19
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	□011 19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	□038 21
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	□011
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	□005 20





## SINGAPORE REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Complies with IMDA Standards		
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	N3827-22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	DA105282
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	DA107248
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	DA103787
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DA103365
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DB106440
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	DB106440

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	DB107091
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	DA103365
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	DB107091
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365 N3308-22
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	DB105654
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	N2197-22
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	DA30668
HUF Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	DA28467





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	DB103787
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MBU1 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DB107091
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103787
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA107968

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103365
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	DA105282
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA105282
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	N4949-23
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248

## SOUTH AFRICA

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	TA-2024/3816
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1637
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1783
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TA-2022/1837



	Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1595	
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200	
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212	
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013	
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464	
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TA-2022/0153	
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TA-2015/1438	
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	TA-2020/043	
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TA-2019/5405	
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TA-2022/3611	
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TA-2024/2844	
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500	
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TA-2021/3460	
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0091	
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0111	
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0090	

	Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	TA-2015/1386	
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TA-2017/2518	
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TA-2011/374	
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TA-2013/1262	
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TA-2022/0162	
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)	TA-2024/3739	
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393	
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2019/1440	
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TA-2024/2001	
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TA-2022/0375	
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TA-2015/1077	
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TA-2012/1543	
Meta System	ITS Master (interior protection)	TA-2011/1636	
Meta System	ITS Sensor (interior protection)	TA-2011/1227	
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	TA-2019/261	





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TA-2017/312
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TA-2012/1542
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TA-2016/3314
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TA-2019/843
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TA-2020/5765
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TA-2023/3673
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TA-2024/1232
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/179
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TA-2015/180
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TA-2024/0439
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TA-2018/3985
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TA-2023/1835
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TA-2024/0505
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2015/072
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2019-133
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2020/7731

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2019/273
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2019-273
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/3884
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/2933
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2011/1370
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA-2015/2087
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1380
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1382
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2021/0150
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TA-2023/2469
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TA-2020/055





## SOUTH KOREA

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	R-R-TeH-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q LF2 (head unit)	R-R-TeH- NTG7QLF2
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHFTSSRE4A
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	R-REM-HHFTSSG4G6
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MSIP-CRM-HHF-HUF-14632
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	R-C-MQU-MS6
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MSIP-REM-SRD-MFR
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC R-R-SRD-MFR3A
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC-REM-SRD-MRXMC34MA4
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-AG5SP4
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-AG3PF4



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-BG3FP4
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-GG4T
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-SRD-DG6W2D4
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	R-R-vT2-HFA30

## TANZANIA

TCRA Approved  
XXXXXX/XXX/XXXX

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	TCRA/TAC/018/2016

## THAILAND

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	130111-23-0132

### ARTEMIS and MB - 4G eCall box:





This radio communication device has an electromagnetic wave that complies with the Safety Standard for the Use of Radiocommunication Equipment on Human Health announced by the National Telecommunications Commission.

## TOGO

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	No. 024/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 059/24
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	No. 089/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	No. 088/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	No. 041/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	No. 055/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	No. 056/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	No. 101/19
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	No. 021/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	No. 022/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	No. 016/20

## UKRAINE

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0004
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0001
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0013
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	UKR.355-123/19
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	UA.R.TR.052.682-19
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	UA.TR.109.R.0412-24
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	UA1.001.021175-20-TE
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0105-23
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0354-24
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	UKR.355-7/20
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	UKR.355-8/20
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.018568-19-TE
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	UA 1.001.019289-19-TE
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	UA1.001.018653-19-TE
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.307-19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.309-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019129-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.528-19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	UA.TR.028
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.00624-24
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	UA1.001.019233-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019234-19-TE

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.01316-23
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.01276-23
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.00623-24
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	UA1.001.018888-19-TE
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 032
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA-TR-001
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA-TR-109
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.071-24
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.120-20





## UZBEKISTAN

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

### UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

**TDRA** | هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات والحكومة الرقمية  
TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND DIGITAL GOVERNMENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY





## REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: Er558296/17, DA40068/15 
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER77062/19, DA40068/15 
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER74533/19, DA36758/14 
Bosch	NRCS2P (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER88778/20, DA36758/14 
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA ER64693/18, DA65993/17 
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TRA ER76442/19, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA ER38672/24, DA65993/17 
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA ER77964/20, DA0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA ER17713/23, DA36975/14 
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRA ER37329/24, DA36975/14 
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TRA ER11321/22, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive Hungary	Ramses 1.5 (communication module)	ER32722/24 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17731/23, DA76163/18 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17730/23, DA76163/18 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17732/23, DA76163/18 
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	TRA ER41849/15, DA35176/14





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	TRA ER03601/21, DA0028019/10 
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA ER52213/17, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA ER42011/15, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA ER10723/22, DA35219/14
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57806/17, DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER7307/19, DA0086237/12
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TRA ER33320/24 
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22, DA36976/14 
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA ER63716/18, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA ER55496/17, DA36976/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22 DA36976/14 
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA ER53465/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA ER0067829/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA ER71616/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA ER80720/20, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TRA ER28697/24, DA0018994/09 
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRA ER29729/24, DA0018994/09 
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA ER64145/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA ER64146/18, DA0018994/09





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number	Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRA ER26811/23, DA0018994/09 	Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER37066/15, DA0047074/10
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA ER69280/19, DA0018994/09 	Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	ER78231/20
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRA ER25917/23, DA0018994/09 	Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	ER64728/18
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRA ER29344/24, DA0018994/09 	VALEO	ARTEMIS-ECE-01 (locking system)	TRA ER38896/24, DA0051190/10 
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER37156/15, DA0047074/10	Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER96352/21; 0020858/10 
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER70533/19, DA0047074/10	Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72324/19; 0020858/10 
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER96175/21, DA0047074/10	Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72323/19; 0020858/10 
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57985/17, DA0047074/10	Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER95775/21; 0020858/10 
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER960528/18, DA0047074/10	Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TRA ER25428/23
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	ER36438/24	WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA ER79695/20, DA0018994/09





## UNITED KINGDOM

### Additional specific information

#### Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

D-WMI2016A, D-WMI2017A, D-WMI2017B:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 10 cm between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

D-WMI2020A:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 0 cm between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

## UNITED STATES

### REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	FCC ID: KR5CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QPREF2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	FCC ID: YGOHUF13145
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	FCC ID: IYZMS6
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	FCC ID: 2A6TC-HFA30
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100

### Information on installation clearances

#### Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

The charging unit for wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI) complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the radiation source and your body. This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as, or used at the same time as, another transmitter or aerial.

#### Rear Seat Entertainment System:

**For USA only:** "This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and ISED Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device must not cause any harmful interference, and



(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device must be installed and used at a distance of at least 6 cm from the body."

**For Canada only:** "This device complies with ISED Canada RSS standards for licence-exempt two-way radios. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device must not cause interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 5 cm between the radiation source and your body."

#### Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (Continental ADC), ARS4-B (Continental ADC), ARS4-A (Continental ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer), HFA30 (Vitesco)

#### USA only: Information on exposure to high-frequency radiation:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as, or used at the same time as, another aerial or transmitter.

**For Canada only:** This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

#### BT Audio Transmitter (BTT100):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 9 cm between the radiation source and your body.

This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as, or used at the same time as, another aerial or transmitter.

#### Infotainment system head unit (NTG7Q):

**For USA only:** This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment, the FCC guidelines for RF exposure and RSS Standard 102 of the ISED guidelines for RF exposure. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

**For Canada only:** This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment, the FCC guidelines for RF exposure and RSS Standard 102 of the ISED guidelines for RF exposure. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.



**VIETNAM****REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS**

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0676160424AF03A3
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0256310325AF61A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0001070120AF04A2
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0104060423AF04A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A113105124AF61A3
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0748240419AF04A2
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam B00172019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited CO204030321AF04A3
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0424070422AF04A3
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	C0112200717AF04A2





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (tyre pressure sensor)	C1071050922AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0208030321AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0076210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0077210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0075210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0913110821AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0141140520AF04A2
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0471120824AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0225240424AE01A3
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0049150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0050150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0547201223AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0751151024AF04A3
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0131030221AF04A3
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0002050119AF042A





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0120220519AF04A2
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0170191017AF04A2
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0078070518AF04A2
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0931270624AF03A3
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited

## INFORMATION REGARDING THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A0847130820AF04A3

## Specific absorption rate (SAR)

### INFORMATION REGARDING THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline relating to details of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following website:

<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en>



Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS3+	2.2 W/kg	4 W/kg



Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
Gen20x.i2 LS4+	2.5 W/kg	4 W/kg
ARTEMIS communication module	0.471 W/kg	2 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
ECE DE003 & ECE DE004 compensators	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
SM-T230NZ tablet PC	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

## Importer information for regulatory radio components

### FOR VIETNAM ONLY:

#### Importer

Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited

693 Quang Trung Road, Ward 8

Go Vap District

Ho Chi Minh City

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

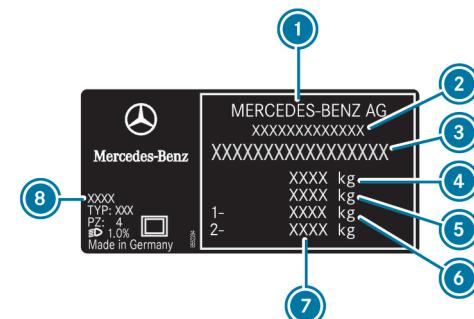
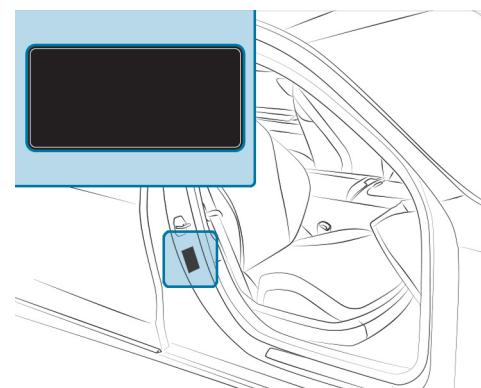
<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en>





# < Overview of vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE



- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② EU operating permit number (for certain countries only)
- ③ VIN (vehicle identification number)

- ④ Permissible gross mass (kg)
- ⑤ Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (for certain countries only)
- ⑥ Permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑦ Permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑧ Paint code

*i* The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

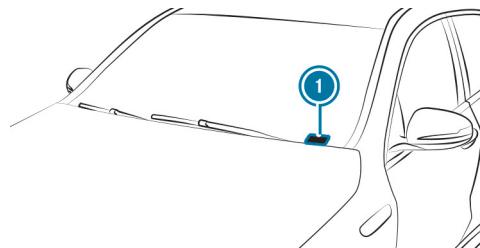
## VIN BELOW THE RIGHT FRONT SEAT



- ① Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ② Floor covering



## VIN AT THE LOWER EDGE OF THE WINDSCREEN



① VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in certain countries.

## MOTOR NUMBER

Further information on motor numbers can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.





# < Operating fluids

## Notes on operating fluids

### **WARNING**

Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- ▶ When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- ▶ Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

### **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE**

Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

### **OPERATING FLUIDS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:**

- lubricants

- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage to the vehicle caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

### **FURTHER INFORMATION ON APPROVED OPERATING FLUIDS IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:**

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids in accordance with the details on the label
  - at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- at a qualified specialist workshop

## Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 837).

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

## Coolant

**NOTES ON COOLANT**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 837).

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**! NOTE**

Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

**INFORMATION ON COOLANT IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:**

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop



**! NOTE**

Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

**PROPORTION OF ANTIFREEZE CONCENTRATE IN THE COOLING SYSTEM:**

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

## Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 837).

**! WARNING**

Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

**! NOTE**

Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

**! NOTE**

Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be actuated erroneously.

**RECOMMENDED WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID:**

- above freezing point:MB SummerFit, for example
- below freezing point:MB WinterFit, for example

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.





# Refrigerant

## NOTES ON REFRIGERANT

The climate control system contains fluorinated greenhouse gases.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 837).

## Only for EU and EFTA countries according to EU Directive 573/2024:

### ! NOTE

Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

- Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

Work on the climate control system may only be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Ensure that all applicable specifications are observed in this regard.

The information label for the climate control system is located on the inside of the bonnet or at the front of the engine compartment.



Information label (example)

- ① Hazard and service warning symbols

② Refrigerant filling quantity

③ CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent of the refrigerant used

④ PAG oil part number

⑤ GWP value (Global Warming Potential) of the refrigerant used

EU and EFTA countries: 0.501

United Kingdom: 4

⑥ Refrigerant type

## THE SYMBOLS ① INDICATE THE FOLLOWING:

- Potential dangers
- Servicing work to be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

## INFORMATION ON REFRIGERANT

### Only for EU and EFTA countries according to EU Directive 573/2024:

## REFRIGERANT DATA

Refrigerant filling quantity	CO <sub>2</sub> equivalent*
0.5 - 2.0 ± 0.01 kg	0.0003 - 0.0010 t

\*The CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent is calculated based on the filling quantity using the following formula: CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent (t) = Refrigerant filling quantity × GWP/1000.

- ① The filling quantity applicable to the vehicle depends on the respective equipment. The filling quantity for your vehicle can be obtained from the information label for the climate control system on the inside of the bonnet.



# < Vehicle data

## Vehicle dimensions

### THE HEIGHTS SPECIFIED MAY VARY AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Tyres
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Special equipment

### VEHICLE DIMENSIONS (EQS 450+, EQS 580 4MATIC)

#### EQS 450+ EQS 580 4MATIC

Vehicle length	5216 mm
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	2125 mm
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors	1926 mm
Vehicle height	1512 mm
Wheelbase	3210 mm

### VEHICLE DIMENSIONS (ALL OTHER MODELS)

#### All other models

Vehicle length	5223 mm
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	2125 mm
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors	1926 mm
Vehicle height	1512 mm
Wheelbase	3210 mm

## Vehicle dimensions (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

### THE HEIGHTS SPECIFIED MAY VARY AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Tyres
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Special equipment

Missing values were not available by the editorial deadline.





## VEHICLE DIMENSIONS

### Mercedes-AMG EQS 53 4MATIC+

Vehicle length	5223 mm
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	2125 mm
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors	1926 mm
Vehicle height	
Wheelbase	3210 mm

## Weights and loads

### PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES FOR THE SPECIFIED VEHICLE DATA:

- Optional extras increase the kerb weight and reduce the payload.
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 835).

## ROOF LOAD

Model	Maximum roof load
All models	100 kg

## Weights and loads (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

### PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES FOR THE SPECIFIED VEHICLE DATA:

- Optional extras increase the kerb weight and reduce the payload.

- You will find vehicle-specific weight information on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 835).

## ROOF LOAD

Model	Maximum roof load
Mercedes-AMG EUS 53 4MATIC+	100 kg

## Maximum design speeds

The maximum design speed can differ from the stated figures in practice. It depends on the operating conditions, the optional equipment and the size of the tyres.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

## MAXIMUM DESIGN SPEED

Model
All models





## Maximum design speeds (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

### ! NOTE

Tyres for vehicles with AMG DYNAMIC PLUS package

The specified maximum speed for vehicles with the **AMG DYNAMIC PLUS package** is only designed for a specific type of tyres.

- ▶ Only drive the specified maximum speed with summer tyres.
- ▶ Please also observe the notes on the approved tyre types. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

You will find the information on the approved tyre types in the "Wheels and tyres" section (→ page 747).

The maximum design speed can differ from the stated figures in practice. It depends on the operating conditions, the special equipment and the size of the tyres.

Missing values were not available by the editorial deadline.

### MAXIMUM DESIGN SPEED

Model
Mercedes-AMG EQS 53 4MATIC+
<b>Only with AMG DYNAMIC PLUS Package:</b>
Mercedes-AMG EQS 53 4MATIC+

## High-voltage battery

### NOTES ON THE ENERGY SUPPLY FOR VEHICLES WITH HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY

In accordance with European standard EN 17186:2019, vehicle identifiers are located on the vehicle in the following places:

- On the inside of the socket flap
- On the charging cable connector

In addition, charging stations in European countries are equipped with energy supply identifiers. You can recharge your vehicle at charging stations whose charging station identifier corresponds to the vehicle identifier.

For further information on charging the high-voltage battery, refer to the "Charging the high-voltage battery" section (→ page 360).



- ① Supply type: AC  
Standard: EN 62196-2  
Design: type 2  
Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug  
Voltage range: 480 V RMS
- ② Supply type: DC  
Standard: EN 62196-3  
Design: FF





Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug

Voltage range: 50 V to 500 V

③ Supply type: DC

Standard: EN 62196-3

Design: FF

Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug

Voltage range: 200 V to 920 V

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

## ENERGY CONTENT AND CHARGING TIMES (EQS 350)

EQS 350

Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	96 kWh
Range	
Charging time - mode 4 with approx. 200 kW peak charging capacity	32 min
Charging time - mode 3 with 22 kW charging power	Approx. 5 h 15 min
Charging time - mode 3 with 11 kW charging capacity	Approx. 10 h 15 min
Charging time - mode 3 with 7.4 kW charging capacity	Approx. 15 h

## **ENERGY CONTENT AND CHARGING TIMES (EQS 450 4MATIC)**

**EQS 450 4MATIC**

Usable energy content 118 kWh

## Range

Charging time - mode 4  
with approx. 200 kW peak charging capacity 31 min

**Charging time – mode 3  
with 22 kW charging power**

Charging time – mode 3  
with 11 kW charging capacity

**Charging time - mode 3** Approx. 18 h 30 min  
**with 7.4 kW charging capacity**

**Charging time – mode 3  
with 7 kW charging power** Approx. 19 h 30 min

## ENERGY CONTENT AND CHARGING TIMES (EQS 500 4MATIC)

**EQS 500 4MATIC**

Usable energy content 108.4 kWh

## Range

**Charging time – mode 4** 31 min  
with approx. 200 kW peak charging capacity



**EQS 500 4MATIC**

Charging time – mode 3  
with 22 kW charging power

Approx. 5 h 30 min

Charging time – mode 3  
with 11 kW charging capacity

Approx. 11 h 15 min

Charging time – mode 3  
with 7.4 kW charging capacity

Approx. 16 h 45 min

**ENERGY CONTENT AND CHARGING TIMES (ALL OTHER MODELS)****All other models**

Type

Lithium-ion

Usable energy content

108.4 kWh

Range

Charging time – mode 4  
with approx. 200 kW peak charging capacity

31 min

Charging time – mode 3  
with 22 kW charging power

Approx. 5 h 30 min

Charging time – mode 3  
with 11 kW charging capacity

Approx. 11 h 15 min

Charging time – mode 3  
with 7.4 kW charging capacity

Approx. 16 h 45 min

Charging time – mode 3  
with 7 kW charging power

Approx. 17 h 30 min

Mode 3 charging time – applies to AC charging from 0 % to 100 % of the usable energy content.

Mode 4 charging time – applies to DC charging from 10 % to 80 % of the usable energy content.

The time it takes to charge the battery depends on the state of health of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging power of the battery. The charging capacity, in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current and the type of power supply.

The rated voltage range for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the socket flap (→ page 360).

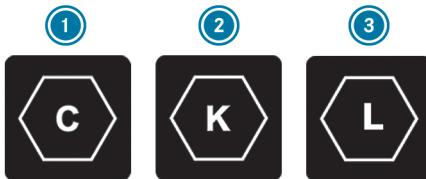
**High-voltage battery (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)****NOTES ON THE ENERGY SUPPLY FOR VEHICLES WITH HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY**

In accordance with European standard EN 17186:2019, vehicle identifiers are located on the vehicle in the following places:

- On the inside of the socket flap
- On the charging cable connector

In addition, charging stations in European countries are equipped with energy supply identifiers. You can recharge your vehicle at charging stations whose charging station identifier corresponds to the vehicle identifier.

For further information on charging the high-voltage battery, refer to the "Charging the high-voltage battery" section (→ page 360).



**① Supply type: AC**

Standard: EN 62196-2

Design: type 2

Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug

Voltage range: 480 V RMS

**② Supply type: DC**

Standard: EN 62196-3

Design: FF

Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug

Voltage range: 50 V to 500 V

**③ Supply type: DC**

Standard: EN 62196-3

Design: FF

Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug

Voltage range: 200 V to 920 V

Missing values were not available by the editorial deadline.

**Mercedes-AMG EQS 53 4MATIC+**

Charging time – mode 4  
with up to 200 kW peak charging power

Approx. 31 min

Charging time – mode 3  
with 22 kW charging power

Approx. 6 h 15 min

Charging time – mode 3  
The charging power was not available by the  
editorial deadline.

Charging time – mode 3  
with 7.4 kW charging capacity

Approx. 18 h 30 min

Charging time – mode 3  
with 7 kW charging power

Approx. 19 h 30 min

Mode 3 charging time – applies to AC charging from 0 % to 100 % of the  
usable energy content.

Mode 4 charging time – applies to DC charging from 10 % to 80 % of the  
usable energy content.

The time it takes to charge the battery depends on the state of health of the  
battery, the ambient temperature and the charging power of the battery. The  
charging capacity, in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current and the  
type of power supply.

The rated voltage range for your vehicle can be found on the information label  
in the socket flap.

**ENERGY CONTENT AND CHARGING TIMES**

**Mercedes-AMG EQS 53 4MATIC+**

Type	Lithium-ion
------	-------------

Usable energy content	108.4 kWh
-----------------------	-----------

Range
-------

[Back to Contents](#)



# < Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.

You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Display messages



Warning and indicator lamps





# < Display messages

## Introduction

### INFORMATION REGARDING DISPLAY MESSAGES

Display messages appear on the driver display.

Display messages shown as a graphic are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages will be accompanied by a warning tone.

Follow the notifications in the display messages and observe the additional information in this Owner's Manual.

### SYMBOLS WILL ALSO BE SHOWN WITH SOME DISPLAY MESSAGES:

-  Further information
-  Hide display message

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press  to display further information on the central display. Press  to hide the display message.

You can hide pending display messages by pressing the back button  or via the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

### CALLING UP SAVED DISPLAY MESSAGES

Driver display:



The [Message memory: XX](#) message appears on the driver display.

- ▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button .





## Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop	<p>* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 128).</p> <p><b>⚠ DANGER</b> Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.</p>



Front left malfunction Consult workshop

\* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 128).



[Display messages](#)[Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions](#)**⚠ DANGER**

Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

**DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:**

- The restraint system warning lamp  does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp  lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

\* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 128).



Front right malfunction Consult workshop



**Display messages****Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions****DANGER**

Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

**DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:**

- The restraint system warning lamp  does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp  lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

\* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 128).



Second row of seats, left Malfunction  
Consult workshop



**Display messages****Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions****⚠ DANGER**

Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

**DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:**

- The restraint system warning lamp  does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp  lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

\* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 128).



Second row of seats, centre Malfunction  
Consult workshop



**Display messages****Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions****⚠ DANGER**

Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

**DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:**

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

\* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 128).



Second row of seats, right Malfunction  
Consult workshop





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

#### DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

#### DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The restraint system warning lamp  does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp  lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

\* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 128).



Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop

#### WARNING

Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag

The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.

- Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Right window airbag malfunction Consult workshop

\* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 128).

#### **WARNING**

Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag

The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.

- Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual

\* The front passenger airbag has been disabled even though an adult, or an individual of adult build is occupying the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.

#### **WARNING**

Risk of injury- or fatalities if the front passenger airbag is deactivated

If the front passenger airbag is deactivated, it will not be released in the event of an accident and can not therefore provide the protection for which it is designed.

An occupant on the front passenger seat may then collide with parts of the vehicle interior, foreexample, in particular if they are sitting too close to the cockpit.

- Ensure correct status of the front passenger airbag both prior to and during the journey.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.

- Ensure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.

- Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 129).

- If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual

#### \* THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG WILL BE ENABLED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION DESPITE THE FOLLOWING:

- A child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat is not occupied.

The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.

#### WARNING

Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Ensure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.
- Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 129).
- If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Occupant presence reminder inoperative

- \* The passive occupant presence reminder is faulty.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle

\* The passive occupant presence reminder assumes that persons or animals are present in the rear of the vehicle.

- Do not leave any persons or animals in the vehicle after exiting the vehicle.

## Key

### Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Change key batteries

\* The key battery is discharged.

- Change the battery (→ page 179).



Key not detected (white display message)

\* The key is currently undetected.

- Change the location of the key in the vehicle.
- Try to start the vehicle.
- If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 334).
- Start the vehicle.



Key not detected (red display message)

\* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle.

#### IF THE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:

- You will no longer be able to start the vehicle.
- You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally.
- Ensure that the key is in the vehicle.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li><li>► Place the key in the marked space for starting the vehicle with the key (→ page 334).</li></ul>
	<p>The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Check the battery via the indicator lamp (→ page 176).</li><li>► Replace the key battery as necessary (→ page 179).</li></ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key.</li><li>► Wait until processing is complete.</li></ul>
Key being taught in Please wait	
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Key detection is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Change the location of the key in the vehicle.</li><li>► Place the key in the marked space for starting the vehicle with the key (→ page 334).</li></ul></li></ul>
Searching for key in stowage tray or Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket... See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The key has not been detected.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Place the key in the storage compartment (→ page 334).</li></ul></li></ul>
	<p>If the key is still not detected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The Digital Vehicle Key has not been detected.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (→ page 334).</li></ul></li></ul>
	<p>If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected:</p>





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Key not detected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li><li>* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is currently undetected.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Change the location of the key or the Digital Vehicle Key in the vehicle.</li><li>► Try to start the vehicle.</li><li>► If the key is still not detected, place the key in the marked space (→ page 334).</li><li>► If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected, place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (→ page 334).</li><li>► Start the vehicle.</li></ul></li></ul>
 Key not detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is no longer detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle.</li></ul> <p><b>IF THE KEY OR THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH THE VEHICLE OFF:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● You will no longer be able to start the vehicle.</li><li>● You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally.</li><li>► Ensure that the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle.</li></ul> <p>If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and is still not detected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li><li>► Place the key in the storage compartment (→ page 334).</li><li>► Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (→ page 334).</li></ul> <p>The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Check the battery via the indicator lamp (→ page 176).</li><li>► Replace the key battery as necessary (→ page 179).</li></ul>





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The state of charge for the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low.

- Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device.

Otherwise, it may not be possible to restart the vehicle after it has been switched off.

If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected:

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- \* If the Digital Vehicle Key is not renewed, the vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started.
- The system will automatically restore the Digital Vehicle Key.  
When restoral is complete, the message disappears and the Digital Vehicle Key will be available once again.



[Replace key](#) See Owner's Manual

\* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.



Do not forget key



[Digital Vehicle Key Charge device](#)

- \* The state of charge for the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low.
- Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device.



[Key being taught in](#) Please wait

- \* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new Digital Vehicle Key.
- Wait until processing is complete.



[Key does not belong to vehicle](#)

- \* The vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started.
- Use the Digital Vehicle Key belonging to the vehicle.



**Display messages****Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**[Replace key](#)

- \* Have the key replaced.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

## Lights

**Display messages****Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**[Malfunction See Owner's Manual](#)

- \* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

[Automatic driving lights inoperative](#)

- \* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

[Switch on headlamps](#)

- \* You are driving without low beam headlamps.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to the or position.

[Switch off lights](#)

- \* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to the position.

[DIGITAL LIGHT Functions limited](#)

- \* The DIGITAL LIGHT system is malfunctioning. The lighting system will continue to work even without the functions of the DIGITAL LIGHT system.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The type of traffic has been selected manually.</li><li>► Check the setting and change it manually if necessary (→ page 297).</li></ul>
Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The automatic headlamp conversion for left-hand/right-hand traffic has malfunctioned.</li><li>► Change the headlamps over manually (→ page 297).</li></ul>
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable.  The system limits have been reached (→ page 295).  The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. The <a href="#">Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again</a> display message will appear.</li><li>► Continue driving.</li><li>► Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is available again.</li></ul>
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning.</li><li>► Continue driving.</li><li>or</li><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li><li>► Until then, operate the high beam manually.</li></ul>
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable.  The system limits have been reached (→ page 293).  The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. The <a href="#">Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again</a> display message will appear.</li><li>► Continue driving.</li><li>► Operate the main beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist becomes available once again.</li></ul>





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Continue driving.</li><li>or</li><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li><li>► Until then, operate the high beam manually.</li></ul></li></ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The front left parking light is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
Front left parking lights	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The front right parking light is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
Front right parking lights	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The left low beam is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
Left low beam	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The right low beam is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
Right low beam	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The left cornering light is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
Left cornering light	





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Right cornering light	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The right cornering light is malfunctioning.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
 Left tail light	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The left tail light is malfunctioning.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
 Right tail light	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The right tail light is malfunctioning.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
 Left main beam	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The left high beam is malfunctioning.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
 Right main beam	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The right high beam is malfunctioning.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
 Left daytime running lights	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The left daytime running lights are malfunctioning.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
 Right daytime running lights	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The right-hand daytime running lights are malfunctioning.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



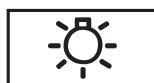
Front left turn signal

- \* The front left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Rear left turn signal

- \* The rear left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Front right turn signal

- \* The front right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Rear right turn signal

- \* The rear right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Left mirror turn signal

- \* The turn signal lamp on the left mirror is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Right mirror turn signal

- \* The turn signal lamp on the right mirror is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Left brake lamp

- \* The left brake light is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Right brake lamp	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The right brake light is malfunctioning.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
 Third brake lamp	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The third brake light is malfunctioning.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
 Reversing light	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The reversing light is malfunctioning.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
 Rear fog light	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The rear fog light is malfunctioning.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
 Number plate lamp	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The number plate lamp is malfunctioning.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The hazard warning switch is malfunctioning.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
Inoperative indicator lamp in driver display. Consult workshop	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* An indicator lamp on the driver display is defective.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>





## Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Currently unavailable High-voltage battery charging incomplete.	* The high-voltage battery is charging. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ► Wait until the charging process has achieved a minimum state of charge.
 Currently unavailable Charge high-voltage battery	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ► Charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 360).
 Pre-entry climate control via key available again after starting vehicle	* You have attempted to switch on pre-entry climate control more than three times with the vehicle switched off. ► Start the vehicle for ten seconds. Pre-entry climate control is operational again.
 Pre-entry climate control via key currently unavailable. High-voltage battery low	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ► Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 360). Pre-entry climate control will become operational again when the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.





## Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Cooling system malfunction Stop immediately Switch off the vehicle	<p>* The coolant is too hot.</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system.</p>
 Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual	<p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle</p> <p><b>IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED VEHICLE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● You may come into contact with hot gases.</li><li>● You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.</li><li>► In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.</li><li>► Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the bonnet.</li></ul> <p>► Wait until the drive system has cooled down.</p> <p>► Ensure that the air supply to the vehicle radiator is not obstructed.</p> <p>► Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Acoustic presence indicator inoperative	<p>* The sound generator (acoustic vehicle alerting system) is malfunctioning. No vehicle noises are being produced. The vehicle may not be heard by other road users.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drive with utmost caution.</li><li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times <a href="#">See Owner's Manual</a>	<p>* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ To switch off the drive system while the vehicle is in motion (→ page 333).</li></ul>
Cannot start vehicle <a href="#">See Owner's Manual</a>	<p>* It is not possible to start the vehicle. A malfunction has occurred in the drive system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Switch off and lock the vehicle.</li><li>▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again.</li><li>▶ If the display message appears again and the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
 Top up coolant <a href="#">See Owner's Manual</a>	<p>* The coolant level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 2px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"><p><b>! NOTE</b></p><p>Damage to the drive system due to insufficient coolant</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.</li></ul></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Have the cooling system of the drive system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
 Socket flap blocked <a href="#">Please open manually</a>	<p>* The cooling system has detected a component fault.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul> <p>* The socket flap is not opening automatically. An obstruction may be hindering the opening process.</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Ensure that there are no objects in the opening area.</li><li>► Open the socket flap again.</li></ul>
Please close socket flap manually. Anti-entrapment active	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The socket flap is not closing automatically. An obstruction may be hindering the closing process.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Ensure that there are no objects in the closing area.</li><li>► Close the socket flap again.</li></ul></li></ul>
Please close socket flap manually. Automatic function inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The socket flap is not closing automatically. The motor of the socket flap may be defective.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Close the socket flap manually.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
 Charger cable connected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* You cannot pull away while the charging cable is connected.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.</li></ul></li></ul>
Not possible to unlock charging cable See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the vehicle socket.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► If the charging cable is under strain, relieve the strain on the charging cable connector by carefully pulling on the charging cable.</li><li>► Press the charging interruption button (→ page 374).</li></ul></li></ul> <p>If the charging cable connector cannot be subsequently removed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
Vehicle not currently being charged Try a different charging station	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* A malfunction has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognised.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Start the charging process at a different charging station.</li><li>or</li><li>► Use an alternative authentication method or payment method.</li></ul></li></ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Charging fault Please change charging method See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Wait until the malfunction has passed.</li><li>or</li><li>► Start the charging process at a different charging station.</li><li>or</li><li>► Use an alternative authentication method or payment method.</li></ul></li></ul>
AC charging inoperative Consult workshop	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
DC charging inoperative Consult workshop	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
Login failed Change authentication method or charging station	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Plug-and-Charge is not expected to be available at this charging station.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Use an alternative authentication method or payment method.</li><li>or</li><li>► Start the charging process at a different charging station.</li></ul></li></ul>
Reduced drive power See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The drive system is outside the normal operating temperature range (e.g. due to extremely low or high outside temperatures).<p>Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp  is lit.</p><p>Once the operating temperature of the drive system returns to normal (e.g. after a short trip), maximum output will be available once again. The display message and the yellow reduced-power warning lamp  will go out.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Continue driving with caution.</li></ul></li><li>* The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently.<p>Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp  is lit.</p></li></ul>





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- Continue driving with caution.
- Charge the high-voltage battery immediately.

\* If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a fault in the drive system.

- Continue driving with caution.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Charge high-voltage battery if the vehicle will be parked for an extended period at low outside temperatures.

\* Due to a possible drop in temperature of the high-voltage battery, the starting ability or the range may drop significantly until the vehicle is restarted.

- Charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 360).

Please wait in READY status Warming battery  
See Owner's Manual

\* Vehicle traction standby is established  and transmission position  is engaged.

The high-voltage battery is warmed up to the operating temperature. This process can take a few minutes, and possibly longer if demisting of the windscreen  is activated.

The heating process ends when transmission position  is engaged. However, output will be significantly limited in driving operation until the high-voltage battery has reached its operating temperature.

Preparing drive system...

\* The insulation of the drive system is being tested. This process can last for up to ten seconds.



Battery capacity too low Stop Charge immediately

\* The state of charge for the high-voltage battery is so low that it is no longer possible to drive the vehicle. The drive system can no longer be restarted.

When the drive system is restarted, the message **Battery capacity too low Stop Charge immediately** will appear again.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 360).



Battery overheated Stop. Everybody exit vehicle! Outdoors if possible

\* The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants exit the vehicle.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p> The vehicle's auxiliary functions may activate automatically (e.g. the climate control's air-recirculation mode).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Do not continue driving.</li><li>► In the event of smoke, leave the danger zone and notify the fire service immediately.</li><li>► Notify a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of fire.</li></ul>
 Malfunction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The drive system is malfunctioning. A warning tone will also sound.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
 Malfunction Visit workshop	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The drive system is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
 Have high-voltage system checked See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* A function restriction has occurred in the drive system.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* It is not possible to restart the drive system due to a malfunction.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Do not switch off the drive system; continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>
 Drive power and range reduced See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery.<p>Output and range will be severely restricted.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Switch off and lock the vehicle.</li><li>► After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again.</li></ul></li></ul>



## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

If the display message appears again:

- Continue driving with caution.
- Fully charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 360).

If the output and range are still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system.

- Continue driving with caution.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual

- \* It is not possible to start the vehicle.

A malfunction has occurred in the drive system.

- Switch off and lock the vehicle.
- After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again.
- If the display message appears again and the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Drive malfunction Achievable speed limited Stop soon See Owner's Manual

- \* The drive system is malfunctioning.

Maximum vehicle speed is restricted. The drive system will shut off within a few kilometres.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving.
- Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Drive malfunction Achievable speed severely limited See Owner's Manual

- \* The drive system is malfunctioning.

Maximum vehicle speed is restricted.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Reserve level Charge high-voltage battery

- \* The state of charge for the high-voltage battery has dropped into the reserve range.
- ▶ Charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 360).



Malfunction

- \* The drive system is malfunctioning. The output of your vehicle is restricted.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Stop Switch off the vehicle

- \* The drive system is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Malfunction Visit workshop

- \* The drive system is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Performance severely limited

- \* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery.  
Output and range will be severely restricted.
- ▶ Switch off and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again.

If the display message appears again:

- ▶ Continue driving with caution.
- ▶ Fully charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 360).





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

If the output and range are still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system.

- Continue driving with caution.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (yellow display message)

\* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery.

It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered.

- Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (red display message)

\* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery.

It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered.

- Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

High-voltage battery malfunction. Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again

\* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery.

It will no longer be possible to restart the drive system once it has been switched off.

- Do not switch off the drive system; continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

## Vehicle

### Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



\* The driver display is inoperative due to a failed software update.

The display message will be shown every time the vehicle is started.





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

#### **WARNING**

Risk of accident if the driver's display fails

If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle in a safe place immediately. Notify a qualified specialist workshop.

If the driver display fails, you may fail to recognise e.g. function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display. Operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (→ page 564).

- Have the vehicle checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

**Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in a few minutes**

- \* You are exiting the vehicle with vehicle traction standby established.

- Exit the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you.

- If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers (e.g. the seat heating). Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and starting the engine will then only be possible with the help of a second battery (starting assistance).



**Top up washer fluid**

**Wiper Malfunction**

- \* The windscreen wiper is malfunctioning.

- Restart the vehicle.

If the display message does not disappear:

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* <b>THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY IS TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE. POSSIBLE CAUSES:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Malfunctions in the power supply</li><li>● Signal interference</li><li>► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and then on again.</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
Head-up display inoperative	* The head-up display is indicating an internal error. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
Head-up display brightness currently reduced See Owner's Manual	* <b>BRIGHTNESS OF THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision</li><li>● Faulty exterior brightness signals</li><li>► Switch on the windscreen wipers.</li><li>► Clean the windscreen as necessary.</li><li>► Switch the vehicle off and then back on again.</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>



Steering malfunction Stop immediately  
See Owner's Manual

\* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired.





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

#### **WARNING**

Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired

If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  
Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
  - ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- 
- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
  - ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

\* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning.

#### **WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics

If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.

- ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.
  - ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- 
- ▶ If safe steering is possible, continue driving with caution.
  - ▶ Consult or notify a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Steering malfunction Increased physical effort  
See Owner's Manual





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop

- \* A power steering malfunction has occurred. Steering characteristics may be impaired as a result.
  - Continue driving with caution.
  - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Rear axle steering currently malfunctioning

- \* Rear axle steering is temporarily unavailable. The turning circle may become wider.
    - Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- If the display message does not disappear:
- Continue driving with caution.
  - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Rear axle steering Malfunction Visit workshop

- \* Rear axle steering is malfunctioning.  
The rear axle has no steering capability.  
The steering wheel may be at an angle when you drive in a straight line.
  - Adapt your speed and continue driving with caution.
  - Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Rear axle steering Malfunction Stop immediately

- \* Rear axle steering is malfunctioning.  
The rear axle has no steering capability.  
The steering wheel may be at a significant angle when you drive in a straight line.  
Depending on the steering wheel's angled position, the steering wheel will also vibrate and a continuous warning tone will sound.





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

#### **WARNING**

Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired

If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.

- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  
Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
  - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- 
- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
  - When stopping, it should be noted that the vehicle now has a greater width.
  - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Snow chain mode Maximum speed exceeded

- \* The maximum permissible speed for snow chain mode has been exceeded.
- Reduce your speed.

#### Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual

- \* The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Ambient light warning support inoperative

- \* The ambient lighting may not provide full visual warning support.
- Lock the vehicle and then unlock it again after a few minutes.
- If the display message appears repeatedly, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

\* The bonnet is open.



[Display messages](#)[Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions](#)**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

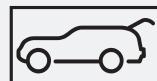
- ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



\* At least one door is open.

- ▶ Close all doors.



\* The tailgate is open.

- ▶ Close the tailgate.



\* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged.

- ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.

[Rear left seat backrest not locked](#)



\* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged.

- ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.

[Rear right seat backrest not locked](#)



**Display messages****Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions****Washer fluid flap open**

- \* The washer fluid filler flap is open.
- Close the washer fluid filler flap (→ page 34).

## Transmission

**Display messages****Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions****Only select P when vehicle is stationary**

- \* It is possible to select the park position **P** only if the vehicle is stationary.
- Depress the brake pedal to stop.
- Shift the transmission to park position **P** with the vehicle at a standstill.

**Apply brake to deselect P position**

- \* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position **P** and into another transmission position.
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Engage transmission position **D**, **R** or neutral **N**.

**Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N**

- \* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position **P** or neutral **N** and into another transmission position.
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Start the vehicle.
- Change the transmission position.

**Apply brake to engage D or R**

- \* You have attempted to engage transmission position **D** or **R**.
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Engage transmission position **D** or **R**.

**Apply brake to engage R**

- \* You have attempted to select transmission position **R**.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Depress the brake pedal.</li><li>► Select transmission position <b>R</b>.</li></ul>
Apply parking brake to park Visit workshop	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position <b>P</b>.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li><li>► Until then, always select park position <b>P</b> manually before you switch off the vehicle.</li><li>► Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.</li></ul>
Risk of vehicle rolling away Driver's door open Transmission not in P	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position <b>D</b>, <b>R</b> or neutral <b>N</b> is engaged. The vehicle may roll away.</li><li>► Engage park position <b>P</b> when parking the vehicle.</li></ul>
Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake to park	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position <b>P</b> cannot be engaged.</li><li>► Park the vehicle safely.</li><li>► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.</li><li>► On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.</li></ul>
Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* While the vehicle was at a standstill or driving at very low speed, neutral <b>N</b> was engaged with the drive system or the vehicle switched on.</li></ul>





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

#### ! NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to rolling away

When the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened, automatic engagement of park position **[P]** is deactivated.

The vehicle may roll away.

- Be ready to brake.
- Do not leave the vehicle unattended.

- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- Engage park position **[P]** when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed.
- To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, engage transmission position **[D]** or **[R]**.

N automatically activated Please engage transmission position again

\* Neutral **[N]** was automatically engaged when the vehicle was rolling or being driven.

 When you open the driver's door in neutral **[N]**, park position **[P]** will be engaged automatically.

- Engage park position **[P]** when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed.
- To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position **[D]** or **[R]**.

N is selected Please select desired transmission position

\* The accelerator pedal was depressed while the vehicle was rolling or moving in neutral **[N]**.

- To accelerate the vehicle, engage transmission position **[D]** or **[R]**.

To shift to N, hold selector lever longer in position N

\* Selector lever not held for long enough in position **[N]**.

It will only be possible to change from park position **[P]** to neutral **[N]** if the selector lever is held in **[N]** for an extended period of time.





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

If the selector lever is not held for long enough, park position **P** will remain engaged.

- When changing from park position **P** to neutral **N**, hold the selector lever in position **N** for an extended period of time.

#### Reversing not poss. Consult workshop

- \* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to engage transmission position **R**.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Transmission Malfunction Stop

- \* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral **N** automatically.
- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Engage park position **P**.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Consult workshop without changing the transmission position

- \* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position.
- If transmission position **D** is engaged, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position.
- For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message)

- \* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Until then, always select park position **P** manually before you switch off the vehicle.
- Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.





## Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	<p>* The yellow indicator lamp  is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>To apply:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again.</li><li>▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 390).</li></ul> <p>If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li><li>▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.</li></ul> <p>* The yellow indicator lamp  and the red indicator lamp  are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>To release:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again.</li><li>▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 390).</li></ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 389).</li></ul> <p>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul> <p>* The yellow indicator lamp  is lit and the red indicator lamp  is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p>The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again.</li></ul> <p><b>To apply:</b></p>
	
	



## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 390).

#### To release:

- Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually.

If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red indicator lamp  continues flashing:

- Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.

\* The yellow indicator lamp  is lit and the red indicator lamp  flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

#### If the state of charge is too low:

- Charge the 12 V battery (→ page 61).

#### To apply:

- Apply the electric parking brake manually.

If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.

#### To release:

- If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 390).

If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 Release parking brake	<p>* The red indicator lamp  is flashing.</p> <p><b>THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED WHILE YOU ARE DRIVING:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 389).</li><li>● You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 391).</li></ul> <p>► Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake.</p> <p>► Release the electric parking brake manually.</p>
 Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release	<p>* The red indicator lamp  is lit.</p> <p>You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off.</p> <p>► Switch on the vehicle.</p>
 Brake immediately	<p>* A fault has occurred while the HOLD function was activated.</p> <p>A horn may also sound at regular intervals.</p> <p>You cannot start the vehicle.</p> <p>► Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You can start the vehicle again.</p>
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	<p>* The brake force boosting function is impaired.</p> <p>The Hill Start Assist may be impaired.</p>





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

#### **WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction

If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.

- Drive on carefully.
  - Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- 
- Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, at a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
  - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

\* The brake force boosting function is impaired and the braking characteristics may be affected.

#### **WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning

If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

- Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!
  - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- 
- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
  - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

\* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.



Check brake fluid level



[Display messages](#)[Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions](#)**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
  - ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
  - ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.
- 
- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
  - ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.
  - ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

[Check brake pads](#) See Owner's Manual

\* The brake linings have reached the wear limit.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

## Driving and driving safety systems

[Display messages](#)[Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions](#)

[currently unavailable](#) See Owner's Manual  
(ABS and ESP<sup>\*</sup>)

\* ABS and ESP<sup>\*</sup> are temporarily unavailable.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable.

The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.



[Display messages](#)[Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions](#)**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP<sup>\*</sup> are malfunctioning

The wheels may lock during braking and ESP<sup>\*</sup> does not perform any vehicle stabilisation.

The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

- ▶ Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Extreme caution should be afforded if you continue driving in this situation.



inoperative See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP<sup>\*</sup>)

\* ABS and ESP<sup>\*</sup> are malfunctioning.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.



[Display messages](#)[Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions](#)**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> are malfunctioning

The wheels may block during braking and ESP<sup>®</sup> does not perform any vehicle stabilization.

The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup> checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Continue driving with caution.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ESP<sup>®</sup>)

\* ESP<sup>®</sup> is temporarily unavailable.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of skidding with faulty ESP<sup>®</sup>

If ESP<sup>®</sup> is not available, ESP<sup>®</sup> will be unable to perform any stabilisation of the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Carefully navigate a few gentle bends at a speed greater than 30 km/h on a suitable stretch of road.
- If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Ensure the utmost of care if you continue to drive the vehicle to this end.

- Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Proceed with caution if you continue driving in this situation.</li></ul> <p>* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <div style="border: 2px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"><p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning® If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on carefully.</li><li>► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Continue driving with caution.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li></ul>
  	<p>* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)</p>





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

#### **WARNING**

Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP<sup>\*</sup> are malfunctioning

The wheels may block during braking and ESP<sup>\*</sup> does not perform any vehicle stabilization.

The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Continue driving with caution.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

## HOLD

Off

Restricted mode activated Reduced drive power

\* Valet Service Mode is activated. Vehicle acceleration is restricted (→ page 403).

\* Beginner Driver Mode is activated. Vehicle acceleration is restricted (→ page 404).



ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!

\* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 405).

- If necessary, take a break.



ATTENTION ASSIST Microsleep Take a break!

\* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indicators of microsleep (→ page 405).

A warning tone will also sound.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Take a break immediately.</li><li>► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.</li></ul>
	<p>* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is averting their gaze from traffic events (→ page 405). A warning tone will also sound.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Focus on the traffic events again.</li></ul>
	<p>* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is not focussing on traffic events after a warning has been issued (→ page 405). A continuous warning tone will also sound.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Immediately return your attention to the traffic events.</li><li>► Press the right-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.</li></ul> <p>If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system. (→ page 421)</p>
	<p>* Cruise control cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 408).</li></ul>
--- km/h	
Cruise control inoperative	<p>* Cruise control is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	<p>* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
Cruise control off	<p>* Cruise control has been deactivated.</p> <p>If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 407).</p>





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



-- km/h

- \* The limiter can not be engaged temporarily. The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified.



passive

- \* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown), the limiter will be switched to passive mode (→ page 408).

#### Limiter inoperative

- \* The limiter is malfunctioning.
  - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h

- \* You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.



Maximum speed exceeded

- \* You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only).
  - Reduce your speed.

#### Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

- \* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable.

The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified.

  - Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.

#### Traffic Sign Assist inoperative

- \* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.
    - Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.
- or
- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
  - If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Malfunction Maximum speed 80 km/h	<p>* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.</p> <p><b>! NOTE</b></p> <p>The tyres on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds.</li><li>► If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible.</li></ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 80 km/h.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
 Malfunction Maximum speed 80 km/h	<p>* AMG RIDE CONTROL + is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
AMG Ride Control Function limited <small>See Owner's Manual</small>	<p>* At least one of the main functions of AMG RIDE CONTROL + is malfunctioning.</p> <p>The system is outside the operating temperature range or the on-board electrical system voltage is too low.</p> <p>The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified.</p>



[Display messages](#)[Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions](#)**! NOTE**

The vehicle's suspension and damping behaviour is restricted. The vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering.

- Drive on carefully.
- Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.
  
- Continue driving with caution.
- Reduce speed considerably before turning into a bend.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.

[STOP Vehicle level too low](#)

\* You have pulled away despite the vehicle level being too low.

- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.  
The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level.
- Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.

If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIRMATIC is malfunctioning:

- Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

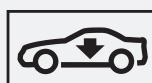
#### ! NOTE

The tyres on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements

- Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds.
- If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible.

- Set a higher vehicle level (→ page 440, 443).

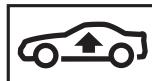
Depending on the malfunction, the vehicle will be raised.



Lowering

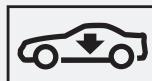
#### \* THE VEHICLE LEVEL WILL LOWER FOR THE FOLLOWING REASONS:

- You have selected a different drive program.
- You have exceeded the speed limit.
- You have changed the vehicle level by pressing the button.



Rising

\* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.

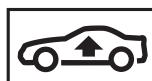


Max. speed 20km/h

\* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent.

The current level is too high. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

- Do not drive at speeds greater than 20 km/h.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Reduce speed

\* You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level.

- Reduce your speed and then select the desired vehicle level again.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Compressor is cooling	<p>* Due to frequent level changes within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down in order to set the selected vehicle level.</p> <p>► Drive on in a manner appropriate for the current level. Ensure that there is sufficient ground clearance. When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle will continue rising to the selected vehicle level.</p>
 Vehicle rising Please wait	<p>* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level.</p> <p>► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.</p>
RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual	<p><b>* POSSIBLE CAUSES:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● The activation conditions have not been fulfilled (→ page 445).</li></ul>
RACE START cancelled	<p><b>* POSSIBLE CAUSES:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● you released the accelerator pedal during RACE START.</li><li>● you depressed the brake pedal during RACE START.</li></ul> <p>► You can try RACE START again at the next start.</p>





## Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
     temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty	<p>* FRONT AND CORNER RADAR SENSORS (HEREAFTER REFERRED TO AS "SENSORS") ARE MALFUNCTIONING. POSSIBLE CAUSES:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The sensors are dirty</li><li>Heavy rain or snow</li><li>Extensive country drives with no flowing traffic (e.g.in the desert)</li></ul> <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally.</p> <p>► Continue driving with caution.</p> <p>Once the causes of the problem have been rectified, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols are switched off.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</li><li>► Clean all sensor covers from the outside (→ page 393).</li><li>► Restart the vehicle.</li></ul>
Emergency stop initiated To cancel: operate steering wheel and a pedal	<p>* No driver activity (e.g. steering or accelerating) was detected for an extended period. Active Emergency Stop Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 419).</p> <p>► Place your hands on the steering wheel.</p> <p>► Move the steering wheel.</p> <p>► Accelerate or brake.</p> <p>Information on cancelling an emergency stop (→ page 421).</p>
	 



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 --- km/h	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled.</li><li>► Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 414).</li></ul>
 suspended	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 411).</li></ul>
 Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 414).</li></ul>
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 411).  The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Continue driving with caution.</li><li>or</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li></ul></li></ul>
Active Distance Assist inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Continue driving with caution.</li><li>or</li><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Distance Assist available again	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again.</p> <p>► Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 414).</p>
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	<p>* <b>FOR VEHICLES WITH THE DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR ONLY AVAILABLE TO A LIMITED EXTENT:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function</li><li>● Evasive Steering Assist</li><li>● PRE-SAFE® PLUS</li></ul> <p><b>Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist:</b> PRE-SAFE® PLUS is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 423).</p> <p><b>Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:</b> Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>► Continue driving with caution. The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits.</p> <p>or</p> <p>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</p>
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	<p>* <b>FOR VEHICLES WITH THE DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR ONLY AVAILABLE TO A LIMITED EXTENT:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function</li><li>● Evasive Steering Assist</li><li>● PRE-SAFE® PLUS</li></ul> <p><b>Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:</b> Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only available to a limited extent.</p>



## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- Continue driving with caution.
- or
- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Active Steering Assist currently unavailable  
See Owner's Manual

- \* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable.

The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 419).

The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits.

- Continue driving.
- Check the tyre pressure as necessary.

Active Steering Assist inoperative

- \* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is still available.

- Continue driving.

or

- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.



- \* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 419).

You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time.

- Resume manual steering and continue driving in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops

- \* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops.

- Resume manual steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Switch the vehicle off and then back on again.  
Active Steering Assist is available once more.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Emergency Stop Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	<p>* Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 421).</p> <p>The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits.</p> <p>► Continue driving.</p> <p>or</p> <p>► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</p> <p>* <b>Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:</b> Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops.</p> <p>► Resume manual steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Switch the vehicle off and then back on again.</p> <p>Active Emergency Stop Assist will be available once more.</p>
Active Emergency Stop Assist inoperative	<p>* Active Emergency Stop Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Continue driving.</p> <p>or</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</p> <p>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
Active Stop-and-Go Assist currently unavailable see Owner's Manual	<p>* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is temporarily unavailable. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available.</p> <p>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 411).</p> <p>The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits.</p> <p>► Continue driving.</p>
Active Stop-and-Go Assist inoperative See Owner's Manual	<p>* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Active Stop-and-Go Assist is deactivated. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available.</p>





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- Continue driving.
- or
- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Blind Spot Assist and exit warning currently unavailable  
See Owner's Manual

- \* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable.

The system limits have been reached (→ page 433).

The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified.

- Continue driving.
- or
- If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and exit warning inoperative

- \* Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning.

- Continue driving.
- or
- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Active Blind Spot Assist and exit warning currently unavailable  
See Owner's Manual

- \* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable.

The system limits have been reached (→ page 433).

The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified.

- Continue driving.
- or
- If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.





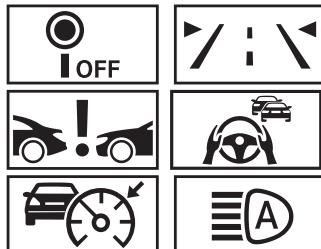
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Blind Spot Assist and exit warning inoperative	<p>* Active Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Continue driving.</p> <p>or</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	<p>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 437).</p> <p>The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits.</p> <p>► Continue driving.</p>
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	<p>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Continue driving.</p> <p>or</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
Active Lane Keeping Assist functions restricted See Owner's Manual	<p>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted.</p> <p>► Continue driving.</p> <p>or</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual

#### \* THE VIEW OF THE MULTIFUNCTION CAMERA IS RESTRICTED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- Dirt on the windscreen in the field of vision of the multifunction camera
- Heavy rain, snow or fog
- Mist on the inside or outside of the windscreen: in certain weather conditions, mist can form on the inside or outside of the windscreen during colder times of the year in particular.

 The mist on the windscreen will be removed automatically in a short space of time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary.

Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally.

- Continue driving with caution.
- To remove mist from the outside, wipe once (→ page 301).
- To remove the mist from the inside, press  (→ page 318).

Once the causes of the problem have been rectified, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols are switched off.

If the display message still does not disappear after a driving time of about 15 minutes:

- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Clean the windscreen, especially around the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 393).
- Restart the vehicle.

The camera's view of the driver is currently impeded Affected functions: see Owner's Manual

#### \* THE VIEW OF THE DRIVER CAMERA IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- Objects or stickers are projecting into the driver camera's field of vision.
- The driver camera is dirty.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Keep the driver camera's field of vision free.</li><li>► Clean the driver camera as necessary. Please observe the notes on interior care with regard to the display (→ page 707).</li></ul>
Change steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen	<p>* The driver camera cannot capture your line of sight.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Change the steering wheel and seat position until six dots are visible at the top edge of the screen. The display message will appear again if the driver camera is again unable to detect your line of sight after 30 minutes. The display message will no longer appear if you acknowledge the display message and the driver camera cannot detect your line of sight during the entire journey.</li></ul>
Driver camera inoperative See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The driver camera is malfunctioning.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual	<p>* The PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side system is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
PRE-SAFE PLUS inoperative See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The PRE-SAFE® PLUS system is malfunctioning.</li><li>► Continue driving.</li><li>or</li><li>► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.</li><li>► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>





## Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<a href="#">PARKTRONIC inoperative</a> <a href="#">See Owner's Manual</a>	<p>* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified.</p> <p>► Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<a href="#">Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative</a> <a href="#">See Owner's Manual</a>	<p>* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified.</p> <p>► Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<a href="#">Limited availability of Active Parking Assist manoeuvring assistant</a> <a href="#">See Owner's Manual</a>	<p>* Active Parking Assist's manoeuvring assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available.</p> <p>► Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (→ page 706). ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>





## Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Inoperative	<p>* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes-Benz Support system is also malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

## Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 12 V on-board electrical system Visit workshop	<p>* The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	<p>* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"><p><b>! NOTE</b></p><p>Possible damage to the drive system if you continue driving</p><p>► Do not continue driving.</p><p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p></div>

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The vehicle is switched off and the state of charge for the 12 V battery is too low.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.</li><li>▶ Drive for 30 - 60 mins.</li></ul></li><li>or</li><li>▶ Charge the vehicle at a charging station (→ page 360).</li></ul>
 Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</li><li>▶ Leave the vehicle running.</li><li>▶ If the display message disappears, continue driving.</li><li>▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></li></ul>

## Tyre pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable.  The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Continue driving.</li></ul></li></ul>
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.</li></ul>



[Display messages](#)[Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions](#)**⚠ WARNING**

There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.

The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.

Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

- Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**Tyre pressure monitor inoperative  
No tyre pressure sensors**

\* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated.

- Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.

\* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre.

- Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Wheel sensor(s) missing****Check tyre(s)**

\* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly.

The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound.





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

#### **WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

- Observe the recommended tyre pressures.
- Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.

- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 743) and the tyres.

\* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great.

- Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary.
- When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 745).



#### Rectify tyre pressure



#### Warning tyre malfunction

\* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.





## Display messages

## Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre

- The tyres can overheat and be damaged.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tyre.
- ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres.

Notes on flat tyres (→ page 63).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Check the tyres.

\* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.



Tyre(s) overheated

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres

Overheated tyres can burst.

- ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.

- ▶ Reduce your speed so that the tyres cool down.





## Display messages

### Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Reduce speed

#### ⚠ WARNING

Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres

Overheated tyres can burst.

► Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.

► Reduce your speed so that the tyres cool down.





# < Warning and indicator lamps

## Overview of indicator lamps and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator lamps and warning lamps may briefly light up or begin flashing. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator lamps and warning lamps only indicate a fault if they light up or begin flashing after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

The indicator lamps and warning lamps are located in the highlighted display sections.

### DRIVER DISPLAY



### DRIVER DISPLAY WITH DRIVER CAMERA



### INDICATOR LAMPS AND WARNING LAMPS OCCUPANT SAFETY

- Restraint system (→ page 920)
- Seat belt (→ page 920)
- Passive occupant presence reminder (white) (→ page 920)
- Passive occupant presence reminder (yellow) (→ page 920)

### DRIVE SYSTEM

- Reduced power (→ page 922)
- System fault (→ page 922)
- Electrical fault (→ page 922)



**VEHICLE**

-  Power steering (yellow) (→ page 922)
-  Power steering (red) (→ page 922)
-  Rear axle steering (yellow) (→ page 922)
-  Rear axle steering (red) (→ page 922)

**BRAKING**

-  Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 924)
-  Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 924)
-  Brakes (yellow) (→ page 924)
-  Brakes (red) (→ page 924)

**DRIVING SYSTEMS AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS**

-  ABS (→ page 926)
-  ESP® (→ page 926)
-  ESP® OFF (→ page 926)
-  ESP OFF (→ page 926)
-  ESP® SPORT (→ page 926)
-  ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 926)
-  ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 926)



Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 926)



Distance warning (→ page 926)



Active Brake Assist (→ page 926)



Active Brake Assist (→ page 926)



AIRMATIC (→ page 926)



AMG RIDE CONTROL + (→ page 926)

**MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM**

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 932)

**TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM**

Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 933)

**EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

Standing lights (→ page 288)



Low beam (→ page 288)



High beam (→ page 289)



Turn signal lights (→ page 289)



Rear fog light (→ page 288)





## SYMBOLS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Drive-Away Assist (→ page 469)



Rear cross traffic warning (→ page 470)



Close-range braking (→ page 471)

## Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>Restraint system warning lamp</p> <p>* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 128).</p> <p><b>DANGER</b> Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.</p> <p>► Continue driving with caution. ► Observe the messages on the driver display. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>



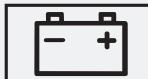


Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions	
	<p>Seat belt warning lamp flashes</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.</li><li>► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 127). There are objects on the front passenger seat.</li><li>► Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.</li></ul>
	<p>Seat belt warning lamp lights up</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the vehicle has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</li><li>► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 127).</li></ul> <p>If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.</p>
	<p>Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The passive occupant presence reminder is deactivated.</li><li>► Switch on passive occupant presence reminder (→ page 174).</li></ul>
	<p>Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The passive occupant presence reminder is faulty.</li><li>► Observe the messages on the driver display.</li></ul>





## Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Reduced-power warning lamp	* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is lit. Drive system power output is reduced.  ► Observe the messages on the driver display.
 System error warning lamp	* The red system error warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is in vehicle traction standby <small>READY</small> . There is a malfunction in the drive system.  ► Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault with the electrics.  ► Observe the messages on the driver display.

## Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.  ► Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.





## Warning/indicator lamp

## Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired

If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.



Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)

\* The yellow rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.  
Rear axle steering is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.



Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)

\* The red rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.  
Rear axle steering is malfunctioning.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired

If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.





## Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp is flashing or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit up in the event of a fault.</p> <p>► Observe the messages on the driver display.</p>
	
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)	
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	
	<p>* The yellow brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"><p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction <b>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.</b></p><p>► Drive on carefully.</p><p>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p></div>
Brakes warning lamp (yellow)	
	<p>The Hill Start Assist may be malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, at a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.</p> <p>► If the driver display shows a display message, observe it.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
	
Brakes warning lamp (red)	<p>* The red brakes warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.</p>

**Warning/indicator lamp****Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions****POSSIBLE CAUSES:**

- The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.
- There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.
- ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning

If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

- ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.





## Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	<p>* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning.</p> <p>If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Observe the messages on the driver display.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"><p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p><p>There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning</p><p>The wheels may lock during braking.</p><p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p><p>► Drive on carefully.</p><p>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p></div> <p>► Continue driving with caution.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	<p>* The yellow AMG RIDE CONTROL + warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the AMG RIDE CONTROL +.</p> <p>► Observe the messages on the driver display.</p>





Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions	
	ESP® warning lamp flashes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 397).</li></ul> <p>► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.</p>
	ESP® warning lamp lights up	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning.</li></ul> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Note the messages on the driver display.</p>
	ESP® OFF warning lamp	<p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p> <p>Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning®</p> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <p>► Drive on carefully.</p> <p>► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>► Drive on carefully.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>





## Warning/indicator lamp

## Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated

ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 397).

**ESP OFF**

\* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the vehicle is running.  
ESP® is deactivated.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative.





## Warning/indicator lamp

## Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated

ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.

- Drive on carefully.
- Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.

- Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 398).



ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp

\* The yellow ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit.  
The microsleep detection function is faulty. Observe the display messages.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



ESP SPORT

\* ESP® SPORT is activated while the vehicle is running.  
When ESP® SPORT is activated, ESP® will stabilise the vehicle only to a limited extent.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly

When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

- Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below.

- Observe the notes on activating ESP® SPORT(→ page 398).





Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>* The yellow ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
	<p>* The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit. Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <p>► Observe the messages on the driver display.</p>
	<p>* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is inadequate for the speed selected.</p> <p>If an additional warning tone sounds, the speed at which you are approaching an obstacle is too high.</p> <p>► Be prepared to brake immediately.</p> <p>► Increase the distance.</p> <p>Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 423).</p>
	<p>* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. The system is unavailable due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, or the range of functions is restricted.</p> <p>► Observe the messages on the driver display.</p>
	<p>* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted.</p> <p>This may be due to the driver not wearing a seat belt or activation of another driving system.</p> <p>► Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 423).</p>
	<p>* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. After you drive off, the system's range of functions will be restricted due to the teach-in process.</p> <p>Depending on the ambient conditions, the teach-in process may take a few minutes.</p> <p>► Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 423).</p>





Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>* The yellow AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A fault has occurred in AIRMATIC.</p>
	<p>* The red AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A fault has occurred in AIRMATIC.</p> <p><b>! NOTE</b> The vehicle's driving characteristics will have changed significantly.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 	<p>* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative.</p>





## Warning/indicator lamp

## Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated

ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 398).



ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp

\* The yellow ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit.

The microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions are malfunctioning. Pay attention to the display messages.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

## Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

## Warning/indicator lamp

## Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system  
warning lamp

\* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes-Benz Support system is also malfunctioning.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





## Tyre pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	<p>* The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="border: 2px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"><p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li><li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul></div>
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	<p>* The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres.</p> <div style="border: 2px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"><p><b>⚠ WARNING</b> Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The tyres can burst.</li><li>• The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.</li><li>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.</li></ul><p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Observe the recommended tyre pressures.</li><li>► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.</li></ul></div>



**Warning/indicator lamp****Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

[Back to Contents](#)



# < Index

Searching for something specific? Click on the relevant initial letter here and look it up.

Incidentally, you can also use your PDF reader's search function at any time.

0-9 > G > N > U >

A > H > O > V >

B > I > P > W >

C > J > Q > Z >

D > K > R >

E > L > S >

F > M > T >



&lt; 0-9

**(Key) battery**

&gt;

**4MATIC**

&gt;

**360° camera**

Function

&gt;



&lt; A

**A/C function**

Activating/deactivating (operating unit)



switching on/off (MBUX)

**ABS****Accelerator pedal****Access data**

Setting (Bluetooth®)

**Accident prevention****Accident, emergency call****Accident/Breakdown Management**

Digital Extra

**Acoustic ambient protection****Acoustic vehicle alerting system****Activating/deactivating**

the limiter

**Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal****Active Blind Spot Assist**

Activating/deactivating



Brake application



Exit warning



Function

**Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)**

Operation



**Active Brake Assist**

Function

Setting

**Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**

Activating/deactivating

Activating/deactivating the variable limiter

Calling up a speed

Function

Increasing/decreasing the speed

Route-based speed adaptation

Storing a speed

**Active Emergency Stop Assist, Emergency Stop Assist**

Function

**Active headlamps****Active Lane Keeping Assist**

Activating/deactivating

Function

Setting the sensitivity

**Active light function****Active Parking Assist**

Automatic braking function

Cross traffic warning

Drive-Away Assist

Exiting a parking space

Function

Manoeuvring brake function

Memory Parking Assist



Parking	>	<b>Adaptive Highbeam Assist</b>	<b>Adjusting mid-range, treble and bass settings</b>
Pausing	>	Activating/deactivating	Advanced sound system
Remote Parking Assist	>	Function	Burmester® 3D surround sound system
<b>Active Steering Assist</b>		<b>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus</b>	<b>Adjusting the balance/fader</b>
Activating/deactivating	>	Function	Advanced sound system
Function	>	Switching on/off	Burmester® 3D surround sound system
<b>Active Stop-and-Go Assist</b>	>	<b>Adjusting bass, mid-range and treble settings</b>	<b>Adjusting the sound focus</b>
<b>Adaptive brake lights</b>	>	Advanced sound system	Burmester® 3D surround sound system
<b>Adaptive cruise control</b>	>	Burmester® 3D surround sound system	Burmester® surround sound system

**Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings**Advanced sound system Burmester® 3D surround sound system **ADS PLUS damping system**AIRMATIC **Advanced sound system**Adjusting the balance/fader Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings Calling up the sound menu Information Switching loudness normalisation on/off **Air conditioning menu**Air distribution Calling up Fragrance system Front air conditioning Ionisation Rear compartment climate control Selecting climate modes Switching on the steering wheel heater **Air distribution**Adjustment (THERMATIC) Adjustment (THERMOTRONIC) Overview Setting the climate menu **Air inlet** **Air pressure** 

**Air suspension**Setting (AIRMATIC) **Air vents**Adjusting (front) **Air-conditioning menu**Climate control **Air/water duct****Airbag**Belt airbag Deployment Inflating Overview PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps Warning lamp **Airflow**Adjustment (THERMATIC) Adjustment (THERMOTRONIC) **AIRMATIC**Function GPS-based vehicle level Setting the vehicle level Suspension Vehicle level **Alarm system****All-wheel drive****Alternative route**

**Ambient lighting**

Setting (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 

**AMG Active Sound**, Vehicle sound

Selecting sound characteristic (steering-wheel button) 

**AMG DYNAMIC PLUS package**, Power increase 

**AMG DYNAMIC SELECT**

Setting drive programs 

**AMG Performance**

Information 

**AMG RIDE CONTROL +**

Function 

Selecting the suspension setting 

Setting the vehicle level 

**AMG steering wheel buttons**

Setting 

**AMG steering-wheel buttons**

Function 

**AMG TRACK PACE**

Configuring 

Drag Race 

Function 

Telemetry display 

Track Race 

**Android Auto**

Connecting a mobile phone (wired) 

Connecting a mobile phone (wireless) 

[Ending](#)[Information](#)[Sound settings](#)[Transferred vehicle data](#)[Android smartphone](#)[Animals \(occupant safety\)](#)[Anti-lock braking system](#)[Anti-theft alarm system](#)[Function](#)[Tow-away protection](#)**Anti-theft protection**[Function](#)[Immobiliser](#)[Apple CarPlay®, Smartphone](#)[Connecting an iPhone® \(cable\)](#)[Connecting an iPhone® \(wireless\)](#)[Ending](#)[Notes](#)[Overview](#)[Sound settings](#)[Transferred vehicle data](#)**Apps**[Calling up \(Rear Seat Entertainment System\)](#)[Digital Extras with call function](#)[Mercedes-Benz](#)[Mercedes-Benz Support Calls](#)[Overview \(Rear Seat Entertainment System\)](#)

[Remote Parking Assist](#)[Selecting \(MBUX multimedia system\)](#)[Assembly licence plate, front](#)[Assistance system](#)[Assistant display](#)[Menu \(driver display\)](#)

**ASSYST PLUS**, After-sales service centre,  
Maintenance, Service interval display,  
Vehicle maintenance

[Function/notes](#)[Servicing work](#)**ATA**[Deactivating the alarm](#)[Interior protection](#)[Interior protection function](#)[Tow-away protection function](#)**ATTENTION ASSIST**[Function](#)[Setting](#)**Attention assistant****Augmented reality**[Head-up display](#)[MBUX route guidance](#)**Authorisations**[Setting](#)**Authorised workshop****Automatic car wash****Automatic climate control****Automatic distance control**



**Automatic driving lights** >

**Automatic emergency call** >

**Automatic front passenger airbag deactivation**

Function >

**Automatic front passenger airbag shutdown**

Information (child restraint system  
on the front passenger seat) >

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps >

**Automatic measures after an accident** >

**Automatic mirror folding function** >

**Automatic seat adjustment** >

**Automatic transmission** >

**Autonomous braking** >

AVAS >



&lt; B

**Baby**Pregnancy (seat belt) **Back seat** **Bad weather light** **Bag hook** **BAS (Brake Assist System)** **Basic information** **Battery**High-voltage battery **Battery (12 V battery)**Charging Notes Replacing Starting assistance **Battery (high-voltage on-board electrical system)** **Beginner driver mode**Activating/deactivating Function **Belt**Adjusting the height Fastening Notes on wearing correctly Releasing 

**Belt airbag**

Function

Inflating

Straightening out a seat belt strap

**Blind Spot Assist**

Activating/deactivating

Function

**Bluetooth®**

Connecting a mobile phone

Information

Setting up (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

Setting up an Internet connection

Switching on/off

**Bonnet**

Active bonnet

Opening/closing

**Brake Assist**

Active Brake Assist

**Brake Assist System (BAS)****Brake disks****Brake fluid****Brake force distribution****Brake lamps**

Adaptive brake lights

**Brake pads****Brake service mode**

Activating/deactivating

**Brakes**[ABS \(Anti-lock Braking System\)](#)[Active Brake Assist](#)[Adaptive brake lights](#)[Brake Assist System \(BAS\)](#)[Brake service mode](#)[Driving tips](#)[EBD \(Electronic Brakeforce Distribution\)](#)[Electric parking brake](#)[Handbrake](#)[HOLD function](#)[Limited braking effect \(salt-treated roads\)](#)[New/replaced brake pads/brake discs](#)[Parking brake](#)[Post-collision brake](#)[Recuperation](#)[Running-in notes](#)**Braking assistance**[Active Brake Assist](#)[Brake Assist System \(BAS\)](#)**Breakdown**[Flat tyre](#)[Overview of aids](#)[Tow-starting](#)[Towing methods](#)[Transporting the vehicle](#)



Wheel change



## Burmester® surround sound system

### Burmester® 3D surround sound system

Adjusting the balance/fader



Adjusting the sound focus



Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass  
settings



Automatic loudness normalisation



Calling up the sound menu



Information



Selecting the sound profile



Adjusting the sound focus





&lt; C

**Call list**Deleting Making a call Overview Selecting options **Calling Support at Mercedes-Benz** **Calling up a web page** **Calling up the sound menu**Advanced sound system Burmester® 3D surround sound system **Calls, Telephone operation**Accepting Activating functions during a call Calls with several participants Declining Ending a call Incoming call during an existing call Making Mercedes-Benz Support Telephone Using the international dialling code Via the overhead control panel 

**Camera**[360° camera function](#)[Activating using GPS \(reversing camera\)](#)[Button](#)[Care](#)[Cleaning](#)[Driver camera](#)[Information](#)[Manage activation points](#)[Opening the camera cover \(reversing camera\)](#)[Reversing camera](#)[Select view](#)**Car key****Car wash**[Automatic car wash](#)[High-pressure cleaner](#)[Washing by hand](#)**Car wash mode**[Activating/deactivating](#)**Care**[Air/water duct](#)[Automatic car wash](#)[Brake service mode](#)[Camera](#)[Car parts](#)[Car wash mode](#)

[Decorative foil](#)[Display](#)[Exterior lighting](#)[Genuine wood/trim elements](#)[Head-up display](#)[Headliner](#)[High-pressure cleaner](#)[Paint](#)[Plastic trim](#)[Seat belt](#)[Steering wheel](#)[Vehicle interior](#)[Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery](#)[Washing by hand](#)[Wheels/rims](#)**Caring for rims****Central display**[Home screen](#)[Operating](#)**Central locking system**[Button](#)[Key](#)**Centre airbag (driver's seat backrest)**[Deployment](#)[Inflating](#)[Information](#)**Charge level display**

**Charge level/charge display****Charging**

12 V battery



Charge level display



Charging cable control panel



Charging station, mode 3



Configuring a weekly profile



Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)



Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4)



In time for departure



Indicator lamps on vehicle socket



Mains socket, mode 2



Maximum charging current (mains socket)



Notes on charging the high-voltage battery



Notes on the high-voltage battery



Rapid charging station, mode 4



Recuperation



Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)



Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4)



Stowing the charging cable



USB port (front)



USB port (rear passenger compartment)



Wallbox, mode 3

**Charging cable**

Control panel



Stowing



**Charging near destination**

Route

**Charging settings**

Showing on the map

**Chauffeur mode**Moving the front passenger seat into  
the chauffeur positionMoving the front passenger seat into  
the normal position

Overview

**Checking the coolant level****Checking tyre**

pressure

**Child safety lock**

Rear door

Side window (rear)

Switching on/off (MBUX Rear Seat  
Entertainment)

Switching on/off (MBUX rear tablet)

**Child seat**

Adjusting the vehicle seat

Approval categories

Basic instructions

Brief overview of most important  
points

Fitting ISOFIX/i-Size

Front passenger seat

Notes on fastening seat belts (MBUX  
Interior Assistant)

Notes on the belt airbag

[Overview of warning stickers](#)[Rearward-facing](#)[Recommendations for child restraint systems](#)[Risks/dangers](#)[Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems](#)[Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems](#)[Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems](#)[Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt](#)[Securing to the rear seat with the seatbelt](#)[Top Tether](#)[Without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff](#)

## Children

[Avoiding dangers in the vehicle](#)[Basic instructions](#)

## Chock

## City lighting

## Classic menu display content

[Selecting](#)[Clean varnish](#)

## Cleaning

[Air/water duct](#)[Automatic car wash](#)[Boot/load compartment](#)[Brake service mode](#)[Camera](#)[Car parts](#)[Car wash mode](#)

[Decorative foil](#)[Cleaning the carpet](#)[Genuine wood/trim elements](#)[Cleaning the seat cover](#)[High-pressure cleaner](#)[Climate control, Air conditioning system](#)[Paint](#)[Activating/deactivating](#)[Sensors](#)[Activating/deactivating \(rear operating unit\)](#)[Vehicle interior](#)[Activating/deactivating the A/C function \(control panel\)](#)[Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery](#)[Air conditioning menu](#)[Washing by hand](#)[Air distribution settings](#)[Cleaning the boot](#)[Air vents \(front\)](#)[Air vents \(rear\)](#)[Automatic control](#)[Automatically controlling \(rear operating unit\)](#)[Closing/opening the windows \(air-recirculation button\)](#)[Defrosting the windscreen](#)[Demisting windows](#)[Fine particle status display](#)[Immediate pre-entry climate control](#)[Inserting/removing the flacon \(fragrance system\)](#)



- [Ionisation](#) >
- [Notes](#) >
- [Operating unit \(THERMATIC\)](#) >
- [Operating unit \(THERMOTRONIC\)](#) >
- [Rear operating unit](#) >
- [Rear window heater \(THERMOTRONIC\)](#) >
- [Refrigerant](#) >
- [Resetting the climate control settings](#) >
- [Setting](#) >

Setting in the rear passenger compartment (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

Switching the A/C function on/off (MBUX)

Synchronisation function

Ventilation with convenience opening

Windscreen heater

#### Climate control settings

Resetting

**COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY**

#### Cockpit

Overview (central display)

Overview (MBUX Hyperscreen)

#### Collapsible spare wheel

Inflating

Notes

#### Collision detection (parked vehicle)

Adjusting

Information

**Collision protection**Drive-Away Assist **Combination switch**Lights Windscreen wipers **Comfort**Information **Comfort doors**Opening/closing (Rear Seat Entertainment System) **Communication module**Disconnecting automatically from the Internet Setting up an Internet connection **Commuter route** **Compass** **Components subject to radio regulations**Declaration of conformity **Connection status**Displaying Overview **Contacts**, Address book, Phone bookCalling up Deleting Importing Importing (overview) Information Making a call Name format 

[Note about suggestions](#)[Options](#)[Selecting options for suggestions](#)[Storing](#)

## Content sharing menu

[Calling up](#)[Controlling media playback](#)[Sharing MBUX display content](#)

## Control element (MBUX multimedia system)

[Setting acoustic feedback](#)

## Control elements:

### Convenience closing



### Convenience feature

[Closing/opening the windows \(air-recirculation button\)](#)

### Convenience opening



### Coolant

[Notes](#)

## Cooling

[Climate control \(THERMATIC\)](#)

## Copyright

## Cornering light

## Correct use

## Cover

## Cross traffic (warning)

## Crosswind Assist

**Cruise control**

using



activating/deactivating



Calling up a speed



Function



Requirements:



Setting a speed



Storing a speed

**Cup holder**

Rear





&lt; D

**Damage**[Limited protection](#)**Data processing in the vehicle****Data protection**[Granting authorisations](#)**Data protection rights****Data storage**[Data protection rights](#)[Electronic control units](#)[Online services](#)**Deactivating the alarm****Dealership****Decals**[On cameras/sensors](#)**Declaration of conformity**[Components subject to radio regulations](#)**Decorative foil****Defrost function****Deployed components**[Limited protection](#)**Deployment situations****Destination**[Editing a suggestion](#)[Editing intermediate destinations](#)



Editing the previous destinations [›](#)

Saving as a favourite [›](#)

## Destination entry

Accepting a destination suggestion [›](#)

Entering an intermediate destination [›](#)

Entering geo-coordinates [›](#)

Selecting a contact [›](#)

Selecting a received destination [›](#)

Selecting from favourites [›](#)

Selecting from the map [›](#)

Selecting previous destinations [›](#)

## Destination entry (multimedia system)

Notes [›](#)

Selecting a POI [›](#)

## Diagnostics connection

## Digital Extra

Accident/Breakdown Management [›](#)

## Digital Extras

Activating [›](#)

## Digital Extras with call function

Information [›](#)

Transferred data [›](#)

## DIGITAL LIGHT

Activating/deactivating [›](#)

Active headlamps [›](#)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist [›](#)

[Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus](#)[Assistance functions](#)[Bad weather light](#)[City lighting](#)[Cornering light](#)[Dynamic low beam](#)[Enhanced fog light function](#)[Motorway mode](#)[Overview](#)[Topographical compensation](#)**Dinghy towing**[Digital Owner's Manual](#)[Digital Vehicle Key](#)[Function](#)[managing](#)[Problem](#)[remove](#)[Setting up](#)[Unlocking setting](#)[Pulling/towing](#)**Direct commands**[Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant](#)**DIRECT SELECT lever**[Engages neutral](#)[Engaging drive position](#)[Engaging park position automatically](#)[Engaging reverse gear](#)



Function

**Display (MBUX multimedia system)**

Selecting park position



Settings

**Disconnect device (high-voltage on-board electrical system)****Display**

Care

**Display (driver's display)**

Overview of displays



Overview of displays (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

**Display messages**

--- km/h

 12 V on-board electrical system  
Visit workshop Acoustic presence indicator  
inoperative

ATTENTION ASSIST Micro-sleep Take a break!



ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!



Automatic driving lights inoperative

 Battery capacity too low Stop  
Charge immediately Battery overheated Stop.  
Everybody exit vehicle! Outdoors if possible

Brake immediately





Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual [›](#)

Change key batteries [›](#)

Charger cable connected [›](#)

Check brake fluid level [›](#)

Check tyre(s) [›](#)

Compressor is cooling [›](#)

Cooling system malfunction Stop immediately Switch off the vehicle [›](#)

Currently unavailable Charge high-voltage battery [›](#)

Currently unavailable High-voltage battery charging incomplete. [›](#)

currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup>) [›](#)

currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ESP<sup>®</sup>) [›](#)

Digital Vehicle Key Charge device [›](#)

Do not forget key [›](#)

Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle [›](#)

Drive power and range reduced See Owner's Manual [›](#)

Front left malfunction Consult workshop [›](#)

Front left parking lights [›](#)

Front left turn signal [›](#)

Front right malfunction Consult workshop [›](#)

Front right parking lights [›](#)

Front right turn signal [›](#)

Have high-voltage system checked See Owner's Manual [›](#)

inoperative See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup>) [›](#)

inoperative See Owner's Manual (ESP<sup>®</sup>) [›](#)

inoperative See Owner's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP<sup>®</sup>) [›](#)

Inoperative [›](#)

Key being taught in Please wait [›](#)



- Key being taught in Please wait >
- Key does not belong to vehicle >
- Key not detected (red display message) >
- Key not detected (white display message) >
- Key not detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket >
- Key not detected >
- Left brake lamp >
- Left cornering light >
- Left daytime running lights >

- Left low beam >
- Left main beam >
- Left mirror turn signal >
- Left tail light >
- Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop >
- Lowering >
- Malfunction Maximum speed 80 km/h >
- Malfunction See Owner's Manual >
- Malfunction See Owner's Manual >

- Malfunction Stop vehicle >
- Malfunction Visit workshop >
- Malfunction Visit workshop >
- Malfunction >
- Malfunction >
- Max. speed 20km/h >
- Maximum speed exceeded >
- Number plate lamp >
- Off >



- Off [>](#)
- Parking brake See Owner's Manual [>](#)
- Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release [>](#)
- passive [>](#)
- Performance severely limited [>](#)
- Pre-entry climate control via key available again after starting vehicle [>](#)
- Pre-entry climate control via key currently unavailable. High-voltage battery low [>](#)
- Rear axle steering currently malfunctioning [>](#)
- Rear axle steering Malfunction Stop immediately [>](#)

- Rear axle steering Malfunction Visit workshop [>](#)
- Rear fog light [>](#)
- Rear left seat backrest not locked [>](#)
- Rear left turn signal [>](#)
- Rear right seat backrest not locked [>](#)
- Rear right turn signal [>](#)
- Rectify tyre pressure [>](#)
- Reduce speed [>](#)
- Reduce speed [>](#)

- Release parking brake [>](#)
- Remain alert, otherwise emergency stop will be initiated (yellow display message) [>](#)
- Remain alert! (white display message) [>](#)
- Replace key See Owner's Manual [>](#)
- Replace key [>](#)
- Reserve level Charge high-voltage battery [>](#)
- Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop [>](#)
- Reversing light [>](#)
- Right brake lamp [>](#)



- Right cornering light >
- Right daytime running lights >
- Right low beam >
- Right main beam >
- Right mirror turn signal >
- Right tail light >
- Right window airbag malfunction Consult workshop >
- Rising >
- Second row of seats, left Malfunction Consult workshop >

- Second row of seats, right Malfunction Consult workshop >
- Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery >
- Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop >
- Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual >
- Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual >
- Stop Switch off the vehicle >
- Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery >
- STOP Vehicle level too low >
- Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual >

- suspended >
- Switch off lights >
- Switch on headlamps >
- temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty >
- Third brake lamp >
- Top up coolant See Owner's Manual >
- Top up washer fluid >
- Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual >
- Tyre(s) overheated >



Vehicle rising Please wait



Warning tyre malfunction



Washer fluid flap open



Wheel sensor(s) missing



AC charging inoperative Consult workshop



Active Blind Spot Assist and exit warning currently unavailable See Owner's Manual



Active Blind Spot Assist and exit warning inoperative



Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual



Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual



Active Brake Assist Functions limited  
See Owner's Manual



Active Distance Assist available again



Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual



Active Distance Assist inoperative



Active Emergency Stop Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual



Active Emergency Stop Assist inoperative



Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual



Active Lane Keeping Assist functions restricted See Owner's Manual



Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative



Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual



Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops



Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual



Active Steering Assist inoperative



Active Stop-and-Go Assist currently unavailable see Owner's Manual



Active Stop-and-Go Assist inoperative See Owner's Manual



Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual



Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual





- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative [>](#)
- Ambient light warning support inoperative [>](#)
- AMG Ride Control Function limited  
See Owner's Manual [>](#)
- Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N [>](#)
- Apply brake to deselect P position [>](#)
- Apply brake to engage D or R [>](#)
- Apply brake to engage R [>](#)
- Apply parking brake to park Visit workshop [>](#)
- Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message) [>](#)

- Blind Spot Assist and exit warning currently unavailable See Owner's Manual [>](#)
- Blind Spot Assist and exit warning inoperative [>](#)
- Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual [>](#)
- Change steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen [>](#)
- Charge high-voltage battery if the vehicle will be parked for an extended period at low outside temperatures. [>](#)
- Charging fault Please change charging method See Owner's Manual [>](#)
- Check brake pads See Owner's Manual [>](#)
- Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) [>](#)

- Consult workshop without changing the transmission position [>](#)
- Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again [>](#)
- Cruise control and Limiter inoperative [>](#)
- Cruise control inoperative [>](#)
- Cruise control off [>](#)
- DC charging inoperative Consult workshop [>](#)
- DIGITAL LIGHT Functions limited [>](#)
- Drive malfunction Achievable speed limited Stop soon [>](#)
- Drive malfunction Achievable speed severely limited See Owner's Manual [>](#)



Driver camera inoperative See Owner's Manual [>](#)

Emergency stop initiated To cancel: operate steering wheel and a pedal [>](#)

Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual [>](#)

Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual [>](#)

Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction [>](#)

Head-up display Brightness currently reduced See Owner's Manual [>](#)

Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual [>](#)

Head-up display inoperative [>](#)

High-voltage battery malfunction. Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again [>](#)

High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (red display message) [>](#)

High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (yellow display message) [>](#)

Inoperative indicator lamp in driver display. Consult workshop [>](#)

Limited availability of Active Parking Assist manoeuvring assistant See Owner's Manual [>](#)

Limiter inoperative [>](#)

Login failed Change authentication method or charging station [>](#)

Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only [>](#)

N automatically activated Please engage transmission position again [>](#)

N is selected Please select desired transmission position [>](#)

Not possible to unlock charging cable See Owner's Manual [>](#)

Occupant presence reminder inoperative [>](#)

Only select P when vehicle is stationary [>](#)

PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual [>](#)

Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual [>](#)

Please close socket flap manually. Anti-entrapment active [>](#)

Please close socket flap manually. Automatic function inoperative [>](#)

Please wait in READY status Warming battery See Owner's Manual [>](#)

PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual [>](#)



PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual



PRE-SAFE PLUS inoperative See Owner's Manual



Preparing drive system...



RACE START cancelled



RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual



Reduced drive power See Owner's Manual



Restricted mode activated Reduced drive power



Reversing not poss. Consult workshop



Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake to park



Risk of vehicle rolling away Driver's door open Transmission not in P



Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P



Searching for key in stowage tray or Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket... See Owner's Manual



Snow chain mode Maximum speed exceeded



Socket flap blocked Please open manually



Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h



The camera's view of the driver is currently impeded Affected functions: see Owner's Manual



To shift to N, hold selector lever longer in position N



To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times



Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual



Traffic Sign Assist inoperative



Transmission Malfunction Stop



Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable



Tyre press. monitor inoperative



Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors



Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in a few minutes



Vehicle not currently being charged Try a different charging station



[Wiper Malfunction](#) >[Displaying road names/house numbers](#) >[Distance control](#) >[Distance warning](#) >[Distraction detection](#) >[DISTRONIC](#) >[Door, Convenience doors](#)[Child safety lock \(rear door\)](#) >[Closing convenience doors \(MBUX  
Interior Assistant\)](#) >[Emergency key](#) >[Extend/retract door handles](#) >[Opening \(from the inside\)](#) >[Opening/closing comfort doors](#) >[Power closing function](#) >[Setting convenience doors](#) >[Unlocking \(inside\)](#) >[Door control panel, Function seat](#) >[Door control panel \(rear\)](#) >**Door handles**[Extending/retracting](#) >[Drag Race, Drag race](#) >**Drinks holder**[Installing/removing](#) >**Drive position** >**Drive program display** >**Drive programs**[AMG DYNAMIC SELECT](#) >

[Function](#)**Driver display**[Selecting](#)**Drive system**[Manual switch-off](#)**Drive-Away Assist****Driver camera**[Activating/deactivating](#)[Function](#)**Driver's display, Instrument cluster**[Assistant display](#)[Classic menu](#)[Head-up display](#)[Menus](#)[Navigation menu](#)[Notes](#)[Service menu](#)[Sport menu](#)[Status displays](#)[Supersport menu](#)[Understated menu](#)

**Driver's seat**

Adjusting electrically >

Easy entry and exit feature >

Seat heating >

**Driving abroad**

Light adjustment low beam >

**Driving safety system**

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) >

Active Brake Assist >

Active Emergency Stop Assist >

Active Lane Keeping Assist >

Active Steering Assist >

Adaptive brake lights >

ATTENTION ASSIST >

BAS (Brake Assist System) >

Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist >

Cameras >

Cruise control >

EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) >

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) >

Hill Start Assist >

HOLD function >

Overview >

Sensors >

STEER CONTROL >

Traffic light view >

Traffic Sign Assist >

[Your responsibility](#) >**Driving system**[AMG RIDE CONTROL +](#) >**Driving tips**[Acoustic ambient protection \(sound generator\)](#) >[AMG DYNAMIC PLUS package](#) >[Electric mode](#) >[General driving tips](#) >[Light adjustment when driving abroad](#) >[Rear axle steering](#) >[Recuperation](#) >[Running-in notes](#) >**Drowsiness detection**[Duplicate key](#) >[Dynamic handling control system](#) >[Dynamic low beam](#)[Overview](#) >**DYNAMIC SELECT**[Calling up the fuel consumption indicator](#) >[Configuring drive program I](#) >[Displaying vehicle data](#) >[Drive program display](#) >[Drive programs](#) >[Function](#) >[Selecting the drive program](#) >



&lt; E

**E-mails****Easy entry feature**

Function



Setting

**Easy exit feature**

Function



Setting

**EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)** >**ECO Assist**

Function

**ECO display****Electric Intelligence**

Route with charging stations

**Electric mode****Electric parking brake**

Applying automatically



Emergency braking



Manually applying/releasing



Releasing automatically

**Electrical fuses****Electronic Stability Program****Electronics compartment**

Rear centre console



**Emergency**[Emergency guide](#)[Fire extinguisher](#)[First-aid kit \(soft sided\)](#)[Overview of aids](#)[Safety vest](#)[Warning triangle](#)**Emergency braking**[Active Brake Assist](#)[Brake Assist System \(BAS\)](#)[Carrying out](#)[Electric parking brake/handbrake](#)**Emergency key**[Door](#)[Inserting/removing](#)[Tailgate](#)**Emergency operation mode**[Start the vehicle](#)[Emergency shutoff \(high-voltage on-board electrical system\)](#)[Emergency start \(drive system\)](#)**ENERGIZING COACH**[Function](#)[Switching programme recommendations on/off](#)**ENERGIZING COMFORT**[Overview of programmes](#)[Starting programme](#)[Starting the programme in the rear passenger compartment](#)

**Energy flow display**

Calling up >

Function/notes >

**Engine**

Emergency operation mode >

Engine number >

switching off (start/stop button) >

**Engine electronics****Engine number****Engine start**

Emergency operation mode >

**Entering characters**

Deleting the user dictionary >

Function/notes >

Setting the keyboard language >

using the touchscreen >

**Environmentally friendly driving****ESC, Electronic Stability Control****ESP®**

Activating/deactivating >

Adjusting (steering-wheel button) >

Crosswind Assist >

ESP® SPORT >

Function >

**EU type approval number****Exit warning**

Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist >



MBUX Interior Assistant >

### Exiting a parking space

Active Parking Assist >

Drive-Away Assist >

PARKTRONIC >

### Exterior lighting

Care >

Light adjustment when driving abroad >



&lt; F

**Factory settings**

MBUX reset function

**Fatigue detection****Fault**

Driver display

**Fault message**

Driver's display

**Favourites**

Adding a destination



Calling up



Deleting



Home address



Moving



Overview



Renaming



Work address

**Fine particle status display****Fingerprint sensor**

MBUX multimedia system

**Fire extinguisher****First aid**

First-aid kit (soft sided)

**First-aid kit (soft sided)**

**Fitting**

Snow chains



Tyres/wheels

**Fitting accessories**

Limited protection

**Fitting the licence plate (front)****Flacon****Flat towing**

Pulling/towing

**Flat tyre**

MOExtended



Notes



TIREFIT kit



Wheel change

**Floor mats****Fog light (extended range)****Fragrance system**

Activating/deactivating



Adjusting



Inserting/removing the flacon



Perfume vial

**Free software****Frequencies**

Mobile phone



Two-way radio

**Front airbag**

Deployment

[Inflating](#)[Operating](#)**Function in the event of an accident**[Information \(operating principle of the restraint system\)](#)[Front headlamps](#)[Front passenger seat](#)[Front passenger airbag](#)[Adjusting electrically](#)[Function seat \(rear\)](#)[Disabling/enabling](#)[Adjusting from driver's seat](#)**Fuses**[Cockpit](#)[Front passenger airbag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF](#)[Adjusting from the rear](#)[Front passenger footwell](#)[Function](#)[Front windscreen wipers](#)[Fuse assignment diagram](#)[Information \(child restraint system on the front passenger seat\)](#)[Replacing the wiper blades](#)[Notes](#)[Front passenger display](#)[Fuel consumption indicator](#)[Rear](#)[Information](#)



&lt; G

**G-meter (driver's display, Sport menu)** >**Gallery app**

Operation &gt;

**General driving tips** >**Genuine parts** >**Global search**

Function &gt;

Overview &gt;

**Glove compartment**

Opening/closing &gt;

Overview of the front storage compartments &gt;

**GPS-based vehicle level**

AIRMATIC &gt;

Setting &gt;

**Grab handles**

Notes &gt;

**Greeting tone**

Switching the greeting tone on/off &gt;

**Gross mass** >



&lt; H

**Handbrake****Handling characteristics**

Unusual

**HANDS-FREE ACCESS****Hands-free system****Haptic accelerator pedal**, Pressure point**Hazard warning lights****HDMI video**

Switching on in the Rear Seat Entertainment System

**Head restraint**

adjusting manually (front, 4-way)



Attaching/removing additional cushions (Premium seats)



Attaching/removing the additional cushion (rear)



Folding into position/folding back manually (rear)



Luxury head restraint (front)

Neck warmer

**Head-up display**

Augmented reality



Care



Function



Memory function



Operating



Selecting (with augmented reality)

[Switching on/off](#)**Heating**[Headlamp flashing](#)[Headlamp range control](#)[Headlamps](#)[Headliner care](#)[Headphones \(Rear Seat Entertainment System\)](#)[Connecting](#)[Overview](#)[Activating/deactivating](#)[Centre console](#)[Climate control \(THERMATIC\)](#)[Climate control \(THERMOTRONIC\)](#)[Seat](#)[Steering wheel](#)[Windscreen](#)**Help call**[Mercedes-Benz emergency call system](#)**High beam**[Operation](#)**High-pressure cleaner****High-voltage battery**[Charge level display](#)[Charging ahead of the departure time](#)[Charging cable control panel](#)

[Charging duration](#)[Charging station, mode 3](#)[Configuring a weekly profile](#)[Connection types](#)[Disconnect device](#)[Ending the charging process \(alternating current, mode 2/3\)](#)[Ending the charging process \(direct current, mode 4\)](#)[Energy flow display](#)[General notes on charging](#)[Mains socket, mode 2](#)[Maximum charging current \(mains socket\)](#)[Notes](#)[Range](#)[Range maximisation](#)[Rapid charging station, mode 4](#)[Recuperation](#)[Starting the charging process \(alternating current, mode 2/3\)](#)[Starting the charging process \(direct current, mode 4\)](#)[Stowing the charging cable](#)[Type](#)[Voltage types](#)[Wallbox, mode 3](#)

## High-voltage on-board electrical system

[Charging cable control panel](#)[Disconnect device](#)[Indicator lamps on vehicle socket](#)[Manual switch-off](#)



**Hill Start Assist**



---

**HOLD function**

Function



Switching on/off



---

**Home screen**

Central display





&lt; I

**i-Size child restraint system**

Fitting



Suitable seats

**Identification plate**

Engine



Refrigerant



Vehicle

**Immediate pre-entry climate control****Immobiliser****Implied warranty****Importer information**

Regulatory radio information

**Inattention detection****Incorrect behaviour by vehicle occupants**

Limited protection

**Indicator lamps/warning lamps**

Overview



PASSENGER AIR BAG

**Individual drive program**

Configuring

**Inside mirror****Intelligent Light System**

Activating/deactivating



**Interior lighting**

Ambient lighting



Ambient lighting (Rear Seat Entertainment System)



MBUX reading light



Setting



Switch-off delay time

**Interior protection****Intermediate destination**

Editing

**Internet**

Starting the automatic service station search



Calling up a web page



Calling up the web browser settings



Calling up web browser options



Deleting a bookmark



Deleting browser data



Managing bookmarks



Smartphone integration



Web browser in the background



Web browsers

**Internet connection**

Cancelling permission (mobile phone)



Disconnecting automatically (communication module)



Displaying the connection status



Establishing



Information



Overview of connection status



[Restrictions](#)**ISOFIX child restraint system**[Setting access data \(Bluetooth®\)](#)[Fitting](#)[Setting up \(communication module\)](#)[Suitable seats](#)[Setting up \(Rear Seat Entertainment System\)](#)[Setting up \(Wi-Fi\)](#)[Setup \(Bluetooth®\)](#)[Ionisation](#)[iPhone®](#)[Smartphone integration](#)



< J

**Jack**

Storage location



**Jump-start connection**





&lt; K

**Key**[acoustic locking verification signal >](#)[Battery >](#)[Deactivating a function >](#)[Emergency key >](#)[Energy consumption >](#)[Function >](#)[Key ring attachment >](#)[Problem >](#)[Replacement key >](#)[Unlocking setting >](#)**KEYLESS-GO**[Deactivating >](#)[Locks/unlocks the vehicle >](#)[Problem >](#)[Unlocking setting >](#)[Knee airbag >](#)



&lt; L

**Lane Keeping Assist****Lane recognition**

Active Lane Keeping Assist

**Language**

Notes



Setting

**Last destinations**

Selecting

**Level control**

AIRMATIC



AMG RIDE CONTROL +



Setting (AIRMATIC)

**Light adjustment**

Driving abroad

**Light switch****Lighting**

Dynamic low beam



Interior lighting

**Lights**

Active headlamps



Adaptive brake lights



Adaptive Highbeam Assist



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus



[Assistance functions](#)[Automatic driving lights](#)[Bad weather light](#)[City lighting](#)[Combination switch](#)[Cornering light](#)[DIGITAL LIGHT](#)[Dynamic low beam](#)[Fog light \(extended range\)](#)[Hazard warning lights](#)[High beam](#)[Interior lighting](#)[Light adjustment when driving abroad](#)[Locator lighting](#)[Motorway mode](#)[Reading lamp](#)[Rear fog light](#)[Responsibility for lighting systems](#)[Setting low beam](#)[Switch-off delay time](#)[Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off](#)[Topographical compensation](#)[Turn signal lights](#)**Limiter**[Activating/deactivating](#)[Buttons](#)[Calling up a speed](#)

[Function](#) >[Passive mode](#) >[Permanent setting](#) >[Requirements:](#) >[Selecting](#) >[Setting a speed](#) >[Storing a speed](#) >**Load compartment cover**[Extending/retracting](#) >[Notes](#) >[Removing/fitting](#) >**Load compartment floor**[Opening/closing](#) >**Loading, Stowage areas**[Bag hook](#) >[Notes](#) >[Opening/closing the load compartment floor](#) >[Roof luggage rack](#) >[Tie-down eyes](#) >**Loading guidelines**[Loads](#) >[Locator lighting](#) >[Locking an external device \(child safety lock\)](#) >**Locking/unlocking**[Automatic locking \(MMS\)](#) >[Doors \(from the inside\)](#) >[Emergency key](#) >

[KEYLESS-GO](#)[lubricants](#)[NFC function](#)[Luggage](#)**Loud sound**[PRE-SAFE® Sound](#)[Luggage rack](#)[Lumbar support](#)**Low beam**[Activating/deactivating](#)[Left-hand/right-hand traffic](#)[Light adjustment when driving abroad](#)[Setting](#)



&lt; M

**Maintaining safe distance**Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC **Maintenance Management**Notes Transferred data **Malfunction**Restraint system **Manoeuvring brake function** **Manoeuvring**Drive-Away Assist Manoeuvring brake function **Manoeuvring assistant**Activation/deactivation Cross traffic warning Drive-Away Assist Manoeuvring brake function **Map**Avoiding an area Avoiding an area (overview) Changing an area Charging stations Deleting an area Displaying online map contents Displaying Qibla 

[Displaying the compass](#)[Displaying the map version](#)[Displaying the range](#)[Displaying the satellite map](#)[Displaying weather information](#)[Map data](#)[Moving](#)[Route overview after start](#)[Selecting additional information](#)[Selecting POI symbols](#)[Setting the map scale](#)[Setting the map scale automatically](#)[Updating](#)**Map functions****Massage programmes**[Overview](#)[Rear seat](#)[Resetting the seat adjustments](#)[Select](#)**Maximum full-stop braking****Maximum permissible gross vehicle mass****Maximum speeds****MB Apps**[Calling up Digital Extras](#)[Calling up the Mercedes me ID user account](#)[Unlinking the Mercedes me ID user account](#)

**MBUX Interior Assistant**Camera & parking Closing convenience doors Comfort position for the rear seat Driver camera Exit warning Favourites Lasers and laser classification Notes on securing the child seat with  
the belt Overview Preselection outside mirrors Reading light Search light Selecting settings Using the favourites pose **MBUX multimedia system**Adjusting the volume Air conditioning menu Authorisations Calling up the zero layer Configuring display settings Display settings Drive programs ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes  
(overview) ENERGIZING seat kinetics Factory setting Fingerprint sensor 



- [Global search](#)
- [Home screen](#)
- [Language settings](#)
- [MB Apps](#)
- [MBUX Interior Assistant](#)
- [Operating the zero layer](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Overview \(Mercedes-AMG vehicles\)](#)
- [Set keyboard](#)

- [Setting collision detection](#)
- [Setting route-based speed adaptation](#)
- [Snow chain mode](#)
- [Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme](#)
- [Steering wheel heater/seat heating](#)
- [Switching the sound on/off](#)
- [Touchscreen](#)
- [Zero layer](#)

#### **MBUX reading light**

- MBUX Rear Entertainment System**
  - [Locking displays \(child safety lock\)](#)
- MBUX rear tablet**
  - [Bracket](#)
  - [Information](#)
  - [Locking \(child safety lock\)](#)
  - [Notes](#)
  - [Overview](#)
  - [Scope](#)

[Updating software](#)**MBUX search light****MBUX SOUND DRIVE**[Information](#)[Operating](#)**MBUX Voice Assistant**[E-mails](#)[Function](#)[Language setting](#)[Media voice commands](#)[Online voice commands](#)[Online voice control](#)[Operable functions](#)[Operating safety](#)[Setting](#)[Speech quality](#)[Using \(Rear Seat Entertainment System\)](#)[Voice commands](#)[Voice prompting](#)**Mecca****Media**[General information](#)**Media mode**[Adding a favourite song](#)[Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment](#)[Connecting USB devices](#)[Controlling media playback](#)



Controlling playback (Rear Seat Entertainment System) [>](#)

Copyright and trademarks [>](#)

Information [>](#)

Information (Rear Seat Entertainment System) [>](#)

Information about the search function in categories [>](#)

Overview of the media menu [>](#)

Playing back similar music tracks [>](#)

Removing a favourite song [>](#)

Starting a search in categories [>](#)

Starting and operating playback [>](#)

Starting media playback [>](#)

Supported formats and data storage media [>](#)

Surprise mix [>](#)

Switching on (Rear Seat Entertainment System) [>](#)

Using the keyword search [>](#)

### Medical aids [>](#)

### Memory function [>](#)

Function [>](#)

Head-up display [>](#)

Outside mirrors [>](#)

Seat [>](#)

Steering wheel [>](#)

### Memory Parking Assist [>](#)

Exiting a parking space [>](#)

Function [>](#)

Parking [>](#)

Recording [>](#)

**Menus (driver display)**Track Pace **Menus (driver's display), Steering-wheel buttons**Assistant display Classic menu Navigation Notes Operating Service Sport Supersport Understated menu **Mercedes-Benz app**Activating Digital Extras **Mercedes-Benz emergency call system,**  
Call for help, Emergency callAutomatic emergency call Availability Data transfer Manual emergency call Overview Self-diagnosis **Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts** **Mercedes-Benz service centre** **Mercedes-Benz Support Calls**Arranging a service appointment Calling Mercedes-Benz Support  
after automatic accident/breakdown  
detection Calls via the overhead control panel 

[Consent to data transfer](#)[Information](#)[Mercedes-Benz Support](#)[Transferred data](#)**Message memory**[Messages, Short messages](#)[Calling a message sender](#)[Deleting](#)[Dictating](#)[Forwarding](#)[MBUX voice commands](#)[Overview](#)[Read-aloud function](#)[Reading](#)[Replies](#)[Sending](#)[Setting the displayed text messages](#)[Using a phone number or URL](#)**Microsleep detection****Mirrors**[Mirror folding function](#)[Outside mirrors](#)[Rear-view mirror](#)**Mobile phone**[Activating/deactivating private settings \(rear seat telephony\)](#)[Authorising, Remote Parking Assist](#)[Cancelling permission for Internet connection](#)

[Frequencies](#)[Maximum transmission output](#)[Setting silent mode \(rear seat telephony\)](#)[Smartphone integration](#)[Telephone](#)[Using \(Rear Seat Entertainment System\)](#)[Wireless charging \(front\)](#)[Wireless charging \(rear\)](#)[Model type](#)**Modification**[Limited protection](#)**MOExtended tyres, Run-flat tyres****Motorway mode****Multimedia system**



&lt; N

**Navigation**

Activating



Destination entry



Electric Intelligence



Information



MBUX voice commands



Menu (driver display)



Overview



Route with charging stations



Updating the map data

**Navigation announcements**

Activating/deactivating



Adjusting the volume



Repeating



Switching audio fadeout on/off

**Near-Field Communication (NFC)**

Unlocking/locking the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key)

**Neck warmer****Neutral****Notifications Centre**

Calling up a notification



Editing a notification



Message types





Overview >

Selecting actions >



&lt; 0

**Objects in the vehicle interior**

Limited protection

**Occupant safety**

Airbag



Basic information



Child seat



Information on the child restraint system



Information on the correct seat position



Passive occupant presence reminder



Pets in the vehicle



PRE-SAFE®



Pregnancy (seat belt)

**On-board diagnostics interface****On-board electronics**

Engine electronics



Two-way radios

**Online services****Open Source Software****Opening angle**

Limiting (tailgate)

**Opening the tailgate using your foot**

HANDS-FREE ACCESS

**Operating fluids**

Brake fluid



[Coolant](#) >[Notes](#) >[Refrigerant \(air conditioning system\)](#) >[Windscreen washer fluid](#) >**Operating safety** >**Outside mirrors**[Automatic anti-dazzle mode](#) >[Automatic mirror folding function](#) >[Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist](#) >[Folding in/out](#) >[Memory function](#) >[Parking position](#) >[Preselection MBUX](#) >[Setting](#) >[Warning lamp](#) >**Overhead control panel** >**Owner's Manual digital** >



&lt; P

**Paint code****Park position****Parking**

Active Parking Assist



PARKTRONIC

**Parking Assist**

Active Parking Assist



Memory Parking Assist



PARKTRONIC



Remote Parking Assist

**Parking Assist PARKTRONIC**

Activating/deactivating



Function



Setting warning tones



Drive-Away Assist



Manoeuvering brake function



Memory Parking Assist



PARKTRONIC



Remote Parking Assist

**Parking brake****Parking lights****Parking assistance systems**

Active Parking Assist



**Parking option**Displaying on the map Selecting **Parking position**Outside mirrors Storing the front-passenger outside mirror using the memory button Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear **Parking service**Displaying a parking option on the map Selecting parking options **Parking space**Finding **PARKTRONIC** **Partitioning net** **PASSENGER AIR BAG**Status display, front passenger air-bag **Passive occupant presence reminder**Activating/deactivating Function **Pedestrian protection**, Active bonnet **Permissible axle load** **Permitted towing methods**Overview (plug-in hybrid) **Pets in the vehicle** **Pictures**Gallery app 

**PIN protection**

System PIN protection

**Plastic trim care****POI**

Selecting

**POI symbols**

Selecting

**Post-collision brake****Power (driver's display, Sport menu)****Power closing function**

Door

**Power display**

Function/notes

**Power supply**

Start/stop button



Switching on (start/stop button)

**Pre-entry climate control**

activating/deactivating for departure time



for departure time, function



for departure time, setting



immediate



Pre-heating

**Pre-entry climate control upon unlocking**

Activating/deactivating



Adjusting

**Pre-entry climate control when unlocking the vehicle**

Function



**PRE-SAFE®**, Anticipatory occupant protection

Function

PRE-SAFE® Sound

Reversing measures

**PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side**

Function

Inflating

**PRE-SAFE® PLUS**

Function

Reversing measures

**Pregnancy**

Information on the correct seat position

Seat belt

**Preventative occupant protection system****Program****Protection**

Information (operating principle of the restraint system)

Limited

**Protection against collision**

Manoeuvring brake function

**Protection of the environment**

Driving style

**Pulling**

Towing methods (plug-in hybrid)

**Pulling away**



< Q

**Qibla**

>

**QR code rescue card**

>

**Qualified specialist workshop**

>



&lt; R

**RACE START**

Activating

Activation conditions

Information

With boost function

**Racetrack mode**

AMG steering-wheel buttons

**Radio**

Activating

Calling up the station list

Deleting stations

Editing station presets

Entering a frequency directly

Managing favourites

MBUX voice commands

Menu

Moving stations

Overview

Searching for a channel

Setting a channel

Setting the frequency band

Station suggestion

Storing radio stations



Switching on (Rear Seat Entertainment System) >

**Radio regulations**

Importer information >

Regulatory radio identification >

Specific absorption rate >

Wireless applications >

**Rain closing function**

Side windows >

Sliding sunroof >

**Rain sensor**

Side windows >

Sliding sunroof >

Windscreen wipers >

**Range**

Notes >

**Range maximisation, ERM (Extended Range Mode)**

Activating/deactivating >

Function >

**Range monitor**

Activating/deactivating >

**Range on map**

on map >

**Reading lamp**

Interior lighting >

**Rear axle steering** >**Rear compartment climate control** >

**Rear display**

Activating/deactivating



Home screen overview



Locking (child safety lock)

**Rear door (child safety lock)**

Securing

**Rear fog lamp****Rear fog light****Rear seat**

Rest position



Setting (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

**Rear seat belt**

Status display

**Rear Seat Entertainment System**

Activating/deactivating private settings (rear seat telephony)



Adjusting the ambient lighting



Adjusting the brightness



Adjusting the rear seats



Calling up services, apps and web browser



Calling up the device manager



Climate control



Controls playback



Headphones overview



Information about media mode



Massage programmes



MBUX Voice Assistant





Opening/closing comfort doors [›](#)

Opening/closing the roller sunblinds [›](#)

Operating safety [›](#)

Overview [›](#)

Overview of services, apps and web browsers [›](#)

Overview of sound settings [›](#)

Overview of the rear displays [›](#)

Resetting rear seats [›](#)

Selecting sound settings [›](#)

Selecting system settings [›](#)

Setting silent mode (rear seat telephony) [›](#)

Setting up the Internet and Bluetooth® [›](#)

Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme [›](#)

Switching navigation on [›](#)

Switching on media mode [›](#)

Switching on the radio [›](#)

Switching the display on/off [›](#)

Switching to HDMI video [›](#)

Telephone functions in the rear compartment [›](#)

Using a mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment [›](#)

## Rear window heater

Operation (THERMATIC) [›](#)

## Rear-view mirror

## Rearward-facing child seat

Information [›](#)

## Recuperation

Function [›](#)



Setting	>	Resetting	>	Functionality	>
Recuperative braking (driver's display, Sport menu)	>	MBUX reset function	>	Information on the correct seat position	>
Refrigerant	>	Responsibility		Information on the operating principle	>
Registration	>	Driving safety systems	>	Limited protection	>
Remote Parking Assist		Rest position	>	Malfunction	>
Authorising a mobile phone	>	Restraint system		Protection	>
Function	>	Basic information	>	Self-test	>
Operating	>	Basic instructions for children	>	Warning lamp	>
Replacement key	>	Deployment situations	>	Reverse gear	>

**Reversing camera**[360° Camera](#) >[Activate via GPS](#) >[Function](#) >[Manage activation points](#) >[Opening the camera cover](#) >**Roll away protection** >**Roller sunblind**[Sliding sunroof](#) >**Roller sunblinds**[Opening/closing \(Rear Seat Entertainment System\)](#) >**Roof load** >**Roof load (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)** >**Roof luggage rack**[Loading](#) >[Securing](#) >**Route**[Adjusting on the map](#) >[Alternative route](#) >[Calculating alternative routes](#) >[Calculating with Electric Intelligence](#) >[Charging near destination](#) >[Commuter route](#) >[Digital Extra Range Display](#) >[Displaying destination information](#) >[Displaying the route list](#) >[Editing a stored route](#) >

[Electric Intelligence](#)[Electric Intelligence \(overview\)](#)[Navigation](#)[Planning](#)[Recording](#)[Saving a recorded route](#)[Selecting a type](#)[Selecting notifications](#)[Selecting options](#)[Selecting settings for charging stations \(navigation with Electric Intelligence\)](#)[Starting a saved route](#)[Starting the automatic service station search](#)[Switching the range monitor on/off](#)

## Route guidance

 [Cancelling](#) [Changing direction](#) [Destination reached](#) [Lane recommendations](#)[Motorway information](#)[Notes](#)[Off-road](#)

## Route guidance with augmented reality

[Activating](#)[Activating/deactivating the traffic light view](#)[Displaying road names/house numbers](#)[Head-up display](#)[Overview](#)



## Route-based

speed adaptation >

## Route-based speed adaptation

Function >

Setting >

## Run-flat characteristics

## Running-in notes



&lt; S

**Safety system****Safety vest****Satellite map****Saving a destination suggestion as a favourite****Searching for a channel****Seat**, Front seat, Through-loading feature

Adjusting electrically



adjusting electrically (rear)



Adjusting the front passenger seat from the rear



Automatic adjustment



Centre airbag (driver's seat backrest)



Comfort position for the rear seat (MBUX Interior Assistant)



Configuring settings



Correct driver's seat position



ENERGIZING seat kinetics



Folding back the backrest (rear)



Folding the backrest forwards (rear)



Lumbar support



Massage programme (rear passenger compartment)



Massage programmes



Memory function



Neck warmer



Resetting rear seats (Rear Seat Entertainment System)



Resetting the adjustments



[Rest position](#)[Setting \(Rear Seat Entertainment System\)](#)[Setting options](#)[Side airbag](#)[Workout programmes](#)**Seat (rear)**[Settings](#)**Seat belt**[Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment](#)[Adjusting the height](#)[Automatic tightening](#)[Belt airbag](#)[Care](#)[Fastening](#)[Notes on wearing correctly](#)[Rear seat belt status display](#)[Releasing](#)[Straightening out a belt airbag](#)[Warning lamp](#)[Wearing during pregnancy](#)**Seat belt adjustment**[Activating/deactivating](#)[Function](#)**Seat belt tensioners**[Inflating](#)**Seat belt warning**

**Seat heating**

Activating/deactivating

**Seat kinetics**

Setting

**Seat ventilation**

Activating/deactivating

**Second telephone**

Connecting

**Selecting the sound profile**

Burmester® 3D surround sound system

**Selector lever****Self-test**

Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff



Restraint system

**Sensors**

Cleaning



Information

**Service**

Menu (driver's display)

**Service centre****Service station search**

Starting automatic search

**Services**

Calling up (Rear Seat Entertainment System)



Overview (Rear Seat Entertainment System)



**Servicing work**

Information on carrying out maintenance work at regular intervals

**Setting the date format****Setting the distance unit****Settings**

Information

**Shortening the braking distance**

Brake Assist System (BAS)

**Shunting support****Side airbag**

Deployment

**Side window**

Close with key

Convenience closing

Convenience opening

Opening with the key

Opening/closing

Window films

**Side windows**

Automatic function

Child safety lock (rear)

Problem

Rain closing function

**Skid chains**

**Sliding sunroof**, Panorama sliding sunroof

Automatic functions

Close with key

[Opening with the key](#)**Socket**[Opening/closing](#)[12 V \(front passenger footwell\)](#)[Problem](#)[Rain closing function](#)**Smartphone integration**[Apple CarPlay®/Android Auto](#)**Snow chain mode****Snow chains****Socket**[12 V \(front passenger footwell\)](#)**Socket flap****SOS button****Sound**[PRE-SAFE® Sound](#)[Wheels/tyres](#)**Sound Experience**[Calling up Sound Experience](#)[Information](#)**Sound generator****Sound settings**[Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings](#)[Automatic loudness normalisation](#)[Calling up the sound menu](#)[Overview \(Rear Seat Entertainment System\)](#)[Selecting \(Rear Seat Entertainment System\)](#)[Setting the balance and fader](#)

**Spare parts****Spare wheel**, Emergency spare wheel

Notes

**Specialist workshop****Specific absorption rate (SAR)****Speed**

Limit, Limiter

**Speed control**

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



Cruise control



Limiter

**Speed limit**

Winter tyres

**Standing lights****Start-off Assist****Start/stop button**

Parking the vehicle



Starting the vehicle

Switching on the power supply /  
vehicle**Starting**

Start/stop button

**Starting assistance****Starting the engine**

Start/stop button

**Starting-off aid****Station**

Deleting



[Entering a frequency directly](#)**Station suggestion**[Managing favourites](#)[Radio](#)[Moving](#)**Status display**[Setting](#)[Front passenger airbag](#)[Storing](#)[Rear seat belt](#)**Station list**[Calling up](#)**Steer Assist**[Active Steering Assist](#)**Station presets**[Editing](#)**STEER CONTROL****Steering**[Rear axle steering](#)**Steering wheel**[Adjusting electrically](#)[Driver's airbag](#)[Maintenance](#)[Memory function](#)**Steering wheel adjustments**

**Steering wheel heater**

Air conditioning menu



speed, limiter



Decoupling from the seat heating

**Stowage options****Stopping**

Parking the vehicle



Rear armrest

**Storage spaces****Stowage space underneath the load compartment floor****Storing the**

speed, cruise control



Opening/closing



speed, DISTRONIC

**Stowage spaces**

Armrest (front)

Centre console (front)



Door



Glove compartment

**Suggestions**

Configuring



Deleting

**Supersport menu display content**

Selecting



**Suspension**

AIRMATIC



AMG RIDE CONTROL +



Selecting the suspension setting



Setting the suspension level (AIR-MATIC)



Setting the vehicle level

**Suspension level**

Setting

**Switch-off delay time**

Exterior



Interior

**Switching air-recirculation mode on/off**

Air conditioning menu



Climate bar

**Switching loudness normalisation on/off**

Advanced sound system



Burmester® 3D surround sound system

**System PIN protection**

Activating/deactivating

**System settings**

Activating/deactivating system PIN protection



MBUX reset function



Selecting (Rear Seat Entertainment System)



Setting the distance unit



Setting the time zone



Setting the time/date format





Transmission of the vehicle position >



&lt; T

**Tabs**

managing

**Tailgate**, Boot lid

Closing



Emergency key



HANDS-FREE ACCESS



Limiting the opening angle



Opening



Opening dimensions

**Technical data**

High-voltage battery



Information



Maximum speeds



Radio frequencies



Radio regulations



Roof load



Specific absorption rate (SAR)



Top speed (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

**Telediagnosis**

Diagnostic data

**Telediagnostics**

Transferred data

**Telemetry display**

**Telephone, Smartphone**[Activating functions during a call](#) >[Activating/deactivating private settings \(rear seat telephony\)](#) >[Authorising a mobile phone Remote Parking Assist](#) >[Calls with several participants](#) >[Changing a function](#) >[Connecting a mobile phone](#) >[Disconnecting a mobile phone](#) >[Importing contacts](#) >[Importing contacts \(overview\)](#) >[Incoming call during an existing call](#) >[Information](#) >[Interchanging mobile phones](#) >[MBUX voice commands](#) >[Notes](#) >[Operating modes](#) >[Overview of functions \(Rear Seat Entertainment System\)](#) >[Reception and transmission volume](#) >[Secure Simple Pairing](#) >[Setting silent mode \(rear seat telephony\)](#) >[Setting the ringtone](#) >[Smartphone integration](#) >[Telephone menu overview](#) >[Telephone operation](#) >[Voice recognition](#) >[Wirelessly charging a\(mobile phone, front\)](#) >

**Telephone (audio system)**

Replacing a mobile phone

**Telephony operating modes**

Bluetooth® telephony

**Television, Digital TV**

MBUX voice commands

**Temperature**

Adjustment (THERMATIC)

Adjustment (THERMOTRONIC)

**Text messages**

Setting the time/date format

**THERMATIC**

Air conditioning control panel

**THERMOTRONIC**

Air conditioning control panel

**Tie-down eyes****Time**

Manual time setting

Setting the time zone

**TIREFIT kit**, Tyre inflation compressor

Storage location (plug-in hybrid)

**Toll system**

Windscreen

**Tone settings**

Information

**Top speed (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)**

**Top Tether**



**Topographical compensation**, Predictive headlamp range control [>](#)

**Touch Control**

Driver display [>](#)

MBUX [>](#)

Setting the sensitivity [>](#)

**Touch-sensitive controls** [>](#)

**Touchscreen**

Entering characters [>](#)

Switching haptic operation on and off [>](#)

**Tow bar system**

Towing away [>](#)

**Tow-away protection**

Activating/deactivating [>](#)

**Tow-starting** [>](#)

**Towing eye**

Fitting/removing [>](#)

Storage location [>](#)

**Towing methods**

Both axles on the ground [>](#)

Overview (plug-in hybrid) [>](#)

**Track Pace**

Menu (driver display) [>](#)

**Track Race** [>](#)

**Traffic Jam Assistant** [>](#)

**Traffic light view**

Activating/deactivating [>](#)



Function &gt;

**Traffic Sign Assist**

Function &gt;

Setting &gt;

**Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing** >**Transferred vehicle data**

Android Auto &gt;

Apple CarPlay® &gt;

**Transmission** >

DIRECT SELECT lever &gt;

Drive programs &gt;

DYNAMIC SELECT button &gt;

Engages neutral &gt;

Engaging drive position &gt;

Engaging reverse gear &gt;

Selecting park position &gt;

Transmission position display &gt;

Transmission positions &gt;

**Transmission position display** >**Transporting**

Vehicle &gt;

**Turn signal indicator** >**Turn signal lights** >**TV**

MBUX voice commands &gt;

**Two-way radios**

Frequencies



Installation



Transmission output

**Type approval number EG****Tyre pressure**

Notes



TIREFIT kit



Tyre pressure table

**Tyre pressure monitoring system**

Function



Restarting

**Tyre pressure table****Tyre sealant****Tyre tread****Tyre type**

Selecting (MBUX)

**Tyre-change tool****Tyre-change tool kit****Tyres**

Breakdown



Checking



Checking temperature



Fitting



Interchanging



MOExtended



Noise



Notes on fitting >

Notes on using Electric Intelligence >

Removing >

Removing/installing hub caps >

Removing/installing wheel trims >

Replacing >

Selection >

Snow chains >

Storing >

TIREFIT kit >

Tyre pressure table >

Unusual handling characteristics >



&lt; U

**Understated menu display content**

Selecting

**Unfastening****Units of measurement**

Setting

**Unlocking setting**

Digital Vehicle Key

**Unlocking/locking the vehicle**

(NFC function)

**Updating software**, System update,  
Update

Error message



Information



Performing

**URL**

Sharing

**USB port**

Storage compartments (front)

**USB port (multimedia system)**

Connecting devices

**User profiles**, Personalisation

Adding a user



Notes



Overview





Requirements for use >

Selecting a user >

Selecting options >

Synchronising >

User-specific content >



&lt; V

**Valet service mode**

Activating/deactivating



Function

**Variable limiter****Vehicle**, Switching on the ignition

Collision detection (information)



Correct use



Data storage



Diagnostics connection



Emergency key



Implied warranty



Information



KEYLESS-GO



lock automatically (MMS)



Lock/unlock (emergency key)



Locking/unlocking (from inside)



Lowering



Medical aids



Pulling



QR code rescue card



Raising



Registration



Setting collision detection



Starting (start/stop button)





starting, emergency operation mode >

Stopping >

Switching off >

switching off (start/stop button) >

Switching on (start/stop button) >

Towing away >

Transporting >

Ventilation / convenience opening >

Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant >

**Vehicle cameras** >

**Vehicle data**

Display, MBUX >

Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT >

Maximum speeds >

Roof load >

Roof load (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) >

Top speed (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) >

Transferring to Android Auto >

Transferring to Apple CarPlay® >

Vehicle height >

Vehicle height (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) >

Vehicle length >

Vehicle length (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) >

Vehicle width >

Vehicle width (Mercedes-AMG vehicle) >

Wheelbase >

Wheelbase (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) >

[Vehicle dimensions](#) >[Vehicle dimensions \(Mercedes-AMG vehicles\)](#) >[Vehicle identification number](#) >[Vehicle identification plate](#)[A axle load](#) >[EU type approval number](#) >[G gross mass](#) >[Model type](#) >[Paint code](#) >[VIN](#) >[Vehicle key](#) >[Vehicle level](#)[AIR MATIC](#) >[Setting \(AIR MATIC\)](#) >[Vehicle location](#)[Switching transmission on/off](#) >[Vehicle position](#)[Sharing with a contact](#) >[Storing](#) >[Vehicle sensors](#) >[Vehicle socket](#)[Care](#) >[Indicator lamps](#) >[Vehicle start](#)[Emergency operation mode](#) >[Start/stop button](#) >

**Vehicle tool kit**

TIREFIT kit (plug-in hybrid)



Towing eye

**Ventilation**

Air vents (front)

**Video recordings**

Gallery app

**VIN**

Engine compartment



Identification plate



Seat

**Voice recognition****Vision**

Demisting windows



Windscreen heater

**Voice assistant**

Voice prompting





&lt; W

**Warning lamps/indicator lamps**[Overview](#) >**Warning system**[Folding into position](#) >[removing](#) >**Warning/indicator lamp**[ABS warning lamp](#) >

Active Brake Assist warning lamp



ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp



Brakes warning lamp (red)



Brakes warning lamp (yellow)



Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)



Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)



Electrical fault warning lamp

 ESP<sup>®</sup> OFF warning lamp ESP<sup>®</sup> warning lamp flashes ESP<sup>®</sup> warning lamp lights up

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp



Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)



Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)



Power steering warning lamp (red)



Power steering warning lamp (yellow)



Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)





Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow) >

Reduced-power warning lamp >

Restraint system warning lamp >

Seat belt warning lamp flashes >

Seat belt warning lamp lights up >

Suspension warning lamp (red) >

Suspension warning lamp (yellow) >

System error warning lamp >

Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp >

Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes >

Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up >

Warning lamp for distance warning >

## Warning/indicator lamps

PASSENGER AIR BAG >

## Washer fluid

Topping up >

Windscreen washer fluid >

## Washing by hand

**Water tank** >

**Wear** >

Limited protection >

**Weather information** >

**Web browser** >

Calls up options >

Deleting browser data >

**Web browsers** >

Calling up (Rear Seat Entertainment System) >

[Calling up a web page](#)**Website**[Calling up the settings](#)[Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot](#)[Deleting a bookmark](#)**Weight information**[Managing bookmarks](#)**Welcome**[Overview \(Rear Seat Entertainment System\)](#)**Wheel change**[Setting in the background](#)[Fitting a new wheel](#)[Sharing URLs](#)[Lowering the vehicle](#)[Tabs](#)[Preparation](#)[Raising the vehicle](#)[Removing a wheel](#)[Removing/fitting hub caps](#)[Removing/installing wheel trims](#)**Wheel rotation****Wheels**[Breakdown](#)[Care](#)[Checking](#)[Checking tyre temperature](#)



Fitting >

Interchanging >

MOExtended >

Noise >

Notes on fitting >

Removing >

Removing/installing hub caps >

Removing/installing wheel trims >

Replacing >

Selection >

Snow chains >

Storing >

TIREFIT kit >

Tyre pressure >

Tyre pressure monitoring system >

Unusual handling characteristics >

## Wi-Fi

Activating/deactivating >

Information on connection >

Setting up a hotspot >

Setting up an Internet connection >

## Window airbag

Deployment >

## Windows

Care >

Convenience opening >

De-icing >

[Opening with the key](#)[Opening/closing](#)[Opening/closing \(air recirculation button\)](#)[Removing mist](#)[Window films](#)

## **Windscreen**

[De-icing](#)[Demist \(THERMATIC\)](#)[Demisting \(THERMOTRONIC\)](#)[Infrared reflective](#)[Radio waves](#)[Toll system](#)

## **Windscreen heater**



## **Windscreen washer fluid**



## **Windscreen washer system**



## **Windscreen wipers**

[Activating/deactivating](#)[Replacing the wiper blades \(windscreen\)](#)

## **Winter operation**

[Activating/deactivating snow chain mode](#)[Snow chains](#)

## **Winter tyres**

[Limiter](#)[Setting the permanent speed limit](#)

## **Wiper blades**

[Care](#)[replacement \(windscreen\)](#)

**Wiper fluid**[Notes](#)**Wipers****Wireless applications****Wireless charging**[Mobile phone \(front\)](#)**Workout programmes**[Overview](#)**Workshop**



< Z

**Zero layer**

Function



Overview





# Publication details

## **WEBSITE**

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<https://group.mercedes-benz.com>

## **EDITORIAL TEAM**

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical editorial team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

## **VEHICLE MANUFACTURER**

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart, Germany